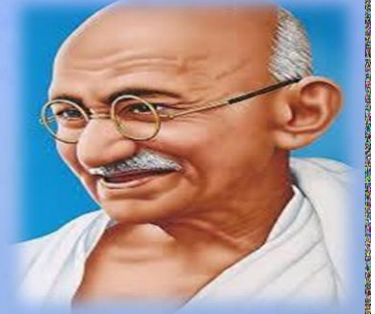
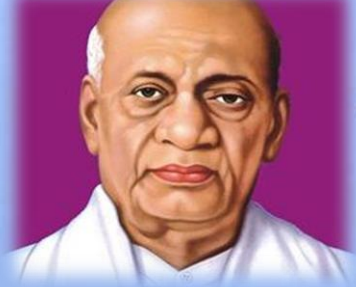




केन्द्रीय विद्यालय संगठन नई दिल्ली



**IN-SERVICE TRAINING COURSE FOR TGT SOCIAL SCIENCE
(Second Spell)**

24-12-2017 TO 02-01-2018

VENUE:- KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA RAJKOT – (GUJARAT)



INSERVICE COURSE FOR TGT (SOCIAL SCIENCE)
(Ahmedabad, Bhopal, Jaipur, Mumbai Region & AECS)

24-12-2017 TO 02-01-2018
Venue: - Kendriya Vidyalaya Rajkot

Chief Patron: - Shri. Santosh Kumar Mall
(Commissioner, KVS, New Delhi)

Patron: - Shri N.R. Murali
(Deputy Commissioner, KVS RO, Ahmedabad Region)

Advisor & Guide

Shri. J. Prasad Assistant Commissioner, KVS RO, Ahmedabad	Shri R.M. Bhabhore Assistant Commissioner, KVS RO, Ahmedabad	Shri. S.P.Patil Assistant Commissioner, KVS RO, Ahmedabad
--	---	--

Course Director & Associate Course Director

Shri. Arun Sharma Course Director & Principal KV No. 1 AFS Jamnagar	Shri. Ambrish Kumar Gupta Associate Course Director & Principal, KV RAJKOT
---	---

Resource Person

Shri. D.C. Meena PGT, Economics KV INS Valsura	Dr. U.K. Jha PGT, History KV Dhrangadhra	Shri. M.K. Meena PGT, Geography KV No. 1 Sec. 30 Gandhinagar
---	---	---

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA RAJKOT
SECOND SPELL OF IN SERVICE TRAINING PROGRAMME FOR TGT-S.SC
PROGRAMME

Inaugural Function Dated: 24-12-17 (9:30 AM onward)

- 1. Arrival of the Chief Guest**
- 2. Garlanding the statue of Goddess Saraswati& Lighting of lamp.**
- 3. Welcome song.**
- 4. Presentation of Bouquet by the children of the Vidyalaya.**
- 5. Welcome of the Chief Guest, Other Dignitaries & the Participants& Outlining the Aims and Objectives of the Course by Course Director Mr. Arun Sharma, Principal, KV No 1, AFS Jamnagar.**
- 6. Speech by the Chief Guest.**
- 7. Key-note Address by the Chief Guest.**
- 8. Vote of Thanks by the Associate Course Director Mr. Ambrish Kumar Gupta, Principal, KV Rajkot.**

Snaps Shots of beginning of sessions in II Spell In-service Training Course for TGT Social Science



Important Sessions of 2nd Spell In-service Training Course for TGT Social Science









Guest Speakers

We are immensely grateful to all the guest speakers, who enriched the course by their professional expertise and ingenuity. Their valuable contribution can't be forgotten by the participants in time to come while taking classes of social science in their respective Vidyalayas.

Prof. Rakesh Joshi

Professor

**Dept. of Economics
Saurashtra University, Rajkot**

Prof. Shirish R. Bhardwaj

**HOD, Deptt. Of Geography
Dharmendra Arts College, Rajkot**

Ms Deepika Dixit

Eminent Yoga Expert

Prof. B. G. Maniar

**HOD, Deptt. of Law
Saurashtra University, Rajkot**

The general contents taken up by members of In-service Course

Name	Designation	Lecture Delivered.
Mr. Arun Sharma	Course Director	1-Aims & Objectives of In-service Training Programme. 2-General aspects of Economics.
Mr. Ambrish Kumar Gupta	Associate Course Director	1-Importance of Social Science & History. 2-New Assessment System introduced by CBSE & KVS. 3- Framing of Indian Constitution.
Mrs. Neelam Awasthi	Resource Person (History)	1-Industrialisation 2-Outcomes of Democracy 3-Challenges of Democracy 4-Rulers and Building 5-Concept of BMI
Mr. D.C. Meena	Resource Person (Economics)	1-Food Security 2-Green Revolution 3-Public Distribution System
Mr. M. K. Meena	Resource Person (Geography)	1-Air , Pressure 2-Climate 3-Map Practice

- Our staff who stood behind the screen for the successful conduct of the In-service course.
 - Mr. P. Manchandia (PGT – Computer Sc.)
 - Mr. Tejpal Singh (TGT – Science)
 - Mr. Pranav Jani (PRT)
 - Mr. D.R. Ganatra (SSA)
 - Mr. Chandresh Bagdai (JSA)
 - Mr. Sanjay Pandya (Sub Staff)

From the desk of the Course Director

I am feeling great pleasure and joy to bring forth the work done during the Second Spell of the In-service course for TGT Social Science. Dr. S. Radhakrishnan has rightly said, “A school does not consist of buildings and latest instruments, it is the teacher who makes the school.” The dedication and commitment of the teachers to the overall formation of the student goes a long way in bringing laurels for them and the institution.

Teaching is an art, a mission full of visions. Teacher is a mentor, a facilitator, a friend, a philosopher, a guide, a path-finder and a farsighted counselor full of sympathy, empathy, caring and sharing attitude. In fact, a teacher is the second God to shape and mould, create and innovate his pupils. The job of forming and reforming the delicate and tender hearts and minds of the small children demands utmost zeal and skill.

Before the commencement of the in service course the needs of the participants in various subjects was taken. Accordingly, the resource persons took up the classes and cleared all the doubts of the teachers. General content was also taken up by my team in a very effective manner. I would like to convey my sincere compliments to Assistant Course Director Mr. Ambrish Kumar Gupta, Principal, KV Rajkot and all the resource persons Dr. U.K. Jha, PGT (History), Mr. D.C.Meena, PGT (Economics) and Mr. M.K. Meena, PGT (Geography) for making this course fruitfully accomplished.

The participants of the In-service course deserve special mention for their enthusiastic and whole hearted participation. I am sure when they go back to their school they will definitely implement all that they have learnt during the course. I thank them for their patient listening and wish them all the best in all their endeavours.

I wish to convey my special thanks and gratitude to the Dr. Vikrant Pandey, Chairman of the VMC and DM Rajkot, for his constant support in all the activities of the school. Last, but not

the least I am deeply grateful to Mr. Santosh Kumar Mall, IAS, Commissioner KVS New Delhi, Mr. G.K. Shrivastava, IAS, Additional Commissioner (Administration), Mr. U N Khaware, Additional Commissioner (Academics), Dr. Shachi Kant Joint Commissioner (Training), Dr. Mrs V. Vijaylakshmi, Joint Commissioner (Acad.) KVS (HQ) and Shri N.R. Murali, DC, KVS (RO) Ahmedabad for giving me this joyful task along with their precious professional guidance and patronage. I would like to conclude in the words of T. Fuller-“ It is always darkest just before the day dawneth.”

Thanking you

(Mr. Arun Sharma)
Course Director

Details of the Participants of In-Service Course TGT SOCIAL SCIENCE

S.No	Name of participant	KV	REGION
1	MR. TAPOO SINGH	KV SABARMATI	AHEMEDABAD
2	MR. RAJEEV KUMAR SINGH	KV OKHA	AHEMEDABAD
3	MR. BABU LAL JANGID	KV INS VALSURA	AHEMEDABAD
4	MR. JITENDRA KUMAR SONI	KV 1 AFS BHUJ	AHEMEDABAD
5	MR. RAHUL POONIA	KV AFS NALIYA	AHEMEDABAD
6	MR. SUJAN SINGH YADAV	KV NO. 2 ARMY BHUJ	AHEMEDABAD
7	MR. AMIT KUMAR	KV NO. 2 ARMY BHUJ	AHEMEDABAD
8	MR. MOHANLAL	KV BSF DANTIWADA	AHEMEDABAD
9	MRS. SUNITA BISWAS	KV HARNI ROAD	AHEMEDABAD
10	MR. SURENDRA SINGH PARIHAR	KV HOSHANGABAD	BHOPAL
11	MR. S C HURMADE	KV SEHORE	BHOPAL
12	MR. C.J.TOPPO	KV NO 3 BHOPAL	BHOPAL
13	MR. AJAY KUMAR	KV JHATIYA	BHOPAL
14	MR. K S YADAV	KV NEEMUCH	BHOPAL
15	MRS. RAJITA MISHRA	KV NO 3 BHOPAL	BHOPAL
16	MRS. P.R. JYOTI T. PARMAR	KV BETUL	BHOPAL
17	MRS. PREETI PARIHAR	KV RAJGARH	BHOPAL
18	MR. SHRIKANT MISHRA	KV AMLA	BHOPAL
19	MR. SANTOSH LOWANSHI	KV DEWAS	BHOPAL
20	MR. SHIVANAND SINGH BAGHEL	KV HOSHANGABAD	BHOPAL
21	MR. M.L.ATWAL	KV LALGARH JATTAN	JAIPUR
22	MR. MOOL CHAND SOLANKI	KV AFS UTTARLAI	JAIPUR
23	MRS. SEETA BARWAL	KV BANSWARA	JAIPUR
24	MR SATINDER KULARI	KV NO 1 BIKANER	JAIPUR
25	MR. RICHPAL SINGH KAVIYA	KV NO 2 AFS JODHPUR	JAIPUR
26	MR. SALEEM SOLANKI	KV NO 2 ARMY JODHPUR	JAIPUR
27	MR. SHRIRAM MEENA	KV LALGARH JATTAN	JAIPUR
28	MR. DESHRAJ	KV SRI GANGANAGAR	JAIPUR
29	MR. D.C.GARG	KV NO 1 UDAIPUR	JAIPUR
30	MR.MANOJ KUMAR SHARMA	KV PHULERA	JAIPUR
31	MRS. KUNJ BALI	KV NO 1 COLABA	MUMBAI
32	MS. PUSHPA CHAUDHARY	KV ISP NASIK	MUMBAI
33	MR. S. MALDAR	KV MANKHURD	MUMBAI
34	MS. MANJU SINGH	KV ISP NASIK	MUMBAI
35	MRS. RITA KUMARIA	KVS INS HAMLTA	MUMBAI
36	MR. RAM RATAN YADAV	KV DHULE	MUMBAI
37	MS. PREETI K.	KV KHADAKWASLA	MUMBAI
38	MR. T. R. RAMACHANDRAN	AECS TARAPUR	AECS
39	MR. RAVINDRA GEHLOT	AECS TARAPUR	AECS
40	MR. SONAWANE VINOD P.	AECS MUMBAI	AECS

In-Service Course
TGT (Social Science)
List of Committee Members

• **Editorial Committee**

Sl. No.	Name	Remarks
1	MR. RAJEEV KUMAR SINGH	I/C
2	MR. S C HURMADE	
3	MR. SHRIRAM MEENA	
4	MR. S. MALDAR	
5	MRS. RITA KUMARIA	

• **Mess Committee**

Sl. No.	Name	Remarks
1	MR. BABU LAL JANGID	I/C
2	MR. SHRIKANT MISHRA	
3	MR. RAVINDRA GEHLOT	
4	MS. MANJU SINGH	
5	MR. K S YADAV	

• **Excursion Committee**

Sl. No.	Name	Remarks
1	MR. D.C.GARG	I/C
2	MR. T. R. RAMACHANDRAN	
3	MR. RAM RATAN YADAV	
4	MS. PREETI K.	
5	MRS. KUNJ BALI	

• **Cultural Committee**

Sl. No.	Name	Remarks
1	MR. M.L.ATWAL	I/C
2	MR. MOOL CHAND SOLANKI	
3	MS. PUSHPA CHAUDHARY	
4	MR. AJAY KUMAR	
5	MR. C.J.TOPPO	

• **Photography Committee**

Sl. No.	Name	Remarks
1	MR. DESHRAJ	I/C
2	MR. SURENDRA SINGH PARIHAR	
3	MRS. SUNITA BISWAS	
4	MRS. SEETA BARWAL	
5	MR. RICHPAL SINGH KAVIYA	

• **Press & Publicity Committee**

Sl. No.	Name	Remarks
1	MR. SHIVANAND SINGH BAGHEL	I/C
2	MR. SANTOSH LOWANSHI	
3	MRS. RAJITA MISHRA	
4	MR. RAHUL POONIA	
5	MRS. P.R. JYOTI T. PARMAR	

Second Spell In-service course for TGT S. St 2017-18
Venue KV Rajkot
Group works assigned to the participants

1. **Bilingual Question Bank (based on Back to Basics, level wise L1, L2, L3) with marking scheme in English for SA-II.**
 - a. The questions should be appropriate & suitable for all level of students.
 - b. All the chapters of all the books should be taken up to annual examination.
 - c. More emphasis should be laid on important chapters.
 - d. Number of questions will depend on the size of the chapter (Minimum 30 Question).
2. **Two Model Question Paper for Final Examination with marking scheme and blue print as per latest CBSE Circular and KVS guidelines.**
 - a. First prepare blue print according to syllabus and marks allotted to each chapter.
 - b. Then prepare QP including MCQ, short & long answer type questions, map question. etc.
3. **Map exercises as per class & subject requirement.**
 - a. All types of maps (India, Continents & World) are to be included.
 - b. History, Civics & geography maps should be included in the exercises.
4. **Chapter wise Subject Enrichment Activities for allotted classes to each group.**
5. **Chapter wise Assignments for classes allotted to the each group.**
6. **Chapter wise List of teaching aids for classes allotted to the each group.**
7. **One Model “Lesson Delivery Plan” by each participant for demo class on the topic on which they are preparing PowerPoint Presentation or Any Other mode of audio visual Aid on choice of their subject from syllabus specified for SA-II. It should be strictly based on “Back to Basics” format.**
8. **Any Innovative Ideas related with subject teaching and teaching methodology.**

General Instruction:-

1. The works should be submitted latest by 28/12/2017 positively.
2. In should be in soft copy.
3. All the works should be bilingual. (In Hindi & English both).
4. Font size 11 (Times New Roman Font)
5. Avoid using cell phones during Training session and kindly keep it on silent mode.
6. Kindly email all your group work to our email id rajkotkv@gmail.com to ensure compilation related all work in time.

The class allotted to the groups is as below:-

Name of the Group	Class allotted
GANGA	IX
BRAHMPUTRA	X
KRISHNA	VI
KAVERI	VIII
YAMUNA	VII

Understanding Marginalization

Ambrish Kumar Gupta
PRINCIPAL -KV RAJKOT

Marginalization : Meaning

- The term Marginalization refers to **a situation** in which an individual or a group of individuals is deprived of certain privileges or treated as different from others.
- Marginalisation is **experienced in every sphere of life**. Economic, Social, Cultural and Political factors work together to make certain groups in society feel marginalised.
- Marginalisation is **a process** in which some people or sections of society are pushed towards margins or lagged behind in path of development and modernisation and lose their mainstream status.

Examples of marginalised groups

- Adivasis / Tribals.
- Dalits / Deprived/ Depressed class.
- Minorities/Muslims.
- Women.
- Disabled.

Causes of Marginalisation

- Dissimilarities in race, caste, colour, language, culture, creed, gender, dressing, way of living etc.
- Minority fobia & Dominance of Majority.
- Poverty.
- Lack of Education & Training/ Expertise.
- Specific cultural traditions of particular community.
- Displacement & Migration-search for job, mining & industrial development, urbanisation etc.
- Traditional backwardness.

Causes of marginalisation of Adivasis.

- Adivasis & Stereotyping.
- Economic Changes- closed to open economy.
- Political Force applied by the state & industry.
- Migration/ Displacement-
 - Forest laws.
 - Mining.
 - Militarisation of forest.
 - Dams.
 - National parks & wildlife sanctuaries.

Marginalisation of minorities.

- The term minority is most commonly used to refer to communities that are numerically small in relation to the rest of the population.
- However, it is a concept that goes well beyond numbers. It encompasses issues of power, access to resources and has social & cultural dimensions.
- Hence, safeguards are needed to protect minority communities against the possibility of being culturally dominated by the majority.
- They also protect them against any discrimination & disadvantage that they may face.

Confronting Marginalisation

Marginalisation is a complex phenomenon requiring a variety of strategies, measures & safeguards to redress this situation.

The way of confronting marginalisation will depend on the conditions/ circumstances of marginalised group.

- Religious Solace.
- Armed Struggle.
- Self-improvement.
- Educational & Economic upliftment.
- Equality and protection of marginalised groups/ Invoking Fundamental Rights.
- Law-making - eg. The SC & ST (Prevention of atrocities) act-1989.
- Government Policies- Reservation etc. & programmes- Free or Subsidised Hostels, Coaching Fee exemptions, scholarships for SC/ST etc.
- Promoting Social Justice-- awareness programs, minimum wage, enforcement of safety laws (article 21 Right to life) Role of National Green Tribunal BS-IV, ban on Diesel vehicles, etc..
- Constitutional provisions and special rights.
 - Article 17- abolition of untouchability.
 - Article 15- no discrimination on any ground.
 - Article 25-28 right to religious freedom.
 - Article 29-30 cultural and educational right

CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS Fundamental Rights

1-Right to equality (Art.14-18)

2-Right to freedom (Art. 19-22)

3-Right against exploitation (Art.23-24)

4-Right to freedom of religion (Art. 25-28)

5-Cultural and educational rights (Art.29-31)

6-Right to constitutional remedies (Art. 32-35)

- These rights are available to all Indians equally. As far as the marginalised are concerned, they have drawn on these rights in **two ways**:
- **first**, by insisting on their Fundamental Rights, they have forced the government to recognise the injustice done to them.
- **Second**, they have insisted that the government enforce these laws.

In some instances, the struggles of the marginalised have influenced the government to frame new laws, in keeping with the spirit of the Fundamental Rights.

WHAT GOVERNMENT CAN DO IN THIS SITUATION ?

Laws for the Marginalised

- Yet, this is not the only way in which it takes action. There are specific laws and policies for the marginalised in our country.
- There are policies or schemes that emerge through other means like setting up a committee or by undertaking a survey etc.
- The government then makes an effort to promote such policies in order to give opportunities to specific groups.

Promoting Social Justice Through.....

- (1) The government provides for free or subsidised hostels for students of Dalit and Adivasi communities.

(2) The government also operates through laws to ensure that concrete steps are taken to end inequity in the system. One such law/policy is the reservation policy.

How does the reservation policy work?

STEP-01

Governments across India have their own list of Scheduled Castes (or Dalits), Scheduled Tribes and backward and most backward castes. The central government too has its list.

STEP-02

Students applying to educational institutions and those applying for posts in government are expected to furnish proof of their caste or tribe status, in the form of caste and tribe certificates.

STEP-03

If a particular Dalit caste or a certain tribe is on the government list, then a candidate from that caste or tribe can avail of the benefit of reservation.

But what about reservation in professional education, such as medical colleges and engineering colleges etc?

YES OR NO ??

Protecting the Rights of Dalits and Adivasis – A CASE STUDY

- The villagers of **Jakmalgur** are gearing up for a big festival. Once in five years, the local deity is honoured and priests from **20 neighbouring** villages come for this **five-day event**.

- The ceremony begins with a member of the Dalit community **washing the feet** of all the priests and then **bathing** in the water used for this.

- In Jakmalgur, the person who performed this task belonged to **Rathnam's family**. His father and grandfather had both performed the same task before him.
- Though they were never allowed to enter the temple, this ritual was **viewed as a great honour** bestowed on them on this special occasion.

- Now it was **Rathnam's turn**. Rathnam was all of **20 years**, studying **engineering** in a nearby college. He refused to perform the ritual.

- He said that he had no faith in this practice and that his family members were forced to perform this ritual **because they were Dalits**.
- The powerful castes were shocked that such a young boy had the guts to refuse.

- If the dominant castes decided to not call them, then what would they earn? **How would they survive?**
- They also declared that the wrath of the local deity would strike them if they refused to give in.
- Rathnam argued that given that not a single Dalit had ever entered the temple, **how could the deity be angry with them?**

- The powerful castes decided to **teach** Rathnam a lesson.
- One night some men entered their part of the village and set his **hut on fire**.
- Rathnam, then went to **file a case** in the local police station under the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) **Act, 1989**.

The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989

WHY ?

This Act was framed in response to demands made by Dalits and others that the government must take seriously the ill treatment and humiliation of Dalits and tribal groups face in an everyday sense.

- The case was picked up by the **local media** that led to many journalists visiting the village. Rathnam was written about as a symbol of Dalit action.
- **The ritual was called off**, but his family was forced to move out as they continued to be ostracised by the powerful castes in the village.

PROVISIONS UNDER ATROCITIES ACT- 1989

- The Act does not only describe terrible crimes, but also lets people know what dreadful deeds human beings are capable of.
- In this sense, laws such as these seek to both punish as well as influence the way we think and act.

(ii) forcibly removes clothes from the person of a member of a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe or parades him or her naked or with painted face or body or commits any similar act which is derogatory to human dignity...

(iii) the Act sets out to punish anyone who wrongfully occupies or cultivates any land owned by, or allotted to, ... a member of a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe or gets the land allotted to him transferred.

- The Act distinguishes several levels of crimes. **Firstly**, it lists *modes of humiliation that are both physically horrific and morally reprehensible* and seeks to punish those who-

- (i) force a member of a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe to drink or eat any inedible or obnoxious substance; ...

(iv) assaults or uses force on any woman belonging to a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe with intent to dishonour her ...

In 1993, the government passed the Employment of Manual Scavengers and Construction of Dry Latrines (Prohibition) Act.

A manual scavenger at work



Members of the Safai Karamchari Andolan demolishing a dry latrine



Adivasi Demands and the 1989 Act

- **C.K. Janu**, an Adivasi activist, has also pointed out that one of the violators of Constitutional rights guaranteed to tribal people are governments in the various states of India – for it is they who allow non-tribal encroachers in the form of timber merchants, paper mills etc, to exploit tribal land, and to forcibly evict tribal people from their traditional forests in the process of declaring forests as reserved or as sanctuaries.

- The central government passed the Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006.
- This Act recognises their right to homestead, cultivable and grazing land and to non-timber forest produce.
- The Act also points out that the rights of forest dwellers includes conservation of forests and bio-diversity.



Conclusion

- As we can see, the existence of a right or a law or even a policy on paper does not mean that it exists in reality.
- The desire for equality, dignity and respect is not new. It has existed in different forms throughout our history as you have seen in this chapter.
- Similarly, even in a democratic society, similar processes of struggle, writing, negotiation and organising need to continue.

ATLAS

Diagram

Conceptual clarity

Study material

ATLAS

Book list

- ❑ Orient Longman
- ❑ Study publication – India and world
- ❑ Oxford publication

- Goh Cheng Leong
- Physical Geography – by Savinder Singh
- India: comprehensive geography by D.R. Khullar

Physical

Indian

World

Geomorphology

Climatology

Oceanography

Physical

Human/
Economic

Asia

Europe

Americas

Africa

Schemes of the Geography Lectures

Meaning and span of Geography

- ❑ Geo= earth and Graphy = study, which means study of earth
- ❑ Geography can be divided into two parts:
- ❑ Physical geography and Human geography

Two Parts of Geography

Physical

- Landforms
- Atmosphere
- Hydrosphere
- Biosphere

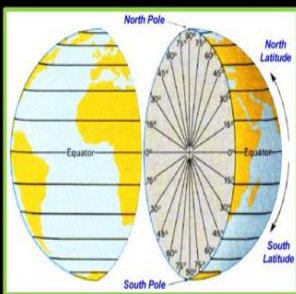
Human

- Habitation
- Population
- Agriculture
- Industries- resources

Fundamentals of Geography

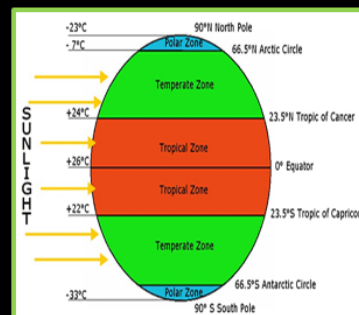
1. Latitudes
2. Longitudes
3. Seasons on Earth
4. Time-zones

latitudes



- Latitudes = angular distance of a place from the equator
- All latitudes are concentric circles
- They are called parallels as well

Latitudes



- Largest latitude – equator
- Tropics – heat surplus
- Temperate, polar regions – heat deficit
- Responsible for pressure system and planetary wind system

UPSC Prelims 2001

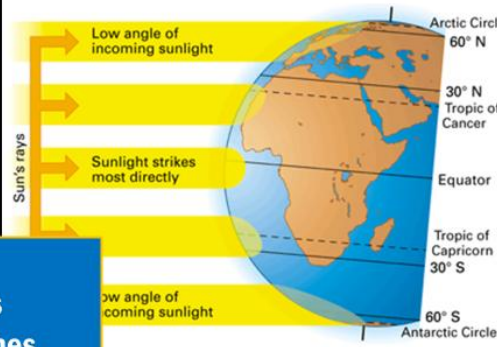
Q. Who among the following was first to state that Earth was spherical?

- A. Aristotle**
- B. Copernicus**
- C. Ptolemy**
- D. Strabo**

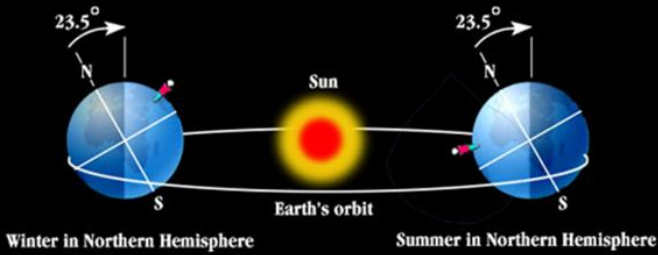
Correct Answer is A

Spherical Earth

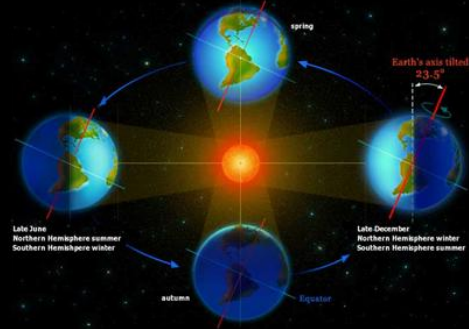
- 1. Tropical Zones**
- 2. Temperate Zones**



Reason for seasons: Tilted Earth



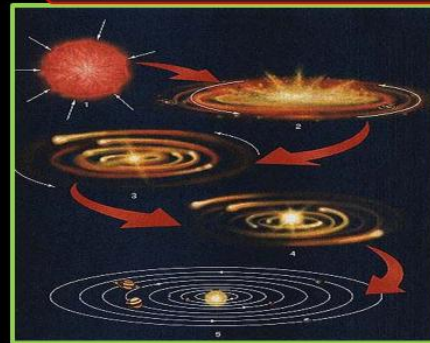
Summer and Winter Solstice



Strait of Gibraltar

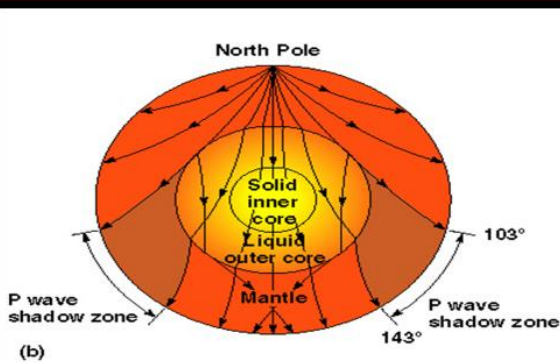


Origin of earth – Nebular theory of Laplace

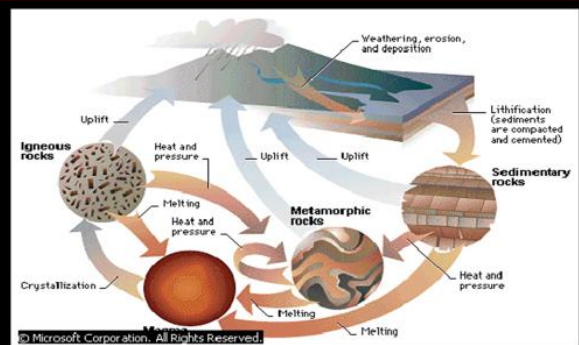


Gaseous cloud of H, He – radiation – cooling – contracting
• Separation of outer ring – 9 parts => 9 planets

P-waves propagation



Rock cycle



Guest Lecture by Prof.(DR) B. G. MANIAR on Constitutional Law New Challenges

Introduction in brief (Remedial Coaching)

- Covenant of the people
- Supreme law of the land
- Governs current legislation and activities of the government
- Thought was conceived by **Manabendra Nath Roy**
- Resolved to constitute a Constituent Assembly under Cabinet Mission Plan on Dt. 8-12-1936[A plan for the transfer of power from the British government to Indian leadership to provide India with independence]
- Constituent Assembly selected Dr. Sachindranath Sinha, an eldest member, as President on Dt. 9-12-46
- On Dt. 11-12-46, Dr. Rajendra Prasad was elected as President till the Constitution came into force.
- There were 389 members – Muslim boycott – remained 300 (approx)
- it was not a sovereign body – limited powers
- After Independent Act, 1947 – became a sovereign body

(Remedial Coaching)

- Important Committees of the Constituent Assembly were:
 1. Union Power Committee – 7 members – Jawaharlal Nehru - a chair man
 2. Committee on Fundamental Rights and Minorities – 54 members - Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel
 3. Steering Committee – 3 members – Dr. K. M. Munsri (chair man), Gopal Swami Ayanger and Shree Bhagwandas were the members
 4. Provincial Constitution Committee – 25 members – S. V. Patel [chair man]
 5. Committee on Union Constitution – 15 members – Nehru [chair man]
- Five sessions were held during 9-12-46 to 14-8-1947
- Drafting Committee was set-up on 29-8-47 to prepare a draft of the Constitution, Dr. Ambedkar (chair man), Sir Alladi Krishna Ayyer, N. Gopal Swami Ayenger, Syed Mohamad Saddulah, T.T. Krishnamachari, Dr. K. M. Munsri, N. Madhav Rao and D.P. Khaitan were the members
- 2 years, 11 months and 17 days
- Expenses – Rs. 6.4 crore
- 395 Articles, 22 parts, 8 schedules
- Partly came in to force on Dt 26-11-1949 [Articles 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 60, 324, 366, 367, 379, 380, 388, 391, 392, 393 and 394 of the Constitution], and The remaining articles on 26 Jan 1950
- The Articles 379 to 391 were repealed by 7th Amendment Act, 1956

Parts of the Constitution (Remedial Coaching)

- Part – I: Union and Its Territories [Aa. 1-4 ; Schedule-I]
- Part – II: Citizenship [Aa. 5-11]
- Part – III: Fundamental Rights [Aa. 12-35]
- Part – IV: Directive Principles of State Policies [Aa. 36-51];
- Part – IVA: Fundamental Duties [Aa. 51A- inserted by 42nd Amendment Act, 1976]
- Part – V: The Union [Aa. 52 – 151]
- Part – VI: The States [Aa. 152 – 237]
- Part – VII: Repealed [Aa. 238 – Application of the provisions of Part – VI to States in Part B of the First Schedule]
- Part – VIII: Union Territories [Aa. 239-241]
- Part – IX: Panchayat [Aa. 243-243O; Sch - XI - inserted by 73rd Amendment Act, 1992]
- Part – IXA: Municipalities: [Aa. 243P-243ZG; Sch - XII - inserted by 74th Amendment Act, 1992]
- Part – IXB: Co-operative Societies [Aa. 243ZH-243ZT - inserted by 97th Amendment Act, 2011]

(Remedial Coaching)

- Part – X Scheduled and Tribal Areas [Aa. 244 & 244A; Sch-V & VI]
- Part – XI: Relation between the Union and the states, it includes Legislative and Administrative relations [Aa. 245-263 & Sch VII]
- Part – XII: Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits [Aa. 264-300A]
- Part – XIII: Trade and Commerce within the territory of India [Aa. 301-307]
- Part – XIV: Services under the Union and States [Aa. 308-323];
- Part – XIVA: - Tribunals [Aa. 323A-323B, inserted by 42nd Amendment Act, 1976]
- Part – XV: Election [Aa. 324-329A]
- Part – XVI: Special Provisions relating to Certain Classes [Aa. 330-342]
- Part – XVII: Official Language [Aa. 343-351 & Sch. VIII]
- Part – XVIII: Emergency [Aa. 352-360]
- Part – XIX: Miscellaneous [Aa. 361-367]
- Part – XX: Amendment of the Constitution [Aa. 368]
- Part – XXI: Temporary and Transitional and Special Provisions [Aa. 369-392]
- Part – XXII: Short Title, Commencement and Repeals [Aa. 393-395]

Sources and Features borrowed from Foreign Constitutions: (Remedial Coaching)

- Sources:**
- 1. Debates of Constituent Assembly
 - 2. Previous enactments like Government of India Act, 1919, 1935, and Indian Independent Act, 1947
 - 3. Opinions of the Constitutional jurists
 - 4. Decisions of the judiciary including foreign courts
 - 5. Conventions and usages
 - 6. Enactment of Indian Parliament
- Features borrowed from Foreign Constitutions:**
- U.K. – Office of the President, Cabinet form of the Government, Prime Minister, Council of Ministers, Speaker, Lower House, Upper House, Parliamentary Privileges, single citizenship, Lawmaking procedure, Rule of law etc.
 - U.S.A. – Written Constitution, Federal System, Fundamental Rights, Head of the State President, States, Supreme Court, Rajya Sabha represents the States, Independence of the judiciary and separation of powers among the three branches of the government, Judicial review, President as supreme commander of armed forces, Equal Protection under law, etc.

Features borrowed from Foreign Constitutions:

3. Ireland - Directive Principles of State policy (originally of Spain)
4. U.S.S.R – Planning, Fundamental Duties
5. South Africa – Procedure for Amendment
6. Japan – Due process of law
7. France – Republic, Ideals of Liberty, Equality and Fraternity
8. Germany - Emergency
9. Canada - A quasi-federal form of government – a federal system with a strong central government; Distribution of powers between the central government and state governments ;Residual powers retained by the central government
10. Australia – Freedom of trade and commerce within the country and between the states
 - Power of the national legislature to make laws for implementing treaties, even on matters outside normal Federal jurisdiction, Concurrent List, Terminology for the Preamble

Features borrowed from Foreign Constitutions:

3. Ireland - Directive Principles of State policy (originally of Spain)
4. U.S.S.R – Planning, Fundamental Duties
5. South Africa – Procedure for Amendment
6. Japan – Due process of law
7. France – Republic, Ideals of Liberty, Equality and Fraternity
8. Germany - Emergency
9. Canada - A quasi-federal form of government – a federal system with a strong central government; Distribution of powers between the central government and state governments ;Residual powers retained by the central government
10. Australia – Freedom of trade and commerce within the country and between the states
 - Power of the national legislature to make laws for implementing treaties, even on matters outside normal Federal jurisdiction, Concurrent List, Terminology for the Preamble

Salient Features (Remedial Coaching)

1. Written Constitution and largest one
2. Sovereign, Secular, Socialist, Democratic, Republic
3. Parliamentary type of Government (i.e. directly responsible to the Parliament)
4. Unitary as well as Federal
5. Partly rigid partly flexible
6. Fundamental rights and Remedy
7. Directive Principles of State Policy
8. Independent Judiciary
9. Single Citizenship
10. Universal Adult Franchise
11. Provisions of Emergency
12. All India Integral services
13. Official Languages
14. Minority Protection
15. Fundamental Duties

Amendment of the constitution (Remedial Coaching)

- 368 [1] **Power of Parliament to amend the Constitution and procedure therefor.** -
- 2[(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, Parliament may in exercise of its constituent power amend by way of addition, variation or repeal any provision of this Constitution in accordance with the procedure laid down in this article.]
- 3[(2) An amendment of this Constitution may be initiated only by the introduction of a Bill for the purpose in either House of Parliament, and when the Bill is passed in each House by a majority of the total membership of that House and by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members of that House present and voting, 4[it, shall be presented to the President who shall give his assent to the Bill and thereupon] the Constitution shall stand amended in accordance with the terms of the Bill:
- 1. Subs. by the Constitution (Twenty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 3, for "Procedure for amendment of the Constitution." [This was done to nullify the effect of the case - Golaknath v. State of Punjab, AIR 1967 SC 1643]
- 2. Ins. by s. 3, ibid.
- 3. Art. 368 renumbered as cl.(2) by s. 3, ibid.
- 4. Subs. by s. 3, ibid., for "it shall be presented to the President for his assent and upon such assent being given to the Bill".

(Remedial Coaching)

- Provided that if such amendment seeks to make any change in-
- (a) Article 54[Election of President], article 55[Manner of election of President], article 73[Extent of executive power of the Union], article 162[Extent of executive power of State] or article 241[High Courts for Union territories], or
- (b) Chapter IV of Part V[The Union Judiciary- Aa 124-147], Chapter V of Part VI[The High Court-Aa. 214-231], or Chapter I of Part XI [Legislative Relations - Distribution of Legislative Powers -Aa 245-255] , or
- (c) Any of the Lists in the Seventh Schedule, or
- (d) The representation of States in Parliament, or
- (e) The provisions of this article,
- the amendment shall also require to be ratified by the Legislatures of not less than one-half of the States 5 by resolutions to that effect passed by those Legislatures before the Bill making provision for such amendment is presented to the President for assent
- 15. The words and letters "specified in Parts A and B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch.]

(Remedial Coaching)

- 6[(3) Nothing in article 13 shall apply to any amendment made under this article.]
- 7[(4) No amendment of this Constitution (including the provisions of Part III) made or purporting to have been made under this article [whether before or after the commencement of section 55 of the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976] shall be called in question in any court on any ground.
- (5) For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that there shall be no limitation whatever on the constituent power of Parliament to amend by way of addition, variation or repeal the provisions of this Constitution under this article.]
- 6. Ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 3.
- 7. Cls. (4) and (5) were ins. in article 368 by s. 55 of the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976. This section has been declared invalid by the Supreme Court in Minerva Mills Ltd. and Others Vs. Union of India and Others (1980) 2 S.C.C. 591.

Amendments of Fundamental Rights (Remedial Coaching)

- Sankri Prasad v/s UOI, AIR 1951 SC 458
- In this case the constitutionality of the first Amendment(1951) through which Aa 31A, 31B and Schedule 9 was inserted. It was challenged.
- It was held that amendment of the Constitution is outside the purview of Art. 13 and fundamental rights also can be amended. The word law does not include amendment.
- Sajjansingh v/s Rajasthan, AIR 1965 SC 845. In this case the constitutionality of the Seventeenth Amendment(1964) through which 31A was amended. It was challenged.
- This case was decided by five judges and by majority of 3 to 2, it was again held that fundamental rights are not perpetual or unamendable.
- However, J. Hidaytullah and J. Madholkar had dissented to it.
- Golaknath v/s State of Punjab, AIR 1967 SC 1643. Again, the constitutionality of the Seventeenth Amendment(1964) was challenged in this case.
- The Supreme Court by majority of 6 to 5 overruled Sankri Prasad and Sajjansingh cases and held that the term law in Art. 13 did include the amendment of the Constitution and by invoking the doctrine of prospective overruling, it was held that the Parliament shall not have power to take away or abridge any of the fundamental rights in future.
- Parliament inserted Article 31C by 25th Amendment(1971) to dilute the effect of Golaknath case. It provides, saving of laws giving effect to certain directive principles.
- This amendment was challenged in Keshavanand Bharati v. State of Kerala, AIR 1973 SC 1467]

Basic Structure (Remedial Coaching)

- A novel doctrine was propounded in Keshavanand Bharati's case [AIR 1973 SC 1467]
- Written Constitution and its supremacy
- Objectives specified in the Preamble
- Federalism, sovereign, Secular, Democratic, Republic, Unity and Integrity
- Socio-economic justice and welfare State
- Parliamentary system
- Principles of separation of power
- Balance between the Fundamental Rights and Directive Principles
- Rule of law, free and fair election [Indira v. Raj Narayan, 1975 SC 2299]
- Judicial Review and limitation on Amending power conferred u/a 368 of the Constitution of India [Minerva Mills case, AIR 1980 SC 1780]
- Effective Access to justice [Jaisval Coal Co.' case AIR 1990 SC 2125]
- Independence of Judiciary [Supreme Court Adv. v. UOI(1993)4 SCC 441]

1. Federalism.

- No agreed definition of Federal State
- Generally, U.S.A. is accepted as a model of all federal system
- Despite difference of opinion the consensus among the scholars is that Federal System has the following features:
- 1. Dual Government;
- 2. Bicameral Legislature;
- 3. Distribution of Power;
- 4. Supremacy of the Constitution;
- 5. Authority of the Courts;
- 6. Dual Citizenship;
- 7. Written Constitution
- Indian Federal System is prescribed for normal times
- Indian Constitution enables the Federal Government to acquire the strength of Unitary System during the Emergency
- Dominant view of the Indian Constituent Assembly was that Constitution should be Federal with strong centre.
- Indian constitution is federal in nature but unitary in spirit.

MCQs

49. University is a "State", but grant in aid college is not a "State" was upheld in
1. **Vaish Degree College v. Laxmi Narayan, AIR 1976 SC 888**
 2. University of Madras v. Shanta Bai, AIR 1954 Mad. 67
 3. Sheela Barse v. Secretary, Children Aid Society, (1978) 3 SCC, 50
 4. R. D Shetty v. International Airport Authority AIR 1979 SC 1628
50. University is a "State", was upheld in
1. **University of Madras v. Shanta Bai, AIR 1954 Mad. 67**
 2. Sheela Barse v. Secretary, Children Aid Society, (1978) 3 SCC, 50
 3. R. D Shetty v. International Airport Authority AIR 1979 SC 1628
 4. Vaish Degree College v. Laxmi Narayan, AIR 1976 SC 888

Human Rights/ Fundamental Rights

- Constitutional guarantees for the human rights of our people was one of the persistent demands of our leaders throughout the freedom struggle.
- It was made as far back as in 1895 in the Constitution of India Bill, popularly called the Swarnaj Bill, which was inspired by Lokmanya Tilak.
- The demand was repeated in Mrs. Annie Besant's Commonwealth of India Bill finalised by the National Convention of Political Parties in 1925, by the Motilal Nehru Committee in 1928 at the Karachi Session of the Indian National Congress in 1932, and by the Tej Bahadur Sapru Committee in 1944-1945.
- The immaculate(perfect) premise of human rights is that an individual is not a mere mass of molecules but there is a spiritual spark in every individual irrespective of race, religion, caste, color, sex or status.
- The philosophy of human rights is that human personality is precious and invaluable.
- It is not expendable. Human rights flow from the common humanity and the inherent dignity of every human being and the equal and inalienable rights of all members of the human family.
- Human Rights are not gifts conferred by the State.
- Constitutions and laws do not create human rights.
- They are enacted to protect human rights which inhere in individuals antecedent to constitutions and the laws.
- Fundamental Rights are essential for development of the human personality and for full realization of the human potential.

Industries in India

(At Kendriya Vidyalaya
Rajkot-24th Dec.2017)

-Dr. Rakesh A. Joshi
Dept. of Economics,
Saurashtra University
RAJKOT

E-mail- rajoshigj@yahoo.co.in

What is Industry ?

▶ Definition-

A group of firms producing similar goods is called an Industry. i.e. Cement Industry, Textiles Industry, Steel Industry, Pharmaceutical Industry etc.

According to Indian Classification; Mining & Quarrying, Manufacturing, Electricity-Gas-water supply and Construction are involved in Industrial Sector.

Indian Economy

▶ Three Sectors of Economy :

▶ *Agriculture (Primary)*

▶ *Industry (Secondary)*

▶ *Services (Tertiary)*

Role of Industrial Sector in Economy

- ▶ 1. Production of Consumer and Capital goods
- ▶ 2. Optimal Use of unutilized local resources
- ▶ 3. Creation of employment
- ▶ 4. Reduction in poverty
- ▶ 5. Removal of Regional Imbalance
- ▶ 6. Production with speed
- ▶ 7. Earning of Foreign Exchange by exports
- ▶ 8. Support for agriculture and service sector
- ▶ 9. Useful in improvement of Living Standard of People

Share of GDP by sectors in India (2015-16)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| ▶ 1. Agriculture & Allied activities- | 15 % |
| ▶ 2. Industry- | 29% |
| ▶ 3. Services- | 56% |

Classification of Indian Industries

- ▶ A. On the basis of strength of Labor:
- ▶ *Large Scale*- large number of labourers in each unit i.e. Cotton textiles industries, Cement industries
- ▶ *Medium Scale*- neither very large nor very small numbers of labourers i.e. Cycle industry, T.V. industry
- ▶ *Small Scale*- small number of labourers i.e. Diamond industry, brass parts industry

Classification of Indian Industries

- ▶ B. On the basis of raw-materials :
- ▶ 1. Heavy Industries – they use heavy and bulky raw materials i.e. iron and steel industry
- ▶ 2. Light Industries– they use light raw materials i.e. electric fans and sewing machines

Classification of Indian Industries

- ▶ C. On the basis of Source of Raw-materials:
- ▶ 1. Agro based– they obtain raw-material from agriculture i.e. Jute industry, Sugar industry, food processing industry
- ▶ 2. Mineral based– they receive raw-materials from minerals i.e. Steel, Aluminum, Cement

Classification of Indian Industries

- ▶ D. Forest based– paper card-board, rayon, ayurvedic medicines, basket industries
- ▶ E. Pastoral based– they depend upon animals. Hides, skins, bones, horns, shoes, Dairy etc.

Classification of Indian Industries

- ▶ F. On the basis of Ownership–
- ▶ 1. Private Sector– owned by individuals or private firms i.e. Bajaj Auto, TISCO, Cadila Pharmaceuticals
- ▶ 2. Public sector– owned by the state i.e. BHEL, BEL, Integral Coach Factory
- ▶ 3. Joint Sector–owned by the private firm and the state i.e. Gujarat Alkalis or Oil India Ltd.
- ▶ 4. Co-operative Sector–owned and run co-operatively by a group of people i.e. AMUL dairy, CAMPCO Chocolates and Sopari

Classification of Indian Industries

- ▶ G. On the basis of factors of production used–
- ▶ 1. Capital Intensive– they require huge capital investments i.e. Iron and Steel industries, Cement industries
- ▶ 2. Labor Intensive– they require huge labor force . Here labor is more important than capital i.e. Shoe-making, Bidi manufacturing

Classification of Indian Industries

- ▶ H. On the basis of Users–
- ▶ 1. Consumer goods– they convert primary products into commodities directly used by people i.e. Textiles, Bakeries, Sugar, Cold Drinks
- ▶ 2. Capital goods– they are not directly useful for consumers i.e. Machine tools

Classification of Indian Industries

- ▶ I. Miscellaneous Industries–
- ▶ 1. Village Industries– they are located in villages and satisfy the needs of rural people i.e. Grain Grinding, Oil extraction etc.
- ▶ 2. Cottage Industries– they are set up by artisans in their own houses. i.e. Cane work, Embroidery, Khadi, Agarbatti, Candles, Pickles, Vaseline etc.

Classification of Indian Industries by Investment Criteria(Oct. 2006)

- ▶ A. *Micro Enterprises*– Total investment not exceed Rs. 25 Lakh in manufacturing and not exceed rs. 10 lakh in Services enterprises.
- ▶ B. *Small Enterprises*– Rs.25 lakh to Rs. 5 Crore in manufacturing and Rs. 10 lakh to Rs. 2 crore in Services enterprises.
- ▶ C. *Medium Enterprises*– Rs. 5 Crore to 10 Crore in manufacturing and Rs. 2 Crore to Rs. 5 Crore in Services enterprises.
- ▶ More than this limit are Large scale industries.

Major Problems faced by Indian Industries

- ▶ 1. Dependence on foreign imports of materials, technology and fuel.
- ▶ 2. Low demand
- ▶ 3. Regional Concentration
- ▶ 4. Industrial Sickness
- ▶ 5. Loss in Public sector industries
- ▶ 6. Poor infrastructure
- ▶ 7. Lack of Capital
- ▶ 8. Higher cost and low quality of goods
- ▶ 9. Low productivity of Human factors
- ▶ 10. Negative Trade-union activities
- ▶ 11. Competition from Multi National Companies
- ▶ 12. Industrial Pollution

Governmental Steps

- ▶ 1. Make in India
- ▶ 2. Invest India
- ▶ 3. Start Up India
- ▶ 4. e-biz Mission Mode Project

for facilitating investment and ease of doing Business in the country.

Visit KV Rajkot again....

▶ Thank You...

PRESENTATION

ON

“IMPACT OF BASEL NORMS ON SELECTED PUBLIC SECTOR BANKS AND RELEVANCE OF BASEL NORMS IN THE INDIAN BANKING SECTOR”

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

UNDER THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

SUBMITTED TO
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
SAURASHTRA UNIVERSITY, RAJKOT.

SUBMITTED BY
PAULOMI B. MAMTORA
(M.Com., B.ed)

INDEX

Sr.No.	Description	Page no.
1.	INTRODUCTION	2-4
2.	WHY NEED BASEL NORMS ?	5
3.	EVOLUTION OF THE BASEL NORMS	6
4.	BRIEF OVERVIEW OF THE BASEL NORMS	7-9
5.	IMPLEMENTATION IN INDIA	10
6.	RBIS REPORT ON IMPLEMENTATION OF BASEL - III FRAMEWORK	11
7.	CHALLENGES FOR INDIAN BANKS	12
8.	TITLE OF THE PROBLEM	13
9.	OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY	14
10.	SOURCES OF DATA	15
11.	REVIEW OF LITERATURE	16-17
12.	METHODOLOGY OF RESEARCH	18
13.	HYPOTHESIS	19
14.	TOOLS & TECHNIQUES OF ANALYSIS	20
15.	OUTLINE OF CHAPTER PLAN	21
16.	LIMITATIONS OF STUDY	22
17.	REFERENCES :	23
18.	WEBOGRAPHY	24

INTRODUCTION

- The existing banking structure in India, evolved over several decades, is elaborate and has been serving the credit and banking services needs of the Indian economy. There are multiple layers in today's banking structure to cater to the specific and varied requirements of different customers and borrowers. The banking structure played a major role in the mobilisation of savings and promoting economic development. In the post financial sector reforms (1991) phase, the performance and strength of the banking structure improved perceptibly. Financial soundness of the Indian commercial banking system competes favourably with most of the advanced and emerging countries.
- India cannot have a healthy economy without a sound and effective banking system. The banking system should be hassle free and able to meet the new challenges posed by technology and other factors, both internal and external.
- In the past three decades, India's banking system has earned several outstanding achievements to its credit. The most striking is its extensive reach. It is no longer confined to metropolises or cities in India. In fact, Indian banking system has reached even to the remote corners of the country. This is one of the main aspects of India's growth story.
- The government's regulation policy for banks has paid rich dividends with the nationalization of 14 major private banks in 1969. Banking today has become convenient and instant, with the account holder not having to wait for hours at the bank counter for getting a draft or for withdrawing money from his account.
- A bank is an institution which deals in money and credit. Thus, bank is an intermediary which handles other people's money both for their advantage and to its own profit. But bank is not merely a trader in money but also an important manufacturer of money. In other words, a bank is a factory of credit.

2

- However, an attempt has been made in Section 5(1) (b&c) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 to define "Banking" and "Banking Company".
- According to Section 5 (1) (b), "Banking means accepting for the purpose of lending or investment, of deposits of money from the public, repayable on demand or otherwise and withdrawal by cheques, draft, order or otherwise".
- Section 5(1) (c) defines banking company as, "any company which transacts the business of banking in India".
- Banking operations worldwide have undergone phenomenal changes in the last two decades since 1990s. financial liberalization and technological innovations have created new and complex financial instruments/products have increased their role and turnover in financial markets and have rendered banking operations vulnerable to a variety of risks. The financial crisis episodes from 2008 have highlighted this paradox to a number of central banks in different countries and RBI and Indian banking sector is no exception to this phenomenon.
- BASEL Framework** has been drawn by Bureau of International Settlements (BIS) in consultation with supervisory authorities of banking sector. **Basel is a city in Switzerland** which is also the headquarters of Bureau of International Settlement (BIS).
- BIS fosters co-operation among central banks with a common goal of financial stability and common standards of banking regulations.
- The Bank for International Settlements (BIS) established on 17 May 1930, is the world's oldest international financial organisation. There are two representative offices in the Hong Kong and in Mexico City. **In total BIS has 60 member countries from all over the world and covers approx 95% of the world GDP.**
- The set of the agreement by the BCBS (BASEL COMMITTEE ON BANKING SUPERVISION), which mainly focuses on risks to banks and the financial system are called Basel accord.
- The purpose of the accord is to ensure that financial institutions have enough capital on account to meet the obligations and absorb unexpected losses.
- India has accepted Basel accords for the banking system.
- BASEL ACCORD has given us three BASEL NORMS which are BASEL 1, 2 and 3.
- Basel committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS) under Bank for International Settlements (BIS) took initiative putting in place adequate safeguards against bank failure with central banks across the globe.

4

- Section 5(b) of Negotiable Instruments Act defines bank as accepting money for the purpose of lending or investment of deposits of money from the public, repayable on demand or otherwise and withdrawal by cheque, draft, and order or otherwise. Section 49A of the Act prohibits any institution other than a banking company to accept deposits of money from public withdrawal by cheque. Thus the essence of banking business is the function of accepting deposits from public with the facility of withdrawal of money by cheque. In other words, the combination of the functions of acceptance of public deposits and withdrawal of the money by cheques by any institution cannot be performed without the approval of Reserve Bank.
- Let us see the definitions of bank and banking, given by various authorities.
- Crowther** defines a bank as, "one that collects money from those who have it to spare or who are saving it out of their income and lends the money so collected to those who require it".
- Dr. L. Hart**, says that the bankers are "one who in the ordinary course of business, honour cheque drawn upon him by persons from and for whom he receives money on current accounts".
- Sir John Paget** says that, "no person or body corporate otherwise can be a banker who does not, (i) take deposit accounts, (ii) take current accounts, (iii) issue and pay cheques, and (iv) collect cheques, for his customers".
- According to **Sir Kinley**, "A bank is an establishment which makes to individuals such advances of money as may be required and to which individuals entrust money when not required by them for use".
- Prof. Sayers** says that "Banks are not merely purveyors of money but also in an important sense, manufacturers of money".
- Although the above definitions have described the meaning of bank, none of them precisely defined, 'Banking' incorporating its entire functions.

3

Why need BASEL norms ?

- It is not for nothing that banks are considered important for an economy, especially if it is a developing country like India. Go back to 2008, the crisis in the US banking sector wreaked havoc throughout the world. The US is still trying to limp back to economic growth. A banking collapse is one of the worst crises a country can face. The BASEL norms have three aims: Make the banking sector strong enough to withstand economic and financial stress; reduce risk in the system, and improve transparency in banks.

5

EVOLUTION OF THE BASEL NORMS

- ✦ The Basel accord or Basel I was issued in 1998 by the governors of the central banks of the G 10 countries. The initial focus was on the **credit risks** but soon it was felt the need to incorporate the **market risk** so it was proposed to strengthen the Basel I norms through formulation of a new set of norms of Basel II.
- ✦ The concept of operational risk was introduced by Basel II with the guidelines for the measurement of credit risk, market risk and operational risk with the help of various advanced techniques were issued in 2006.
- ✦ The financial crisis of 2007-08 shook the world economy across the globe which posed questions on the effectiveness of Basel II. By further strengthening the Basel II norms in 2009 a stable banking environment which will be able to handle shocks and stress, Basel III guidelines were introduced in 2010.

6

BRIEF OVERVIEW OF THE BASEL NORMS

BASEL - I

- ✦ Basel I norms aimed at creating a portfolio for banks to meet the risks arising from credit risks. It proposed a framework for calculating the capital to risk weighted assets ratio (CRAR), also called CAR (Capital Adequacy ratio).
- ✦ The Basel I also composed of Tier I capital – comprising of equity capital and disclosed reserves and Tier II capital - comprising of undisclosed reserves, general provisions, hybrid debt capital instruments and subordinate debt.

7

BASEL - II

- ✦ Basel I norms soon realized to be insensitive to risk and led to the formulation of Basel II. Basel II norms has three pillars:-
 - ✦ MINIMUM REGULATORY CAPITAL – a set of new norms for the minimum required capital on the basis of credit risks assigned to each and every portfolio.
 - ✦ SUPERVISORY REVIEW – it lays the key principles for supervision, management guidance and supervisory transparency and accountability.
 - ✦ MARKET DISCIPLINE – it lays down the requirements for the assessment of risks and capital adequacy of banks by various methods.
- ✦ The credit risk is measured by two approaches:
 - a) Standardized Approach
 - b) Internal Rating Based Approach
- ✦ The operational risk can be measured by three approaches:
 - a) Basic Indicator Approach
 - b) Standardized Approach
 - c) Advanced Measurement approach

8

BASEL - III

- ✦ **Basel 3 Means Stronger Banks** : The Basel 3 Accord was put into effect on January 1, 2013. It will gradually be phased through 2019.
- ✦ There are basically 3 components of Basel 3. First, the reserve on risk capital requirements goes from 2.5% to 7%.
- ✦ The second component of Basel 3 is to limit the size of bank balance sheets. In effect, this amounts to putting a cap on bank growth. Note that this component also puts restraints on a bank's return on equity.
- ✦ Basel 3's third and final component is the 30-day liquidity stress test.
- ✦ The Basel-III norms are a set of reform measures aimed at improving the banking sector's ability to absorb shocks arising from financial and economic stress.
- ✦ Under Reserve Bank of India directions, the Basel-III capital regulation has been implemented in India from April 1, 2013, in phases, and it has to be fully implemented by March-end 2019.
- ✦ According to the norms, banks have to maintain a minimum common equity ratio of 8 per cent and total capital ratio of 11.5 per cent by March 2019.
- ✦ Most of the 21 State-owned banks are already above the average prescribed by the RBI as of now but there are six PSU banks, including IDBI Bank, Bank of Maharashtra and Central Bank of India, which have been put under prompt corrective action (PCA) requiring course correction and higher capital to come out of poor financial health.
- ✦ However, provisioning levels for the Indian banking sector have risen sharply over the last few quarters in response to rising bad loans, with the RBI's asset quality review initiated in December 2015 pushing the bottom line of several PSBs into the red. Their toxic loans rose by over ₹1 lakh crore to ₹6.06 lakh crore during April-December of 2016-17, the bulk of which came from power, steel, road infrastructure and textile sectors.

9

IMPLEMENTATION IN INDIA

- ✦ The Reserve Bank of India (RBI) introduced the norms in India in 2003. It now aims to get all commercial banks BASEL III-compliant by March 2019. So far, India's banks are compliant with the capital needs. On average, India's banks have around 8% capital adequacy. This is lower than the capital needs of 10.5% (after taking into account the additional 2.5% buffer). In fact, the BASEL committee credited the RBI for its efforts.

10

RBIS REPORT ON IMPLEMENTATION OF BASEL - III FRAMEWORK

- ✦ Pointing to the two ongoing international mandates — Basel III and IFRS (International Financial Reporting Standards) — knocking at India's doors, the report underscored that the impact of these two reforms on banking is quite significant.
- ✦ RBI began implementing the Basel-III standards from last year. The standards, which came after the financial crisis of 2008, aim at improving the banking sector's ability to absorb shocks arising from financial and economic stress, risk management and governance, and strengthening banks' transparency and disclosures. The reforms of the Basel-III call for bank-level or macro-prudential regulation.
- ✦ All commercial banks in India, excluding regional rural banks, come under the Basel-III regulations. Commercial banks, which dominate the Indian banking system, account for approximately 87% of total banking system assets.
- ✦ Foreign banks account for about 6% of the Indian banking sector, according to the Basel Committee.
- ✦ Indian banks remain compliant with the key components of the Basel capital framework.
- ✦ **The Indian banking sector needs some time to assimilate the impact of the past three structural changes (demonetisation, Goods & Service Tax and Real Estate Regulation Act) before facing the new ones.**
- ✦ IFRS, a global accounting standard, which is to be implemented in the banking sector from April 1, 2018, will have a major impact on banks' balance-sheets, especially on provisions, investments, financial instruments, regulatory compliance, IT systems, and tax calculations.
- ✦ This will help banks meet their capital needs, increase credit flow to productive sectors, and clean-up their balance sheets.

11

CHALLENGES FOR INDIAN BANKS

- ✦ Complying with BASEL III norms is not an easy task for India's banks, which have to increase capital, liquidity and also reduce leverage. This could affect profit margins for Indian banks. Plus, when the banks keep aside more money as capital or liquidity, it reduces their capacity to lend money. Loans are the biggest source of profits from banks. Plus, India banks have to meet both LCR as well as the RBI's Statutory Liquidity Ratio (SLR) and Cash Reserve Ratio (CRR) norms. This means more money would have to be set aside, further stressing balance sheets.

12

TITLE OF THE PROBLEM

- ✦ The title of the study is **"IMPACT OF BASEL NORMS ON SELECTED PUBLIC SECTOR BANKS AND RELEVANCE OF BASEL NORMS IN THE INDIAN BANKING SECTOR"**
- ✦ Present study will describe various phases of Indian Banking System and study BASEL Norms to changes in the banking scenario since 1991 reforms and the necessity of introduction of BASEL norms to the Indian banking sector.
- ✦ Next part presents Basel standards framework and explains why the transition from Basel II to Basel III norms has become necessary to bring in measures and safety standards which would equip the banks to become more efficient during the financial crisis. And prevent the banks being subject to liquidations and closures.
- ✦ Next section brings out a discussion on the compliance process by the Indian Banks to Basel standards in recent periods and finally, the issues and challenges faced by Indian Banking Sector are posed in the conclusion.

13

OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY

- ✦ This work would make an attempt to relook Basel norms and study the impact of Basel III in Indian context. Basel III has introduced common capital that measures core equity capital in relation to its total risk-weighted assets for assessing the bank's financial strength and capital conservation buffers at various levels. The new norms will push up the capital needs of Indian banks. There is a need of additional capital for doing the same level of business for Indian banks which may see a sharp drop in their returns on assets. The global Basel-III requirements are aimed at improving financial stability. This study aims to study these viewpoints in the perspective of Indian scenario.
- ✦ The research objective mainly involves identifying research problem. The research objective gets very clear after the literature review has been critically assessed and the research is complete. Research objectives include:-
 - To study the Basel Accord and the introduction of Basel I
 - To evaluate the disadvantages of Basel I and what led to its downfall.
 - To Analyze the introduction of Basel II and its features.
 - To Investigate the impact of Basel II on the Indian Banking System.
 - To Analyze the introduction of Basel III and its features.
 - To Investigate the impact of Basel III on the Indian Banking System.

14

SOURCES OF DATA

- ✦ This research work will be based on primary and secondary data. The researcher will collect Primary data from different categories of managers at branch, regional, zonal or head office level of different types of banks. The researcher will collect secondary data from the Audit reports, records, documents, books, websites of Ministry of Corporate Affairs, banking journals, bank annual reports, IBA journals, other websites and publications.

15

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

- ✦ Most of the literature on the subject is focused on the implementation issue of Basel. The primary objectives of the Basel reforms are to ensure the reduction of incidence, severity, and costs of financial crises and the associated output loss. However, the proposals enshrined in the reform package will be associated with some macroeconomic costs.
- ✦ These include a rise in lending rates as well as a drop in the overall quantum of lending. According to BCBS (2010), a one percentage point increase in the capital ratio raises loan spreads by 13 basis points, and a median 0.09% decline in output (Sengupta, 2011).
- ✦ It has been observed that developing countries assets are subject to more volatility and pro-cyclicality than developed countries (Stijn Claessens et al., 2008). New generation private sector banks are better equipped to face challenges of the Basel III guidelines in comparison to PSU banks because of their high capital adequacy ratios, enhanced proportion of common equity, better IT and other modern financial skills of the personnel.
- ✦ State run banks of India have shifted their portfolio to reduce capital requirements in the post reform period which have had a dampening effect on overall credit supply.

16

- ✦ Some financial analysts find that Indian banking system performed reasonably well during the Basel I regime, maintaining an average CAR of about 12 per cent, which is higher than the internationally accepted level of 8 per cent and the RBI's minimum requirement of 9 per cent. Post Lehman Brothers crisis moved banks to become more cautious by maintaining buffer capital, over and above the minimum level required by the Basel II. The main hallmarks of the crisis can be identified as 'Too-big-to-fail' institutions that took on too much risk – a large part of these risks being driven by new innovations that took advantage of regulatory and tax arbitrage with no effective constraints on leverage (previous studies of OECD).
- ✦ One of the regulatory lessons of the crisis is that it is critical that all countries and regions now follow the global implementation process. The banking sector's shock absorbing capacity must be much stronger than it has been in the past, and the implementation standards must be more globally consistent and robust.
- ✦ India's struggling banking sector will face a period of lower profitability as it seeks to raise at least Rs. 5000 billion in extra capital to meet the new Basel-III international banking standards (Jain, 2012)
- ✦ The main cause for systemic failure in the last global crisis were seen liked with banks working within the broad global regulatory framework but failed to restrain excessive leverage and risk taking.

17

METHODOLOGY OF RESEARCH

RESEARCH DESIGN:

The researcher will select two public sector banks for the purpose of discovering the research design.

The ex-post facto research

The data published in several magazines, journals, publications, websites, and outcome of several surveys, banks websites, banks annual reports and Indian Banking Associations Journals will be used for research.

Fundamental or pure or basic research, applied research and action research

The researcher aims to develop a theory or a model by identifying all the important variables in the situation. In action research, researcher focuses upon the immediate consequences and applications of a problem of a theory or a model.

18

HYPOTHESIS

The researcher will formulate two hypothesis i.e. NULL HYPOTHESIS and ALTERNATIVE HYPOTHESIS for the present study. Both the hypothesis will be tested with the help of statistical tools. Both the hypothesis is determined as under:-

Null Hypothesis (H0)

- There is no significant difference in the agreement level of respondents on various financial risk and risk mitigation parameters.
- There is no meaningful relation between risk of credit, market and operational risks.
- There is no significant difference in operational efficiency among selected banks.
- There is no significant difference in Capital Adequacy Ratio among selected banks.

Alternate Hypothesis (H1)

- There is significant difference in the agreement level of respondents on various financial risk and risk mitigation parameters.
- There is meaningful relation between risk of credit, market and operational risks.
- There is significant difference in operational efficiency among selected banks.
- There is significant difference in Capital Adequacy Ratio among selected banks.

19

TOOLS & TECHNIQUES OF ANALYSIS

The researcher will use appropriate mathematical and statistical techniques for the purpose of analysis of data and to test the hypothesis. Diagrammatic and graphic presentation of data will be made whenever necessary of the present study. The researcher picks up the technique of "ANOVA" test for testing hypothesis relating to various public sector banks.

Standard deviation:

It is one of the best tool for the better result, it is defined as the square root of the average of square deviation, when such deviations for the values of individual items in a series are obtained from the arithmetic average, it is also less affected by fluctuation of sampling. SD is used in research studies and is regarded as a very satisfactory measures of dispersion in a series.

Arithmetic Mean:

Measures of central tendency is also known as statistical average. It is the most common measure of central tendency and may be defined as the value which researcher get by dividing the total value of the various given items in a series by the total number of items. It is relatively stable measure of central tendency. But it suffers from some limitations. However, mean is better than other average.

"Anova" Test:

It is useful for inter-unit comparisons. The null and alternate hypothesis will be tested on the basis of ANOVA one way analysis of variance test.

20

OUTLINE OF CHAPTER PLAN

- ✦ The research report will be prepared and presented under the consecutively arranged in six chapters. The highlights of each chapter are as under:-

- ✦ **Chapter : 1** Indian Banking System – An Overview
- ✦ **Chapter : 2** A conceptual framework – Banking industry and Regulations"
- ✦ **Chapter : 3** Research methodology
- ✦ **Chapter : 4** BASEL Accord
- ✦ **Chapter : 5** BASEL III and its impact on banking system.
- ✦ **Chapter : 6** Summary, Findings & Suggestions

21

LIMITATIONS OF STUDY

- ✦ Scope of the study is wider but sample size is limited to selected public sector banks.
- ✦ Results of this research are confined and limited to the selected banks of India.
- ✦ The data which is used for this study is based on annual report of the bank, websites of respective banks and secondary data collected from published reports from time to time.
- ✦ This research is based on secondary data collected from annual reports of various banks and related websites. The limitation of the secondary data and its findings depend entirely on the accuracy of such data.

22

WEBOGRAPHY

- ✦ www.google.com
- ✦ www.shodhganga.inflibnet.ac.in
- ✦ www.sauashtrauniversity.edu.in
- ✦ www.bankofbaroda.com
- ✦ www.sbi.com

24

REFERENCES :

- Jan M (2012). —A CRITICAL REVIEW OF BASEL-III NORMS FOR INDIAN PSU BANKS, DRIEMS Business Review - Vol. -1 No. -1
- Raj Janak(2006), "Basel II and Financial Stability Implementing the Revised Framework in India", Adviser Reserve Bank of India
- Blundell-Wignall Adrian and Atkinson Paul(2010), "THINKING BEYOND BASEL III: NECESSARY SOLUTIONS FOR CAPITAL AND LIQUIDITY, OECD Journal: Financial Market Trends Volume 2010 – Issue 1
- OECD (2009), The Financial Crisis: Reform and Exit Strategies, September, OECD, Paris, available at www.oecd.org/dataoecd/55/47/43091457.pdf
- Adrian Blundell-Wignall et al. (2009). —The Elephant in the Room: The Need to Deal with What Banks
- Dist. OECD Journal: Financial Market Trends, vol. 2009/2, Sarkin, Andrew Ross (2010), New York Times, issue 17 March 2010
- C.S.Balsubramaniam, —BASEL III NORMS AND INDIAN BANKING ASSESSMENT AND EMERGING CHALLENGES", ABHINAV, VOLUME NO.1, ISSUE NO.8
- ICRA Comment. Proposed Basel III guidelines : A Credit positive for Indian Banks ICRA Limited, 2010
- India: Financial Sector Assessment Program—Detailed Assessments Report on Basel Core Principles for Effective Banking Supervision, IMF Country Report No. 13/267, 2013
- Agarwal, S. K, "Implementation of Basel III Capital Regulation in India", THE CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT, September, 2012
- Redhead Keith (2008) Personal Finance & Investments-A Behavioural Finance Perspective, Routledge
- Technical Analyst (2012). Technical Analysis & Behavioural Finance in Fund Management, Global Markets Media Ltd.

23

THANKING YOU

PAULOMI R. ASHARA
(M.Com., B.ed)

Ganga Group

Report on the first day of In-service course-25.12.17

Wish you All a very Happy Christmas!!!

The first day of the ten days 2nd spell In-Service course for social science began w.e.f 24.12.17 with a warm welcoming introduction by Mr. Pranav Jani from KV Rajkot of honorable

Chief Guest, Course director, Venue Director, Resource Persons and Participants. it was followed by a melodious welcome song by the students of the vidyalaya

Thereafter the honorable course director extended a warm welcome to the chief guest Dr..Rakesh Joshi and introduced the new history Resource Person from Ahmadabad Region.

Trs. were then asked to give their brief self-introduction and dispersed for a tea break of fifteen minutes.

Thereafter an interesting and well elaborated lecture on the industries in India by the honorable chief guest Mr. Rakesh Joshi.

Honorable venue director extended his heartfelt thanks to the chief guest for sparing his valuable time in enlightening participants with his abundance knowledge.

Thereafter venue director reminded the participants with aims and objects of the in service course schedule with the following instructions:-

1. Date of group assignment to be submitted by 28th december'17.
2. Mid test on the 5th day and post test on the 9th day of the course..
3. Committees formed of the participants for the conduct of various activities assigned.
4. Excursion committee to discuss regarding the excursion due to be conducted with the participants and the course and venue directors.

session was then dispersed for lunch.

session began with an interesting and impressive lesson on understanding marginalization from std 8th elaborately by the Honorable venue director Mr. A .K.Singh.. It was highly appreciated by the all the participants.

it was followed with demo lessons by the 5 participants quite impressively.

Resource Person. U .K.Jha on and off guided the trs. how they can focus on the topics in reference with the board exam.

honorable course director sir also pointed out his viewpoints and suggestions for demo lessons.

Thereafter the class was dispersed for tea- break and then asked to proceed on for group activity in their respective computer lab. allotted.

REPORT BY BRAHMAPUTRA GROUP (26.12.2017)

II SPELL TGT (SST)

1. Yesterday the morning assembly was conducted by the Ganga group. All the major items presented were conducted very nicely.
 2. After the morning assembly the Christmas celebration took place and the Venue director was kind enough to arrange the Christmas cake and all the participants enjoyed the occasion.
 3. Then our resource person Dr. U.K. Jha PGT (Hist) delivered a lesson on "The Age of Industrialisation" which was a very effective and interactive. All the participants were benefitted by it. Then there was a tea Break for 15 minutes.
 4. After the tea break Our Course director Mr. A.K. Sharma took an interactive session on "Principles of Effective Teaching" Sir had explained all the points in an interactive and systematic manner. Then there was a lunch break.
 5. After the post- lunch session, our resource person Mr. M.K. Meena PGT(Geog) delivered his lesson on "Air Pressure Belts" and cleared the doubts of the participants.
 6. Then the participants delivered 5 demo lessons and the feed back was given by the Course Director.
 7. After the tea break each group went for the group activity in the computer lab.
-

REPORT BY BRAHMAPUTRA GROUP (27.12.2017)

II SPELL TGT (SST)

1. Yesterday the morning assembly was conducted by the Brahmaputra group. All the major items presented were conducted very nicely.
2. After the morning assembly the session was taken by our Venue director Mr A.K. Gupta. He delivered the lesson on “Medieval Society- Causes and Results” which was very effective and interactive. Then there was a tea Break for 15 minutes.
3. After the tea break the session was taken by our resource person Mr.D.C.Meena PGT(Eco). He delivered a lesson on “Food Security in India” in which he explained the different dimensions of food security and its need. He had explained all the points in an interactive and systematic manner.
4. Then Dr. U.K. Jha PGT(Hist) discussed questions related to the Food Security and also guided according to the requirements of the participants. Then there was a lunch break.
5. After the post- lunch session, our resource person Dr. U.K. Jha PGT(Hist) delivered his lesson on “Out Comes of Democracy” which was very effective and interactive all the participants actively participated.
6. Then the participants delivered 5 demo lessons on different topics.
7. After the tea break each group went for the group activity in the computer lab.

DAILY REPORT ON 28/12/2017

2ND SPELL IN SERVICE COURSE FOR SOCIAL STUDIES

AT K. V. RAJKOT

it was 4th day of 2nd spell in service course. The day began with morning assembly which was presented very nicely. Then there was a session on quiz making which was taken by shri pradeep manchandani PGT (cs) K V RAJKOT. The session was very interactive and informative. All participants enjoyed it. Post tea session the session was taken by shri U K JHA PGT(HISTORY) K.V. DHAGNDHRA on the topic challenges to democracy. Sir explained all aspects of challenges to democracy very nicely. Then there was lunch for one hour. Post lunch break SHRI ARUN SHARMA COURSE DIRECTOR AND PRINCIPAL K V NO 1 JAMNAGAR on the topic GST. Sir taught all aspects of GST in a very simple way so all participants could understand that. This session was very interactive and informative. Then demo lessons were presented very nicely by the participants. Then we went for tea break. Post tea break all participants went for group activities. The day was over by 5 p.m.

thank you

sujan singh yadav

krishana group caption

**INSERVICE TRAINING PROGRAMME DECEMBER, 2017
DAILY ACTIVITY REPORT (30.12.2017)**

Very Good Morning, It gives me immense pleasure to present previous day's report on behalf of Kavery group. Our group is fortunate enough to present the report for two consecutive days i.e. 28.12.2017 and 29.12.2017. At first let me present the report for- Day 1 (i.e.28.12.2017)
The day's proceedings unfolded with morning Assembly, actively performed by a group of eminent teachers from KRISHNA GROUP.

After the morning Assembly, Mrs. Deepika yoga instructor from KV Rajkot presented a lively lecture on Yoga and covered all the Theoretical aspects of it. It was followed by a practical session on yoga which was thoroughly enjoyed by all the participants and the resource persons. There was Tea break from 10.55 am to 11.15am

After the tea break, Mr. Pranav Jani presented a thought provoking Interactive cum Activity oriented session from 11.15 am onwards. It was a lively one and actively participated by the Teacher participants and the Resource persons. All the Teacher participants had the lunch session from 1.00pm to 2.00pm.

After lunch break, all the participants were asked to assemble in two different class rooms for Mid-Test which was held between 2:00 pm to 3:30 pm. After the Test, Demo lessons were presented by different participants on different topics.

After the demo lessons, the course director gave his valuable points/tips on the demo lessons presented by the participants. After tea break all the five groups went to computer lab to perform their group activities. The day ended at 5:30pm and all the participants went to their respective Hotels with a promise that the next day they will come with positive energy.

DAY -2 (29.12.17) As part of the In-service Training programme a one day Educational Picnic to Junagadh was arranged by our Venue Director and Course Director. We reached Junagadh by 10.00am.

First we visited Bhavnath Mahadev Temple and Bhavnath Ashram Educational Institute. It is one of the foremost holy places in Junagadh. It is best known being the venue of the famous Bhavnath Fair.

Ashokan edicts: The second important site visited was an important fort originally built during the Mauryan dynasty. There is an Inscription carry Brahmi scripts a language similar to Pali date back to 250 BCE

Museum: The Third important site we visited was the Science Museum. It is the First science Museum started in Gujarat and is the only private museum in India. The specialty of this museum is visitors would discover Science by themselves in the science Museum.

We had Lunch between 12.30pm to 1.30pm.

Zoo: After Lunch all the participants visited the zoo and spent nearly two hours. This zoo is an awesome place with all in one like aquarium, snakes, birds, and wild animals. It is a 200 hectare zone that was opened in 1863 at Junagadh.

Caves: The Buddhist caves are fine examples of rock cut architecture. These caves have ornamental pillars, carved entrances, water cisterns, Chaitya hall, and Monastic cells for meditation and chaitya windows.

All the participants were escorted by Mr. Pranav Jani and his team. It was well planned educational trip arranged by K V Rajkot.

All the participants were entertained by Mr. Mishra and his group in the bus (To and Fro) by singing Melodious songs.

We returned back to K V Rajkot at 8.00 pm. After dinner all the Teacher participants left for their respective hotels.

**T.R. RAMACHANDRAN
KAVERI GROUP**

INSERVICE TRAINING PROGRAMME DECEMBER, 2017
DAILY ACTIVITY REPORT (31.12.2017)

Very Good Morning to one and all present over here. On behalf of Kaveri group I am pleased to present the previous day's report. (30.12.17)

The Days programme started with prayer conducted by Kaveri group.

After the prayer, Mr. Pradeep. M. PGT computer science from KV Rajkot presented a lecture on the use of Interactive Board in regular class room Teaching. He explained all the features of the usage in a very simple language and cleared the doubts of the Teacher participants.

All the participants had Tea break from 11.00am to 11.20am

At 11.20am a guest lecture was presented by Dr. Bharadwaj on the topic Physiography in Geography. In the course of his lecture he highlighted about latitudes and longitudes, Geo Morphology and Oceanography. The lecture was very interesting and quite useful.

It was followed by Lunch break. (1.00pm to 2.00pm)

After the lunch break Mr. Tejpal from KV Rajkot presented a Lecture on the topic 'personality development.' It was really interesting and an Interactive session. It was well received by all the Teacher participants.

All the Teacher Participants took part in the Demo presentation session from 3.15pm to 5.00pm. All the Teacher Participants had Tea and went to the computer lab for group activity.

After the group activity all the participants went to their respective hotels.

T.R. RAMACHANDRAN (KAVERI GROUP)

DAILY REPORT ON 1/1/2018 of 31/12/2017
2ND SPELL IN SERVICE COURSE FOR SOCIAL STUDIES
AT K. V. RAJKOT

Very Good Morning, It gives me immense pleasure to present previous day's report on behalf of Yamuna group. Our group is fortunate enough to present the report for 31.12.2017.

The day's proceedings unfolded with morning Assembly, actively performed by a group of eminent teachers from Kaveri Group.

After the morning Assembly, Mr. U.K. Jha (PGT –History), Kendriya Vidyalaya Military Station Dhagandhara, Resource Person presented a lively lecture on Class-VII History Chapter: Rulers and Buildings and covered all the important aspects of it. It was followed by an interactive session on common doubts.

After that, Mr. M.K. Meena (PGT-Geography) Kendriya Vidyalaya Sector-30 Gandhi Nagar, Resource person introduced a map based game which is very useful to develop map skills among students in a very easy way. It was a lively one and actively participated by the Teacher participants and the Resource persons.

Then after the tea break the session was from 11.15 am onwards Next session, guest lecture, was taken by Professor B.G. Maniar on the topic Federalism. He minutely focused on the federal and non federal features of India. He also explained the functions of an Independent Judiciary and some cases discussed in Indian context with examples. The session had been very live and many doubts regarding the topic were cleared. The session had been very fruitful to all the participants.

After lunch break, all the participants were again assembled in conference Room for the further activities of the day.

After the Guest lecture, the demo lessons were presented and Course Director Sh. Arun Sharma and resource persons gave their valuable suggestion after concluding all the demo lessons individually.

After demo lessons it was the time for a short Tea –Break and after it all participants went to computer lab for their group activity works and the day ended at 5:30pm and all the participants went to their respective Hotels with a promise that the next day they will come with positive energy.

DAILY REPORT ON 2/1/2018 of 1/1/2018

2ND SPELL IN SERVICE COURSE FOR SOCIAL STUDIES

AT K. V. RAJKOT

Very Good Morning, It gives me immense pleasure to present previous day's report on behalf of Yamuna group. Our group is fortunate enough to present the report for two consecutive days i.e. 01.01.2018 and 02.01.2018. At first let me present the report for- Day 1 (i.e.01.01.2018) the day's proceedings unfolded with morning Assembly, actively performed by a group of eminent teachers from Yamuna Group.

After the morning Assembly, Mr. Arun Sharma (Principal) Kendriya Vidyalaya no-1, Air Force Station-I Jamnagar, Course Director presented a lively lecture on important points for development/ Success and covered all the important aspects of it. It was followed by an interactive session.

After that, Mr. D.C. Meena (PGT-Economics) Kendriya Vidyalaya INS Valsura, Resource person introduced Indian Economy and Globalization in a very easy way. It was a lively one and actively participated by the Teacher participants and the Resource persons.

Then after the tea break the session was from 11.30 am onwards all the participants actively participation in the course end examination. The session had been very knowledge provider to all the participants.

After lunch break, all the participants were again assembled in conference Room for the further activities of the day.

The demo lessons were presented by the participants all these activity were minutely observed by the course director, venue principal and all resource persons. Course Director Sh. A. K. Sharma and resource persons gave their valuable suggestion after concluding all the demo lessons individually.

After demo lessons it was the time for a short Tea –Break and after it all participants went to computer lab for their group activity works and the day ended at 5:30pm and all the participants went to their respective Hotels with a promise that the next day they will come with positive energy.

DAILY REPORT OF 2/1/2018

2ND SPELL IN SERVICE COURSE FOR SOCIAL STUDIES

AT K. V. RAJKOT

The day's proceedings unfolded with morning Assembly, actively performed by a group of eminent teachers from Yamuna Group.

After the morning Assembly, Mr. U.K. Jha (PGT –History), Kendriya Vidyalaya Military Station Dhagandhara, Resource Person presented a lively lecture on Class-IX History Chapter: Russian Revolution and covered all the important aspects of it. It was followed by an interactive session on common doubts.

Then after the tea break the session was from 11.15 am onwards all the participants actively participation in the session by Mr. M.K. Meena (PGT-Geography) Kendriya Vidyalaya Sector-30 Gandhi Nagar, Resource person introduced Movement of Ocean Water that was very useful to develop various skills among students in a very easy way. It was a lively one and actively participated by the Teacher participants and the Resource persons. The session had been very knowledge provider to all the participants.

Then after the lunch break the session was from 02.00 pm onwards all the participants actively participation in the session by Mr. D.C. Meena (PGT-Economics) Kendriya Vidyalaya INS Valsura, Resource person introduced Sectors of Indian Economy in a very easy way. It was a lively one and actively participated by the Teacher participants and the Resource persons.

After that all the participants actively participation in demo lessons. The demo lessons were presented by the participants all these activity were minutely observed by the course director, venue principal and all resource persons. Course Director Sh. A. K. Sharma and resource persons gave their valuable suggestion after concluding all the demo lessons individually.

After demo lessons it was the time for a short Tea –Break and after it all participants went to computer lab for their group activity works and the day ended at 5:30pm and all the participants went to their respective Hotels with a promise that the next day they will come with positive energy.

QUESTION BANK

CLASS-X SOCIAL SCIENCE (ECONOMICS) CHAPTER-5 CONSUMER RIGHTS

01	When is National Consumer's Day? a) 24 December b) 15 March c) 21 January d) None of these	1
02	Consumer protection is needed against the purchase of_____. a) Goods b) Services c) Both a & b d) None of these	1
03	When was Consumers International originated in the United Nations? a) 1985 b) 1973 c) 1986 d) 1991	1
04	When was Consumer Protection Act enacted by the Indian Parliament? a) 1991 b) 1985 c) 1986 d) None of these	1
05	Industrial goods with pure quality should bear the mark of_____. a) Hallmark b) Agmark c) BIS or ISI d) Any of these	1
06	Who is a consumer?	1
07	What is adulteration?	1
08	When is the 'World Consumers Rights day' celebrated?	1
09	What does ISO stand for?	1
10	What does COPRA stand for?	1
11	How do the logos ISI, Agmark or Hallmark help consumers?	3
12	Mention a few organisations that provide certification of standardisation in India?	3
13	What is the need for consumer awareness?	3
14	Explain with suitable examples the meaning of "right to be informed" as provided under Consumer Protection Act?	3

15	Mention any three ways through which people are exploited in the market?	3
16	Analyse with a suitable example the meaning of right to choose provided under Consumer Protection Act?	3
17	Analyse any three reasons for the beginning of the consumer movement in India?	3
18	Mention a few factors that cause exploitation of consumers?	3
19	“Trace out the evolution of consumer movement in India”?	3
20	“Rules and regulations are required for the protection of the consumers in the market place.”Justify the statement with arguments?	3
21	“Consumer movement can be effective only with the consumer’s active involment.”Support the statement?	5
22	Analyses the importance of the three-tier judicial machinery under Consumer Protection Act(COPRA),1986 for redressal of consumer disputes?	5
23	What are the factors responsible for the consumer exploitation?	5
24	What are the drawbacks of consumer movement inIndia?	5
25	Explain the rights enjoyed by the consumers in India?	5
26	What are the duties that consumers must fulfil to secure the right?	5
27	Why are rules and regulations required in the marketplace?Illustrate with a few examples?	5
28	Why are defective or low quality goods available in the market?	5
29	What is the difference between Consumer Protection Council and Consumer Courts?	5
30	What is the importance of logos and certification?How does it help consumers?	5

CLASS-X 5- CONSUMER RIGHTS

Q.-1-	<i>Suppose you have to buy a packed bottle of drinking water in your journey. Which logo will you like to see to be sure about its quality?</i>	
Ans.:-	Agmark	
Q.2-	<i>Why is maximum retail price printed on products?</i>	
Ans.:-	To avoid the exploitation of consumers	
Q.-3-	<i>If you are not interested to buy a brush with tooth-paste but shopkeeper denied to sell tooth-paste only. In this case which consumer right is being violated by the seller?</i>	
Ans.:-	Right to choose	
Q.-4-	<i>What is meant by standardization?</i>	
Ans.:-	Standardization is the process of developing and implementing technical standards which can help to maximize compatibility safety or quality of the product.	
Q.-5-	<i>If any damage is done to a consumer by a trader, under which consumer right can one move to consumer court to get compensation?</i>	
Ans.:-	Right to seek redressal	
Q.-6-	<i>Suppose your parents want to purchase gold jewellery along with you; then which logo will you look for on the jewelry?</i>	
Ans.:-	Hallmark	
Q.-7-	<i>Which logo would you like to see for purchasing electrical goods?</i> OR <i>Which logo will you like to see on the electric heater to be sure of its quality?</i>	
Ans.:-	ISI Mark	
Q.8-	<i>Write any one objective of consumer awareness.</i>	
Ans.:-	To save the consumers from producers	
Q.9-	<i>Why was consumer movement started in India?</i>	
Ans.:-	Consumer movement started in India because consumers were cheated in the marketplace and there was no legal system to protect them. So they were dissatisfied and this is how consumer movement started in India.	
Q.10-	<i>What is the position of individual consumers in the market place?</i>	
Ans.:-	The position of individual consumers is weak in the marketplace.	
Q.-11-	<i>What is Adulteration?</i>	
Ans.:-	Adulteration is the process of mixing pure and impure products in order to attain profits. It causes financial and health loss to consumer.	
Q.-12-	<i>On which day of the year is 'National Consumers Day' celebrated in India?</i>	
Ans.:-	24th December is observed as National Consumers Day in Indian because on this day in 1986 COPRA was enacted by the Indian Parliament.	
Q.-13-	<i>What is COPRA? When was it introduced?</i>	
Ans.:-	Consumer Protection Act is popularly known as COPRA. It was introduced by the Government of India in 1986	
Q.-14-	<i>Why was the consumer Protection Act enacted by the Indian Parliament?</i>	
Ans.:-	To protect the consumers from unfair trade practices and retains the interest of consumers at large.	
Q.15-	<i>Name some important quality logos.</i>	
Ans.:-	When we buy a product we see a logo with letters like Agmark or Hallmark.	
Q.16-	<i>What is the importance of quality logos on a product?</i>	
Ans.:-	These logos and certifications are the assurance of the quality product.	
Q.17-	<i>Name the levels of consumer courts that are available to appeal.</i>	
Ans.:-	Consumer courts at district, state and national levels.	
Q.18-	<i>Describe the conditions in which markets do not work in a fair manner.</i>	
Ans.:-	(i)-When producers are a few and powerful. (ii)-When consumers purchase in small amounts.	

	<p>(iii)-When consumers are scattered.</p> <p>(iv)-When large companies have monopoly in production of goods as they have huge power of wealth and high influencing approach and can manipulate the market in various ways.</p> <p>(v)-By passing on false information through media and other sources to attract the consumers.</p>	
<p>Q.19-</p> <p><i>There are many rules and regulations regarding consumer protection but they are often not followed. Why?</i></p> <p>Ans.:-</p>	<p>(i)- Consumers purchase in small quantities and are scattered.</p> <p>(ii)-Producers are few and powerful.</p> <p>(iii)-There is lack of adequate monitoring .</p> <p>Therefore rules and regulations are not followed.</p>	
<p>Q.20-</p> <p>Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>Mention any three limitations of Consumer Movement.</i></p> <p>(i)- It is cumbersome, expensive and time-consuming.</p> <p>(ii)-Evidences are not easy to gather.</p> <p>(iii)- Existing laws are not clear.</p> <p>(iv)-Lack of consumer awareness.</p> <p>(v)-Rules and regulations are not clear.</p>	
<p>Q.21-</p> <p>Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>Mention a few factors which cause exploitation of consumers.</i></p> <p>1- Limited information of consumers</p> <p>2-Limited supplies of commodities</p> <p>3-Limited competition among suppliers</p> <p>4-Low literacy of consumers</p> <p>5- Wrong information</p>	
<p>Q.22-</p> <p>Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>How does exploitation of consumers take place in the market? Explain with any five facts.</i></p> <p>1- Less weighing and measuring</p> <p>2- Inferior Goods</p> <p>3-More Prices</p> <p>4-Duplicate Goods</p> <p>5-Adultration and impurity</p> <p>6-Lack of Security Measures</p> <p>7-Artificial shortage</p> <p>8-Incomplete information</p>	
<p>Q.23-</p> <p>Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>Highlight any three values which may really make a consumer more alert and wide awake in the market.</i></p> <p>OR</p> <p><i>Which values make consumers more conscious more conscious and vigilant? Explain.</i></p> <p>(i)- Self- awareness</p> <p>(ii)- Responsibility</p> <p>(iii)- Voluntary Participation</p>	
<p>Q.24-</p> <p>Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>Mention some of the rights of consumers and write a few sentences on each.</i></p> <p>1- Right to Safety</p> <p>2- Right to be Information</p> <p>3-Right to Choose</p> <p>4-Right to Heard</p> <p>5- Right to seek redressed</p> <p>6- Right to consumer's education</p>	
<p>Q.25:-</p> <p>Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>“Consumer awareness is essential to avoid exploitation in the market place. “Support the statement.</i></p> <p>(i)-The consumers should realize their role and importance.</p> <p>(ii)-It requires a voluntary effort and struggle involving the participation of one and all.</p> <p>(iii)-consumers must know their rights while purchasing goods and services.</p>	

	(iv)-They should look at the quality of products and date of expiry etc. (v)-They should ask for cash memo and warranty card for the items purchased. (vi)-consumer must be aware of their duties.	
Q.26- Ans.:-	<i>How is consumer benefitted by the right to be informed?</i> (i)-Information about goods like cars, geysers to medicines and food products safeguard the consumer against exploitation. (ii)-Consumer can complain and ask compensation in case of wrong information or promises (iii)-It makes the manufacturer responsible about what he is manufacturing. (iv)-The right also covers access to information from government departments, (v)-This keeps us informed about progress of any work and makes the government departments answerable. (vi)- It also helps to get the files to move faster and the work may be done faster.	
Q.27- Ans.:-	<i>Mention a few factors which cause exploitation of consumers.</i> (i)- Illiteracy of the consumers (ii)-Limited competition (iii)- Monopoly of the Product (iv)-Limited Supply (iv)-Limited information	
Q.28- Ans.:-	<i>“Consumer movements can be effective only with the active involvement of the consumers. “Explain this statement.</i> 1- The consumers should realise their role and importance. 2- It requires a voluntary effort and struggle involving the participation of one and all. 3-Consumers must know their rights while purchasing goods and services. 4-They should look at the quality of products and date of expiry etc. 5-They should look at the quality of products and warranty card for the items purchased. 6-Consumer must be aware of their duties.	
Q.29- Ans.:-	<i>Why is there a need for rules and regulations to save the consumers?</i> 1-To check adulteration 2- Privatization 3- To check powerful producers 4- False information	
Q.30 - Ans.:-	<i>By what means can the consumers express their solidarity?</i> 1- By forming consumer forums. 2-Through consumer movements 3- By forming consumer protection councils	

5- उपभोक्ता अधिकार

प्र-1- मान लीजिए कि आपको अपनी यात्रा में पेयजल की एक पैक वाली बोतल खरीदनी होगी। आप अपनी गुणवत्ता के बारे में कौन सा लोगो देखना चाहते हैं?

उत्तर - :एगमार्क

Q.2- क्यों अधिकतम खुदरा मूल्य उत्पादों पर मुद्रित है?

उत्तर - :उपभोक्ताओं के शोषण से बचने के लिए

प्र-3- यदि आप टूथ पेस्ट के साथ ब्रश से दिलचस्पी नहीं रखते हैं, लेकिन दुकानदार ने टूथ-पेस्ट बेचने से इनकार नहीं किया है इस मामले में विक्रेता द्वारा किस उपभोक्ता अधिकार का उल्लंघन किया जा रहा है?

उत्तर; - चुनने का अधिकार

प्र-4- - मानकीकरण से क्या मतलब है?

उत्तर :मानकीकरण तकनीकी मानकों के विकास और क्रियान्वयन की प्रक्रिया है जो उत्पाद की संगतता सुरक्षा या गुणवत्ता को अधिकतम करने में मदद कर सकते हैं।

प्र-5- यदि किसी व्यापारी द्वारा किसी उपभोक्ता को कोई नुकसान पहुंचाया जाता है, जिसके तहत उपभोक्ता अधिकार मुआवजा पाने के लिए उपभोक्ता अदालत में जा सकता है?

उत्तर:-निवारण की तलाश का अधिकार

प्र-6- मान लीजिए कि आपके माता-पिता आपके साथ सोने के गहने खरीदना चाहते हैं; तो आप कौन से लोगो को गहने पर देखेंगे?

उत्तर:-बानगी

प्र-7- आप बिजली के सामान खरीदने के लिए कौन से लोगो देखना चाहते हैं?

या

आप अपनी गुणवत्ता सुनिश्चित करने के लिए बिजली के हीटर पर कौन से लोगो देखना चाहेंगे?

उत्तर:-आईएसआई मार्क

Q.8-उपभोक्ता जागरूकता का कोई एक उद्देश्य लिखें।

उत्तर:-उपभोक्ताओं से उत्पादकों को बचाने के लिए

Q.9 भारत में उपभोक्ता आंदोलन क्यों शुरू हुआ?

उत्तर:-उपभोक्ता आंदोलन भारत में शुरू हुआ क्योंकि उपभोक्ताओं को बाजार में धोखा दिया गया था और उनकी रक्षा करने के लिए कोई कानूनी व्यवस्था नहीं थी। इसलिए वे असंतुष्ट थे और इस तरह भारत में उपभोक्ता आंदोलन शुरू हुआ।

Q.10- बाजार में अलग-अलग उपभोक्ताओं की स्थिति क्या है?

उत्तर:-बाजार में व्यक्तिगत उपभोक्ताओं की स्थिति कमजोर है।

प्र-11 व्यभिचार क्या है?

उत्तर:-व्यथित लाभ पाने के लिए शुद्ध और अशुद्ध उत्पादों के मिश्रण की प्रक्रिया है। यह उपभोक्ता के लिए वित्तीय और स्वास्थ्य नुकसान का कारण बनता है

प्र-12- - भारत में 'राष्ट्रीय उपभोक्ता दिवस' का कौन सा दिन मनाया जाता है?

उत्तर:-24 दिसंबर को भारतीय राष्ट्रीय उपभोक्ता दिवस के रूप में मनाया जाता है क्योंकि 1 9 86 में इस दिन कोपीरा भारतीय संसद द्वारा अधिनियमित किया गया था।

प्र-13- सीओपीआरए क्या है? कब शुरू किया गया था?

उत्तर:-उपभोक्ता संरक्षण अधिनियम को लोकप्रिय रूप से सीओपीआरए के रूप में जाना जाता है। इसे 1 9 86 में भारत सरकार द्वारा पेश किया गया था

प्र-14- - भारतीय संसद द्वारा अधिनियमित उपभोक्ता संरक्षण अधिनियम क्यों था?

उत्तर:-उपभोक्ताओं को अनुचित व्यापार पद्धतियों से बचाने के लिए और बड़े पैमाने पर उपभोक्ताओं के हित को बरकरार रखता है।

Q.15- - कुछ महत्वपूर्ण गुणवत्ता वाले लोगो को नाम दें

उत्तर:-जब हम कोई उत्पाद खरीदते हैं तो हम एग्मर्ग या हॉलमार्क जैसे पत्रों के साथ एक लोगो देखते हैं

Q.16- उत्पाद पर गुणवत्ता वाले लोगो के महत्व क्या है?

उत्तर:-ये लोगो और प्रमाणपत्र गुणवत्ता के उत्पाद का आश्वासन हैं।

Q.17- उपभोक्ता अदालतों के स्तर का नाम दें, जो अपील के लिए उपलब्ध हैं।

उत्तर:-जिला, राज्य और राष्ट्रीय स्तर पर उपभोक्ता अदालतें

Q.18- उन स्थितियों का वर्णन करें जिनमें बाज़ार उचित मेयर में काम नहीं करते हैं।

उत्तर:- (i) - जब निर्माता कुछ और शक्तिशाली होते हैं

(ii) - जब ग्राहक छोटी मात्रा में खरीद लेंगे

(iii) - जब उपभोक्ता बिखरे हुए हैं

(iv) -जब बड़ी कंपनियों के पास माल के उत्पादन में एकाधिकार होता है क्योंकि उनके पास धन और उच्च प्रभावशाली दृष्टिकोण की शक्ति है और विभिन्न तरीकों से बाजार में हेरफेर कर सकता है।

(v) - उपभोक्ताओं को आकर्षित करने के लिए मीडिया और अन्य स्रोतों के माध्यम से झूठी सूचनाओं को पारित करना।

Q.19- उपभोक्ता संरक्षण के संबंध में कई नियम और नियम हैं लेकिन अक्सर इसका पालन नहीं किया जाता है। क्यों कर?

उत्तर:- (i) - उपभोक्ता छोटी मात्रा में खरीदते हैं और बिखरे हुए हैं।

(ii) - उत्पादक कुछ और शक्तिशाली हैं

(iii) - पर्याप्त निगरानी की कमी है

इसलिए नियम और विनियमों का पालन नहीं किया जाता है।

Q.20- - उपभोक्ता आंदोलन की किसी भी तीन सीमाओं का उल्लेख करें।

उत्तर:- (i) - यह बोझिल, महंगा और समय लेने वाली है।

(ii) - इवेंट्स को इकट्ठा करना आसान नहीं है।

(iii) - मौजूदा कानून स्पष्ट नहीं हैं

(iv) उपभोक्ता जागरूकता का अभाव

(v) - नियम और विनियम स्पष्ट नहीं हैं।

Q.21- कुछ कारक बताएं जो उपभोक्ताओं के शोषण का कारण है।

उत्तर:-1- उपभोक्ताओं की सीमित जानकारी

2-कमोडिटीज की सीमित आपूर्ति

आपूर्तिकर्ताओं के बीच

3-सीमित प्रतिस्पर्धा

4-कम उपभोक्ताओं की साक्षरता

5- गलत सूचना

Q.22- उपभोक्ताओं के शोषण को बाजार में कैसे होता है? किसी भी पांच तथ्यों के साथ समझाओ

उत्तर:-1- कम वजन और मापने

2- अवर माल

3-अधिक मूल्य

4-डुप्लिकेट गुड्स

5-वयस्क और अशुद्धता

6-सुरक्षा उपायों का अभाव

7-कृत्रिम कमी

8-अपूर्ण जानकारी

Q.23- किसी भी तीन मानों को हाइलाइट करें जो वास्तव में उपभोक्ता को अधिक सतर्क और बाजार में व्यापक जागरूक बना सकते हैं।

या

कौन सा मानदंड उपभोक्ताओं को अधिक जागरूक और जागरूक और सतर्क बनाते हैं? के बारे में बताएं।

उत्तर:- (i) - आत्म जागरूकता

(ii) - उत्तरदायित्व

(iii) - स्वैच्छिक भागीदारी

Q.24- उपभोक्ताओं के कुछ अधिकारों का उल्लेख करें और प्रत्येक पर कुछ वाक्य लिखें।

उत्तर:-1- सुरक्षा के अधिकार

2- सूचना का अधिकार

चुनने के लिए 3-राइट

4-सुनने के लिए सही

5- निपटा पाने का अधिकार

6 उपभोक्ता शिक्षा के अधिकार

Q." :25बाजार की जगह में शोषण से बचने के लिए उपभोक्ता जागरूकता जरूरी है। "बयान का समर्थन करें

उत्तर:-) -i) - उपभोक्ताओं को उनकी भूमिका और महत्व का एहसास होना चाहिए।

)ii) -यह एक स्वैच्छिक प्रयास और एक और सभी की भागीदारी से जुड़ा संघर्ष की आवश्यकता है।

)iii) - उपभोक्ता वस्तुओं और सेवाओं की खरीद करते समय उनके अधिकारों को जानना चाहिए।

)iv) - उत्पादों की गुणवत्ता और समापन आदि की तारीख को देखना चाहिए।

)v) - उन्हें खरीदी गई वस्तुओं के लिए नकद ज्ञापन और वारंटी कार्ड के लिए पूछना चाहिए।

)vi) - उपभोक्ता को अपने कर्तव्यों से अवगत होना चाहिए।

Q. -26 उपभोक्ता को सूचित किए जाने के अधिकार से कैसे फायदा हुआ है?

उत्तर:) -i) - कारों, सामानों और दवाओं के सामान के बारे में जानकारी, उपभोक्ता को शोषण से बचाते हैं।

)ii) - गलत जानकारी या वादों के मामले में उपभोक्ता शिकायत कर सकते हैं और मुआवजे की मांग कर सकते हैं

)iii) - यह उत्पादक के निर्माण के बारे में जिम्मेदार निर्माता बनाती है।

)iv) - अधिकार में सरकारी विभागों से सूचना तक पहुंच शामिल है,

)v) - यह हमें किसी भी काम की प्रगति के बारे में सूचित करता है और सरकार के विभागों को उत्तरदायी बनाता है।

)vi) - यह फ़ाइलों को तेज़ी से आगे बढ़ने में मदद करता है और काम तेज़ी से किया जा सकता है

Q. -27 कुछ कारक बताएं जो उपभोक्ताओं के शोषण का कारण है।

उत्तर:) -i) - उपभोक्ताओं की निरक्षरता

)ii) - सीमित प्रतियोगिता

)iii) - उत्पाद का एकाधिकार

)iv) सीमित आपूर्ति

)iv) सीमित जानकारी

Q." 28 उपभोक्ता आंदोलनों केवल उपभोक्ताओं की सक्रिय भागीदारी के साथ ही प्रभावी हो सकती हैं। "इस बयान को स्पष्ट करें

उत्तर: -1- उपभोक्ताओं को उनकी भूमिका और महत्व का एहसास होना चाहिए।

-2 यह एक स्वैच्छिक प्रयास और संघर्ष की आवश्यकता है जिसमें एक और सभी की भागीदारी शामिल है।

-3 सामान और सेवाओं की खरीद करते समय उपभोक्ताओं को उनके अधिकारों को पता होना चाहिए।

-4 उन्हें उत्पादों की गुणवत्ता और समापन आदि की तारीख को देखना चाहिए।

-5 खरीदी गई वस्तुओं के लिए उन्हें उत्पादों की गुणवत्ता और वॉरंटी कार्ड देखना चाहिए।

-6 उपभोक्ता को अपने कर्तव्यों से अवगत होना चाहिए।

Q. 29 उपभोक्ताओं को बचाने के लिए नियम और विनियमों की आवश्यकता क्यों है?

उत्तर:-1- मिलाप की जांच करने के लिए

-2 निजीकरण

-3 शक्तिशाली उत्पादकों की जांच करने के लिए

-4 गलत जानकारी

Q. 30 उपभोक्ताओं ने अपनी एकता व्यक्त करने का क्या मतलब है?

उत्तर: -1- उपभोक्ता मंच बनाने से

-2 उपभोक्ता आंदोलनों के माध्यम से

- 3 उपभोक्ता संरक्षण परिषदों का गठन" - :शोषण से

CLASS-X 3- MONEY AND CREDIT

Q.-1-	<i>Prove with an argument that there is a great need to expand formal sources of Credit in rural India.</i>	
Ans.:-	Very high percentage of people depend on informal sources of credit, so there is urgent need to expand formal sources of credit in rural India.	
Q.2-	<i>Why are most of the poor households deprived from the formal sector of loans?</i>	

Ans.:-	Due to lack of collateral	
Q.-3-	<i>How do the deposits with banks become their source of income?</i>	
Ans.:-	Because these deposits are used for lending and through lending banks earns interest.	
Q.-4-	<i>Why one cannot refuse a payment made in rupees in India?</i>	
Ans.:-	In India ,the legalized use of rupee as a medium of payment that cannot be refused in setting transaction in India.	
Q.-5-	<i>How does money eliminate the need of double coincidence of wants?</i>	
Ans.:-	By acting as a medium of exchange	
Q.-6-	<i>What is barter system?</i>	
Ans.:-	The system of exchanging goods is known as the barter system.	
Q.-7-	<i>Why is the supervision of the functioning of formal sources of loans necessary?</i>	
Ans.:-	Because banks have to submit information to the RBI on how much they are lending, to who they are lending and what interest rate etc.	
Q.8-	<i>Who issues currency notes in India?</i>	
Ans.:-	RBI issues currency notes in India on behalf of the central government.	
Q.9-	<i>What do you mean by demand deposits?</i>	
Ans.:-	Demand deposits are considered as money because the depositors get the facility of cheque against their demand deposits when they open an account in the bank. Which is used to settle the transaction without the use of money.	
Q.10-	<i>Who are called Depositors?</i>	
Ans.:-	Those who open an account and deposit money in it are called depositors.	
Q.-11-	<i>How is money transferred from one bank account to another bank account? Explain with an example.</i>	
Ans.:-	(i)- Cheque (ii)- Net Banking (iii)- Demand Draft	
Q.-12-	<i>What are the advantages of depositing money in the banks? OR How are deposits with the banks beneficial for individual as well as for the nation? Explain with examples.</i>	
Ans.:-	(i)-It is a safer place to keep money as compared to the house or a working place. (ii)-People can earn interest on the deposited money. (iii)-People have the provisions to withdraw the money as and when they require. (iv)-people can also make payments through cheques. (v)-Banks keep only a small proportion of their deposits with themselves and rest is extended as loan which is used for the overall development of nation.	
Q.-13-	<i>What are demand deposits and their advantages?</i>	
Ans.:-	The deposits in the bank accounts which can be withdrawn on demand are known as demand deposits. (i)-People earn interest on the demand deposits. (ii)-The depositor can make the payment through a cheque.	
Q.-14-	<i>Why do lenders ask for collateral while lending? Give any three reasons. OR What is collateral? Explain.</i>	
Ans.:-	Collateral is an asset that the borrower owns (such as land building, vehicle, livestock, deposits with banks) and uses this as a guarantee to a lender until the loan is repaid. If the borrower fails to repay the loan, the lender has the right to sell the asset or the collateral to obtain the payment. Property such as land titles, deposits with banks, livestock etc. are some of the common examples of collateral used for borrowing.	
Q.15-	<i>“Deposits with the banks are beneficial to the depositors as well as to the nation. “Examine the statement.</i>	
Ans.:-	<u>Benefit to the Depositor:-</u> (i)-Bank accepts the deposits and pays interest to the depositor. (ii)-People’s money is safe with the bank.	

	<p>(iii)- People can withdraw the money as and when they require.</p> <p><u>Benefit to the Nation:-</u></p> <p>(i)-Banks use the major proportion of the deposit to extend loans.</p> <p>(ii)-There is a huge demand for loans for various economic activities.</p>	
Q.16- Ans.:-	<p><i>Why are demand deposits considered as money?</i></p> <p>(i)-Demand deposits are the deposits which can be encashed by the account holder any time.</p> <p>(ii)-They can be used as a medium of exchange.</p> <p>(iii)-They are easily acceptable.</p> <p>(iv)-They help in settling payments without the use of cash.</p>	
Q.17- Ans.:-	<p><i>“The rupee is widely accepted as a medium of exchange”. Explain.</i></p> <p>(i)-It is authorized by the government of the country.</p> <p>(ii)-Its demand and supply can be controlled by the Central Bank of the country.</p> <p>(ii)-In India the value of each good or service is measured in rupee.</p> <p>(iv)- In India the law legalizes the use of rupee as a medium of payment that cannot be refused in settling transactions in India. No individual can legally refuse a payment made in rupees.</p>	
Q.18- Ans.:-	<p><i>How is money used in everyday life? Explain with examples.</i></p> <p>(i)-We use money to purchase goods and services.</p> <p>(ii)-People put their surplus money in banks to earn profit.</p> <p>(iii)- Money is used for international trade.</p> <p>(iv)-Money is used to pay factors of production.</p> <p>(v)- Money is also used to create wealth.</p>	
Q.19- Ans.:-	<p>Explain the term ‘debt-trap’. Why is it more rampant in rural areas? Give two reasons.</p> <p>When the credit pushes the borrower into a situation from which the recovery is very painful, it is called debt-trap. For example, in the case of crop failure small or marginal farmers have to sell a portion of his/her land to repay loan.</p> <p><u>Reasons:-</u></p> <p>(i)- Farmers take loans for crop production, equipment, fertilizers etc. If crop failure happens due to any reason, they become unable to pay back the loan.</p> <p>(ii)-There is usually absence of any kind of support to the farmers in case of crop failure. So they are clearly much worse off than before.</p>	
Q.20- Ans.:-	<p><i>Why should the banks and cooperative societies provide more loan facilities to the rural households in India? Give four reasons.</i></p> <p>(i)-Most of the farmers are very poor they do not have any surplus money.</p> <p>(ii)-Moneylenders charge very high rate of interest. This leads to increasing debt and debt trap.</p> <p>(iii)-Moneylenders use unfair means to get their money back.</p> <p>(iv)-Cheap and affordable credit is must for rural development.</p> <p>(v)-Cheap credit helps in lowering the cost of production.</p>	
Q.21- Ans.:-	<p><i>How can the formal sector loans be made beneficial for poor farmers and workers? Suggest any five measures.</i></p> <p>(i)- Formal sector loans include commercial banks, cooperatives etc.</p> <p>(ii)- Cheap and affordable loans should be provided to the poor farmers and the workers.</p> <p>(iii)-Poor farmers and workers may be exempted from any kind of collateral.</p> <p>(iv)-Government can encourage to form several types of cooperatives like weavers cooperatives, workers cooperatives etc.</p> <p>(v)-Formal credit should be distributed more equally.</p>	
Q.22- Ans.:-	<p><i>What is the idea behind forming the Self Help Groups or the SHGs? Explain the functioning of the self Help Groups or the SHGs.</i></p> <p>1-A typical SHGs can have 15 to 20 members usually belonging to the poor people.</p> <p>2-The main motive of the SHGs is to pool the savings of the poor people.</p> <p>3-Saving per member can vary from Rs.25 to Rs 100 or more depending on the</p>	

	<p>ability of the people and the strength of the group.</p> <p>4-The SHGs provide loans to their members at a reasonable rate.</p> <p>5-After a year or two if the group is regular in savings it becomes eligible for bank loans.</p> <p>6-Loan is sanctioned in the name of the group with the main motive to create self-employment opportunities for the members.</p> <p>7-The most important feature of SHGs is that most of these groups are being organized by women.</p>					
<p>Q.23- Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>‘Income and employment will increase if the farmers are provided irrigation and marketing facilities. “Justify the statement.</i></p> <p>1-To provide irrigation government needs to dug canals or wells .This will provide more employment opportunities in rural areas.</p> <p>2-Irrigation will also increase total production. This will increase employment as well as income.</p> <p>3-Farmers need market to sell the surpluses production. Farmers can get higher rates of their crops in the market. This will increase their income.</p> <p>4-To build the market government have to invest in roads or railways. This will increase employment opportunity.</p>					
<p>Q.24- Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>Poor households are still dependent on informal sources of credit. why is it so?</i></p> <p>1-Banks are not present everywhere in rural India.</p> <p>2- Absence of collateral</p> <p>3-Informal lenders such as moneylenders on the other hand know the borrowers personally and hence are often willing to give a loan without collateral.</p> <p>4-The formal sources provide loan only for productive purposes whereas the informal sources provide credit for productive and non-productive purposes.</p> <p>5-The informal resources have a very simple way of business.</p>					
<p>Q.25:- Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>Distinguish between Formal and Informal credit resources.</i></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"><u>(a)-Formal Sector Credit:-</u></th> <th style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"><u>(b)-Informal sector Credit:-</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <p>(i)-These resources work under the supervision of the Reserve Bank of India(RBI).</p> <p>(ii)-The rate of interest is very low.</p> <p>(iii)-Commercial bank, cooperative societies etc. are the main sources of formal credit.</p> <p>(iv)-The Reserve Bank of India(1935) supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans.</p> </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <p>i)-These do not work under any government organization.</p> <p>(ii)- The rate of interest is very high.</p> <p>(iii)-Relatives, Money lenders and landlords are the main source of informal credit.</p> <p>(iv)-There is no organization which supervises the credit activities of lenders in the informal sector</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>(a)-Formal Sector Credit:-</u>	<u>(b)-Informal sector Credit:-</u>	<p>(i)-These resources work under the supervision of the Reserve Bank of India(RBI).</p> <p>(ii)-The rate of interest is very low.</p> <p>(iii)-Commercial bank, cooperative societies etc. are the main sources of formal credit.</p> <p>(iv)-The Reserve Bank of India(1935) supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans.</p>	<p>i)-These do not work under any government organization.</p> <p>(ii)- The rate of interest is very high.</p> <p>(iii)-Relatives, Money lenders and landlords are the main source of informal credit.</p> <p>(iv)-There is no organization which supervises the credit activities of lenders in the informal sector</p>	
<u>(a)-Formal Sector Credit:-</u>	<u>(b)-Informal sector Credit:-</u>					
<p>(i)-These resources work under the supervision of the Reserve Bank of India(RBI).</p> <p>(ii)-The rate of interest is very low.</p> <p>(iii)-Commercial bank, cooperative societies etc. are the main sources of formal credit.</p> <p>(iv)-The Reserve Bank of India(1935) supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans.</p>	<p>i)-These do not work under any government organization.</p> <p>(ii)- The rate of interest is very high.</p> <p>(iii)-Relatives, Money lenders and landlords are the main source of informal credit.</p> <p>(iv)-There is no organization which supervises the credit activities of lenders in the informal sector</p>					
<p>Q.26- Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>Describe the sources of formal and informal credit in India.</i></p> <p>(i)- Cooperatives and Commercial Banks</p> <p>(ii)- Professional and Agriculture Moneylenders</p> <p>(iii)- Government and Other Formal Sources</p> <p>(iv)- Self Help Groups</p> <p>(v)- Relatives and Friends</p>					
<p>Q.27- Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>“Cheap and affordable credit is crucial for the country’s development. “Explain</i></p> <p>(i)- If cheap credit is not provided to the farmers they will be forced to arrange the capital at high rate which will increase the coast of production. The high cost of production put the farmers into a debt trap.</p> <p>(ii)- Cheap and affordable credit is also must manufacturing sector to purchase raw material and other inputs.</p> <p>(iii)-Cheap and affordable credit is required to decrease the dependency on informal sources of credit.</p>					

	<p>(iv)-Most of the Indian farmers are very poor so they do not have any surplus savings.</p> <p>(v)-Cheap and affordable credit is also required for establishing new manufacturing units especially small scale units.</p>	
<p>Q.28- Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>Explain with examples the role of banks in the economic development of the country.</i></p> <p>(i)-Banks mediate between those who have surplus money and those who need money.</p> <p>(ii)-Banks take deposits from those who have surplus money .They keep only a small proportion of deposits as cash with themselves and use the major portion of the deposits to extend loans.</p> <p>(iii)-Cheap and affordable credit is crucial in modern business. It helps to meet the working capital needs of production and in setting up new industries or trade in goods.</p> <p>(iv)-Banks account for 25% of rural credit in India.In this way banks help in increasing economic activities of the borrowers.</p> <p>(v)-If credit is available to the poor people on reasonable terms and conditions, it can improve their economic conditions which in turn will help them to have better standard of living.</p>	
<p>Q.29- Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>Self Help Groups enjoy a lot of freedom in their functioning .Explain.</i></p> <p>(i)-In self help groups there is no provision of certain number of members or certain amount to deposit. Members are free to their number and amount to deposit in the groups.</p> <p>(ii)-Most of the important decisions regarding the savings and loan activities are taken by the group's members.</p> <p>(iii)-The group decides as regards the loans to be granted the purpose, amount, Interest to be charged, repayment schedule etc.</p> <p>(iv)-Also it is the group which is responsible for the repayment of the loan.</p> <p>(v)-The SHGs help borrowers overcome the problem of lack of collateral and documentation requirement.</p>	
<p>Q.30 - Ans.:-</p>	<p><i>What are the modern forms of money?</i></p> <p>(i)- Paper currency</p> <p>(ii)-Demand deposits</p> <p>(iii)-Coins</p> <p>(iv)- Cheques</p>	

3. मुद्रा और साख

प्र-1-

उत्तर - : एक तर्क के साथ साबित करें कि ग्रामीण भारत में क्रेडिट के औपचारिक स्रोतों का विस्तार करने की बहुत आवश्यकता है। बहुत ज्यादा लोग क्रेडिट के अनौपचारिक स्रोतों पर निर्भर होते हैं, इसलिए ग्रामीण भारत में ऋण के औपचारिक स्रोतों का विस्तार करने की जरूरी आवश्यकता है।

Q.2-

उत्तर - : अधिकांश गरीब परिवारों को कर्ज के औपचारिक क्षेत्र से वंचित क्यों हैं?
संपार्श्विक की कमी के कारण

प्र-3-

उत्तर - बैंकों के साथ जमाराशियों की आय का स्रोत कैसे बन जाता है?
चूंकि ये जमा उधार देने के लिए और उधार देने वाले बैंकों के माध्यम से ब्याज कमाते हैं।

प्र-4-

उत्तर: - क्यों भारत में रुपए में किए गए भुगतान को मना नहीं कर सकते?

भारत में, रुपए के भुगतान के एक माध्यम के रूप में वैध उपयोग जो कि भारत में लेन-देन स्थापित करने से इनकार नहीं किया जा सकता।

प्र-5-

उत्तर - :पैसा कैसे मांगों की दोहरी संयोग की आवश्यकता को समाप्त करते हैं?
विनिमय के एक माध्यम के रूप में अभिनय करके

प्र-6-

उत्तर - :वस्तु विनिमय प्रणाली क्या है?

वस्तु का आदान-प्रदान करने की प्रणाली को वस्तु विनिमय प्रणाली के रूप में जाना जाता है।

प्र-7-

उत्तर: -ऋण के औपचारिक स्रोतों के कामकाज की निगरानी क्यों आवश्यक है?

चूंकि बैंकों को भारतीय रिजर्व बैंक के पास जानकारी है कि वे कितना उधार दे रहे हैं, वे कौन हैं उधार देने और ब्याज दर आदि के लिए।

Q.8-

उत्तर: -कौन भारत में मुद्रा नोटों का मुद्रा उठाता है?

केंद्रीय सरकार की तरफ से आरबीआई भारत में मुद्रा नोट जारी करता है।

Q.9-

उत्तर - :क्या आप मांग जमा से क्या मतलब है?

मांग जमा को धन के रूप में माना जाता है क्योंकि बैंक में खाता खोले जाने पर जमाकर्ताओं को उनकी मांग जमा के खिलाफ चेक की सुविधा मिलती है। इसका उपयोग लेन-देन को पैसे के उपयोग के बिना व्यवस्थित करने के लिए किया जाता है।

Q.10-

उत्तर: -जमाकर्ता कहलाए कौन?

जो लोग खाता खोलते हैं और इसमें धन जमा करते हैं उन्हें जमाकर्ता कहते हैं

प्र-11-

उत्तर - :एक बैंक खाते से दूसरे बैंक खाते में धन कैसे लगाया जाता है? एक उदाहरण के साथ समझाओ

(i) - चेक करें

(ii) - नेट बैंकिंग

(iii) - डिमांड ड्राफ्ट

प्र-12-

उत्तर: -बैंकों में पैसा जमा करने के क्या फायदे हैं?

या

व्यक्तिगत और साथ ही राष्ट्र के लिए बैंकों के लिए लाभकारी कैसे जमा होते हैं? उदाहरणों के साथ समझाएं

(i) - घर या कार्य स्थान की तुलना में धन रखने के लिए यह एक सुरक्षित स्थान है।

(ii) - लोग जमा धन पर ब्याज कमा सकते हैं।

(iii) - लोगों के पास पैसे वापस लेने के प्रावधान हैं और जब उन्हें आवश्यकता होती है।

(iv) - लोग चेक के माध्यम से भी भुगतान कर सकते हैं।

(v) -बैंक केवल अपनी जमा राशि का एक छोटा हिस्सा स्वयं के साथ रखता है और शेष राशि को ऋण के रूप में बढ़ाया जाता है जिसका उपयोग राष्ट्र के समग्र विकास के लिए किया जाता है।

प्र-13-

उत्तर - :क्या मांग जमा और उनके फायदे हैं?

मांग पर वापस ले जा सकते हैं, जो बैंक खातों में जमा डिमांड जमा के रूप में जाना जाता है

(i) - लोक मांग जमा पर ब्याज अर्जित करते हैं

(ii) - जमाकर्ता एक चेक के माध्यम से भुगतान कर सकता है

उत्तर - : उधार देने के दौरान उधारदाताओं संपार्श्विक क्यों मांगते हैं? कोई भी तीन कारण दें या

संपार्श्विक क्या है? के बारे में बताएं।

संपार्श्विक एक ऐसी संपत्ति है जो उधारकर्ता का मालिक है (जैसे भूमि निर्माण, वाहन, पशुधन, बैंकों के साथ जमा (और ऋण का भुगतान होने तक ऋणदाता को इसकी गारंटी देता है। यदि उधारकर्ता ऋण चुकाने में विफल रहता है, ऋणदाता को भुगतान प्राप्त करने के लिए संपत्ति या संपार्श्विक को बेचने का अधिकार है। उधार लेने के लिए उपयोग किए जाने वाले संपार्श्विक के कुछ सामान्य उदाहरण हैं, जैसे जमीन के खिताब, बैंकों के साथ जमा, पशुधन आदि की संपत्ति।

Q.15-

उत्तर" - : बैंकों के साथ जमाकर्ताओं को जमाकर्ताओं के साथ-साथ राष्ट्र के लिए लाभकारी भी है। "वक्तव्य की जांच करें

जमाकर्ता को लाभ- :

- (i) बैंक जमाओं को स्वीकार करता है और जमाकर्ता को ब्याज देता है।
- (ii) - लोगों के पैसे बैंक के साथ सुरक्षित हैं।
- (iii) - लोगों को जब आवश्यकता होती है तो पैसे वापस ले सकते हैं।

राष्ट्र को लाभ- :

- (i) - बैंक ऋण के विस्तार के लिए जमा का प्रमुख अनुपात का उपयोग करते हैं।
- (ii) - विभिन्न आर्थिक गतिविधियों के लिए ऋण की भारी मांग है।

Q.16-

उत्तर - : मांग जमा क्यों धन के रूप में माना जाता है?

- (i) - डेमांड डिपॉजिट्स जमा हैं जो किसी भी समय खाताधारक द्वारा नकल की जा सकती हैं।
- (ii) - वे विनिमय के एक माध्यम के रूप में इस्तेमाल किया जा सकता है।
- (iii) - वे आसानी से स्वीकार्य हैं।
- (iv) - वे नकदी के इस्तेमाल के बिना भुगतान निपटाने में मदद करते हैं।

Q.17-

उत्तर" - : रुपया व्यापक रूप से एक्सचेंज के माध्यम के रूप में स्वीकार किया जाता है।"

- (i) - यह देश की सरकार द्वारा अधिकृत है।
- (ii) इसकी मांग और आपूर्ति देश के सेंट्रल बैंक द्वारा नियंत्रित किया जा सकता है।
- (ii) - भारत में प्रत्येक अच्छे या सेवा का मूल्य रुपए में मापा जाता है।
- (iv) - भारत में कानून भुगतान के माध्यम के रूप में रुपए के उपयोग को वैध करता है जिसे भारत में लेनदेन के निपटारे से इनकार नहीं किया जा सकता। कोई भी व्यक्ति रुपए में किए गए भुगतान को मना कर सकता है।

Q.18-

उत्तर - : दैनिक जीवन में पैसा कैसे इस्तेमाल किया जाता है? उदाहरणों के साथ समझाएं

- (i) - हम माल और सेवाओं को खरीदने के लिए पैसे का उपयोग करते हैं।
- (ii) - लोग लाभ में कमी के लिए बैंकों में अपने अधिशेष धन डालते हैं
- (iii) - अंतर्राष्ट्रीय व्यापार के लिए धन का उपयोग किया जाता है।
- (iv) - मनी को उत्पादन के कारकों का भुगतान करने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है।
- (वी) - (पैसा भी धन बनाने के लिए प्रयोग किया जाता है

Q.19-

उत्तर - : 'ऋण-जाल' शब्द को समझाओ ग्रामीण इलाकों में यह क्यों और अधिक बड़े पैमाने पर है? दो कारण बताएं

जब ऋण उस स्थिति में उधारकर्ता को धक्का देता है जिसमें से वसूली बहुत दर्दनाक होती है, इसे ऋण-जाल कहा जाता है उदाहरण के लिए, फसल विफलता के मामले में छोटे या सीमांत किसानों को ऋण चुकाने के लिए अपनी जमीन का एक हिस्सा बेचना पड़ता है।

कारण- :

(i) - किसान फसल उत्पादन, उपकरण, उर्वरक आदि के लिए ऋण लेते हैं। अगर किसी कारण से फसल की विफलता हो जाती है, तो वह ऋण वापस नहीं चुकाने में असमर्थ हो जाते हैं।

(ii) - आमतौर पर फसल की विफलता के मामले में किसानों को किसी तरह का समर्थन नहीं है। इसलिए वे स्पष्ट रूप से पहले की तुलना में बहुत खराब हैं।

Q.20-

उत्तर - : बैंकों और सहकारी समितियों को भारत में ग्रामीण परिवारों को ज्यादा ऋण सुविधा क्यों प्रदान की जानी चाहिए? चार राजनीति दे दो

(i) - अधिकांश किसान बहुत गरीब हैं क्योंकि उनके पास कोई अतिरिक्त धन नहीं है।

(ii) - मनीलांडर्स बहुत अधिक ब्याज दर लेते हैं। इससे ऋण और कर्ज जाल में बढ़ोतरी हो जाती है

(iii) - मुननन्तर अपने पैसे वापस पाने के लिए अनुचित साधनों का उपयोग करते हैं।

(iv) - ग्रामीण विकास के लिए ढांचा और सस्ती क्रेडिट आवश्यक है।

(v) - क्रेप क्रेडिट उत्पादन की लागत को कम करने में मदद करता है

Q.21-

उत्तर - : गरीब किसानों और श्रमिकों के लिए औपचारिक क्षेत्र ऋण कैसे फायदेमंद हो सकते हैं? किसी भी पांच उपाय सुझाएं

(i) - औपचारिक क्षेत्र के ऋण में वाणिज्यिक बैंक, सहकारी समितियों आदि शामिल हैं।

(ii) - गरीब किसानों और श्रमिकों को सस्ते और सस्ती ऋण प्रदान किया जाना चाहिए।

(iii) - गरीब किसानों और श्रमिकों को किसी भी प्रकार के संपार्श्विक से छूट दी जा सकती है।

(iv) - सरकार कई तरह के सहकारी समितियों जैसे बुनकरों के सहकारी समितियों, श्रमिक सहकारी समितियां बनाने के लिए प्रोत्साहित कर सकती है।

(v) - सामान्य क्रेडिट को अधिक समान रूप से वितरित किया जाना चाहिए।

Q.22-

उत्तर: स्व-सहायता समूह या एसएचजी बनाने के पीछे क्या विचार है? स्व-सहायता समूह या एसएचजी की कार्यप्रणाली समझाएं।

1- एक ठेठ एसएचजी में आमतौर पर गरीब लोगों के 15 से 20 सदस्य हो सकते हैं।

2- एसएचजी की मुख्य उद्देश्य गरीब लोगों की बचत को जमा करना है।

3- बचतकर्ता सदस्य की क्षमता और समूह की ताकत के आधार पर प्रति सदस्य बचत 25 रुपये से 100 रुपये या अधिक हो सकती है।

4- एसएचजी अपने सदस्यों को उचित दर पर ऋण प्रदान करते हैं।

5- एक वर्ष या दो के बाद यदि समूह बचत में नियमित होता है तो वह बैंक ऋण के लिए योग्य हो जाता है।

6- सदस्यों के लिए स्व-रोजगार के अवसर पैदा करने के मुख्य उद्देश्य से समूह के नाम पर ऋण स्वीकृत किया जाता है।

7- एसएचजी की सबसे महत्वपूर्ण विशेषता यह है कि इनमें से अधिकतर समूह महिलाओं द्वारा आयोजित किए जा रहे हैं।

Q.23-

उत्तर - : यदि किसानों को सिंचाई और विपणन सुविधाएं प्रदान की जाती हैं तो आय और रोजगार बढ़ेगा। "कथन को सही ठहरें

1 - सिंचाई सरकार को नहरों या कुओं खोदने की जरूरत है। यह ग्रामीण क्षेत्रों में अधिक रोजगार के अवसर प्रदान करेगा।

2- सिंचाई कुल उत्पादन में भी वृद्धि करेगी इससे रोजगार और आय बढ़ेगी

3- किसानों को अधिशेष उत्पादन को बेचने के लिए बाजार की आवश्यकता है। किसान बाजार में अपनी फसलों की ऊंची दर प्राप्त कर सकते हैं। इससे उनकी आय में वृद्धि होगी

4- बाजार बनाने के लिए सरकार को सड़कों या रेलवे में निवेश करना होगा। इससे रोजगार के अवसर में वृद्धि होगी

Q.24-

उत्तर - : गरीब परिवार अभी भी ऋण के अनौपचारिक स्रोतों पर निर्भर हैं। ऐसा क्यों है?

1- बैंक ग्रामीण भारत में हर जगह मौजूद नहीं हैं

2- संपार्श्विक की अनुपस्थिति

3-अनौपचारिक उधारदाताओं जैसे कि दूसरी ओर लेन-देन उधारकर्ताओं को व्यक्तिगत रूप से जानते हैं और इसलिए अक्सर संपार्श्विक के बिना ऋण देने के लिए तैयार होते हैं।

4-औपचारिक स्रोत केवल उत्पादक उद्देश्यों के लिए ऋण प्रदान करते हैं जबकि अनौपचारिक स्रोत उत्पादक और गैर-उत्पादक प्रयोजनों के लिए क्रेडिट प्रदान करते हैं।

5-अनौपचारिक संसाधनों का व्यवसाय का एक बहुत आसान तरीका है।

Q.25: -

उत्तर: औपचारिक और अनौपचारिक क्रेडिट संसाधनों के बीच भेद।

(ए- (फॉर्मल सेक्टर क्रेडिट) - :बी- (आंतरिक सेक्टर क्रेडिट- :

(i) - ये संसाधन भारतीय रिज़र्व बैंक (आरबीआई) की देखरेख में काम करते हैं।

(ii) - ब्याज दर बहुत कम है।

(iii) - वाणिज्यिक बैंक, सहकारी समितियां आदि औपचारिक क्रेडिट का मुख्य स्रोत हैं।

(iv) - भारतीय रिज़र्व बैंक (1935) ऋण के औपचारिक स्रोतों के कामकाज की निगरानी करता है। i) - ये किसी भी सरकारी संगठन के तहत काम नहीं करते हैं।

(ii) - ब्याज दर बहुत अधिक है।

(iii) - रिलेटिवेटिव, मनी लेंडर्स और जमींदारों अनौपचारिक क्रेडिट का मुख्य स्रोत हैं।

(iv) - कोई ऐसा संगठन नहीं है जो अनौपचारिक क्षेत्र में उधारदाताओं की क्रेडिट गतिविधियों की निगरानी करता है।

Q.26-

उत्तर - : भारत में औपचारिक और अनौपचारिक ऋण के स्रोतों का वर्णन करें।

(i) - सहकारी समितियों और वाणिज्यिक बैंक

(ii) - व्यावसायिक और कृषि मनीलेंडर्स

(iii) - सरकार और अन्य औपचारिक स्रोत

(iv) - स्वयं सहायता समूह

(v) - रिश्तेदारों और दोस्तों

Q.27-

उत्तर" - : देश के विकास के लिए सस्ते और सस्ती क्रेडिट महत्वपूर्ण है।" "के बारे में बताएं

(i) - यदि किसानों को सस्ते क्रेडिट नहीं दिया जाता है तो उन्हें उच्च दर पर पूंजी का प्रबंधन करने के लिए मजबूर किया जाएगा जो उत्पादन के तट में वृद्धि करेगा। उत्पादन की उच्च लागत ने किसानों को कर्ज जाल में डाल दिया।

(ii) - कच्चे माल और अन्य निविष्टियों को खरीदने के लिए सस्ता और सस्ती ऋण भी विनिर्माण क्षेत्र बनाना आवश्यक है।

(iii) - क्रेडिट के अनौपचारिक स्रोतों पर निर्भरता को कम करने के लिए चीज और सस्ती क्रेडिट की आवश्यकता है।

(iv) - अधिकांश भारतीय किसान बहुत गरीब हैं इसलिए उनके पास कोई अतिरिक्त बचत नहीं है।

(v) - नए विनिर्माण इकाइयों की स्थापना के लिए विशेष रूप से छोटे पैमाने पर इकाइयों की स्थापना और सस्ती ऋण की आवश्यकता है।

Q.28-

उत्तर: देश के आर्थिक विकास में बैंकों की भूमिका उदाहरणों के साथ बताएं।

(i) - बैंक उन लोगों के बीच मध्यस्थता करते हैं जिनके पास अतिरिक्त धन है और जिनके पास धन की आवश्यकता है।

(ii) - बैंक उन लोगों से जमा राशि लेते हैं जिनके पास अतिरिक्त धन होता है उनके साथ नकदी के रूप में केवल जमा का एक छोटा सा हिस्सा रखना और ऋण का विस्तार करने के लिए जमा राशियों के प्रमुख हिस्से का उपयोग करना।

(iii) आधुनिक व्यवसाय में चप तथा सस्ती क्रेडिट महत्वपूर्ण है। यह उत्पादन की कार्यशील पूंजी आवश्यकताओं और नए उद्योगों की स्थापना या सामानों में व्यापार को पूरा करने में मदद करता है।

(iv) भारत में 25% क्रेडिट के लिए बैंक खाता है। इस तरह से बैंक उधारकर्ताओं की आर्थिक गतिविधियों को बढ़ाने में मदद करते हैं।

(v) - यदि गरीब लोगों को उचित नियमों और शर्तों पर ऋण उपलब्ध है, तो यह उनकी आर्थिक स्थिति में सुधार कर सकता है जिससे बदले में उन्हें बेहतर जीवन स्तर प्राप्त करने में मदद मिलेगी।

Q.29-

उत्तर - :स्वयं सहायता समूह अपने कामकाज में बहुत अधिक स्वतंत्रता का आनंद उठाते हैं।

(i) स्वयं सहायता समूहों में कुछ सदस्यों की जमा राशि या जमा राशि का कोई प्रावधान नहीं है। सदस्यों को उनकी संख्या और समूह में जमा राशि के लिए स्वतंत्र हैं।

(ii) - बचत और ऋण गतिविधियों के बारे में सबसे महत्वपूर्ण निर्णय समूह के सदस्यों द्वारा लिया जाता है।

(iii) - समूह उद्देश्य, राशि, ब्याज का भुगतान, चुकौती कार्यक्रम आदि के लिए दी जाने वाली ऋण के संबंध में निर्णय लेता है।

(iv) - इसके अलावा यह समूह है जो ऋण की चुकौती के लिए जिम्मेदार है।

(v) - एसएचजी क्मोडल और दस्तावेज़ीकरण की आवश्यकता की कमी से उधारकर्ताओं की मदद करते हैं।

Q.30

-एएनएस - :.पैसे के आधुनिक रूप क्या हैं?

(i) - पेपर मुद्रा

(ii) - डिमांड जमा

(iii) -Coins

(iv) – चेक

MINERALS AND ENERGY RESOURCES (CLASS X)
QUESTION FOR LEVEL ONE STUDENT – LEVEL 1

- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| Q1 | Name the finest ore of iron
लोहे की सबसे उत्तम अयस्क कोनसी हैं | 1 |
| Q2 | In which state of India are the Khetri Copper mines situated?
खेत्री की खान कहा स्थित हैं? | 1 |
| Q3 | Which mineral ores is formed by decomposition of rock?
चट्टानों के अपघटन से कोनसे खनिज का निर्माण होता हैं? | 1 |
| Q4 | Which mineral is contained in the Monazite sand? | 1 |

मोनोजाइट मृदा में कोनसा खनिज पाया जाता है?

- Q5 What are 'Placer Deposits'? Give examples of minerals found in such deposits. 3
प्लसेर डिपाजिट क्या हैं ?इस तरह के खनिज के उदहारण दो?
- Q6 Give three reasons in the favour of use of 'Atomic Energy'. 3
आणविक ऊर्जा के समर्थन में कोई तीन तर्क दे.
- Q7 Describe the various forms in which minerals occur. 3
खनिजों के पाए जाने के विभिन्न रूपों का वर्णन करे.
- Q8 What is a mine? Name the different types of mining prevalent in India. What is rat-hole 5
Mining and where in India is this type of mining done?
खनन क्या है? भारत में प्रचलित खनन के विभिन्न प्रकार कोनसे से है? रैट होल खनन क्या है तथा
भारत में कहा प्रचलित है?
- Q9 Explain the different varieties of coal. 5
कोयले की विभिन्न किस्मों का वर्णन करो.
- Q10 Mention any four uses of Manganese Ore. 5
मैंगनीज के कोई चार उपयोग लिखो.

QUESTION FOR LEVEL ONE STUDENT – LEVEL 2/II

- Q1 Which is India's rank in wind power 1
भारत का पवन उर्जा में कोनसा स्थान है?
- Q2 Which types of rock coal is? 1
कोयला किस तरह की चट्टान है?
- Q3 Which regions of India contain most of the reserves of Coal, Metallic Minerals, Mica and many 1
other Non-Metallic Minerals?
भारत के किस क्षेत्र में कोयला, धातुई खनिज, मीका और कई अन्य गैर-धातु खनिजों के अधिकांश
भंडार होते हैं?
- Q4 Which is the geological age of coal found in North-Eastern India? 1
उत्तरी पूर्वी राज्यों में कोयले के कोनसे भंडार पाए जाते हैं?
- Q5 What are Ores? Give example. 3
अयस्क क्या हैं कोई उदाहरण दो.
- Q6 Why is mica considered to be an indispensable mineral for the electronics industry? 3
इलेक्ट्रॉनिक उद्योग के लिए अभ्रक को अपरिहार्य खनिज क्यों माना जाता है?
- Q7 Why are petroleum refineries termed as 'Nodal industries'? 3
पेट्रोलियम रिफाइनरीज़ को 'नोडल इंडस्ट्रीज' क्यों कहा जाता है?

- Q8 What is Non - Conventional sources of energy? Discuss two sources of such types of energy. 5
ऊर्जा के गैर-पारंपरिक स्रोत क्या हैं? ऐसे प्रकार के ऊर्जा के दो स्रोतों पर चर्चा करे.
- Q9 What are the differences between Hydro-electricity and Thermal electricity? What is nuclear electricity? 5
जल- बिजली और थर्मल बिजली के बीच अंतर क्या है? परमाणु बिजली क्या है?
- Q10 Why do we need to conserve our mineral resources? Explain any three methods of conservation of minerals. 5
हमें अपने खनिज संसाधनों को संरक्षित करने की आवश्यकता क्यों है? खनिजों के संरक्षण के किसी भी तीन तरीकों को बताएं।
- Level three III/3
- Q1 Which a non-commercial source of energy widely used in rural areas? 1
ग्रामीण क्षेत्रों में व्यापक रूप से ऊर्जा का एक गैर-वाणिज्यिक स्रोत कौन सा इस्तेमाल करता है?
- Q2 Which sources are not the conventional sources of energy? 1
कौन से स्रोत ऊर्जा के पारंपरिक स्रोत नहीं हैं?
- Q.3 Which is the most abundantly available fossil fuel in India? 1
भारत में सबसे अधिक प्रचुर मात्रा में उपलब्ध जीवाश्म ईंधन कौन सा है? 1
- Q.4 Which energy source is also termed as mineral oil or crude oil? 1
कौनसे उर्जा संसाधन को खनिज तेल या कूड तेल कहा जाता है?
- Q.5 “Discovery and use of iron brought a radical change in human life” prove it with three examples. 3
"लोहे की खोज और लोहे का उपयोग मानव जीवन में एक क्रांतिकारी परिवर्तन लाया "यह तीन उदाहरणों के साथ साबित करता है
- Q.6 Why Mining activity is often called a “Killer Industry”. Give three reasons. 3
खनन गतिविधियों को अक्सर "किलर उद्योग" कहा जाता है तीन कारण बताएं
- Q.7 Why does solar energy in Rajasthan have greater potential as Non-Conventional source of energy? 3
राजस्थान में सौर ऊर्जा ऊर्जा के गैर-पारंपरिक स्रोत के रूप में अधिक क्षमता क्यों रखती है?
- Q.8 What are Minerals? How are they classified? 5
खनिज क्या हैं? उन्हें कैसे वर्गीकृत किया जाता है?
- Q.9 Which types of minerals have provided a strong base for development of metallurgical industries in India? Which particular mineral is termed as the backbone of industrial development and why? 5
किस प्रकार के खनिजों ने भारत में धातुकर्म उद्योग के विकास के लिए एक मजबूत आधार प्रदान किया है? कौन सा खनिज औद्योगिक विकास की रीढ़ के रूप में कहा जाता है और क्यों?
- Q.10 What are Renewable Resources? Why has it become necessary to use renewable energy 5

resources?

अक्षय संसाधन क्या हैं? अक्षय ऊर्जा संसाधनों का उपयोग करना क्यों आवश्यक हो गया है?

Q.11 Distinguish between Natural Gas and Bio Gas.
प्राकृतिक गैस और जैव गैस के बीच अंतर करे

5

MINERALS AND ENERGY RESOURCES (CLASS X)

QUESTION FOR LEVEL ONE STUDENT – LEVEL 1

Q1 Name the finest ore of iron

1

लोहे की सबसे उत्तम अयस्क कोनसी है

ANS Magnetite is the finest iron ore with a new higher content Iron- up to 70%

Q2 In which state of India are the Khetri Copper mines situated? 1
खेत्री की खान कहा स्थित है?

ANS RAJASTHAN

Q3 Which mineral ore is formed by decomposition of rock? 1
चट्टानों के अपघटन से कोनसे खनिज का निर्माण होता है?

ANS Aluminium

Q4 Which mineral is contained in the Monazite sand? 1
मोनोजाइट मृदा में कोनसा खनिज पाया जाता है?

ANS Thorium

Q5 What are 'Placer Deposits'? Give examples of minerals found in such deposits. 3
प्लसर डिपोजिट क्या है ? इस तरह के खनिज के उदहारण दो?

Certain minerals may occur as alluvial deposits in sands of valley floors and base of hills. These deposits are called 'Placer Deposits'. They generally contain minerals which are not corroded by water. Gold, Silver, Tin and Platinum are examples of some important minerals found in 'Placer Deposits'.

Q6 Give three reasons in the favour of use of 'Atomic Energy'. 3
आणविक ऊर्जा के समर्थन में कोई तीन तर्क दे.

- a) Coal and Natural Oil are exhaustible.
- b) Nuclear power plants are easy to handle
- c) Most developed countries are utilizing this energy successfully
- d) It can be useful in fields of medicines and agriculture
- e) Atomic energy is not satisfactory due to environmental issues

Q7 Describe the various forms in which minerals occur. 3
खनिजों के पाए जाने के विभिन्न रूपों का वर्णन करे.

- a) In Igneous and Metamorphic rocks (Cracks, Crevice, Faults or Joints)
- b) In beds or layers of Sedimentary rocks due to deposition, accumulation and concentration.
- c) Decomposition of surface rocks
- d) Alluvial deposits in sands of valleys and the base of hills as " Placer Deposits"

Q8 What is a mine? Name the different types of mining prevalent in India. What is rat-hole 5
Mining and where in India is this type of mining done?

खनन क्या है? भारत में प्रचलित खनन के विभिन्न प्रकार कोनसे से हैं? रैट होल खनन क्या है तथा भारत में कहा प्रचलित है?

When the extraction of a mineral from its deposit or reserve becomes economically viable, that deposit is termed as a mine. The concentration of minerals in the ore, the ease of extraction and closeness to the market are important considerations to select a reserve to be a mine for extraction of the mineral.

The different types of mining prevalent in India are :-

- (a) Open-pit mining or open-cast mining.
- (b) Underground mining or deep-shaft mining.
- (c) Rat-hole mining.

(d) Quarrying.

(e) Drilling (for obtaining Mineral Oil or Petroleum).

Rat-hole mining is a local form of Coal mining prevalent in tribal areas of the North-East where some minerals like Coal, Iron Ore, Limestone and Dolomite are owned by individuals and communities. In Jowai and Cherrapunjee in Meghalaya, Coal mining is done by family members of the tribal community in form of a long narrow tunnel. This is known as rat-hole mining.

Q9 Explain the different varieties of coal. 5

कोयले की विभिन्न किस्मों का वर्णन करो.

(c) Its main varieties are :-

(i) Anthracite — highest quality hard coal with more than 80 percent carbon content.

(ii) Bituminous — most popular coal for commercial use with 60 to 80 percent carbon content.

(iii) *Lignite* — low grade brown coal with high moisture content and lesser combustible matter with about 60 percent content.

(iv) Peat - produced from decaying plants in swamps with low carbon content of less than 50 percent, high moisture content and low heating capacity.

Or

(i) Peat is a low carbon and high in moisture

(ii) Lignite is a low grade brown Coal, soft and high moisture content.

(iii) Bituminous Coal content high carbon and low moisture most popular Coal in commercial use.

(iv) Anthracite is the highest quality hard Coal. Coal is formed due to the compression of plant material over million years. Most coal is formed during carboniferous periods.

Q10 Mention any four uses of Manganese Ore. 5

मैंगनीज के कोई चार उपयोग लिखो.

ANS Four uses of Manganese Ore are follows :-

(i) It is an important raw material in the iron and steel industry, used in the manufacturing of Steel. Nearly 10 kg of manganese is required to manufacture one tonne of Steel.

(ii) It is used to prepare alloys or mixture of different metals to acquire special properties for the minerals, e.g. Ferro-Manganese alloys.

(iii) It is used to make Bleaching Powder and Insecticides.

(iv) It is used in manufacturing of Batteries and for Making Paints.

QUESTION FOR LEVEL ONE STUDENT – LEVEL 2/II

Q1 Which is India's rank in wind power 1

भारत का पवन उर्जा में कौनसा स्थान है?

ANS India has attained the fourth position globally in installed wind power capacity after China, U.S. and Germany.

Q2 Which types of rock coal is? 1

कोयला किस तरह की चट्टान है?

ANS Sedimentary rocks

Q3 Which regions of India contain most of the reserves of Coal, Metallic Minerals, Mica and many other Non-Metallic Minerals? 1

भारत के किस क्षेत्र में कोयला, धातुई खनिज, मीका और कई अन्य गैर-धातु खनिजों के अधिकांश भंडार होते हैं?

ANS Peninsular plateau region

Q4 Which is the geological age of coal found in North-Eastern India?
उत्तरी पूर्वी राज्यों में कोयले के कौनसे भंडार पाए जाते हैं?

1

ANS Tertiary

Q5 What are Ores? Give example.
अयस्क क्या हैं कोई उदाहरण दो.

3

ANS The term ore is used to describe an accumulation of any mineral mixed with other elements. Minerals are usually found in ores. Metals are extracted from the ores after removing the impurities. Iron ore, Bauxite (ore of Aluminium), Copper Ore are examples of Ores, from which Iron, Aluminium and Copper are derived respectively.

Q6 Why is mica considered to be an indispensable mineral for the electronics industry?
इलेक्ट्रॉनिक उद्योग के लिए अभ्रक को अपरिहार्य खनिज क्यों माना जाता है?

3

ANS Mica is a non-conductor of electricity. Due to its excellent dielectric strength, low power loss factor, insulating properties and resistance to high voltage, Mica is an indispensable mineral for the electrical and electronics industries.

Q7 Why are petroleum refineries termed as 'Nodal industries'?
पेट्रोलियम रिफाइनरीज़ को 'नोडल इंडस्ट्रीज़' क्यों कहा जाता है?

3

ANS Petroleum refineries act as a 'Nodal industry' for synthetic textile, fertiliser and numerous Chemical industries. During fractional distillation of mineral oil, apart from petrol, diesel and kerosene which act as fuel, a number of byproducts like Naphtha, Phenyl, Paraffin Wax, Asphalt or Tar and a number of Petrochemicals are obtained. Chemical Fertilisers, Insecticides and Chemicals, Artificial Fibres and Artificial rubber are products of Petrochemicals. Thus, Petrochemicals, provide raw materials for Fertilisers, numerous Chemicals, Synthetic Textiles, Synthetic Rubber and Plastic Industries.

Q8 What is Non - Conventional sources of energy? Discuss two sources of such types of energy.
ऊर्जा के गैर-पारंपरिक स्रोत क्या हैं? ऐसे प्रकार के ऊर्जा के दो स्रोतों पर चर्चा करें.

5

ANS Sources of energy which are renewable, eco-friendly and newer one are called non-conventional sources of energy i.e. Wind energy, Geothermal energy, Tidal energy etc.

GEOTHERMAL ENERGY:-

Geothermal energy refers to the heat and electricity produced by using the heat from the interior of the earth.

Where the geothermal gradient is high, high temperature is found at shallow depth. There are several hot springs in India which could be used to generate electricity. Two projects, one is MANIKARAN in Himachal and second in PUGA VALLEY in Ladakh has been set up in India to harness Geothermal energy.

TIDAL ENERGY:-

Oceanic tides can be used to generate electricity. During high tides water flows into the inlet and get trapped when it is closed. After the fall of tide the water flows back to the sea via pipe lines that carry it through powergenerating turbines. In India gulf of Kutch provides ideal conditions for tidal energy.

What are the differences between Hydro-electricity and Thermal electricity? What is nuclear electricity?

जल- बिजली और थर्मल बिजली के बीच अंतर क्या है? परमाणु बिजली क्या है?

ANS

Hydro-electricity and thermal electricity are two main forms of commercial conventional sources of energy. Nuclear electricity or atomic energy is obtained by altering the structure of atoms of minerals like Uranium and Thorium. When such atomic alteration is made, much energy is released in the form of heat and this is used to generate electric power. The main points of difference between these two types of energy sources are as follows :-

S.N O.	Hydro-Electricity	S.N O.	Thermal Electricity
i	Hydro-electricity is generated by fast-flowing water which turns turbines to produce electricity.	i	Thermal electricity is generated by using coal, petroleum and natural gas.
ii	It uses renewable water resources for generating electricity.	ii	It uses non-renewable fossil fuels for generating electricity.
ii	It is a pollution free form of energy.	iii	It causes pollution due to burning of fossil fuels.
iv	It is a permanent source of electricity.	iv	It is not a permanent source of electricity.
v	Hydro-electricity accounts for 25 per cent of the total electricity produced in India.	v	Thermal electricity accounts for about 70 percent of the total production of electricity in India.

Q10

Why do we need to conserve our mineral resources? Explain any three methods of conservation of minerals.

हमें अपने खनिज संसाधनों को संरक्षित करने की आवश्यकता क्यों है? खनिजों के संरक्षण के किसी भी तीन तरीकों को बताएं।

ANS

Minerals are required in all spheres of our life-for agriculture, industries and domestic purposes. We are rapidly consuming the mineral resources that required millions of years to be created and concentrated. The geological processes of mineral formation are so slow that the rates of replenishment are infinitely small in comparison to the present rates of consumption. They are finite resources that are non-renewable, yet are getting exhausted due to rapid exploitation. Continued extraction bring down their quality as well as increases costs of extraction. To save these valuable resources from exhaustion and to preserve them for future generations as well, we should conserve our mineral resources.

Three methods of conserving minerals are :-

(i) Causing Minimum wastage of minerals during the process of mining and processing of minerals.

(ii) Improved technologies to utilise low-grade ores at low cost.

(iii) Using minerals in a planned manner by adopting the policy of recycle and reuse.

Recycling of metals, using scrap metals and other substitutes to reduce exploitation of present deposits.

Level three –iii /3

Q1

Which a non-commercial source of energy widely used in rural areas?

1

ग्रामीण क्षेत्रों में व्यापक रूप से ऊर्जा का एक गैर-वाणिज्यिक स्रोत कौन सा इस्तेमाल करता है?

ANS

Firewood

Q2

Which sources are not the conventional sources of energy?

1

कौन से स्रोत ऊर्जा के पारंपरिक स्रोत नहीं हैं?

ANS Atomic Energy, Biogas, Solar Energy

Q.3 Which is the most abundantly available fossil fuel in India? 1
भारत में सबसे अधिक प्रचुर मात्रा में उपलब्ध जीवाश्म ईंधन कौन सा है?

ANS Coal 1

Q.4 Which energy source is also termed as mineral oil or crude oil? 1
कोनसे उर्जा संसाधन को खनिज तेल या कूड तेल कहा जाता है?

ANS Petroleum

Q.5 “Discovery and use of iron brought a radical change in human life” prove it with three examples. 3
"खोज और लोहे का उपयोग मानव जीवन में एक क्रांतिकारी परिवर्तन लाया "यह तीन उदाहरणों के साथ साबित करता है

ANS a) Revolution in agriculture-different type of tools invented like axe, hook, plough etc.
b) Revolution in industry-different tools and machines like spinning.
c) Revolution in transportation- bullock-cart, ships, boats etc.

Q.6 Why Mining activity is often called a “Killer Industry”. Give three reasons. 3
खनन गतिविधियों को अक्सर "किलर उद्योग" कहा जाता है तीन कारण बताएं

ANS a) High risk involved
b) Due to poisonous fumes, mines are vulnerable to workers for pulmonary diseases.
c) Risk of collapsing mines roofs, and fires in coal mines.
d) Water sources get contaminated

Q.7 Why does solar energy in Rajasthan have greater potential as Non-Conventional source of energy? 3
राजस्थान में सौर ऊर्जा ऊर्जा के गैर-पारंपरिक स्रोत के रूप में अधिक क्षमता क्यों रखती है?

ANS a) Hot and dry region
b) Clear sky almost whole year
c) Cheaper installation
d) Renewable and pollution free energy source.
e) Government motivation

Q.8 What are Minerals? How are they classified? 5
खनिज क्या हैं? उन्हें कैसे वर्गीकृत किया जाता है?

ANS Minerals are natural resources which are obtained from rocks. Geologists define a mineral as a “homogeneous, naturally occurring substance with a definable internal structure.” They are normally found in solid, liquid and gaseous states. They have a definite chemical composition and crystalline structure. A particular mineral that will be formed from a single or certain combination of elements depends upon the physical and chemical conditions under which the material forms. Minerals are classified into metallic and non-metallic minerals and energy resources.
(a) Metals are obtained from metallic minerals. They are further subdivided into (i) Ferrous minerals containing iron, e.g. Iron-Ore, Manganese, Nickel, Cobalt, etc.
(ii) Non-Ferrous minerals, e.g. Copper, Lead, Tin, Bauxite, etc. that do not contain iron.
(iii) Precious minerals, e.g. Gold, Silver, Platinum.

(b) Non-Metals, e.g. Mica, Salt, Potash, Sulphur, Granite, Limestone, Dolomite, Gypsum, Marble, etc. lack the lustre and hardness of metals.

(c) Energy minerals are Fossil Fuels, e.g. Coal, Petroleum, Natural Gas used to generate energy.

Q.9 Which types of minerals have provided a strong base for development of metallurgical industries in India? Which particular mineral is termed as the backbone of industrial development and why? 5

किस प्रकार के खनिजों ने भारत में धातुकर्म उद्योग के विकास के लिए एक मजबूत आधार प्रदान किया है? कौन सा खनिज औद्योगिक विकास की रीढ़ के रूप में कहा जाता है और क्यों?

ANS Ferrous minerals like iron ore, manganese etc., account for about three-fourth of the total value of the production of metallic minerals in India. As such, ferrous minerals provide a strong base for the development of metallurgical industries in India. These industries extract and purify the metals and produce them in usable forms for their application in various other industries. Iron ore, a ferrous mineral, is the basic mineral and the backbone of industrial development. It is the key to progress in the present mechanical civilisation. Iron and steel made from iron ore and its alloys is used to make machines. Machines determine the development of industries. As the basic tools, implements and machines required in the industries are made of iron, industrial development is determined by iron.

Q.10 What are Renewable Resources? Why has it become necessary to use renewable energy resources? 5

अक्षय संसाधन क्या हैं? अक्षय ऊर्जा संसाधनों का उपयोग करना क्यों आवश्यक हो गया है?

ANS The resources which can be renewed or reproduced by Physical, Chemical or Mechanical processes are known as renewable resources.

Dependence on Fossil Fuels i.e., Coal, Oil and Gas and rising prices of oil and gas and their potential shortages have raised uncertainties about security of energy supply in future, which affect the growth of national economy. Besides, the use of fossil fuels also causes serious environmental problems Hence, there is a need for use of renewable energy resources.

Q.11 Distinguish between Natural Gas and Bio Gas. 5

प्राकृतिक गैस और जैव गैस के बीच अंतर करे.

S.N O.	NATURAL GAS	S.N O.	BIO GAS
1	It is a mixture of combustible gaseous hydrocarbons occurring in the rocks of earth crust.	1	It is derived by decomposition of waste of animals and plants with the help of microorganism in presence of water.
2	This is commercial energy.	2	Non-commercial energy
3	It is used as raw material in the petrochemicals.	3	It is not used as raw material in the petrochemicals.
4	It is transported from one place to another through pipeline.	4	It is produced in tanks.
5	Mostly used in urban areas.	5	It is found in rural areas

MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES CLASS-X

LEVEL 1

- 1 **What is full form of NMCC?** 1
एनएमसीसी का पूरा रूप क्या है?
- 2 **Which steel plants is located in Chhattisgarh?** 1
छत्तीसगढ़ में कौन से इस्पात संयंत्र स्थित हैं?
- 3 **Durgapur is situated in:-** 1
दुर्गापुर में स्थित है- :
- 4 **In 1854 where the first cotton mill of India was founded in:-** 1
1854 में जहां भारत की पहली सूती मिल की स्थापना की गई थी- :
- 5 **What is Agglomeration Economies?** 3
संवर्धन अर्थव्यवस्था क्या है?
- 6 **India is an important iron and steel producing country in the world yet, we are not able to perform to our full potential. Give any four reasons.** 3
भारत दुनिया में एक महत्वपूर्ण लोहा और इस्पात उत्पादक देश है, फिर भी अभी तक हम अपनी पूरी क्षमता का उपयोग करने में सक्षम नहीं हैं। किसी भी चार कारणों को दे दो
- 7 **What is the ideal location for sugar mills? Why this industry is ideally suited to the Co-Operative Sector?** 3
चीनी मिलों के लिए आदर्श स्थान क्या है? यह उद्योग सहकारी क्षेत्र के लिए आदर्श क्यों अनुकूल है?
- 8 **The sugar industry is now shifting from North to South. Mention main reasons.** 5
चीनी उद्योग अब उत्तर से दक्षिण तक स्थानांतरण कर रहा है। मुख्य कारण बताएं
- 9 **What were the major objectives of National Jute Policy 2005? Why is the internal demand for Jute increasing?** 5
राष्ट्रीय जूट नीति 2005 के प्रमुख उद्देश्य क्या थे? जूट की आंतरिक मांग क्यों बढ़ रही है?
- 10 **What is the importance of Jute Industry?** 5
जूट उद्योग का क्या महत्व है?

LEVEL 2

- 1 **Chemical industries usually are located near:-** 1
रासायनिक उद्योग आमतौर पर किसके निकट स्थित हैं- :
- 2 **Atomic power plant causes.....** 1
परमाणु बिजली संयंत्र का किस प्रदूषण कारण बनता है

- 3 NTPC is the Abbreviation of:-
एनटीपीसी इस का संक्षिप्त विवरण है- : 1
- 4 Write the factors of production?
उत्पादन के कारकों को लिखें? 1
- 5 'Industrialisation and Urbanization go hand in hand'. Explain.
औद्योगिकीकरण और शहरीकरण हाथ में हाथ जाना ' के बारे में बताएं। 3
- 6 Name three physical factors and three Human factors that affect the location of industries.
तीन भौतिक कारकों और तीन मानव कारक हैं जो उद्योगों के स्थान को प्रभावित करते हैं 3
- 7 What is the Large Scale and Small Scale Industries? Give examples
बड़े पैमाने और छोटे पैमाने पर उद्योग क्या हैं? उदाहरण दो 3
- 8 Which factors are responsible for the decentralization of cotton textile mills in India?
भारत में कपास कपड़ा मिलों के विकेंद्रीकरण के लिए कौन सी कारक जिम्मेदार हैं? 5
- 9 Cotton textile industry has close links with Agriculture. Explain.
कॉटन टेक्सटाइल उद्योग में कृषि के साथ करीबी संबंध हैं। व्याख्या करें। 5
- 10 Why is iron and steel industry called a basic industry?
लोहा और इस्पात उद्योग को बुनियादी उद्योग क्यों कहा जाता है? 5

LEVEL 3

- 1 Which is the largest producer of Jute and Jute made goods in world?
जूट और जूट का सबसे बड़ा उत्पादक कौन सा दुनिया में सामान बना रहा है? 1
- 2 STP is the Abbreviation of:-
एसटीपी का संक्षिप्त विवरण है- : 1
- 3 Which industry is called Basic industry
कौन सा उद्योग बुनियादी उद्योग कहा जाता है 1
- 4 Which is a negative effect of industrialisation?
औद्योगिकीकरण का नकारात्मक प्रभाव क्या है? 1
- 5 Explain any three factors that influence the location of an industry.
किसी भी तीन कारकों का वर्णन करें जो किसी उद्योग के स्थान को प्रभावित करते हैं। 3
- 6 What are the major problems of cotton textile industry?
कपास वस्त्र उद्योग की प्रमुख समस्याएं क्या हैं? 3
- 7 Suggest any three measures to reduce the industrial pollution of freshwater resources.
मीठे पानी के संसाधनों के औद्योगिक प्रदूषण को कम करने के लिए किसी भी तीन उपाय सुझाएं। 3
- 8 What is importance of the manufacturing industries?
विनिर्माण उद्योगों का महत्व क्या है? 5
- 9 What is Natural Gas? What is its advantages? Name one region of India where its reserves are found.
प्राकृतिक गैस क्या है? इसके फायदे क्या हैं? भारत का एक क्षेत्र जहां उसके भंडार पाए जाते हैं नाम लिखें। 5

- 10 How do industries pollute air and water? Explain with examples. 5
कैसे उद्योगों हवा और पानी दूषित करते हैं? उदाहरणों के साथ समझाएं

MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES CLASS-X

LEVEL 1

- 1 **What is full form of NMCC?** 1
एनएमसीसी का पूरा रूप क्या है?
- ANS The NMCC (National Manufacturing Competitiveness Council)
- 2 **Which steel plants is located in Chhattisgarh?** 1
छत्तीसगढ़ में कौन से इस्पात संयंत्र स्थित हैं?
- ANS **BHILAI**
- 3 **Durgapur is situated in:-** 1
दुर्गापुर में स्थित है- :
- ANS **WEST BENGAL**
- 4 **In 1854 where the first cotton mill of India was founded in:-** 1
1854 में जहां भारत की पहली सूती मिल की स्थापना की गई थी- :
- ANS **Bombay**
- 5 **What is Agglomeration Economies?** 3
संवर्धन अर्थव्यवस्था क्या है?
- ANS Cities provide market and other facilities like banking, insurance, transport, labour, consultants, and financial advice etc. to the industry. Many industries tend to come together to make, use of the advantages offered by the urban institutions. This is known as agglomeration economies.
- 6 **India is an important iron and steel producing country in the world yet, we are not able to perform to our full potential. Give any four reasons.** 3
भारत दुनिया में एक महत्वपूर्ण लोहा और इस्पात उत्पादक देश है, फिर भी अभी तक हम अपनी पूरी क्षमता का उपयोग करने में सक्षम नहीं हैं। किसी भी चार कारणों को लिखो.
- ANS (i) High Costs and Limited availability of coking coal.
(ii) Lower productivity of labour
(iii) Shortage of power
(iv) Poor infrastructure.
(v) Low Investment in Research and Development.
- 7 **What is the ideal location for sugar mills? Why this industry is ideally suited to the Co-Operative Sector?** 3
चीनी मिलों के लिए आदर्श स्थान क्या है? यह उद्योग सहकारी क्षेत्र के लिए क्यों अनुकूल है?
- ANS Sugarcane, the raw material used in sugar industry, is bulky, and its sugar content reduces in haulage and time lag between reaping and sugar production. Therefore, the ideal location for sugar mills is in close proximity of sugarcane producing areas. The sugar industry is seasonal in nature and so is ideally suited to the cooperative sector. For entire year the farmers are engaged in producing sugarcane as it is an annual crop. When the crop is reaped, the farmers pool together their resources, set up mills within the sugarcane producing areas and produce

sugar. The seasonal nature of the sugar industry is combated by setting up cooperative where farmers share the profits and losses

8 The sugar industry is now shifting from North to South. Mention main reasons. 5
चीनी उद्योग अब उत्तर से दक्षिण तक स्थानांतरण कर रहा है। मुख्य कारण बताएं

ANS North India is regarded as the main centre of the sugar industry and Uttar Pradesh is the leading producer. Over the time the sugar industry is shifting towards south India. The main reasons behind shifting of the sugar industry towards south India are:

- (i) The sugar contents in the cane is higher i.e. 10.5% in Maharashtra and other southern states.
- (ii) Climate is suitable for the cultivation of sugarcane.
- (iii) South has better export facilities as compared to North.
- (iv) Co-operative sugar mills are more successful in management in south India.
- (v) The Peninsular climate helps to extend the crushing season by two months in the south India than North India.

9 What were the major objectives of National Jute Policy 2005? Why is the internal demand for Jute increasing? 5

राष्ट्रीय जूट नीति 2005 के प्रमुख उद्देश्य क्या थे? जूट की आंतरिक मांग क्यों बढ़ रही है?

ANS i) To increase the productivity

(ii) To improve the quality

(iii) Ensuring good prices to the jute farmers

(iv) Enhancing the yield per hectare

The internal demand for jute has been on the increase because -

(i) Government policy of mandatory use of jute packaging

(ii) The growing global concern for environment friendly biodegradable materials.

10 What is the importance of Jute Industry? 5

जूट उद्योग का क्या महत्व है?

ANS 1. Employment- The jute industry supports 2 61 Lakh workers directly another 40 lakh small and marginal farmers who are engaged in cultivation of jute and Mesta.

2. Products: Jute industry provides products of daily use like jute bags, ropes, mats etc.

3. Foreign Exchange: Exports of raw jute and manufactured goods bring foreign exchange

4. Promotion of Small Scale Industry: Many products of the jute industry are manufactured by cottage and small scale industry. So it promotes decentralization of industry.

LEVEL 2

1 Chemical industries usually are located near:- 1
रासायनिक उद्योग आमतौर पर निकट स्थित हैं :-

ANS Oil refineries

2 Atomic power plant causes..... 1
परमाणु बिजली संयंत्र का कारण बनता है

ANS Heat Pollution

3 NTPC is the Abbreviation of:- 1
एनटीपीसी इस का संक्षिप्त विवरण है- :

ANS National Thermal Power Corporation

4 Write the factors of production? 1

उत्पादन के कारकों को लिखें?

ANS (a) Land (b) Capital (c) Enterprise

5 'Industrialisation and Urbanization go hand in hand'. Explain. 3

औद्योगिकीकरण और शहरीकरण साथ साथ चलते हैं। व्याख्या करें।

ANS (i) Cities provide market and also provide services such as banking, insurances, transport, labour, consultants and financial advice etc. to the industries. (ii) Industrial workers need houses and other facilities. The provision of these facilities can convert a small town into big cities.

6 Name three physical factors and three Human factors that affect the location of industries. 3
तीन भौतिक कारकों और तीन मानव कारकों के नाम लिखो जो उद्योगों के स्थान को प्रभावित करते हैं

ANS Physical factors and three human factors that affect the location of industries are:

(i) Availability of raw materials (ii) Availability of power resources
(iii) Suitable climate (iv) Availability of water

Human factors that affect the location of industries are:

(i) Availability of labour (ii) Availability of market (iii) Government policies.

7 What is the Large Scale and Small Scale Industries? Give examples 3

बड़े पैमाने और छोटे पैमाने पर उद्योग क्या हैं? उदाहरण दीजिए।

ANS Large Scale Industries: - Those industries that employ large number of workers in each unit and having large production level are known as large scale industries. E.g. Cotton Textile Industry.

Small Scale Industries: - The industry that employs small number of workers in each unit and having small production level is known as small scale industry. E.g. Readymade Garment Industries.

8 Which factors are responsible for the decentralization of cotton textile mills in India? 5

भारत में कपास कपड़ा मिलों के विकेंद्रीकरण के लिए कौन सी कारक जिम्मेदार हैं?

ANS (i) Cotton textile have a very high demand throughout the country.

(ii) Major inputs like banking, electricity, transportation are available in almost every part of the country.

(iii) Textile industry is labour intensive industry and labour is easily available in India.

(iv) Textile industry requires less technological inputs and can be carried out using simple tools and machines.

9 Cotton textile industry has close links with Agriculture. Explain. 5

कॉटन टेक्सटाइल उद्योग का कृषि के साथ करीबी संबंध है। व्याख्या करें।

ANS (i) The industry has close links with agriculture and provides a living to farmers, cotton bull pluckers and workers engaged in ginning, spinning, weaving, dyeing, designing, packaging, tailoring and sewing.

(ii) Agriculture provides raw material to the industry i.e. raw cotton

10 Why is iron and steel industry called a basic industry? 5

लोहा और इस्पात उद्योग को बुनियादी उद्योग क्यों कहा जाता है?

ANS Iron and steel industry is called the basic industry because:

(i) It is the industry which lays the foundation of rapid development of other industries such as Heavy Engineering, Defence equipment, Automobiles, Aeroplanes etc.

- (ii) It is also helpful in providing employment.
- (iii) It also helps in the development of agriculture.

LEVEL 3

- 1 Which is the largest producer of Jute and Jute made goods in world? 1
जूट और जूट के सामान सबसे बड़ा उत्पादक कौन सा देश है?
 ANS India
- 2 STP is the Abbreviation of:- 1
एसटीपी का संक्षिप्त विवरण है- :
 ANS Software Technology Park
- 3 Which industry is called Basic industry 1
कौन सा उद्योग बुनियादी उद्योग कहा जाता है
 ANS Iron and steel is a.....
- 4 Which is a negative effect of industrialisation? 1
औद्योगीकरण का नकारात्मक प्रभाव क्या है?
 ANS Pollution
- 5 Explain any three factors that influence the location of an industry. 3
किसी भी तीन कारकों का वर्णन करें जो किसी उद्योग के स्थान को प्रभावित करते हैं।
 ANS (i) Nearness to raw materials i.e., Coal, Iron etc., is an important factor of industrial location.,
 (ii) Market offers an important locational factor.
 (iii) Besides, a plenty source of capital can invite industry in any location.
- 6 What are the major problems of cotton textile industry? 3
कपास वस्त्र उद्योग की प्रमुख समस्याएं क्या हैं?
 ANS (i) Lack of good quality long staple cotton (ii) Erratic power supply (iii) Out dated machinery and technology (iv) Low output of workers (v) Stiff international competition
- 7 Suggest any three measures to reduce the industrial pollution of freshwater resources. 3
मीठे पानी के संसाधनों के औद्योगिक प्रदूषण को कम करने के लिए किन्हीं भी तीन उपाय को सुझाएं।
 ANS (i) Minimising use of water for processing by reusing and recycling it in two or more successive stages.
 (ii) Harvesting of rainwater to meet water requirements.
 (iii) Treatment of hot water and affluent before releasing them in rivers and ponds.
- 8 What is importance of the manufacturing industries? 5
विनिर्माण उद्योगों का महत्व क्या है?
 ANS 1. Employment generation: Manufacturing industry is the main source of employment for large number of skilled as well as unskilled workers.
 2. Foreign exchange: Export of manufactured goods bring foreign exchange to India.
 3. Reduction of pressure on land: Manufacturing industry produces products of daily needs and helps the common people to fulfil their basic needs. It reduces pressure on agricultural sector for employment.
 4. Removal of economic problems: Industrial development is a precondition for the removal of economic problems like poverty, unemployment and economic inequality. It also helps in

bringing down regional disparities by establishing industries in tribal and backward areas.

9 What is Natural Gas? What are its advantages? Name one region of India where its reserves are found. प्राकृतिक गैस क्या है? इसके फायदे क्या हैं? भारत का एक क्षेत्र जहाँ उसके भंडार पाए जाते हैं नाम दें 5

ANS Natural gas is an important clean energy resource found in association with or without Petroleum. It is used as a source of energy as well as industrial raw materials in the Petrochemical industry. A large reserves of Natural gas have been discovered in the Krishna-Godavari basin of Andhra Pradesh.

10 How do industries pollute air and water? Explain with examples. कैसे उद्योगों हवा और पानी दूषित करते हैं? उदाहरणों के साथ समझाएं 5

ANS Pollution is a negative effect of industrialisation. It adversely affects the environment and degrades it. Air pollution is caused by the presence of high proportion of undesirable gases, such as sulphur dioxide and carbon monoxide, dust sprays, mist and smoke in the atmosphere due to emission from industrial units. Smoke is emitted by chemical and paper factories, brick kilns, refineries and smelting plants and burning of fossil fuels in big and small factories that ignore pollution norms. These cause respiratory diseases among the people working or living in such areas. Toxic gas leaks as during the Bhopal Gas Tragedy can be hazardous with long-term ill effects. Water pollution is caused by organic and inorganic industrial wastes and effluent discharged into rivers. The main culprits in this regard are paper, pulp, chemical textile and dyeing, petroleum refineries, tanneries and electroplating industries. These let out dyes, detergents, acids, salts and heavy metals like lead and mercury, pesticides, fertilisers, synthetic chemicals with carbon, plastics and rubber, etc., into water bodies. They turn big and small rivers into toxic streams. Iron and Steel slags are dumped into water bodies, especially rivers, destroying aquatic life and making the water unfit for use. The pollution of the Ganga and the Yamuna are examples of water pollution caused by industries. Thermal pollution of water occurs when hot water from factories and thermal plants are drained into rivers or other water bodies

LIFE LINES OF NATIONAL ECONOMY CLASS-X

LEVEL -ONE

- | | | |
|---|--|----------|
| 1 | Six Lane Highways are called
छह लेन राजमार्गों को क्या कहा जाता है | <u>1</u> |
| 2 | Terminal stations of East-West corridor
पूर्व-पश्चिम गलियारे के टर्मिनल स्टेशन कौनसे हैं | <u>1</u> |
| 3 | Villages are connected to a major town through this scheme of roads
सड़कों की किस योजना के माध्यम से गांव एक प्रमुख शहर/ कस्बे से जुड़े हुए हैं | <u>1</u> |

- 4 Width of two tracks of Broad Gauge is..... 1
ब्रॉड गेज के दो ट्रैक की चौड़ाई है
- 5 What are the different types of roads in India? 3
भारत में विभिन्न प्रकार की सड़कों कोनसी हैं?
- 6 What do you mean by pipeline transport? 3
पाइपलाइन परिवहन से क्या मतलब है?
- 7 “The distribution pattern of the Railways network in the country has been largely 3
influenced by physiographic factors” - Support the statement with THREE examples.
देश में रेलवे नेटवर्क का वितरण पद्धति भौगोलिक कारकों से काफी हद तक प्रभावित हुआ है - तीन उदाहरणों के साथ बयान का समर्थन करें।
- 8 What are the Problems Faced by Indian Railways? 5
भारतीय रेलवे की परेशानियां क्या हैं?
- 9 What are the chief Import and Export items in India?
भारत में प्रमुख आयात और निर्यात वस्तु कोनसी हैं?
- 10 What is international trade? What do you mean by Balance of trade? What is the 5
importance of trade?
अंतरराष्ट्रीय व्यापार क्या है? व्यापार के संतुलन से क्या मतलब है? व्यापार का महत्व क्या है?

LEVEL-TWO

- 1 Principal mode of transportation for freight and passengers in India 1
भारत में भाड़ा और यात्रियों के लिए परिवहन के प्रमुख साधन कोनसा है?
- 2 Biggest natural port in India 1
भारत में सबसे बड़ा प्राकृतिक बंदरगाह कोनसा है?
- 3 Golden quadrilateral super highways are maintained by 1
स्वर्ण चतुर्भुज सुपर राजमार्गों किसके द्वारा संभाले जाते है

- 4 Which mode of transportation reduces trans-shipment losses and delays? 1
परिवहन का कौन सा तरीका ट्रांस-शिपमेंट हानियों और देरी को कम करता है?
- 5 What are the means of mass communication? Explain features of any two media. 3
जन संचार के साधन क्या हैं? किसी भी दो मीडिया को समझाओ
- 6 Explain any THREE advantages of Pipeline transportation. 3
पाइपलाइन परिवहन के कोई भी तीन लाभ बताएं।
- 7 Describe any THREE major problems faced by the road transportation in India 3
भारत में सड़क परिवहन के सामने आने वाली किसी भी तीन प्रमुख समस्याओं का वर्णन करें
- 8 Name the longest National Water way of India. Write any three points of importance of 5
waterways?
भारत का सबसे लंबा राष्ट्रीय जल मार्ग कहे जलमार्ग के महत्व के कोई भी तीन बिंदु लिखें?
- 9 What is the significance (importance) of:- (a) National Highways and (b) Border Roads? 5
इसका महत्व (महत्व क्या है) - :ए (राष्ट्रीय राजमार्ग और) बी (सीमा सड़कें)?
- 10 Why the means of transportation and communication are called the lifeline of a nation and 5
its economy? परिवहन और संचार के साधनों को राष्ट्र और इसकी अर्थव्यवस्था की जीवन रेखा
क्यों कहा जाता है?

LEVEL -THREE

- Q1 Border Roads are constructed by 1
सीमा सड़कें किसके द्वारा निर्मित हैं
- Q2 Provides door-to-door connectivity 1
दरवाजे से द्वार कनेक्टिविटी कौन प्रदान करता है
- Q3 Largest producer of feature films in the world is..... 1
दुनिया में फीचर फिल्मों का सबसे बड़ा उत्पादक है

- Q4 AIR stands for 1
ऐ आई आर क्या अर्थ हैं?
- 5 What do you mean by tourism? 3
पर्यटन से क्या मतलब है?
- 6 Write any three advantages of transport? 3
परिवहन के कोई भी तीन फायदे लिखें?
- 7 Write any three problems faced by Indian Roadways? 3
भारतीय रोडवेज की कोई भी तीन समस्याएं लिखें?
- 8 What are the features of Railways in India? 5
भारत में रेलवे की विशेषताएं क्या हैं?
- 9 What is mass communication? What are the different means of mass communication? 5
What is the significance of mass communication in a country like India?
जन संचार क्या है? जन संचार के विभिन्न साधन क्या हैं? भारत जैसे देश में जन संचार का क्या महत्व है?
- 10 Explain merits of pipeline transport in India. 5
भारत में पाइपलाइन परिवहन की योग्यता समझाओ

LIFE LINES OF NATIONAL ECONOMY CLASS-X

LEVEL –ONE

- 1 Six Lane Highways are called 1
छह लेन राजमार्गों को क्या कहा जाता है
ANS Golden quadrilateral super highways
- 2 Terminal stations of East-West corridor 1
पूर्व-पश्चिम गलियारे के टर्मिनल स्टेशन कौनसे हैं
ANS Silcher and Porbandar
- 3 Villages are connected to a major town through this scheme of roads 1
सड़कों की किस योजना के माध्यम से गांव एक प्रमुख शहर/ कस्बे से जुड़े हुए हैं
ANS PMGSY

- 4 Width of two tracks of Broad Gauge is..... 1
ब्रॉड गेज के दो ट्रैक की चौड़ाई है
- ANS 1.676 m
- 5 What are the different types of roads in India? 3
भारत में विभिन्न प्रकार की सड़कों कोनसी हैं?
- ANS There are six types of roads:-
1. Golden Quadrilateral Super Highways or Expressway National Highways
2. National Highways 3. State Highways 4. District Roads
5. Other Roads or Rural Roads or Village Roads 6. Border Roads
- 6 What do you mean by pipeline transport? 3
पाइपलाइन परिवहन से क्या मतलब है?
- Transportation of liquid, gases or slurries through pipes made of durable metal or a plastic tube is called pipeline transport. It is the most convenient mode of transport for crude oil, petroleum products and natural gas even solids like iron ore in slurry form to refineries, fertilizer factories, industries and big thermal power plants. For example:. From oil field in From Salaya in Gujarat to Jalandhar in Punjab, via Viramgam, Mathura, Delhi and Sonipat. It has branches to connect Koyali (near Vadodara, Gujarat) Chakshu and other places.
- 7 “The distribution pattern of the Railways network in the country has been largely influenced 3
by physiographic factors” - Support the statement with THREE examples.
देश में रेलवे नेटवर्क का वितरण पद्धति भौगोलिक कारकों से काफी हद तक प्रभावित हुआ है - तीन उदाहरणों के साथ बयान का समर्थन करें।
- ANS Physiographic factors regulate the distribution pattern of railways network.
(i) High mountains.(ii) Broad rivers. (iii)Dense forest. (iv) Swampy land caused hindrance in the distribution pattern of railway networks in India.(ANY THREE POINT)
- 8 What are the Problems Faced by Indian Railways? 5
भारतीय रेलवे की परेशानियां क्या हैं?
- ANS 1. Requires huge investment at the time of installation.
2. Maintenance and upkeep is very costly.
3. Construction is difficult and costly in uneven and high hills and deserts.
4. Not suitable for transportation of perishable goods.
5. Ticket-less travelers.
6. Thefts and damaging of railway property.
7. Unnecessarily chain pulling to stop train.
8. Conversions.
9. Sinking and slipping of tracks in rains.
10. Modernization and Electrification.

9 What are the chief Import and Export items in India?
भारत में प्रमुख आयात और निर्यात वस्तु कौनसी हैं?

ANS Import Items:-

1. Agriculture and allied products (2.53 %),
2. Ores and minerals (9.12 %),
3. Gems and jewellery (26.75%)
4. Chemical and allied products (24.45%),
5. Engineering goods (35.63%) Petroleum products (86.12%)

Export Items:-

1. Petroleum and petroleum products (41.87%)
2. Pearls and precious stones (29.26%)
3. Inorganic chemicals (29.39%),
4. Coal, coke and briquettes (94.17%)
5. Machinery (12.56%).

10 What is international trade? What do you mean by Balance of trade? What is the 5 importance of trade?

अंतरराष्ट्रीय व्यापार क्या है? व्यापार के संतुलन से क्या मतलब है? व्यापार का महत्व क्या है?

ANS Trade between two countries is called international trade. It includes exchange of commodities, services, information and knowledge. Relation or difference between nation's exports and imports is called balance of trade. It is of two types:

(i) Surplus trade: when the value of exported goods and services is more than the value of imported goods and services. It is called favorable trade balance.

(ii) Trade Deficit: when the value of exported goods and services is less than the value of imported goods and services. It is called unfavorable trade balance.

The importance of trade is:

1. No country can survive without international trade because resources are space bound.
2. Advancement of international trade of a country leads to its economic prosperity because such a trade provides so many jobs to workers as well as business to traders.
3. It is through international trade that we earn much of our foreign exchange which is required for importing many essential goods.
4. Foreign trade helps in transfer of technology.

LEVEL-TWO

1 Principal mode of transportation for freight and passengers in India
भारत में भाड़ा और यात्रियों के लिए परिवहन के प्रमुख साधन कौनसा है?

ANS Railways

1

2 Biggest natural port in India
भारत में सबसे बड़ा प्राकृतिक बंदरगाह कौनसा है?

ANS MUMBAI

1

3 Golden quadrilateral super highways are maintained by
स्वर्ण चतुर्भुज सुपर राजमार्गों किसके द्वारा संभाले जाते हैं

1

4 Which mode of transportation reduces trans-shipment losses and delays? 1
परिवहन का कौन सा तरीका ट्रांस-शिपमेंट हानियों और देरी को कम करता है?

ANS Pipeline

5 What are the means of mass communication? Explain features of any two media. 3
जन संचार के साधन क्या हैं? किसी भी दो मीडिया को समझाओ

ANS These are those means of communication through which one can communicate with several people at the same time. For example- Radio, newspaper and T.V.(Television):-It is one of the largest and essential networks in the world.

(i) It provides entertainment and keeps the viewer's well informed about the world.

Radio :- (i) It is the cheapest and the most effective means of communication.

(ii) Besides entertainment, it also provides information and promotes social education.

6 Explain any THREE advantages of Pipeline transportation. 3
पाइपलाइन परिवहन के कोई भी तीन लाभ बताएं।

ANS The four advantages of pipelines transportation are:-

(i) Both solid (when converted into slurry) liquid and gases can be transported through pipelines.

(ii) Initial cost of laying pipelines is high but subsequent running costs are minimal.

(iii) Trans-shipment of losses and delays are minimum.

(iv) It is economical to transport Petroleum, Natural Gas, and Fertilizers to interior places.

7 Describe any THREE major problems faced by the road transportation in India 3
भारत में सड़क परिवहन के सामने आने वाली किसी भी तीन प्रमुख समस्याओं का वर्णन करें

ANS Road transport in India faced four major problems. They are as follows :-

(i) The volume of traffic and passengers, the road network is inadequate.

(ii) About half of the roads are unmettled not usable during rainy season.

(iii) The National Highways are in adequate.

(iv) The roadways are highly congested in cities and most of the bridges and culverts are old and narrow

8 Name the longest National Water way of India. Write any three points of importance of 5
waterways?

भारत का सबसे लंबा राष्ट्रीय जल मार्ग कहां जलमार्ग के महत्व के कोई भी तीन बिंदु लिखें?

ANS The Ganga river waterways between Allahabad and Haldia (1620 km) N.W. No. 1 is the longest water ways of India.

The three points of importance of waterways are:-

(i) Cheapest means of transport.

(ii) Suitable for carrying heavy and bulky goods.

(iii) It is a fuel efficient and environmental friendly mode of transport.

9 What is the significance (importance) of:- (a) National Highways and (b) Border Roads? 5
इसका महत्व (महत्व (क्या है) - :ए (राष्ट्रीय राजमार्ग और) बी (सीमा सड़कें)?

ANS (a) The National Highways are the primary road systems of our country. They link extreme parts of the country and provide connectivity between the different states of India. They have

been planned to meet the requirement of fast movement of traffic in the country. A number of major National Highways run in North-South and East-West directions. They connect most of the important towns and cities of the country. The National Highways are laid and maintained by the Central Public Works Department (CPWD).

(b) The Border Roads are vital road links along the frontiers of our country. These roads are of strategic importance. They have improved accessibility in areas of difficult terrain mainly in the Northern and North-Eastern border areas. They have played a major role in the economic development of these areas. The Border Roads Organisation, a government of India undertaking, was established in 1960 for the purpose of building the border roads. The organisation is in charge of construction and maintenance of these road.

10 Why the means of transportation and communication are called the lifeline of a nation and its economy? परिवहन और संचार के साधनों को राष्ट्र और इसकी अर्थव्यवस्था की जीवन रेखा क्यों कहा जाता है? 5

ANS Transport system is the means for movement of goods and services from their supply locations to demand locations. The means of transport provide an important link between the producers and consumers of goods. The transport routes or channels are, thus, the basic arteries of our economy. Therefore, efficient means of transport are prerequisites of fast development. They help in development of agriculture and industry by providing raw materials and distributing finished product. A well-knit transport and communication system brings people of different regions within the country and the world closer to one another. This promotes interdependencies between them. With the development in science and technology, the area of influence of trade and transport has expanded far and wide. Different countries, geographically far from each other, are now engaged in trade relations. A product made in the USA is now available in India. Efficient, and fast-moving transport and communication system has helped to convert the world into a large, closely knit global village. India is part of this network and is well connected with the rest of the world. Its flourishing international trade has added vitality to its economy and enriched the lives of the people by raising their living standards. A dense and efficient network of transport and communication is a prerequisite of local, national and global trade of today. Thus, modern means of transport and communication serve as lifelines of our nation and its modern economy.

LEVEL -THREE

Q1 Border Roads are constructed by सीमा सड़कें किसके द्वारा निर्मित हैं 1

ANS BRO

Q2 Provides door-to-door connectivity दरवाजे से द्वार कनेक्टिविटी कौन प्रदान करता है 1

ANS ROADWAYS

Q3 Largest producer of feature films in the world is..... दुनिया में फीचर फिल्मों का सबसे बड़ा उत्पादक है 1

- Q4** AIR stands for 1
ऐ आई आर क्या अर्थ है?
- ANS** All India Radio
-
- 5** What do you mean by tourism? 3
पर्यटन से क्या मतलब है?
- ANS** Tourism comprises the activities of the people traveling to and staying in places outside their usual environments for more than one consecutive day for leisure, business and other purposes. Tourists visit other places for heritage tourism, religious activities, eco-tourism, adventure tourism, cultural tourism, medical tourism and business tourism.
-
- 6** Write any three advantages of transport? 3
परिवहन के कोई भी तीन फायदे लिखें?
- ANS**
1. Facilitates easy and free movement of people from one place to another.
 2. Helps to carry goods and materials from one place to another
 3. Helps in production and distribution of goods.
 4. Connect markets with the production centers.
 5. Promotes easy accessibility of goods and services.
-
- 7** Write any three problems faced by Indian Roadways? 3
भारतीय रोडवेज की कोई भी तीन समस्याएं लिखें?
- ANS**
1. Road network is inadequate for increasing volume of traffic.
 2. About half of the roads are unmetalled.
 3. The National Highways are inadequate and are poorly maintained.
 4. The roadways are highly congested in cities and are lacking safety measures.
 5. Most of the bridges and culverts are old and narrow.
 6. Lack of proper security measures.
-
- 8** What are the features of Railways in India? 5
भारत में रेलवे की विशेषताएं क्या हैं?
- ANS**
1. Very useful for carrying heavy and bulky goods and materials.
 2. Comparatively cheaper than Roadways and Airways for long distances.
 3. Gives employment to a large number of people.
 4. The Indian Railways are the largest public undertaking run by the Central Government
 5. The principal (Main) mode of transportation for freight and passengers in India.
 6. Railways conduct multifarious activities like business, sightseeing and pilgrimage along with transportation of goods.
 7. Acts as an Integrating force by bringing people close to each other.
 8. Suitable for long distances and Provides comfort of a home.
-
- 9** What is mass communication? What are the different means of mass communication? 5

What is the significance of mass communication in a country like India?

जन संचार क्या है? जन संचार के विभिन्न साधन क्या हैं? भारत जैसे देश में जन संचार का क्या महत्व है?

ANS Mass communication provides entertainment as well as information to a large number of people at the same time. As they are means of communication with the masses, they are known as mass communication. Press or print media like newspapers, periodicals, magazines and books, and electronic media like radio, television, films and computers are the different means of mass communication. Mass communication covers variety of topics from entertainment, educational, news, sports to business in national, regional and local languages for various categories of people belonging to different age groups. In a vast country like India with huge population, diverse languages and culture, mass communication is an important means of reaching out to the people. They provide information about the various national programmes and policies. They provide knowledge about the various social and economic problems confronted by the country. This creates awareness among the people and helps in forming public opinion. It can also be used as a medium of educating the people. Thus, mass communication has a significant role in a country like India.

10 Explain merits of pipeline transport in India.

भारत में पाइपलाइन परिवहन की योग्यता समझाओ

ans Pipelines are used for the transportation of crude oil, petroleum products and natural gas.

The merits of pipeline transportation in India are as follows :-

(i) Both liquid, gases and solid (when converted into slurry) materials can be transported through pipelines.

(ii) Its trans-shipment losses or delays are minimum.

(iii) Pipelines can be laid down over long distances.

(iv) Pipelines help in the growth of refineries, Petrochemicals, and fertiliser factories and bighthermal power plants by providing raw materials directly from producing areas to the factories and plants.

(v) Pipelines can take Petroleum and natural gas to places far off from the oil and gas fields. They help in setting up of refineries in far inland locations to cater to the demands of markets inland. The refineries of Barauni, Mathura and Panipat were possible due to development of pipelines.

(vi) The initial cost of laying the pipelines may be high but subsequent running costs are nominal.

(vii) Pipelines transport Petroleum and natural gas directly from producing areas to demand areas, hence, they rule out trans-shipment losses or delays.

5

BRAMPUTRA GROUP

QUESTION BANK-CLASS-X

HISTORY (PRINT CULTURE) LEVEL 1, 2 AND 3

LEVEL 1:-

1. What is calligraphy? (1)
The art of beautiful writing.
2. Johnn Gutenberg hailed from which country? (1)
Germany
3. Whose name is associated with Kesari? (1)
Balgangadhar Tilak
4. What do you know about Ukiyo ? (1)
Ukiyo is a Japanese art from which refers to the pictures of the floating world.
5. When was tne Vernacular Press Act passed? How did it empower the British rule in India? (3)

The vernacular Press Act was passed in 1878. It provided the government with extensive rights to censor reports and editorials in the vernacular press.

6. Why was the imperial state in China a major producer of printed material for a long time? (3)
- China possessed a huge bureaucratic system which recruited its personnel through civil service examinations.
 - Textbooks were printed in large numbers for this examination under the sponsorship of the imperial state
 - From the 16th century the number of examination candidates went up and that increased the volume of print.
7. How did print culture develop in Europe? (5)
- Through the silk routes, Chinese paper reached Europe in the 11th century. Paper made possible the production of manuscripts, carefully written by scribes.
 - China had already the technology of wood block printing. Marco Polo brought this knowledge back with him.
 - Now Italians began producing books with woodblocks and soon the technology spread to other parts of Europe.
 - Luxury editions were still written on expensive vellum, meant for aristocratic circles and rich monastic libraries which scoffed at printed books
 - As demands for books increased booksellers all over Europe began exporting books to many different countries.
8. What were the new forms of popular literature that targeted new audience? (5)
- Pedlars carried little books for sale in villages.
 - Almanacs or ritual calendars, ballads and folk tales were sold.
 - In England, penny chapbooks were carried by petty pedlars known as chapmen and sold for a penny, so that even poor could buy them.
 - In France, there was "Bibliothèque Bleue". They were low-priced small books printed on poor quality paper and bound in cheap blue cover.
 - Then there were romances, printed on four to six pages and the more substantial "histories" which were the stories of the past.

LEVEL 2 :-

- 9) What was the name of the oldest Japanese book? (1)
The diamond Sutra
- 10) Who was Martin Luther? (1)
A religious reformer
- 11) Which was the first Indian newspaper? (1)
Bengal Gazette
- 12) Who wrote Amar Jiban? (1)
Rashundari Debi
- 13) What is Platen? (1)
It is a board which is pressed onto the back of the paper to get the impression from the Type.
- 14) In which group of the society was reading popular? (1)
Elite Class
- 15) "Common people lived in a world of oral Culture." Explain. (3)
Common people heard sacred texts read out, ballads recited, and folk tales narrated. Knowledge was transferred orally. People collectively heard a story, or saw a Performance.
- 16) What are the important features of the Power-driven cylindrical press? (3)
Power driven cylindrical press were capable of printing 8000 sheets per hour. This press was particularly useful for printing newspaper.
- 17) Describe the merits of print books. (3)
- The ideas of scientists and philosophers now became more accessible. They were sources of spreading progress and enlightenment.
 - Print created a new world of debate and discussions.

- ii) It attacked blind beliefs of the church.
- 18) What were the drawbacks of manuscripts? (3)
- It couldn't compete with the ever increasing demand for books.
 - copying was expensive, labourious and time consuming.
 - manuscripts were fragile and could not be carried around easily.
- 19) Explain the effects of print culture in the religious sphere in early modern Europe? (5)
- In religious spheres printed books were not welcomed. It was feared that the easier access to the printed words and the wider circulation of books could persuade people to think differently.
 - Religious authorities and monarchs therefore began to criticise new printed culture.
 - In 1517, the religious reformer Martin Luther wrote Ninety- Five theses criticising many of the practices and rituals of the Roman Catholic Church.
- iv) This led to a division within the Church and to the beginning of the Protestant Reformation.

LEVEL 3 :-

- 20) Who brought the technology of woodblock printing to Italy? (1)
Marco Polo
- 21) Who wrote the fast selling Istri Dharm Vichar? (1)
Ram Chaddha
- 22) Name any two countries where the earliest kind of print technology was developed. (1)
China, Japan and Korea
- 23) Who introduced hand-printing? (1)
Buddhist missionaries from China
- 24) How did Martin Luther express his gratitude to print? (1)
He said, "Printing is the ultimate gift of God and the greatest one."
- 25) What was Protestant Reformation? (1)
It was a movement to reform the Catholic Church dominated by the Rome.
- 26) When did the printing press first come to India? (!)
The printing press first came to Goa with the Portuguese missionaries in mid 17th C.
- 27) Who was Raja Ravi Verma? (1)
He was a painter of the 19th C.
- 28) Who wrote 'Chhote Aur Bade Ka Sawal?' (1)
Kashibaba, a Kanpur miller.
- 29) What was the impact of the Print revolution? (3)
- A new reading public emerged.
 - Printing reduced the cost of books.
 - Books flooded the market, reaching out to an ever-growing readership.
- 30) Explain the main features of the first printed Bible? (5)
- About 180 copies of the Bible were published and it took three years to produce them.
 - The text was printed in the new Gutenberg press with metal type, but the borders were carefully designed.
 - No two copies were the same. Every page of each copy was different.
 - By the standards of the time this was fast production.

BY KUNJ BALI
K.V. NO.1 COLABA

प्रश्न बैंक
इतिहास) प्रिंट संस्कृति (स्तर 1, 2 और 3

स्तर 1:-

1. सुलेख क्या है? (1)

सुंदर लेखन की कला

2. जॉन गटेनबर्ग किस देश से हैं? (1)

जर्मनी

3. किस नाम कासरी के साथ जुड़ा हुआ है? (1)

बालगांगधर तिलक

4. क्या आप Ukiyo के बारे में पता है? (1)

Ukiyo एक जापानी कला है जिसमें से अस्थायी दुनिया की तस्वीरों को संदर्भित करता है।

5. जब टीएन वर्नाकुलर प्रेस एक्ट पारित हुआ था? भारत में ब्रिटिश शासन को कैसे सशक्त बनाया गया? (3)

1878 में प्रादेशिक प्रेस अधिनियम पारित किया गया था। इसने सरकार को स्थानीय प्रेस में रिपोर्ट और संपादकीय सेंसर करने के व्यापक अधिकार दिए।

6. चीन में शाही राज्य एक लंबे समय के लिए मुद्रित सामग्री का एक प्रमुख उत्पादक क्यों था? (3)

i) चीन में एक विशाल नौकरशाही प्रणाली थी जिसने सिविल सेवा परीक्षाओं के माध्यम से अपने कर्मियों को पुनः प्राप्त किया था।

ii) शाही राज्य के प्रायोजन के तहत इस परीक्षा के लिए बड़ी संख्या में पाठ्यपुस्तकों को मुद्रित किया गया था

iii) 16 वीं शताब्दी से परीक्षा के उम्मीदवारों की संख्या बढ़ गई और इससे प्रिंट की मात्रा बढ़ गई।

7. प्रिंट संस्कृति यूरोप में कैसे विकसित हुई? (5)

i) रेशम मार्गों के माध्यम से, चीनी पेपर 11 वीं शताब्दी में यूरोप पहुंचा। पेपर ने पांडुलिपियों के उत्पादन को संभव बनाया, लिखित शास्त्रों द्वारा ध्यान से लिखा गया।

ii) चीन पहले से ही लकड़ी ब्लॉक मुद्रण की तकनीक थी। मार्को पोलो ने उसके साथ इस ज्ञान को वापस लाया।

iii) अब इटालियंस ने लकड़ी के बक्से के साथ पुस्तकों का उत्पादन शुरू किया और जल्द ही यूरोप के अन्य हिस्सों में प्रौद्योगिकी फैल गई।

iv) लकड़ी संस्करण अभी भी महंगे विलेख पर लिखे गए थे, जिसका मतलब शुभ वृक्षों और समृद्ध मठ पुस्तकालयों के लिए होता था, जो मुद्रित पुस्तकों में मारे गए थे

vi) किताबों की मांगों के कारण यूरोप भर में पुस्तक विक्रेताओं ने कई अलग-अलग देशों में पुस्तकें निर्यात करना शुरू किया।

8. नए दर्शकों को लक्षित करने वाले लोकप्रिय साहित्य के नए रूप क्या थे? (5)

i) गांवों में बिक्री के लिए पेडलर्स छोटी किताबें

ii) पंचांग या रस्म कैलेंडर, गाथागीत और लोक कथाएं बेची गईं।

iii) इंग्लैंड में, पेनी की पुस्तकें चापमेन के रूप में जाने वाले छोटे पेडलर द्वारा लाई जाती हैं और एक पैसा के लिए बेची जाती हैं, जिससे कि गरीब भी उन्हें खरीद सकें।

iv) फ्रांस में, "बिलियोथेक ब्लू" था वे कम कीमत वाली छोटी किताबें खराब गुणवत्ता के कागजात पर मुद्रित की गईं और सस्ते नीले कवर में बाध्य थीं।

v) फिर रोमांस थे, चार से छः पृष्ठों पर मुद्रित किया गया था और अधिक महत्वपूर्ण" इतिहास "थे जो अतीत की कहानियां थीं।

लेवल 2 :-

9) सबसे पुराने जापानी किताब का नाम क्या था? (1)

हीरा सूत्र

10) मार्टिन लूथर कौन थे? (1)

एक धार्मिक सुधारक

11) प्रथम भारतीय अखबार कौन सा था? (1)

बंगाल गजट

12) कौन अमर जिवान लिखा था? (1)

राशिदंडी देवी

13) प्लेटिन क्या है? (1)

यह एक ऐसा बोर्ड है जो पेपर के पीछे दबाया जाता है ताकि उस पर छाप पाना हो प्रकार।

14) समाज का कौन सा समूह लोकप्रिय पढ़ रहा था? (1)

एलिट क्लास

15) "आम लोग मौखिक संस्कृति की दुनिया में रहते थे।" (3)

आम लोगों ने पवित्र ग्रंथों को पढ़ा, ballads पढ़ा, और लोक कथाओं सुनाई

ज्ञान मौखिक रूप से स्थानांतरित किया गया था लोगों ने सामूहिक रूप से एक कहानी सुना, या एक को देखा

प्रदर्शन।

16) पावर चालित चक्रीय प्रेस की महत्वपूर्ण विशेषताएं क्या हैं? (3)

विद्युत चालित चक्रीय प्रेस प्रति घंटे 8000 शीट छपाई करने में सक्षम थे।

यह प्रेस विशेष रूप से छपाई अखबार के लिए उपयोगी है।

17) प्रिंट पुस्तकों के गुणों का वर्णन करें) 3)

i) वैज्ञानिकों और दार्शनिकों के विचार अब अधिक सुलभ हो गए हैं। वे प्रगति और ज्ञान प्राप्ति के स्रोत थे।

ii) प्रिंट ने बहस और चर्चाओं की एक नई दुनिया बनाई।

iii) यह चर्च के अंधविश्वासों पर हमला किया।

18) पांडुलिपियों की कमियां क्या थीं? (3)

i) यह पुस्तकों की बढ़ती मांग के साथ प्रतिस्पर्धा नहीं कर सका।

ii) नकल महंगा, श्रमसाध्य और समय लेने वाली थी

iii) पांडुलिपियों नाजुक थे और आसानी से चारों ओर नहीं ले जा सका।

19) प्रारंभिक आधुनिक यूरोप में धार्मिक क्षेत्र में प्रिंट संस्कृति के प्रभावों को समझाएं? (5)

i) धार्मिक क्षेत्रों में मुद्रित पुस्तकों का स्वागत नहीं किया गया। यह डर था कि ये

मुद्रित शब्दों के लिए आसान पहुंच और पुस्तकों की व्यापक परिसंचरण लोगों को अलग ढंग से सोचने के लिए राजी करें

ii) इसलिए धार्मिक अधिकारियों और सम्राटों ने नई मुद्रित की आलोचना करना शुरू कर दिया संस्कृति।

iii। 1517 में, धार्मिक सुधारक मार्टिन लूथर ने नब्बे-पांच शोधकर्ताओं को रोमन कैथोलिक चर्च के कई प्रथाओं और अनुष्ठानों की आलोचना की।

iv) यह चर्च के भीतर और की शुरुआत में एक विभाजन का नेतृत्व किया

स्तर 3 :-

20) इटली को लकड़ी की छपाई की तकनीक किसने खरीदी? (1)

मार्को पोलो

21) ईस्ट्रि धर्म विचार की तेजी से बिक्री किसने की थी? (1)

राम चढा

22) किसी भी दो देशों को नाम दें जहां सबसे प्रारंभिक प्रकार की प्रिंट तकनीक विकसित की गई थी। (1)

चीन, जापान और कोरिया

23) कौन हाथ प्रिंटिंग पेश किया? (1)

चीन के बौद्ध मिशनरी

24) मार्टिन लूथर ने कैसे प्रिंट करने के लिए अपना आभार व्यक्त किया? (1)

उन्होंने कहा, "मुद्रण भगवान का सबसे बड़ा उपहार और सबसे बड़ा है।"

25) प्रोटेस्टेंट सुधार क्या था? (1)

रोम के वर्चस्व वाले कैथोलिक चर्च में सुधार करने के लिए यह एक आंदोलन था।

26) जब प्रिंटिंग प्रेस पहली बार भारत आए तो? (1)

प्रिंटिंग प्रेस पहले 17 वीं के मध्य में पुर्तगाली मिशनरियों के साथ गोवा आए थे।

27) राजा रवि वर्मा कौन था? (1)

वह 19वीं सी का चित्रकार था।

28) किसने 'छोटा और बैद का साल' लिखा था? (1)

काशीबाबा, एक कानपुर मिलर

29) प्रिंट क्रांति का असर क्या था? (3)

मैं। एक नया पठन सार्वजनिक उभरा

ii। प्रिंटिंग ने पुस्तकों की लागत में कटौती की।

iii। पुस्तकें बाजार में बाढ़ आईं, एक सतत बढ़ती पाठकों तक पहुंचने के लिए।

30) पहली मुद्रित बाइबिल की मुख्य विशेषताओं की व्याख्या करें? (5)

मैं। बाइबिल की लगभग 180 प्रतियां प्रकाशित की गईं और उन्हें पैदा करने में तीन साल लग गए।

ii। पाठ को नए गुटेनबर्ग प्रेस में धातु के प्रकार के साथ मुद्रित किया गया था, लेकिन सीमाएं

ध्यान से डिजाइन किए गए थे

iii। दो प्रतियां एक ही थीं प्रत्येक प्रति का हर पृष्ठ अलग था।

iv। समय के मानकों के अनुसार यह तेजी से उत्पादन था।

CHAPTER- 5 THE AGE OF INDUSTRIALISATION

CLASS-X

<u>Level –one</u>		
Q.1	Guilds were associations of:-	1
ANS	Traders.	
Q.2	What are the characteristics of a Jobber?	1
ANS	(a) Employed by industrialists to get new recruits. (b) Old trusted worker. (c) Person of authority and power. (d) Controlled lives of workers.	

Q.3	The paid servants of the East India Company were.....	1
ANS	Gomastha.	
		1
Q.4	Who devised the Spinning Jenny?	1
ANS	James Hargreaves.	
Q.5	What was the result of First World War on Indian industries?	1
ANS	First World War gave a great boost to the Indian Industries because of the following reasons: - 1. The British mills became busy with the production of War materials so all its exports to India virtually stopped. 2. Suddenly Indian mills got clearance to produce different articles for the home market. 3. The Indian factories were called upon to supply various war related material like- Jute bags, clothes for uniforms, tents and leather boots for the forces and so on.	
		1
Q6	Explain the main features of Proto - Industrialization?	
Ans	<u>Main features of Proto Industrialization:-</u> 1. Production was not based on factories. 2. Large scale home based production for international market. 3. Merchants move to country side and supplied money for artisans to produce for international market. 4. It provided alternative source of income. 5. Income from pro-industrial production supplemented their shrinking income from. 6. Helped in fuller use of their family labour resources. 7. Close relationship.	
Q7	What does the picture indicate on the famous book 'Dawn of the Century'?	
Ans	1. There is an angle of progress, bearing the flag of the new century and is gently perched on a wheel with wings symbolizing time. 2. The fight is taking into the future. 3. Floating about behind her are the sign of progress- Railway, Camera, Machines, Printing press and factory.	
Q8	Q1: What are guilds? गिल्ड्स क्या हैं?	
Ans	Guilds are associations of craftsmen or merchants following same craft and practices to protect the members interest, supervise the standard of work and regulate prices.	
Q9	Q12: Women workers in Britain attacked the Spinning Jenny. Explain. ब्रिटेन में महिला श्रमिकों ने स्पिनिंग जेनी पर हमला किया के बारे में बताएं।	
Ans	The Spinning Jenny which was invented in 1764, sped up the sinning process and reduced labour demands considerably. The fear of unemployment among the women workers who had been earning by hand spinning turned them hostile towards the machine. It prompted them to attack the Spinning Jenny.	
Q10	Q13: During Victorian Age how was the life of workers? विक्टोरियन युग के दौरान श्रमिकों का जीवन कैसा था	
Ans	Answer: Life of workers during Victorian age: 1. There was no shortage of human labour, so the wages were low. 2. Demand for job was seasonal. 3. Possibility of getting a job depended on networks. 4. Workers had fear of unemployment and they were hostile towards new technology. 5. Living conditions were bad.	

	6. After 1840 due to infrastructural improvement led to new opportunities for employment.	
	Level two	
1	Who invented the Steam engine: -	
Ans	James Watt.	
2	What was the fly shuttle used for: -	
Ans	Weaving.	
3	18 th Century India witnessed the decline of which port town in Gujarat?	
ans	Surat.	
4	When was the first Cotton mill set up in India in?	
ans	1854 .	
Q.5	Who was a Jobber? Explain his functions.	3
ANS	Industrialists usually employed a jobber to get new recruits. Very often the jobber was an old and trusted worker. 1. He got people from his village ensured them jobs, helped them settle in the city and provided them money in time of crisis. 2. Jobbers became persons with authority and power. He began demanding money and gifts for the favour he did and started controlling the lives of workers.	
Q.6	What were the problems of Indians weavers at the early 19 th century?	3
ANS	1. Shortage of raw material: - as raw Cotton exports from India increased the price of raw Cotton shot up. Weavers in India were starved of supplies and forced to buy raw Cotton at higher prices. 2. Clashes with Gomasthas: - the Gomasthas acted arrogantly and punished weavers for delays in supply. So the weavers clashed with them. 3. System of Advances: - The Britishers started the system of advances to regularize the supply. The weavers eagerly took the advances in a hope to earn more but they failed to do so. They even started losing small plots of land which they had earlier cultivated.	
Q.7	How the British market did expanded their goods in India?	5
ANS	1. Advertisement of product: - Advertisement make products appear desirable and necessary. They try to shape the minds of people and create new needs. During the industrial age, advertisements have played a major role in expanding the market for products. 2. Putting labels on the cloths bundles:- The labels was needed to make the place of manufacture and the name of the company familiar to the buyer. When buyers saw ' <u>MADE IN MANCHESTER</u> ' written in bold on a label. They would feel confident about buying the cloths. 3. Images of Indian Gods gave approval to the goods being sold: - Images of Krishna and Saraswati was intended to make the manufacture from a foreign land appear somewhat familiar to the Indian People. 4. Printing Calendars to popularize their products: -unlike newspapers and magazines, calendars were used even by people who could not read. They were hung in the tea shops and in poor people's homes, just as much as in offices and in middle class houses.	
Q8	Q14: Before the age of machine and industries, how Indian Textile industry was performing? What happened to it after European countries tried to setup their colony? मशीन और उद्योगों की उम्र से पहले, भारतीय वस्त्र उद्योग कैसे प्रदर्शन कर रहा था? यूरोपीय देशों ने अपनी कॉलोनी बनाने की कोशिश करने के बाद इसके साथ क्या हुआ	

Ans	<p>1. Before the machine age, the Indian textile industry specially cotton and silk goods dominated the international market.</p> <p>2. Indian merchants and bankers were involved in the export trade of textiles.</p> <p>3. Later arrival of Europeans traders like East India Company broke down the network of exports controlled by Indian merchants.</p> <p>4. It led to decline of old ports like Surat and Hoogly, and growth of new industrial towns like Bombay and Calcutta</p>	
Q 9	<p>Q15: Who was a jobber? What were his functions? जोबबर कौन था? उनके कार्य क्या थे?</p>	
Ans	<p>Answer: Industrialists employed a jobber to hire new recruits for their factories. Usually the jobber was an old and trusted worker. He generally performed the following duties:</p> <p>1. He lured people from his village ensuring them jobs. He also helped them settle in the city and lent them money in time of crisis.</p> <p>2. Slowly Jobbers became persons with authority and power. They started demanding money and gifts against the favors they did and started controlling the lives of workers.</p>	
Q10	<p>Q 20. What were the benefits enjoyed by the villagers in the proto- industrial system. आद्य-औद्योगिक प्रणाली में ग्रामीणों द्वारा इसका क्या लाभ हुआ?</p>	
Ans	<p>As common agricultural land was disappearing, the villagers and poor peasants, who had earlier depended on common lands for their survival, had to look for alternative sources of income. The Merchants provided them with this alternative source of income.</p> <p>By working for the merchants, the peasants could remain in the countryside and continue to cultivate their small plots. It allowed the villagers a complete use of their family labour resources, as all the members of the family could work for these merchants.</p>	
	Level three	
1	First country to undergo industrial revolution is: -	
Ans	Britain	
2	In India, the first Cotton mill was set up in: -	
Ans	Bombay.	
3	<p>Q2: Define Fuller फुलर को परिभाषित करें</p>	
Ans	Answer: Fuller is a person who fulls or gathers cloth by pleating.	
Q4	<p>Q6: When did the earliest factories come up in England? इंग्लैंड में सबसे पहले कारखाने कब आए?</p>	
Ans	1730s	
Q5	<p>Q9: How did the new inventions and technology helped in setting up the Factory concept? फैक्ट्री की स्थापना में नए आविष्कार और तकनीक ने कैसे मदद की? अवधारणा?</p>	
Ans	<p>New inventions and technology helped in setting up the Factory concept though the pace of Industrial change was not rapid.</p> <p>1. New inventions and technology increased the efficacy of each step of production process.</p>	

	2. It enhanced the production output per worker. It made production of stronger threads and yarn.	
Q6	Q10: What were the advantages of cotton mill? कपास मिल के फायदे क्या थे?	
Ans	Following were the merits of cotton mill: 1. Production process was carefully supervised and monitored. 2. Quality of production could be controlled. 3. Labour could be managed and supervised easily.	
Q.7	‘The Industrial Revolution was a mixed Blessing.’ Explain?	5
ANS	<u>Blessing of the Industrial Revolution</u> :- 1. Production by machines has met the growing need of the growing population of the world. 2. Only machines have made it possible for the mankind to meet the primary necessities of food, clothes and shelter. 3. Machines have relieved man of the drudgery of tiring and unpleasant jobs. 4. Machines have brought more leisure. <u>Harmful effects of Industrial Revolution:-</u> 1. The industrial Revolution shattered the rural life by turning the farmers into landless labourers. 2. Rural unemployment forced the unemployed farmers to migrate to cities in search of jobs. 3. The cities became overcrowded and many problems of insanitation and housing arose. 4. The industrial Revolution gave birth to imperialism	
Q.8	Why the system of advances proved harmful for the weavers?	5
ANS	1. No chance of bargaining: - The weavers lost any chance of bargaining. 2. Leasing of land: - Most of the weavers had to lease out the land and devote all their time to weaving. 3. Dependency for food on others: - Most of the weavers after losing their land became dependent on other for the food supplies. 4. Clashes with Gomasthas: - Gomasthas acted arrogantly, marched into villages with police and punished weavers for delay in supply.	
Q9	Q25. What were the problems faced by the textile manufacturers in India in the late 1800s ? 1800 के दशक के अंत में भारत में वस्त्र निर्माताओं की समस्या क्या थी?	
Ans	Exports declined and import of textiles increased. The Indian textile manufactures could neither sell their goods outside India nor could they sell their goods inside India. Import of English textiles into India increased from 31 % to 50 %. As imported machine –made textiles was cheaper, the Indian weavers could not compete with it. Raw cotton from India was exported to feed the Cotton mills of England and the Indian textile industry was without enough raw materials. Soon mechanised textile mill were also set up in India and the hand –weavers were virtually without any work.	
Q10	Q23. What was the Swadeshi movement? स्वदेशी आंदोलन क्या था?	
Ans	Ans -The Swadeshi movement was part of the Indian independence movement It was a successful economic strategy to remove the British Empire from power and improve economic conditions in India through the principles of self-sufficiency.	

Questions Bank-CLASS-X

Q1: What are guilds?

गिल्ड्स क्या हैं?

Answer: Guilds are associations of craftsmen or merchants following same craft and practices to protect the members interest, supervise the standard of work and regulate prices.

Q2: Define Fuller

फुलर को परिभाषित करें

Answer: Fuller is a person who fulls or gathers cloth by pleating.

Q3: Why did the import of raw cotton increase in Britain in late 18th century?

Answer: In 1767 the import of raw cotton increased in Britain due to rapid increase in production and mechanisation of the processes of production.

Q4: What do you mean by Proto Industrialization?

प्रोटो औद्योगिकीकरण द्वारा आपके क्या मतलब है

Answer: The early phase of industrialisation in which large scales of production took Place to meet international market demands at decentralized units but not at factories. In urban areas the units were controlled by craft guilds while in rural areas merchants had setup their own production units. The proto-industrial system was prevalent in England and some other parts of Europe much before the concept of factories came up.

Q5 why did the people of rural side accept the offer made by the merchants?

ग्रामीण पक्ष के लोग व्यापारियों द्वारा किए गए प्रस्ताव को क्यों स्वीकार करते हैं?

Answer: The people from rural side accepted the offer made by the merchants due to the following reasons:

- 1. Open fields and common lands were disappearing for the poor peasants and small farmers who had depended upon these lands for their livelihood.**
- 2. They had to now look for alternative sources of income. Many had tiny plots of land which could not provide sufficient work for all members of the household. So when merchants came around and offered advances to produce goods for the peasant households eagerly agreed.**
- 3. Income from proto-industrial production supplemented their shrinking income from Cultivation.**
- 4. It also allowed them a fuller use of their family labour resources.**

Q6: When did the earliest factories come up in England?

इंग्लैंड में सबसे पहले कारखाने कब आए?

Answer: (b) 1730s

Q7: Who invented Spinning Jenny?

कौन स्पिनिंग जेनी का आविष्कार किया?

Answer: Spinning Jenny was invented by James Hargreaves in 1764.

Q8: Name the European who created first cotton mill?

यूरोपीय नाम किसने पहली कपास मिल बनाया?

Answer: Richard Arkwright

Q9: How did the new inventions and technology helped in setting up the Factory concept?

फैक्ट्री की स्थापना में नए आविष्कार और तकनीक ने कैसे मदद की? अवधारणा?

Answer: New inventions and technology helped in setting up the Factory concept though the pace of Industrial change was not rapid.

- 1. New inventions and technology increased the efficacy of each step of production process.**
- 2. It enhanced the production output per worker. It made production of stronger threads and yarn.**

Q10: What were the advantages of cotton mill?

कपास मिल के फायदे क्या थे?

Answer: Following were the merits of cotton mill:

1. Production process was carefully supervised and monitored.
2. Quality of production could be controlled.
3. Labour could be managed and supervised easily.

**Q11: Why were merchants not able to expand production within the towns of England?
क्यों व्यापारियों कस्बों के भीतर उत्पादन का विस्तार करने में सक्षम नहीं थे इंग्लैंड?**

Answer: Merchants were not able to expand production within the urban areas of England for the following reasons:

1. Town or Urban Crafts and Trade guilds were extremely powerful.
2. The guild control the prices as well as manufacturing.
3. They did not let any outsider/merchant to trade and control local market without their permission.

Q12: Women workers in Britain attacked the Spinning Jenny. Explain.

ब्रिटेन में महिला श्रमिकों ने स्पिनिंग जेनी पर हमला किया के बारे में बताएं।

Answer: The Spinning Jenny which was invented in 1764, sped up the spinning process and reduced labour demands considerably. The fear of unemployment among the women workers who had been earning by hand spinning turned them hostile towards the machine. It prompted them to attack the Spinning Jenny.

Q13: During Victorian Age how was the life of workers?

विक्टोरियन युग के दौरान श्रमिकों का जीवन कैसा था

Answer: Life of workers during Victorian age:

1. There was no shortage of human labour, so the wages were low.
2. Demand for job was seasonal.
3. Possibility of getting a job depended on networks.
4. Workers had fear of unemployment and they were hostile towards new technology.
5. Living conditions were bad.
6. After 1840 due to infrastructural improvement led to new opportunities for employment.

Q14: Before the age of machine and industries, how Indian Textile industry was performing? What happened to it after European countries tried to setup their colony?

मशीन और उद्योगों की उम्र से पहले, भारतीय वस्त्र उद्योग कैसे प्रदर्शन कर रहा था? यूरोपीय देशों ने अपनी कॉलोनी बनाने की कोशिश करने के बाद इसके साथ क्या हुआ

Answer: 1. Before the machine age, the Indian textile industry specially cotton and silk goods dominated the international market.

2. Indian merchants and bankers were involved in the export trade of textiles.

3. Later arrival of Europeans traders like East India Company broke down the network of exports controlled by Indian merchants.

4. It led to decline of old ports like Surat and Hoogly, and growth of new industrial towns like Bombay and Calcutta.

Q15: Who was a jobber? What were his functions?

जोबबर कौन था? उनके कार्य क्या थे?

Answer: Industrialists employed a jobber to hire new recruits for their factories. Usually the jobber was an old and trusted worker. He generally performed the following duties:

1. He lured people from his village ensuring them jobs. He also helped them settle in the city and lent them money in time of crisis.
2. Slowly Jobbers became persons with authority and power. They started demanding money and gifts against the favors they did and started controlling the lives of workers.

Q16: How did the seasonality of employment affect the lives of workers?

रोज़गार की मजदूरों ने श्रमिकों के जीवन को कैसे प्रभावित किया?

Answer: Seasonality of employment badly affected the lives of workers in the following ways:

It prolonged the period of unemployment and the poor workers came to streets again.

A few of them went back to countryside.

Most of them looked for odd jobs in cities.

Q17 Which one of the following factories was considered as a symbol of new era in England in the late eighteenth century?

निम्नलिखित कारखानों में से कौन सा अठारहवीं सदी के अंत में इंग्लैंड में नए युग का प्रतीक माना जाता है?

Answer: (d) Cotton

Q18: Why did Cotton and textile become the chief industry in England?

क्यों इंग्लैंड में कपास और कपड़ा मुख्य उद्योग बन गए

Answer: Cotton textile became England's chief industry because:

1. England had climate favourable for the cotton textile industry.
2. Cotton textile industries had already been started since the middle of 16th Century in England.
3. Ores and coal required for machines and factories were available in plenty.
4. Cotton was also easily available to England from her colonies.

19. How do Cloth Merchants function?

क्लॉथ व्यापारी कैसे काम करते हैं

A Cloth Merchant who sells cloth or clothes first invests money and buys wool from a wool stapler. He then takes the wool to the craftsmen in the villages and asks them to spin it into yarn. The yarn is given to the weavers, who are also in the villages. From the weavers it moves on to the fullers and then the dyers. The final finishing of the cloth or garment is done in the towns. The finished product is then sold in the International market, by the Merchants.

Q 20. What were the benefits enjoyed by the villagers in the proto- industrial system.

आद्य-औद्योगिक प्रणाली में ग्रामीणों द्वारा इसका क्या लाभ हुआ?

Ans -As common agricultural land was disappearing, the villagers and poor peasants, who had earlier depended on common lands for their survival, had to look for alternative sources of income. The Merchants provided them with this alternative source of income.

By working for the merchants, the peasants could remain in the countryside and continue to cultivate their small plots. It allowed the villagers a complete use of their family labour resources, as all the members of the family could work for these merchants.

Q21. Write a brief note on the cotton Industry

कपास उद्योग पर एक संक्षिप्त नोट लिखें

Ans New machinery was invented, in the cotton industry for carding, twisting and spinning, and rolling. These machines enhanced the output per worker, enabling each worker to produce more. Stronger threads were produced due to the modern machinery. The Cotton mill was created by Richard Arkwright. Weaving of cloth which was done in the cottages by the

Villagers was now mass produced in these modern cotton mills. All the activities required for weaving cloth from raw cotton was now done under one roof- the cotton mill. This made supervision easier and production faster and quality finer. Soon factories became very popular.

Q22. What were the problems faced by the textile manufacturers in India in the late 1800s ?

1800 के दशक के अंत में भारत में वस्त्र निर्माताओं की समस्या क्या थी?

Ans -Exports declined and import of textiles increased. The Indian textile manufactures could neither sell their goods outside India nor could they sell their goods inside India. Import of English textiles into India increased from 31 % to 50 %. As imported machine-made textiles was cheaper, the Indian weavers could not compete with it. Raw cotton from India was exported to feed the Cotton mills of England and the Indian

textile industry was without enough raw materials. Soon mechanised textile mill were also set up in India and the hand –weavers were virtually without any work.

Q23.What was the Swadeshi movement?

स्वदेशी आंदोलन क्या था?

Ans -The Swadeshi movement was part of the Indian independence movement It was a successful economic strategy to remove the British Empire from power and improve economic conditions in India through the principles of self-sufficiency.

Q24.How do Cloth Merchants function?

क्लॉथ मर्चेन्ट्स फ़ंक्शन कैसे करते हैं

Ans -A Cloth Merchant who sells cloth or clothes first invests money and buys wool from a wool stapler. He then takes the wool to the craftsmen in the villages and asks them to spin it into yarn. The yarn is given to the weavers, who are also in the villages. From the weavers it moves on to the fullers and then the dyers. The finalfinishing of the cloth or garment is done in the towns. The finished product is then sold in the International market, by the Merchants.

Q25.What were the problems faced by the textile manufacturers in India in the late 1800s ?

1800 के दशक के अंत में भारत में वस्त्र निर्माताओं की समस्या क्या थी?

Ans -Exports declined and import of textiles increased. The Indian textile manufactures could neither sell their goods outside India nor could they sell their goods inside India.

Import of English textiles into India increased from 31 % to 50 %. As imported machine –made textiles was cheaper, the Indian weavers could not compete with it. Raw cotton from India was exported to feed the Cotton mills of England and the Indian textile industry was without enough raw materials. Soon mechanised textile mill were also set up in India and the hand –weavers were virtually without any work.

Questions Bank CLASS-X

The making of Global World,

Level - iii

**1. Who invented spinning Jenny?
जेनी कताई का आविष्कार कौन किया?**

An- James Hargreaves

**2. Which disease spread like wild fire in Africa in 1890?
कोनसा रोग 18 9 0 में अफ्रीका में जंगली आग की तरह फैल गया**

An- Cattle Plague

**3. Which was the fabled city of gold?
सोने का झूठा शहर कौन सा था**

An- El Dorado

**4. What were 'Canal Colonies'?
' नहर कालोनियों' क्या थी**

An- Irrigated areas

**5. The chutney music was popular in which country?
चूटनी संगीत किस देश में लोकप्रिय था**

An- South America , Carribbean Island

6 What is Rinderpest?

रेंडरपेस्ट क्या है

An- Cattle disease in Africa

7 Who created the cotton mills?

कपास मिलों को किसने बनाया?

An- Richard Arkwright

8 What did indentured labor mean?

अनुबंधित श्रम का मतलब क्या था

An Bonded Labour

9 Which food traveled west from china to be called "Spaghetti"?

कौन सा खाना पश्चिम से चीन से "स्पेगेटी" कहलाता था?

An- Noodles

10. Who adopted the concept of assembly line to produce automobiles?

ऑटोमोबाइल बनाने के लिए समूह लाइन की अवधारणा को किसने अपनाया?

An- Henry Ford

10: - The Descendants of indentured workers is a Noble Prize winning writer is-

अनुबंधित श्रमिकों के वंशज एक नोबल पुरस्कार विजेता लेखक कौन हैं-

An- V. S. Naipaul

11: - The great Depression begin in

महान आर्थिक मंदी (ग्रेट डिप्रेशन) कब शुरू हुई ?

An- 1929

Level ii

12 . What role did silk route play between Chinese and the Romans?

चीनी और रोमनों के बीच रेशम का मार्ग क्या था?

Ans. The Romans learned about the silk route from the Parthians around 53 B.C.E. They used the word "Seres" or the silk people to refer to the Chinese. Though there was no direct evidence of any Roman merchants or Chinese in both the civilisations, silk was most coveted in Rome. Roman items were popular in China too.

13 . Explain how food habits are good indicators of globalisation.

समझाएं कि भोजन की आदतें वैश्वीकरण के अच्छे संकेतक हैं

Ans. The exchange of food crops and habits between different regions and its adoption by different societies was a good indicator of globalisation. For example, the Europeans benefitted from the introduction of potatoes with good nutrients and health. Thousands perished in 1840s during the Irish Potato Famine.

14 . Describe in a few words how Europe changed at the end of the eighteenth century.

कुछ शब्दों में वर्णित करें कि अठारहवीं शताब्दी के अंत में यूरोप कैसे बदल गया

Ans. Scientific and revolutionary ideas changed the outlook and conduct of the European people by the end of the eighteenth century. The Industrial Revolution took place in England and spread over to other European nations. The Reformation led to the Protestant movement led by Martin Luther which further helped capitalism and scientific thinking.

15.. Who were the indentured labour? Which states of India produced the largest number of indentured labour?

अनुबंधित श्रमिक कौन थे? भारत के किस राज्यों में सबसे अधिक संख्या में यह आते थे ?

Ans. Indentured labours were bonded labourers who were transferable to any countries on contract for a specific amount of wage and time. Most of the labourers were from Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Central India and certain districts of Tamil Nadu.

16.. Describe some technological developments of the nineteenth century that affected industrial growth.
उत्तीसवीं सदी के कुछ तकनीकी विकास का वर्णन करें जो औद्योगिक विकास प्रभावित हुए।

Ans. Railways were needed to link agricultural regions to the ports. Shipbuilding became an important industry and countries competed to control the trade routes on seas. The invention of steam engine made it possible for steam ships and railways to carry large volumes of trading materials between long and inaccessible distances.

17. What was the new system of slavery in the nineteenth century? (2010)
OR

Nineteenth Century indenture has been described as a new system of slavery. Explain any three points.

उत्तीसवीं सदी में दासता की नई व्यवस्था क्या थी?

या

उत्तीसवीं शताब्दी के निवेश को गुलामी की एक नई प्रणाली के रूप में वर्णित किया गया है। किसी भी तीन बिंदुओं को समझाएं

Ans.

- (i) The poor labours recruited as indentured labours were often cheated by the agents and employers alike.
- (ii) Some were forcibly taken, while some were not even told of their final destinations.
- (iii) They were treated miserably. Such practices led some historians to refer to it as 'a new system of slavery.'

18. How was the USA able to recover from the post-World War economic crisis?

अमेरिका विश्व युद्ध के आर्थिक संकट से कैसे उबरने में सक्षम था

Ans. The USA was able to recover from the post-war crisis at a great speed. Its economy resumed its strong growth in the early 1920s. An important factor was the introduction of mass production. Henry Ford, owner of the Ford Company, was the first man to start using a new system of production, known as the assembly line production. Others included large foreign investment and war-time loan as well as agricultural exports.

19. Describe how the Great Depression spread from USA to other countries of the world.

वर्णन करें कि कैसे महामंदी अमरीका से दुनिया के दूसरे देशों में फैल गई है

Ans. American crisis affected other countries in Europe and elsewhere by virtue of their being dependent on her overseas capital investment and loans. Then, their own internal weaknesses made the conditions worse. Many factors were responsible including lack of confidence and panic among the investors. Britain also decided to return to the gold standard ratio of US dollar 4.86 to 1 pound sterling which was the pre-World War I level.

20 . Write a short note on the effects of the Second World War.

..द्वितीय विश्व युद्ध के प्रभावों पर एक संक्षिप्त नोट लिखें

Ans. The Second World War was more devastating than the first. About 3 per cent of the world's population perished, more so the civilians than the fighting soldiers. Two crucial developments shaped the post-war scenario of which the first one was the emergence of the USA and the USSR as superpowers. Second was the establishment of international organisations like the UNO and others to maintain peace and stability.

Level-one

i

21. Briefly summarise the two lessons learned by the economists and politicians from the post-war economic experience.

संक्षेप में अर्थशास्त्री और राजनेताओं द्वारा युद्ध के बाद के आर्थिक अनुभव से सीखने वाले दो सबक संक्षेप में प्रस्तुत करते हैं

Ans. In post-war system, two lessons were learned by the economists and politicians. One was to ensure mass consumption in an industrial society by high and stable income. Another one was to ensure full employment and government control of flows of goods, capital and labour. Therefore, they aimed to establish a stable economy and provide full employment in the industrial nations through the Bretton Woods institutions, namely, the IMF and the World Bank.

.22 How did silk routes link the world? Explain with three suitable examples.
OR

Explain any three characteristics of the Silk Route.

रेशम मार्ग कैसे दुनिया से जुड़े थे? तीन उपयुक्त उदाहरणों के साथ समझाएं।

या

सिल्क रूट के किसी भी तीन विशेषताओं को बताएं।

Ans. Pre-modern trade and cultural links between distant places were established by the Silk Routes.

(i) For example: The silk route linked the West and China as silk cargoes were carried along this route. Historians have mentioned and identified several silk routes over land and by sea which brought together vast areas of Asia and linked Asia with Europe and Northern Africa.

(ii) Chinese pottery travelled to India through these routes, even before the Christian era, and textiles and spices from India and South-East Asia; precious metals, like gold and silver, flowed from Europe to Asia.

(iii) Trade and cultural exchange took place at the same time. Buddhism emerged from eastern India and spread in several directions through the silk route. Christian missionaries travelled through these routes to Asia, as did the early Muslim preachers a few centuries later.

23. Give two examples of different types of global exchanges which took place before the seventeenth century, choosing one example from Asia and one from the Americas.

सत्रहवीं शताब्दी से पहले हुए विभिन्न प्रकार के वैश्विक आदानप्रदानों के दो उदाहरण दें, एशिया से एक उदाहरण और अमेरिका से एक का चयन करना।

Ans. Two examples of global exchanges which took place before the seventeenth century are as follows:

a. Example from Asia: Noodles travelled from China to India, Italy and different parts of the world.

b.

c. Example from Americas: Potatoes travelled from Americas to Ireland.

24. Give two examples from history to show the impact of technology on food availability.

खाद्य उपलब्धता पर प्रौद्योगिकी के प्रभाव को दिखाने के लिए इतिहास से दो उदाहरण दो

Answer: Railways helped in transporting foodgrains from different countries to Europe. Large scale transportation made the food cheaper and improved availability. This ensured availability of quality food at affordable prices in Europe. Steamship and refrigeration technology helped in transporting processed meat from America to Europe. The people of Britain could now afford meat which improved their diet.

25. What is meant by the Bretton Woods Agreement?

26. ब्रेटन वुड्स समझौते का क्या अर्थ है?

Answer: United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference was held in July 1944 at Bretton Woods in New Hampshire, USA. The Bretton Woods Conference established the International Monetary Fund. This organization was established to deal with external surpluses and deficits of its members. The agreement arrived at this conference is often referred to as the Bretton Woods Agreement.

26. Explain how the global transfer of disease in the pre-modern world helped in the colonisation of the Americas.

Answer: By the mid-sixteenth century, the Portuguese and Spanish colonization of America began in a decisive way. But the conquest could not be facilitated because of arms and ammunition but

because of a disease. Europeans had been exposed to small pox and hence they had developed immunity against this disease. But the Americans had been isolated from the world and they had no immunity against small pox. When the Europeans reached there, they carried the germs of small pox along with them. The disease wiped off the whole communities in certain parts of America. And thus, the Europeans could easily get control of the Americas.

BRAMAPUTRA GROUP CLASS-X

QUESTION BANK (NOVELS, SOCIETY AND HISTORY)

LEVEL 1 :-

1. Who is the author of the novel “Robinson Crusoe” ? (1)
Daniel Defoe
2. Who is the author of the “Jungle Book” ? (1)
Rudyard Kipling
3. Who wrote the novel “Oliver Twist” ? (1)
Charles Dickens
4. Who is the author of the novel “Mayor of Casterbridge” ? (1)
Thomas Hardy
5. Describe the theme of Charlotte Bronte’s novels, giving an example. (3)
 - i) Charlotte Bronte dealt with women who broke established norms of society before adjusting to them. such stories allowed women readers to sympathise with rebellious actions.
 - ii) In Charlotte Bronte’s Jane Eyre, published in 1874, young Jane is shown as independent and assertive.
 - iii) Jane at the age of 10 protests against the hypocrisy of her elders with startling bluntness.
6. Distinguish between Epistolary and Serialised types of novels with examples. (3)
 - i) Epistolary :- These novels were written in the forms of series of letters. Eg. Samuel Richardson’s –Pamela
 - ii) Serialised novels:- These novels were written in instalments, i.e. each part in a new issue of journal. Eg. Charles Dickens, Pickwick Papers.
7. Explain any three aspects highlighted by Charles Dicken in his novel “Hard Times” ? (3)
 - i) Europe in the industrial age.
 - ii) Terrible effects of industrialization on the lives and character of people.
 - iii) Terrible condition under industrial capitalism.
8. Describe three measures adopted to make the novels more accessible to the people in the eighteenth century Europe. (3)
 - i) Introduction of circulating libraries.
 - ii) Hiring out novels by the hour
 - iii) Technological improvements in printing reduced the price of novels.
9. In what ways were the novels in colonial India useful for both the colonizers as well as the nationalists? (3)
 - i) Colonial administrators found vernacular novels a valuable source of information about native life and customs.
 - ii) New novels had descriptions about domestic life, people’s dress, their religious worship, their beliefs and practices.
 - iii) Indians used novels as a medium to criticise the defects in their society and suggest remedies.
 - iv) Through glorified account of the past, these novels helped in creating a sense of national pride among their readers.
10. Explain how novels became a popular medium of entertainment among the middle class during the late 19th century? (5)
 - I) The world created by novels were absorbing, believable and seemingly real.
 - II) While reading novels, the reader was transported to another person’s world and began looking at life as it was experienced by the characters of the novel.
 - III) Novels allowed individuals the pleasure of reading in private as well as public.

- IV) The stories of novels were discussed in homes, meetings or even in offices.
- V) People empathies themselves with the novels character.
11. What reasons led to the writing of 'Indulekha' by Chandu Menon ? (5)
- i) Indulekha was concerned with the marriage practices of upper caste Hindu in Kerala, especially the Nambuthiri Brahmins and the Nayars.
 - ii) Nambuthiris were also major landlords in Kerala at that time and a large section of the Nayars were their tenants.
 - iii) In late 19th century Kerala, a young generation of English educated Nayar men who had acquired property and wealth on their own, began arguing strongly against nambuthiri alliances with Nayar women.
 - iv) They wanted new laws regarding marriage and property.
 - v) Chandu menon clearly wanted his readers to appreciate the new values and criticise the ignorance and immorality.

LEVEL 2:-

- 12) Wrote wrote Indulekha? (1)
Chandu Menon
- 13) What is referred to as "Kissa-goi" ? (1)
It is the traditional art of story telling.
- 14) Name the first novel written by Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay. (1)
Durgeshnandini
- 15) Which novel was written by Samuel Richardson? (1)
Pamela
- 16) Which new groups formed the new readership for novels?
A new group of lower-middle class people such as shopkeepers and clerks.
- 17) Who wrote the novel "Saraswativijayam". Highlight any two messages given to the people through the novel? (3)
kunjambu wrote Saraswativijayam in 1892. The message which the world got after reading this novel was i) Caste should be done away in the society. ii) The book stresses the importance of education.
- 18) What was the advantages of vernacular novels?
i) Vernacular novels were written in the languages of the common people.
ii) By coming closer to the different spoken language of the people, the novel produced a sense of shared world between diverse people in a nations.
iii) Novels may take a classical language and combine it with the languages of the streets and can make them all a part of the vernacular that is used.
- 19) Who was the hero of Daniel Defoe's novel? (3)
The hero of Daniel Defoe's was Robinson Crusoe, an adventurer and slave trader. Crusoe treats coloured people not as human beings equal to him but as inferior creatures. He rescues a native and arrogantly gives him the name "Friday".
- 20) The credit of popularizing Hindi novels goes to Premchand. Justify the statement. (3)
i) He highlighted various social issues that touched the common man.
ii) He shifted Hindi novels from the track of mere entertainment to that of serious concerns through the traditional art of Kissa-goi.
iii) He gave in detail the way in which the Indian upper classes used wherever little opportunity they got from colonial authorities to govern themselves.
- 21) Explain the factors that led to women writing novels in Europe ? (5)
i) When the middle class in Europe became rich, women had more time for leisure and they read and started writing novels.
ii) Many novels were based on domestic life a time in which women were considered to have authority.
iii) They wrote about culture and family life.
iv) Some novels portrayed women as rebellious, independent and protesting against the established norms of the society.
v) Some novels emphasized on equality of men and women.

- 22) The early novelists in India played a significant role in spreading social awareness. Justify the Statement with examples. (5)
- The novelist played an important role in spreading social awareness by taking themes Such as caste oppression life of the common people , marriage, practices etc.
 - They tried to create social awareness on the prevalence of backward social customs which were exploitative in nature.
 - In Sevasadan, Premchand deals mainly with the poor condition of women in societies. Issues like child marriage and dowry were woven into the story of the novel.
 - Social evils like cast oppression was highlighted by PotheriKunjambu, a lower caste writer from north Kerala who wrote a novel called “Saraswativijayam”.
 - Hence issues like plight of widows, problems created by the early marriage of the girls and caste oppression were the important social issues which were highlighted through novels.

LEVEL-3

- 23) Name the famous novel of Jane Austen. (1)
Pride and Prejudice
- 24) Who was George Eliot? (1)
George Eliot was the pen-name of Mary Ann Evans-a very popular novelist.
- 25) Name the novels which helped in creating a sense of social awareness in India. (1)
Rangbhoomi, Godan by Premchand.
- 26) Name the famous novel of Rabindranath Tagore. (1)
“Ghare Baire”
- 27) Explain the main theme of the novel “Godan” written by Premchand? (3)
- Godan (The gift of Cow) was published in 1936,remains Premchand’s best known work It is an epic of the Indian peasantry.
 - The novel tells about a peasant couple.
 - All those who held power in the society rob poor couple’s land and make them into landless labourers. Yet Hori and Dhania retain their dignity.
- 28) Explain the theme of the novel “Rangbhoomi”?
- The central character of Rangbhoomi is Surdas, a visually impaired beggar from a so called Untouchable caste.
 - Surdas struggle against those people who forcefully take over his land to establish a Tobacco industry.
 - The story of Surdas was inspired by Gandhiji’s personality and ideas.
- 29) How did access to books create a new culture of reading? Explain any three points.
- The world created by novels were absorbing and believable.
 - While reading novels the reader was transported to another world.
 - novels allowed individuals the pleasure of reading in private as well as in public.
- 30) Describe the dark face of industrialization as highlighted by Charles Dickens in his novels

‘Hard Times’ and ‘Oliver Twist’.

- Charles Dicken wrote about the industrial labourers in big cities in his novel “Hard Times”
- His novels discussed the terrible effects of industrialization on people’s lives and character in the fictitious town of Coketown.
- The town was full of machinery, smoking chimneys, polluted rivers and workers known as ‘hands’.
- He criticized the greed of profit which had reduced humans into instruments who were used for production.
- His novel ‘Oliver Twist’ focussed on the terrible conditions of life under capitalism.

ब्रमपूत युप

प्रश्न बैंक) नोवल्स, सोसाइटी और इतिहास

स्तर 1 :-

1. उपन्यास " रॉबिन्सन क्रूसो "का लेखक कौन है? (1)

डेनियल डेफो

2. "जंगल बुक "के लेखक कौन हैं? (1)

रूडयार्ड किपलिंग

3. उपन्यास 'ओलिवर ट्विस्ट' किसने लिखा था? (1)

चार्ल्स डिक्केस

4. उपन्यास " कास्टरब्रिज के मेयर "का लेखक कौन है? (1)

थॉमस हार्डी

5. एक उदाहरण देकर, शेलोट ब्रॉटे के उपन्यासों के विषय का वर्णन करें। 3)

i) चार्लोट ब्रॉट ने उन महिलाओं के साथ निपटाया जो समाज के संस्थापित मानदंडों को तोड़ने से पहले उनका समायोजन करने से पहले। ऐसी कहानियों ने महिलाओं के पाठकों को विद्रोही कार्यों के साथ सहानुभूति देने की अनुमति दी।

ii) 18 9 4 में प्रकाशित शेलोट ब्रॉटे जेन आइर में, जेन को स्वतंत्र और मुखर के रूप में दिखाया गया है।

iii) 10 साल की उम्र में जेन अपने बुजुर्गों की ढोंगी के खिलाफ चौकाने वाली बहस के खिलाफ प्रदर्शन। उदाहरणों के साथ उपन्यासों और सीरियल किए गए उपन्यासों के बीच अंतर। 3)

मैं (पत्रिका - :ये उपन्यास पत्रों की श्रृंखला के रूप में लिखा गया था। उदाहरण के लिए। सैमुअल रिचर्डसन-पामला

ii) सीरियलाइज्ड उपन्यास - :ये उपन्यास किशतों में लिखा गया था, अर्थात् जर्नल के एक नए अंक में प्रत्येक भाग। उदाहरण के लिए। चार्ल्स डिक्केस, पिकविक पेपर्स

7. चार्ल्स डिक्केस ने अपने उपन्यास " हार्ड टाइम्स "में किसी भी तीन पहलुओं को समझाया है? (3)

i) औद्योगिक युग में यूरोप

ii) लोगों के जीवन और चरित्र पर औद्योगीकरण के भयानक प्रभाव।

iii) औद्योगिक पूंजीवाद के तहत भयानक स्थिति।

8. अठारहवीं शताब्दी के यूरोप में लोगों के लिए उपन्यासों को अधिक सुलभ बनाने के लिए अपनाए गए तीन उपायों का वर्णन करें। 3)

i) परिचालित पुस्तकालयों का परिचय

ii) समय के उपन्यासों को भर्ती करना

iii) मुद्रण में तकनीकी सुधार ने उपन्यासों की कीमत कम कर दी

9. औपनिवेशिक भारत के उपन्यासों में उपनिवेशवादियों के साथ-साथ राष्ट्रवादियों दोनों के लिए क्या उपयोगी थे? (3)

i) औपनिवेशिक प्रशासकों ने मूल भाषा और रीति-रिवाजों के बारे में जानकारी का मूल्यवान स्रोत स्थानीय भाषा में पाया।

ii) नए उपन्यास में घरेलू जीवन, लोगों की पोशाक, उनकी धार्मिक पूजा, उनके विश्वासों और प्रथाओं के बारे में विवरण था।

iii) भारतीयों ने दोष के अंदरूनी समाज की आलोचना करने के लिए उपन्यासों को एक माध्यम के रूप में इस्तेमाल किया और सुझाव सुझाते हैं।

iv) अतीत के गौरवशाली लेख के माध्यम से, इन उपन्यासों ने अपने पाठकों के बीच राष्ट्रीय गौरव की भावना पैदा करने में मदद की।

10. समझाएं कि 1 9वीं शताब्दी के अंत में मध्यवर्गीय के बीच उपन्यास मनोरंजन का एक लोकप्रिय माध्यम कैसे बना? (5)

I) उपन्यासों द्वारा बनाई गई दुनिया को अवशोषित कर रहे थे, विश्वसनीय और प्रतीत होता है कि असली।

द्वितीय (उपन्यास पढ़ने के दौरान, पाठक को किसी अन्य व्यक्ति की दुनिया में पहुंचाया गया था और जीवन की तलाश करना शुरू कर दिया था क्योंकि यह उपन्यास के पात्रों के अनुभवों का अनुभव था।

III) उपन्यासों ने व्यक्तियों को निजी और साथ ही सार्वजनिक रूप से पढ़ने का आनंद दिया।

IV) उपन्यासों की कहानियों को घरों, बैठकों या कार्यालयों में भी चर्चा की गई।

वी (लोग खुद को उपन्यास चरित्र के साथ empathies

11. चंद्र मेनन द्वारा 'इंद्रलेखा' के लेखन के कारण क्या कारण हैं? (5)

- i) इंदलखेड़ा केरल में ऊंची जाति हिंदू, खासकर नम्बुतिरी ब्राह्मणों और नायरों के विवाह प्रथाओं से चिंतित था।
- ii) उस समय केरल में नम्बुथिरिस भी प्रमुख जमींदार थे और नायर का एक बड़ा हिस्सा उनके किरायेदारों थे।
- iii) 19वीं शताब्दी के अंत में, अंग्रेजी की एक युवा पीढ़ी ने नायर में अपनी संपत्ति और धन अर्जित करने वाले नायर के लोगों को नायर की महिलाओं के साथ नाम्बुतिरी गठजोड़ के खिलाफ दृढ़ता से बहस करना शुरू कर दिया।
- iv) वे शादी और संपत्ति के बारे में नए कानून चाहते थे।
- v) चंद्र मेनन स्पष्ट रूप से चाहते थे कि उनके पाठकों ने नए मूल्यों की सराहना की और अज्ञानता और अनैतिकता की आलोचना की।

लेवल 2:-

12) इंद्रलेखा ने लिखा है? (1)

चंद्र मेनन

13) क्या "किसा-गोई" के रूप में जाना जाता है? (1)

यह कहानी कहने की पारंपरिक कला है

14) बंकिम चंद्र चट्टोपाध्याय द्वारा लिखे गए प्रथम उपन्यास का नाम) 1)

Durgeshnandini

15) शमूएल रिचर्डसन द्वारा किस उपन्यास का लिखा गया था? (1)

पामेला

16) कौन-सा नये समूहों ने उपन्यासों के लिए नया पाठक बनाया है?

दुकानदार और क्लर्क जैसे कम-मध्यम वर्ग के लोगों का एक नया समूह।

17) कौन उपन्यास "सरस्वतीविजयम" लिखा था। लोगों को दिए गए दो संदेशों पर प्रकाश डाला

उपन्यास के माध्यम से? (3)

कुंजंबु ने 1892 में सरस्वतीविजयम को लिखा था। यह संदेश पढ़ने के बाद दुनिया को मिला

उपन्यास था i) जाति समाज में दूर किया जाना चाहिए I ii) किताब के महत्व पर जोर दिया

शिक्षा।

18) स्थानीय उपन्यासों के फायदे क्या थे?

i) सामान्य लोगों की भाषाओं में वर्नाक्युलर उपन्यास लिखे गए थे।

ii) लोगों की अलग-अलग बोली जाने वाली भाषा के करीब आने से, उपन्यास ने एक भावना पैदा की एक राष्ट्रों में विविध लोगों के बीच साझा दुनिया का

iii) उपन्यास शास्त्रीय भाषा ले सकते हैं और इसे सड़कों की भाषाओं के साथ जोड़ सकते हैं और कर सकते हैं

उन सभी को स्थानीय भाषा का एक हिस्सा बनाओ जो प्रयोग किया जाता है।

19) डैनियल डिफो के उपन्यास का नायक कौन था? (3)

डैनियल डिफो के हीरो रॉबिन्सन क्रूसो थे, जो एक साहसी और दास व्यापारी थे।

Crusoe रंगीन peopl व्यवहार करता है

19) डैनियल डिफो के उपन्यास का नायक कौन था? (3)

डैनियल डिफो के हीरो रॉबिन्सन क्रूसो थे, जो एक साहसी और दास व्यापारी थे।

क्रूसो रंगीन लोगों को मानते हैं कि मनुष्य के समान नहीं है, लेकिन कमजोर प्राणियों के रूप में।

उन्होंने एक देशी को बचाया और अहंकार से उन्हें "शुक्रवार" नाम दिया।

20) हिंदी उपन्यासों को लोकप्रिय बनाने का श्रेय प्रेमचंद को जाता है वक्तव्य जस्टिस करें) 3)

i) उन्होंने विभिन्न सामाजिक मुद्दों पर प्रकाश डाला जो कमांडर मैन को छुआ था।

ii) उन्होंने केवल मनोरंजन के ट्रैक से गंभीरता से संबंधित हिंदी उपन्यासों को स्थानांतरित किया केसीगोई की पारंपरिक कला के माध्यम से

iii) उन्होंने विस्तार से जिस तरह से भारतीय ऊपरी कक्षाओं में जहां कहीं भी थोड़ी मोटाई का इस्तेमाल किया था

वे औपनिवेशिक अधिकारियों से स्वयं को शासन करने के लिए मिला।

21) यूरोप में कारक लिखने वाले महिलाओं को उपन्यास लिखने के लिए प्रेरित किया? (5)

i) जब यूरोप में मध्यम वर्ग समृद्ध हो गया, महिलाओं को अवकाश के लिए अधिक समय दिया गया और वे पढ़ना और उपन्यास लेखन शुरू करना

ii) कई उपन्यास घरेलू जीवन पर आधारित थे, जिस समय में महिलाओं को माना जाता था अधिकार।

iii) उन्होंने संस्कृति और पारिवारिक जीवन के बारे में लिखा है

iv) कुछ उपन्यासों ने विद्रोही, स्वतंत्र और महिलाओं के खिलाफ विरोध प्रदर्शन किया समाज के स्थापित मानदंड

v) कुछ उपन्यास पुरुषों और महिलाओं की समानता पर जोर दिया

22) भारत में शुरुआती उपन्यासकारों ने सामाजिक जागरूकता फैलाने में महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका निभाई। जमानत उदाहरण के साथ वक्तव्य) 5)

i) उपन्यासकार ने विषयों को लेकर सामाजिक जागरूकता फैलाने में एक महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका निभाई जैसे कि आम लोगों, विवाह, प्रथा आदि के जाति उत्पीड़न जीवन।

ii) उन्होंने पिछड़े सामाजिक रीति-रिवाजों के प्रसार पर सामाजिक जागरूकता पैदा करने का प्रयास किया जो प्रकृति में शोषणकारी थे।

iii) सेवादामन में, प्रेमचंद मुख्य रूप से समाज में महिलाओं की खराब स्थिति से संबंधित है। बाल विवाह और दहेज जैसे मुद्दे उपन्यास की कहानी में बुने गए थे।

iv) उत्तर केरल के एक निचले जाति लेखक, पठाड़ीकुंजांबू, ने "जमानतविजयम" नामक एक उपन्यास लिखा था।

v) इसलिए विधवाओं की दुर्दशा, लड़कियों और जाति के उत्पीड़न के शुरुआती विवाह द्वारा बनाई गई समस्याएं महत्वपूर्ण सामाजिक मुद्दे हैं, जिन्हें उपन्यासों के माध्यम से उजागर किया गया था।

स्तर 3

23) जेन ऑस्टेन के प्रसिद्ध उपन्यास का नाम) 1)

प्राइड एंड प्रीजुडिस

24) जॉर्ज एलियट कौन थे? (1)

जॉर्ज एलियट मरियम ऐन इवांस का एक पेन-नाम था - एक बहुत लोकप्रिय उपन्यासकार

25) भारत में सामाजिक जागरूकता की भावना पैदा करने में मदद करने वाले उपन्यासों को नाम दें) 1)

प्रेमचंद द्वारा रंगभूमि, गोदान

26) रवींद्रनाथ टैगोर के प्रसिद्ध उपन्यास का नाम) 1)

"घरे बायर"

27) प्रेमचंद द्वारा लिखित उपन्यास 'गोदान' का मुख्य विषय समझाओ? (3)

i) गोदान) गाय का उपहार (1936 में प्रकाशित हुआ था, प्रेमचंद का सबसे प्रसिद्ध काम रहता है यह भारतीय किसानों का महाकाव्य है

ii) उपन्यास एक किसान दंपती के बारे में बताता है।

iii) समाज में सत्ता रखने वाले सभी जोड़ीदारों की जमीन से वंचित होते हैं और उन्हें भूमिहीन बनाते हैं मजदूर। फिर भी होरी और धनिया अपनी गरिमा को बरकरार रखते हैं।

28) उपन्यास 'रंगभूमि' का विषय समझाएं?

i) रंगभूमियों का मुख्य चरित्र सुरदास है, तथा तथाकथित से एक दृष्टिहीन भिखारी है अछूत जाति

ii) उन लोगों के खिलाफ सुरदास संघर्ष जो जबरदस्ती अपनी जमीन को एक स्थापित करने के लिए ले लेते हैं

तंबाकू उद्योग

iii) सुरदास की कहानी गांधीजी के व्यक्तित्व और विचारों से प्रेरित थी।

29) किताबों की पहुंच को पढ़ने की एक नई संस्कृति कैसे मिली? किसी भी तीन बिंदुओं को बताएं।

- i) उपन्यासों द्वारा बनाई गई दुनिया को अवशोषित और विश्वसनीय थे।
 ii) उपन्यास पढ़ते समय पाठक को दूसरी दुनिया में पहुंचाया जाता था
 iii) उपन्यासों ने व्यक्तियों को निजी और साथ ही सार्वजनिक रूप से पढ़ने में खुशी दी।
 30) औद्योगिक उपन्यासों के अंधेरे चेहरे का वर्णन करें, जैसा कि उनके उपन्यासों में चार्ल्स डिकेंस द्वारा प्रकाश डाला गया है

'हार्ड टाइम्स' और 'ओलिवर ट्विस्ट'

- i) चार्ल्स डिकेन ने अपने उपन्यास " हार्ड टाइम्स "में बड़े शहरों में औद्योगिक मजदूरों के बारे में लिखा है
 ii) उनके उपन्यासों ने कॉकटाउन के फर्जी शहर में लोगों के जीवन और चरित्र पर औद्योगिकीकरण के भयानक प्रभावों पर चर्चा की।
 iii) शहर मशीनरी से भरा था, धुआं चिमनी, प्रदूषित नदियों और श्रमिकों 'हाथ' के रूप में जाना जाता है
 iv) उन्होंने लाभ के लालच की आलोचना की जिसने मनुष्य को ऐसे उपकरणों में घटा दिया, जो उत्पादन के लिए इस्तेमाल किए गए थे।
 v) उनका उपन्यास 'ओलिवर ट्विस्ट' पूंजीवाद के तहत जीवन की भयानक परिस्थितियों पर केंद्रित है।

BILINGUAL QUESTION BANK -CLASS-X
(BASED ON BACK TO BASIC, L1,L2,&L3)
WITH MARKING SCHEME

CLASS -X
HISTORY

1. Which city was known as the fabled city of gold? (1)
 Or
 What is meant by industrialization?
2. What is meant by Rinderpest? (1)
 OR
 What do you mean by Gomastha?
3. Who were the Indentured labourers ? (1)
 OR
 Who were Jobber?
4. What is meant by 'Cowrie'? For what purpose were these used? (1)
 OR
 What is meant by 'Guild' ?
5. What is meant by the term 'Tariff' ? (1)
 Or
 What do you mean by 'Proto' ?
6. What is the full form of IBRD ? (1)
 OR
 What do you mean by the term Capitalism ?
7. What was the most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors?
 OR
 What do you mean by the term 'Bourgeoisie'?
8. Define Calligraphy.
 OR

What do you mean by the term “Kissa-goi”?

9. What were the Corn Laws? Why were these laws abolished? (3)

OR

‘ The old part of Surat declined by the end of the 18th century’.Explain?

10. Explain the three types of movements or flows within international economic exchange?(3)

OR

Explain what is meant by Proto-industrialisation ?

11. Explain the impact of the Great Depression of 1929 on the Indian Economy? (3)

OR

Explain why many workers were opposed to the use of the Spinning jenny?

12. How can you say that the First world war was the first modern industrial war? (3)

OR

Explain any three problems faced by the Indian weavers?

13. Name the first Asian writer who won the Nobel prize for literature. Write about him in two sentences. (3)

OR

Write about the important characteristics of the early Hindi novel?

14. “Access to books created a new culture of reading.” Support the statement by giving three arguments. (3)

OR

Explain the reasons for the popularity of Novel?

15. Explain what is referred as the G-77 countries? (5)

OR

Why did the Industrial Revolution start in England?

16. “The beginning of the 19th century saw a decline of Indian textile industries.” Justify. (5)

OR

“Industrial Revolution was a mixed blessing “.Justify.

17. Explain the effects of the Great Depression of 1929 ? (5)

OR

“Technological changes took place at a slower pace in industries and factories in the 19th century as compared to the present era.”Give reasons in support or favour of the argument.

18. Name the oldest Japanese Book. (1)

OR

Who wrote the novel Pariksha-Guru ?

19. What is Vellum? (1)

OR

Define the term Vernacular ?

20. What do you mean by Chap Book? (1)

OR

Define the word Epistolary.

21. What do you mean by the term “Anthology” ? (1)

OR

What do you mean by the term “Serialised” ?

22. Define the term Taverns. (1)

OR

What do you mean by Mallas ?

23. Define the term Ballad. (1)

OR

Explain the term Satire ?

24. Define the term Manuscript? (1)

OR

Define the term Epic.

25. Write any three drawbacks of Manuscripts ? (3)

OR

What is the world of the novel?

26. Write a note on Gutenberg Press . (3)

OR

Why is Charles Dickens known as one of the greatest novelists of history ?

27. How with the printing press a new reading public emerged? (3)

OR

Explain some themes and subjects depicted in Premchand’s works.

28. Give names of some best known women novelists? (3)

OR

Name the first novel written by Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay. Discuss his contribution to the Bengali novel?

29. Which new forms of popular literature appeared in print in the 17th and 18th century? How was these popularized? (5)

OR

List some factors which made masses favour the reading of Novels.

30. Explain how print culture assisted the growth of nationalism. (5)

OR

Write a note on Rokeya Hossein?

Answers

1. El Dorado, a city in South America was known as the fabled ‘city of gold’

OR

Industrialisation means complete development of the production units within a country.

2. Rinderpest was another name for cattle plague which was a fast spreading deadly disease. It destroyed more than 50-60% of the cattle wealth in Africa.

OR

A paid servant of the East India Company who supervised weavers and collected supplies, a Middleman or an intermediary official.

3. Bonded labourers who worked for an employer for a specific period of time for their journeys back home or to other countries.

OR

An official employed by an industrialist to get new recruits.

4. Cowrie is a Hindi word meaning seashells. These were used as a form of currency in the past.

OR

An association formed by the traders, merchants or craftsmen to protect their own interests and take collective decisions.

5. Tariff:-Tax imposed on imports at the point of entry or border of a country.

OR

Proto means early form of anything.

6. IBRD stands for International bank for Reconstruction and Development.

OR

Capitalism:- An economic system of production in which all the means are owned by private individuals and profit is the main aim.

7. Small pox germs which they carried on their person.

OR

Bourgeoisie is a term used to describe the upper middle class.

8. Calligraphy is the art of beautiful and stylized writing.

OR

Kissa-goi means art of story telling.

9. The corn laws were the regulations which the British Parliament had passed in the 19th century.

They were passed to restrict the import of corn due to rising prices of food grains.

Industrialists and people living in the cities were not happy with the rising food prices. Therefore, They forced the government to abolish the corn laws.

OR

I) Before the age of industrialization, silk and cotton goods from India dominated the international markets. Coarse varieties of cloth were produced in many countries, but the finer ones came mostly from India.

II) Surat on the Gujarat coast connected India to the Gulf and Red Sea ports. However, by the end of the 18th century, the European power had gained power and established new centres of trade.

III) The European powers first received a variety of concessions from the local kingdoms and rulers. Eventually, they succeeded in securing monopoly rights over trade in certain goods. This resulted in decline of the trade activities carried out by local merchants. The Older modes of economic exchange were recast and the Indian ports like Surat began to decline.

10. A) Flow of trade

B) Flow of Labour

C) Flow of Capital

OR

Proto-industrialisation denotes the first or the early phase of industrialization. Manufacturing took place on a large scale for an international market. This production however did not take place in the factories. Production in the factories was a later development. Goods were earlier produced by a vast number of labourers working in their family farms or cottages. The mass production of goods in the factories came later. This phase of industrialization is thus referred to as proto-industrialisation by many historians.

11. I) The depression affected Indian trade, Indian imports and exports were reduced to half.

ii) As international prices crashed, prices of commodities in India also plunged.

iii) Although the agricultural prices fell sharply, the British colonial government refused to reduce the rates of land revenue.

OR

i) Spinning of thread and weaving of cloth were earlier done manually by women in most of the families.

ii) With the invention of the Spinning jenny, many workers were put off work. The machine replaced the labour of hundreds of workers.

- iii) Many workers supplemented their incomes from weaving. With the invention of the machine, many workers lost their important source of livelihood.
12. The First World War was the first modern industrial war as it saw the use of machine Guns, tanks, aircrafts and chemical weapons on a massive scale. New forms of warfare And artillery were devised. There were manufactured in the advanced industries of Europe.

OR

- i) The export markets collapsed and the local markets shrank.
- ii) Important cotton goods were cheaper and the Indian weavers could not compete with them.
- iii) Procuring raw cotton of good quality was very difficult because the prices were very high and the market was flooded with machine made goods.
13. Rabindranath Tagore was the first Asian writer who won the Nobel Prize for literature. He won this prize for his work titled Gitanjali in 1913.

OR

The two important characteristics of the early Hindi novel are fantasy and morality. Srinivas Das ' Pariksha-Guru emphasized on the importance of values in the lives of young men. Devaki Nandan Khatri's Chandrakanta is an interesting tale of romance providing immense pleasure and entertainment to its readers.

14. i) Before the invention of the printing press, very few books were available because they were mostly handwritten and it was not possible to copy books in bulk.
- ii) The invention of modern printing reduced the cost of books and the common people were in a position to purchase these books.
- iii. The printing press produced multiple copies with greater ease. People got access to books which created a new culture of reading.

OR

Novels became popular very quickly because of the following reasons-

- i. In ancient times manuscripts were handwritten. These were circulated among a very few people. In contrast novels were read because they were widely printed.
- ii. Large cities like London were growing rapidly. Through improved means of travel and communication it became possible to connect towns with rural areas. Books could reach faster to faraway regions.
- iii. Novels produced a number of common interests among varied readers. The themes of the novels ranged from family and social lives to rural culture which largely attracted the attention of the readers.
- iv. A vast increase in literacy rates also led to the rise in popularity and wide-reach of the novels.
15. The G-77 countries consist of a group of 77 developing countries which came into existence In late 20th century to demand a New International Economic Order. In order to preserve economic stability and full employment in the industrial world, the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference was held in July 1944 at Bretton Woods in New Hampshire (USA). In this Conference , two international institutions were set up, namely, the International Monetary Fund and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. These institutions are also known as the Bretton Woods Twins.

OR

- i) England had sufficient natural resources like coal and iron. These are essential for the establishment of industries.
- ii) Many british traders were engaged in trading activities since a long time and they had accumulated a lot of wealth.
- iii) Britain was a major world power that had acquired many colonies in the world. Those colonies could provide raw materials for large scale industrialization.
- iv) Many inventions took place in Europe.

- v) The geographical location of England also boosted industrialization. The extensive coastlines and several navigable rivers eased the transportation of bulky goods at cheaper rates.

16. The British cotton industries saw Indian textile goods as a threat to their development. The industrialists in Britain pressurized their government to impose high import duty on Indian cotton products so that goods made in Britain could be sold without competition.

ii) By 1860, there was a shortage of raw cotton and the needs of cotton textile industries could not be met. This shortage led to the decline of local industries.

iii) The imports from Britain that flooded the Indian markets were very cheap and the Indian textile industry found it difficult to compete with them.

OR

ADVANTAGES:-

- i) It gave rise to industries which fulfilled the needs of increasing population in different countries.
- ii) It brought about inventions of new technologies which made lives of people comfortable.
- iii) New inventions led to the growth and development of articles of leisure.
- iv) Large scale manufacture of goods led to fall in the general prices.
- v) Industrialisation led to spread of modern means of transport and communication. The world reduced to size as a result of this growth

DISADVANTAGES:-

- I) It gave rise to large-scale production in big factories. It led to destruction of small scale and cottage industries.
- II) Many artisans and craftsmen became unemployed. They were forced to move to urban areas.
- III) It resulted in wide economic inequalities. Large-scale production, availability of cheap raw materials and markets led to the large accumulation of wealth in the hands of a few.
- IV) It led to growth of colonialism and imperialism. The need for raw materials and search for markets led to the conquest of many Asian and African regions.
- V) The vast spread of industrialization led to the emergence of many social problems like poverty, unemployment and rise in overcrowded slums.

17. i) Due to over-production in agriculture and industrial sectors, the prices fell down rapidly.

ii) The American banks had reduced domestic lendings or giving out bank loans.

iii) Goods and commodities were lying in surplus in warehouses and shops.

iv) Many households were unable to repay the loans borrowed from the banks.

v) Many factories closed down due to lack of work.

vi) Workers were thrown out of employment. As a result unemployment, hunger and poverty increased in USA.

vii) Banks were unable to recover investments, collect loans and repay depositors.

Thousands of banks became bankrupt.

OR

- a. The manufacturing machines were usually very costly.
- b. Some industrialists were reluctant to use new technologies and preferred manual labour.
- c. Factory owners or industrialists thought that the products manufactured in bulk would be difficult to sell in the markets.
- d. Maintenance and repair of machines was too costly.

18. The Buddhist Diamond Sutra is the oldest Japanese book. It was printed in 868 C.E. It contains six sheets of text and wood cut illustrations.

OR

Srinivas Das wrote the novel Pariksha-Guru.

19.. vellum- A parchment made from the skin of animal

OR

The normal spoken form of language rather than the formal, literary form.

20. Pocket-size books that are sold by travelling pedlars called chapmen.

OR

Written in the form of a series of letters.

21. Collection of literary pieces like stories, poems or songs.

OR

A format in which the story is published in instalments, each part in a new issue of a journal.

22. Taverns:-Places were people gathered to drink, eat,meet friends and exchange news.

OR

Mallas:- A fishing community from Andhra.

23. Ballad:-A historical account or a folk tale in verse, usually sung or recited.

OR

Satire:- A form of representation through writing, drawing, painting etc. that provides a criticism Of society in a manner that is witty and clever.

24. Manuscript:-Hand written accounts of the ancient times, usually written on palm leaves.

OR

Epic:- An epic is a long poem which narrates the achievements of heroic characters, generally derived from ancient past or oral history.

25. Three drawbacks of Manuscripts:-

- i) Manuscripts were very expensive and fragile.
- ii) They were not easily to handle.
- iii) They could not be easily read because they were often written stylistically.

OR

- i) Novels are about ordinary people.
- ii) They do not focus on the lives of great people but common people.
- iii) They are about the every day life of common people.

26. The Gutenberg Press:-

- i. It was the first printing press in the world.
- ii. It was set up by Gutenberg in Germany in 1448.
- iii. The Gutenberg Press ensured that books reached the common people.

OR

Charles Dickens:-

- i) He was a writer who narrated the lives and problems of the ordinary people.
- ii) He clearly illustrated the drastic effects that industrialization had brought in changes in the lives of the people from all the classes.
- iii) Novel Oliver Twist was written by Charles Dickens in which he focused on terrible conditions of urban life under industrial capitalism.

27. With the printing press a new reading public emerged-

- i. Printing reduced the cost of the book.
- ii. Multiple copies could be produced with greater ease.
- iii. The time and labour required to produce each book came down.
- iv. Books flooded the market, reaching out to an ever growing readership.

OR

Munshi Premchand's novels:-

- i. It reflected the Indian society in a number of ways as the common problems faced by rural people were discussed at length.
- ii. The female characters were strong and independent.
- iii. In his work, we can find a variety of characters like landlords, middle class peasants, labourers, professionals and people from the lower margins of the society.

28. Women novelists are Jane Austen, Charlotte Bronte, George Eliot.

Jane Austen in her novel 'Pride and Prejudice' wrote about women in rural society.

Charlotte Bronte in 'Jane Eyre' dealt with young girls who were independent and assertive.

George Eliot portrayed women as equal to men.

OR

Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay's first novel was Durgeshnandini.

- i. He introduced prose style for story telling.
- ii. His style was relished by the new Bhadrakal and the novel acquired popularity in Bengal.

iii. The national song Bande Matram is the theme song of his novel named Anand Math.

29. New forms of popular literature:-

- i. Almanacs or ritual calenders, ballad and folk tales, penny chapbooks and romantic fiction were new forms of popular literature that appeared in print in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.
- ii. booksellers employed pedlars to visit villages and carry these little books for sale.
- iii. The new forms of reading largely meant for entertainment, began to reach ordinary readers in England. Most of these books were sold for a penny so that even the poor could afford them.
- iv. In France there was the 'Bibliotheque Bleue' a popular form of literature. These were low priced, small books printed on poor-quality paper and bound in simple, blue covers.

OR

- i) With the advent of the print culture novels began to be widely read.
- ii) Large cities grew and expanded rapidly and communication to smaller towns and villages increased. This added to the diversity of the readers of novels.
- iii) The readers of novels were drawn towards the stories and characters that revolved around their personal and social lives.

30. Print culture and its various forms like vernacular, newspapers, novels, essays, poems, Patriotic songs, literature played a significant role in the growth of nationalism in India.

- i) Vernacular newspapers like Kesari, Amrita Bazaar Patrika reported on colonial misrule, criticizing the British policies eg. Partition of Bengal.
- ii) Meetings were held in public, leading to public awakening and creation of public opinion on important national issues like equality before law, freedom of speech etc.
- iii) Through the print culture, nationalist leaders popularised and shaped new ideas of self-government, democracy, politics, society and culture, among the common people and moved them to action.
- iv) Novels like Bankim's Anandmath Raja Ravi Verma's and Rabindranath Tagore's images of Bharatmata produced a sense of nationalism.
- v) Devotion to mother figure was seen as evidence of one's nationalism.

OR

Rokeya Hossein:-

- i) She was a social reformer during the early 20th century. After the death of her husband she opened a school for girls in Calcutta.
- ii) She wrote a novel Sultana's Dream in English. The novel is based on the imaginary plot where things are upside down and muddled.
- iii) Padmarag was another novel written by her which expressed the need for reforming the condition of the women.

=====++++=====++=====++++++++

बाइलिंगगुगल प्रश्न बैंक

(आधारभूत, एल 1, एल 2, और एल 3 पर वापस आधारित)
मार्किंग स्कीम के साथ

क्लास -X

इतिहास

1. कौन सा शहर सोने के झूठे शहर के रूप में जाना जाता था? (1)

या

औद्योगिकीकरण से क्या मतलब है?

2. रेंडरपेस्ट का क्या मतलब है? (1)

या
आप क्या कर रहे हैं?

3. इन्डेंटहेड मजदूर कौन थे? (1)

या
जॉबबेर कौन थे?

4. 'कोड़ी' का क्या मतलब है? किस प्रयोजन के लिए ये प्रयोग किया गया था? (1)

या
'गिल्ड' का क्या मतलब है?

5. 'टैरिफ' शब्द का क्या अर्थ है? (1)

या
'प्रोटो' से आपका क्या मतलब है?

6. आईबीआरडी का पूरा रूप क्या है? (1)

या
पूँजीवाद शब्द का क्या मतलब है?

7. स्पेनिश विजेताओं का सबसे शक्तिशाली हथियार क्या था?

या
'पूँजीपति' शब्द का क्या अर्थ है?

8. सुलेख परिभाषित करें

या
"किसा-गोई" शब्द का क्या अर्थ है?

9. मकई कानून क्या थे? इन कानूनों को समाप्त क्यों किया गया? (3)

या
18 वीं सदी के अंत तक 'सूरत का पुराना हिस्सा घट गया।'

10. अंतर्राष्ट्रीय आर्थिक आदान-प्रदान के भीतर तीन प्रकार के आंदोलनों या प्रवाह की व्याख्या करें? (3)

या
प्रोटो-औद्योगिकीकरण का क्या अर्थ है?

11. भारतीय अर्थव्यवस्था पर 1929 के महामंदी का असर स्पष्ट करें? (3)

या
स्पिनिंग जेनी के उपयोग के लिए कई मजदूरों का विरोध क्यों किया गया था?

12. आप यह कैसे कह सकते हैं कि प्रथम विश्व युद्ध पहली आधुनिक औद्योगिक युद्ध था? (3)

या
भारतीय बुनकरों द्वारा सामना की गई कोई भी तीन समस्याएं बताएं?

13. साहित्य के लिए नोबेल पुरस्कार जीते हुए पहले एशियाई लेखक का नाम दो। (3)

या
प्रारंभिक हिंदी उपन्यास की महत्वपूर्ण विशेषताओं के बारे में लिखें?

14. "पुस्तकों तक पहुँचने के लिए पढ़ने की एक नई संस्कृति बनाई गई है। "तीन तर्क देकर बयान का समर्थन करें। (3)

या
उपन्यास की लोकप्रियता के कारणों को समझाएं?

15. जी -77 के देशों के रूप में क्या समझाएं? (5)

या
इंग्लैंड में औद्योगिक क्रांति क्यों शुरू हुई?

16. "19वीं शताब्दी की शुरुआत में भारतीय कपड़ा उद्योगों में गिरावट आई।" (5)

या
"औद्योगिक क्रांति एक मिश्रित आशीर्वाद थी।"

17. 1929 के महामंदी के प्रभावों की व्याख्या करें? (5)

या
"वर्तमान युग की तुलना में 19वीं शताब्दी में उद्योगों और कारखानों में तकनीकी बदलाव धीमी गति से हुआ। "तर्क के समर्थन या पक्ष में कारण बताएं"

18. सबसे पुरानी जापानी बुक नाम।)1)

या
उपन्यास परिक्षा-गुरु किसने लिखा था?

19. वेल्सम क्या है? (1)

या
वर्णाक्यकाल को परिभाषित करें?

20. चैपल बुक से क्या मतलब है? (1)

या
शब्द पत्रिका को परिभाषित करें

21. आप शब्द "संकलन" से क्या मतलब है? (1)

या
"सीरियल की गई" शब्द का क्या अर्थ है?

22. शब्द Taverns परिभाषित करें)1)

या
मल्लास का क्या मतलब है?

23. शब्द बल्लेड को परिभाषित करें।)1)

या
शब्द व्यंग्य समझाओ?

24. पांडुलिपि शब्द परिभाषित करें? (1)

या
शब्द महाकाव्य परिभाषित करें

25. हस्तलिखितों की कोई तीन कमियां लिखें? (3)

या

उपन्यास की दुनिया क्या है?

26. गुटेनबर्ग प्रेस पर एक नोट लिखें। (3)

या

चार्ल्स डिक्केस को इतिहास के सबसे महान उपन्यासकारों में से एक के रूप में जाना जाता है?

27. कैसे प्रिंटिंग प्रेस के साथ एक नया पठन जनता उभरा?

(3)

या

प्रेमचंद के कामों में दर्शाए गए कुछ विषयों और विषयों को समझाएं।

28. कुछ बेहतरीन ज्ञात महिला उपन्यासकारों के नाम दें? (3)

या

बंकिम चंद्र चट्टोपाध्याय द्वारा लिखे गए प्रथम उपन्यास का नाम बंगाली उपन्यास में उनके योगदान की चर्चा करें?

29. 17 वीं और 18 वीं शताब्दी में प्रिंट के नए रूप नए साहित्य किस रूप में प्रकट हुए? ये कैसे लोकप्रिय हुआ? (5)

या

कुछ कारकों की सूची बनाएं जिनके कारण जनता ने उपन्यासों के पढ़ने का समर्थन किया।

30. समझाएं कि कैसे प्रिंट संस्कृति ने राष्ट्रवाद के विकास की सहायता की। (5)

या

रोकेया होसेन पर एक नोट लिखिए?

जवाब

1. दक्षिण अमेरिका के एक शहर एल डोराडो को 'सोने का शहर' कहा जाता है

या

औद्योगीकरण का अर्थ है देश के भीतर उत्पादन इकाइयों का पूरा विकास।

2. रेंजरपेस्ट मवेशी प्लेग का एक और नाम था जो एक घातक बीमारी फैल रहा था।

यह अफ्रीका में 50-60% से अधिक पशु धन नष्ट कर चुका है।

या

ईस्ट इंडिया कंपनी का एक भुगतानकर्ता जो कि बुनकरों की निगरानी करता था और एकत्र की गई आपूर्ति करता था मध्यस्थ या एक मध्यस्थ अधिकारी

3. बंधुआ मजदूर जो एक नियोक्ता के लिए घर पर या अन्य देशों में अपनी यात्रा के लिए विशिष्ट अवधि के लिए काम करते हैं।

या

एक उद्योगपति द्वारा नियोजित एक आधिकारिक नए रंगरूटों को पाने के लिए।

4. काड़ी एक हिंदी शब्द है जिसका अर्थ है शंख। ये अतीत में मुद्रा के एक रूप के रूप में उपयोग किया गया था

या

अपने स्वयं के हितों की रक्षा के लिए और सामूहिक निर्णय लेने के लिए व्यापारियों, व्यापारियों या कारीगरों द्वारा गठित एक संघ।

5. टैरिफ - : एक देश के प्रवेश या सीमा के बिंदु पर आयात पर लगाया गया टेक्स।

या

प्रोटो का मतलब कुछ का प्रारंभिक रूप है

6. आईबीआरडी पुनर्निर्माण और विकास के लिए अंतर्राष्ट्रीय बैंक के लिए खड़ा है।

या

पूँजीवाद - :उत्पादन का एक आर्थिक प्रणाली जिसमें सभी साधन निजी व्यक्तियों के स्वामित्व में हैं और लाभ मुख्य उद्देश्य है।

7. छोटे पॉक्स रोगाणु जो उन्होंने अपने व्यक्ति पर किए।

या

बुर्जोइसी एक शब्द है जो ऊपरी मध्यम वर्ग का वर्णन करता है।

8. सुलेख सुंदर और शैली के लेखन की कला है।

या

किस्का-गोई का मतलब कहानी कहने की कला है।

9. मकई कानून उन नियम थे जो ब्रिटिश संसद ने 19वीं शताब्दी में पारित कर दिया था।

अनाज की बढ़ती कीमतों के कारण उन्हें मकई के आयात को प्रतिबंधित करने के लिए पारित किया गया था।

शहर में रहने वाले औद्योगिक और औद्योगिक लोग बढ़ती खाद्य कीमतों से खुश नहीं थे। इसलिए,

उन्होंने मक्का कानूनों को समाप्त करने के लिए सरकार को मजबूर किया

या

I) औद्योगिकीकरण की उम्र से पहले, भारत से रेशम और कपास के सामान ने अंतरराष्ट्रीय बाजारों पर हावी है। कई देशों में कपड़ों की बुने की किस्मों का उत्पादन किया गया था, लेकिन बेहतर लोग भारत से ज्यादातर आए थे।

द्वितीय (गुजरात तट पर सूरत खाड़ी और लाल सागर बंदरगाहों से भारत को जोड़ता है। हालांकि, 18 वीं सदी के अंत तक, यूरोपीय शक्ति ने शक्ति हासिल की और व्यापार के नए केंद्र स्थापित किए।

तृतीय (यूरोपीय शक्तियों को पहले स्थानीय राज्यों और शासकों से विभिन्न रियायतें प्राप्त हुईं। आखिरकार, वे कुछ सामानों में व्यापार पर एकाधिकार अधिकार हासिल करने में सफल हुए। इससे स्थानीय व्यापारियों द्वारा किए गए व्यापार गतिविधियों में गिरावट आई है

आर्थिक आदान-प्रदान के पुराने तरीकों का पुनर्गठन किया गया और सूरत जैसी भारतीय बंदरगाहों में गिरावट शुरू हो गई।

10. ए (व्यापार का प्रवाह

बी (श्रम का प्रवाह

सी (पूँजी प्रवाह

या

प्रोटो-औद्योगिकीकरण औद्योगिकीकरण के पहले या प्रारंभिक चरण को दर्शाता है। अंतरराष्ट्रीय बाजार के लिए विनिर्माण बड़े स्तर पर हुआ। यह उत्पादन कारखानों में नहीं हुआ। कारखानों में उत्पादन एक बाद के विकास था। अच्छी तरह से पहले अपने परिवार के खेतों या कटिज में काम करने वाले मजदूरों द्वारा निर्मित बहुत अच्छे थे। कारखानों में माल का बड़े पैमाने पर उत्पादन बाद में आया। इस प्रकार औद्योगिकीकरण के इस चरण को कई इतिहासकारों द्वारा प्रोटो-औद्योगिकीकरण के रूप में जाना जाता है।

11. I) अवसाद से प्रभावित भारतीय व्यापार, भारतीय आयात और निर्यात कम होकर आधा हो गया।

ii) अंतरराष्ट्रीय कीमतें दुर्घटनाग्रस्त होने के कारण, भारत में वस्तुओं की कीमत भी गिर गई।

iii) हालांकि कृषि की कीमतों में तेजी से गिरावट आई, हालांकि ब्रिटिश औपनिवेशिक सरकार ने इनकार कर दिया भूमि राजस्व की दरें कम करें

या

i) कपड़े के धागे और बुनाई का कताई पहले ज्यादातर परिवारों में महिलाओं द्वारा मैनुअल रूप से किया गया था।

ii) स्पिनिंग जेनी के आविष्कार के साथ, कई श्रमिकों को काम बंद कर दिया गया था। मशीन ने श्रमिकों के सैकड़ों श्रम को बदल दिया।

iii) कई श्रमिकों ने अपनी आय को बुनाई से पूरक रखा। मशीन के आविष्कार के साथ, बहुत से श्रमिकों ने आजीविका का महत्वपूर्ण स्रोत खो दिया।

12. प्रथम विश्व युद्ध पहला आधुनिक औद्योगिक युद्ध था क्योंकि यह मशीन का उपयोग देखा था

बड़े पैमाने पर बंदूकें, टैंक, एयरक्राफ्ट और रासायनिक हथियार युद्ध के नए रूप

और तोपखाने तैयार किए गए थे इसके उन्नत उद्योगों में निर्मित किए गए थे

यूरोप।

या

- i) निर्यात बाजार ढह गया और स्थानीय बाजार सिकुड़ गए।
 - ii) महत्वपूर्ण कपास के सामान सस्ता थे और भारतीय बुनकर उनके साथ प्रतिस्पर्धा नहीं कर सके थे।
 - iii) अच्छी गुणवत्ता के कच्चे कपास की खरीद करना बहुत कठिन था क्योंकि कीमतें बहुत अधिक थीं और मशीन बनाकर माल के साथ बाजार में बाढ़ आई थी।
13. रवींद्रनाथ टैगोर साहित्य के लिए नोबेल पुरस्कार जीते थे, जो पहले एशियाई लेखक थे। उन्होंने 1913 में गीतांजलि शीर्षक से अपने काम के लिए यह पुरस्कार जीता।

या

शुरुआती हिंदी उपन्यास की दो महत्वपूर्ण विशेषताएं फंतासी और नैतिकता हैं श्रीनिवास दास 'परीक्ष-गुरु ने युवा पुरुषों के जीवन में मूल्यों के महत्व पर बल दिया देवकी नंदन खत्री के चंद्रकांत रोमांस की एक दिलचस्प कहानी है जो अपने पाठकों के लिए बहुत खुशी और मनोरंजन प्रदान करते हैं।

14. I) प्रिंटिंग प्रेस के आविष्कार से पहले, बहुत कम पुस्तकों के लिए उपलब्ध थे क्योंकि वे अधिकतर हस्तलिखित थे और बल्क में पुस्तकों की प्रतिलिपि बनाना संभव नहीं था।

ii) आधुनिक मुद्रण का आविष्कार किताबों की लागत कम कर देता है, आम जनता इस किताब को खरीदने की स्थिति में थीं।

iii) प्रिंटिंग प्रेस ने अधिक आसानी से कई प्रतियों का उत्पादन किया। लोगों को पढ़ने की एक नई संस्कृति का निर्माण करने वाली पुस्तकों तक पहुंच प्राप्त हुई।

या

निम्न कारणों से उपन्यास बहुत लोकप्रिय हो गया-

i) प्राचीन काल में पांडुलिपियों को हस्तलिखित किया गया था। ये बहुत ही कम लोगों के बीच फैले हुए थे इसके विपरीत उपन्यास पढ़ा गया क्योंकि वे व्यापक रूप से मुद्रित थे।

ii) लंदन जैसे बड़े शहरों में तेजी से बढ़ रहे थे। यात्रा और संचार के बेहतर साधनों के माध्यम से ग्रामीण क्षेत्रों के साथ शहरों को कनेक्ट करना संभव हो गया। किताबें दूर के क्षेत्रों में तेजी से पहुंच सकती हैं।

iii) उपन्यासों ने विभिन्न पाठकों के बीच कई समान हितों का उत्पादन किया। उपन्यासों के विषय परिवार और सामाजिक जीवन से लेकर ग्रामीण संस्कृति तक हैं, जो बड़े पैमाने पर पाठकों का ध्यान आकर्षित करते हैं।

iv) साक्षरता दर में एक विशाल वृद्धि ने लोकप्रियता और उपन्यासों की व्यापक पहुंच में वृद्धि को जन्म दिया।

15. जी-77 देशों में 77 विकासशील देशों के एक समूह शामिल हैं जो 20 वीं शताब्दी के अंत में एक नई अंतर्राष्ट्रीय आर्थिक व्यवस्था की मांग कर रहे थे। औद्योगिक दुनिया में आर्थिक स्थिरता और पूर्ण रोजगार की रक्षा के लिए संयुक्त राष्ट्र मौद्रिक और वित्तीय सम्मेलन जुलाई 1944 में न्यू हैम्पशायर (यूएसए) में ब्रेटन वुड्स में आयोजित किया गया था। इस सम्मेलन में, दो अंतरराष्ट्रीय संस्थान स्थापित किए गए थे, अर्थात्, अंतरराष्ट्रीय मुद्रा कोष और पुनर्निर्माण और विकास के लिए अंतर्राष्ट्रीय बैंक इन संस्थानों को ब्रेटन वुड्स टिंक्स भी कहा जाता है

या

i) इंग्लैंड में पर्याप्त प्राकृतिक संसाधन जैसे कोयला और लोहा ये उद्योगों की स्थापना के लिए आवश्यक हैं

ii) कई ब्रिटिश व्यापारी लंबे समय से व्यापारिक गतिविधियों में लगे हुए थे और उन्होंने बहुत से धन जमा कर दिए थे

iii) ब्रिटेन एक बड़ी दुनिया शक्ति थी, जिसने दुनिया में कई उपनिवेशों को प्राप्त कर लिया था।

बड़े पैमाने पर औद्योगिकीकरण के लिए ये उपनिवेश कच्चे माल प्रदान कर सकते थे।

iv) यूरोप में कई आविष्कार हुआ

v) इंग्लैंड का भौगोलिक स्थान भी औद्योगिकीकरण को बढ़ाया। व्यापक तटरेखाएं और कई नाविक नदियों ने सस्ते दरों पर भारी माल के परिवहन को आसान बना दिया।

16. ब्रिटिश सूती उद्योगों ने भारतीय कपड़ा उद्योग को उनके विकास के लिए खतरा माना। उद्योगपतियों ने ब्रिटेन सरकार ने भारतीय कपास उत्पादों पर उच्च आयात शुल्क लगाने के लिए अपनी सरकार पर दबाव डाला ताकि ब्रिटेन में किए गए सामान को बिना प्रतियोगिता के बेचा जा सके।

ii) 1860 तक, कच्चे कपास की कमी और कपास वस्त्र उद्योग की जरूरत थी मिल नहीं सका। इस कमी से स्थानीय उद्योगों की गिरावट आई।

iii) ब्रिटेन से आयात, जो भारतीय बाजारों में पानी भर गया, बहुत सस्ते थे और भारतीय कपड़ा उद्योग को उनके साथ सम्पर्क करना मुश्किल हो गया।

या

लाभ- :

i) यह उन उद्योगों को जन्म दिया जो विभिन्न देशों में जनसंख्या में वृद्धि की जरूरतों को पूरा करता है।

ii) उसने नई प्रौद्योगिकियों के आविष्कार के बारे में खरीदा जो लोगों के जीवन को सहज बनाते थे।

iii) नए आविष्कारों ने अवकाश के लेखों के विकास और विकास का नेतृत्व किया।

iv) सामानों के बड़े पैमाने पर निर्माण सामान्य कीमतों में गिरावट में आ गया।

v) औद्योगीकरण के माध्यम से परिवहन और संचार के आधुनिक साधनों का प्रसार किया गया। इस वृद्धि के परिणामस्वरूप दुनिया कम हो गई है

नुकसान- :

I) इससे बड़े कारखानों में बड़े पैमाने पर उत्पादन हुआ। इससे छोटे पैमाने पर और कुटीर उद्योगों का विनाश हो गया।

द्वितीय (कई कारीगरों और शिल्पकार बेरोजगार बन गए थे। उन्हें शहरी क्षेत्रों में जाने के लिए मजबूर किया गया था।

III) इसके परिणामस्वरूप

17. i) कृषि और औद्योगिक क्षेत्रों में अधिक उत्पादन के कारण कीमतें गिर गई हैं तेजी से।

ii) अमेरिकी बैंकों ने घरेलू ऋणों को कम कर दिया था या बैंक ऋण देने के लिए।

iii) गोदामों और दुकानों में सामान और वस्तुएं अधिशेष में पड़ी हैं।

iv) कई घरों में बैंकों से उधार ली गई ऋण चुकाने में असमर्थ थे।

v) काम की कमी के कारण कई कारखाने बंद हो गए।

vi) श्रमिकों को रोजगार से निकाल दिया गया था नतीजतन अमरीका में बेरोजगारी, भूख और गरीबी में वृद्धि हुई है।

vii) बैंक निवेश को ठीक करने में असमर्थ थे, ऋण जमा करते थे और जमाकर्ताओं को चुकाते थे। हजारों बैंक दिवालिया हो गए

या

ए। निर्माण मशीन आमतौर पर बहुत महंगा थे

ख। कुछ उद्योगप्रेमी नई प्रौद्योगिकियों और पसंदीदा मैन्युअल श्रम का उपयोग करने के लिए अनिच्छुक थे।

सी। फैक्ट्री मालिकों या उद्योगपतियों का मानना था कि थोक में निर्मित उत्पादों को बाजार में बेचना मुश्किल होगा।

घ। मशीनों का रखरखाव और मरम्मत बहुत महंगा था

18। बौद्ध डायमंड सूत्र सबसे पुराना जापानी किताब है। यह 868 सीई में मुद्रित किया गया था। इसमें पाठ की छह शीट और लकड़ी कट चित्र शामिल हैं

या

श्रीनिवास दास ने उपन्यास परिक्षा-गुरु लिखा

19 .. श्वेत -जानवर की त्वचा से बने चर्मपत्र

या

औपचारिक, साहित्यिक रूप की बजाय भाषा के सामान्य बोलियां

20. पॉकेट-साइज की किताबें जो पैदल चलने वालों द्वारा यात्रा की जाती हैं जिन्हें चापमेन कहते हैं

या

पत्रों की एक श्रृंखला के रूप में लिखित

21. साहित्यिक टुकड़ों का संग्रह जैसे कथानक, कविता या गाने

या

एक प्रारूप जिसमें कहानी instalments में प्रकाशित की जाती है, एक पत्रिका के एक नए अंक में प्रत्येक भाग।

22. Taverns :- लोगों को पीने के लिए इकट्ठे हुए थे, खाने, दोस्तों से मिलने और विनिमय समाचार।

या

मल्लस - :आंध्र से एक मछली पकड़ने का समुदाय।

23. बालाड- :एक ऐतिहासिक लेखा या कविता में एक फ्लॉक कहानी, आमतौर पर गाया जाता है या पढ़ा जाता है।

या

व्यंग्य - :लेखन, आरेखण, पेंटिंग इत्यादि के माध्यम से प्रतिनिधित्व का एक रूप है जो एक आलोचना प्रदान करता है

ऐसे समाज में जो मजाकिया और चालाक है

24. हस्तलिखित - :प्राचीन काल के बारे में लिखा लेख, आमतौर पर ताड़ के पत्तों पर लिखा जाता है।

या

महाकाव्य - :एक महाकाव्य एक लंबी कविता है जो कि वीर पात्रों की उपलब्धियों का वर्णन करता है, आम तौर पर प्राचीन अतीत या मौखिक इतिहास से प्राप्त होता है।

25. हस्तलिखितों की तीन कमियां- :

i) पांडुलिपियां बहुत महंगी और नाजुक थीं

ii) वे आसानी से संभाल नहीं थे।

iii) वे आसानी से नहीं पढ़ा जा सके क्योंकि वे अक्सर स्टाइलिस्टिक रूप से लिखे गए थे

या

i) उपन्यास साधारण लोगों के बारे में हैं

ii) वे महान लोगों के जीवन पर आम लोगों पर ध्यान केंद्रित नहीं करते हैं।

iii) वे आम लोगों के हर दिन के जीवन के बारे में हैं

26. गुटेनबर्ग प्रेस- :

i) यह दुनिया की पहली छपाई प्रेस थी

ii) यह 1448 में जर्मनी में गुटेनबर्ग द्वारा स्थापित किया गया था।

iii) गुटेनबर्ग प्रेस ने सुनिश्चित किया कि किताबें आम लोगों तक पहुंच गईं।

या

चार्ल्स डिकेंस-:

i) वह एक लेखक थे जिन्होंने सामान्य लोगों की जिंदगी और समस्याओं का वर्णन किया था।

ii) उन्होंने स्पष्ट रूप से सख्ती से स्पष्ट किया कि औद्योगिकीकरण ने सभी वर्गों के लोगों के जीवन में परिवर्तनों में खरीदा था।

iii) नोवल ओलिवर ट्विस्ट को चार्ल्स डिकेंस ने लिखा था जिसमें उन्होंने औद्योगिक पूंजीवाद के तहत शहरी जीवन की भयानक परिस्थितियों पर ध्यान केंद्रित किया था।

27. प्रिंटिंग प्रेस के साथ एक नया रीडिंग जन उभरा-

i) प्रिंटिंग ने पुस्तक की लागत कम कर दी है

ii) कई प्रतियों को अधिक आसानी से बनाया जा सकता है

iii) प्रत्येक पुस्तक का उत्पादन करने के लिए आवश्यक समय और श्रम नीचे आ गया।

iv) पुस्तकें बाजार में बाढ़ आईं, एक बढ़ती रीडरशिप तक पहुंच रही हैं।

या

मुन्शी प्रेमचंद के उपन्यास- :

i) यह भारतीय समाज को कई तरीकों से परिलक्षित करता है क्योंकि ग्रामीण लोगों द्वारा सामना की जाने वाली सामान्य समस्याओं की लंबाई लंबी थी।

ii) महिला पात्रों में मजबूत और स्वतंत्र थे

iii। अपने काम में, हम विभिन्न प्रकार के पात्रों जैसे कि जमींदारों, मध्यम वर्ग के किसानों, मजदूरों, पेशेवरों और समाज के निचले मार्जिन से लोग पा सकते हैं।

28. महिला उपन्यासकार जेन ऑस्टेन, चार्ल्स ब्रॉटे, जॉर्ज एलियट

जेन ऑस्टेन ने अपने उपन्यास 'प्राइड एंड प्रीजुडिस' में ग्रामीण समाज में महिलाओं के बारे में लिखा है। 'जेन आइरे' में शेल्लोट ब्रॉट ने युवा लड़कियों के साथ निपटाया जो स्वतंत्र और मुखर थे। जॉर्ज इलियट ने पुरुषों के बराबर महिलाओं को चित्रित किया।

या

बंकिम चंद्र चट्टोपाध्याय का पहला उपन्यास दुर्गेशनंदिनी था। उसने कहानी की कहानी के लिए गद्य शैली की शुरुआत की।

iii। उनकी शैली को नई भद्रलोक ने सम्मानित किया और उपन्यास बंगाल में लोकप्रियता हासिल की।

iii। राष्ट्रीय गीत बांडे मद्राम, उनके नाम आनंद मठ का थीम गीत है।

29. लोकप्रिय साहित्य के नए रूप- :

मैं। पंचांग या धार्मिक अनुष्ठान, गाथागीत और लोक कथाओं, पैन्नी पुस्तकें और रोमांटिक उपन्यास लोकप्रिय साहित्य के नए रूप थे, जो छत्र के सत्रह और अठारहवें शताब्दियों में छपी थे।

ii। पुस्तक विक्रेताओं ने गांवों के दौरे के लिए पेडलर्स को रोजगार दिया और विक्री के लिए ये छोटी किताबें ले लीं।

iii। मुख्य रूप से मनोरंजन के लिए पढ़ने के नए रूप, में साधारण पाठकों तक पहुंचने लगे

इंग्लैंड. इस किताबों में से ज्यादातर एक पैसा के लिए बेचे गए थे ताकि गरीब भी उन्हें खरीद सकें।

iv। फ्रांस में 'बिब्लियोथेक्यू बेले' साहित्य का एक लोकप्रिय रूप था। ये कम थे

कीमत, छोटी-छोटी किताबें गरीब-गुणवत्ता के कागजात पर छपी हैं और सरल, नीले कवर में बाध्य हैं।

या

i) प्रिंट संस्कृति उपन्यासों के आगमन के साथ व्यापक रूप से पढ़े जाने लगे

ii) बड़े शहरों में तेजी से विस्तार किया गया और छोटे शहरों और गांवों में संचार बढ़ गया। यह उपन्यास के पाठकों की विविधता में जोड़ा गया है

iii) उपन्यास के पाठकों की कहानियों और पात्रों की ओर खींची गई जो उनके व्यक्तिगत और सामाजिक जीवन के आसपास घूमते थे।

30. प्रिंट संस्कृति और स्थानीय भाषा, अखबार, उपन्यास, निबंध, कविताओं,

देशभक्ति गीत, साहित्य ने भारत में राष्ट्रवाद के विकास में महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका निभाई।

i) केसरी जैसे विभिन्न समाचार पत्र, अमृता बाज़ार पत्रिका ने औपनिवेशिक कुशासन पर रिपोर्ट की, ब्रिटिश नीतियों की आलोचना की जैसे बंगाल का विभाजन।

ii) सार्वजनिक रूप से आयोजित की गई, सार्वजनिक जागृति और महत्वपूर्ण राष्ट्रीय मुद्दों पर जनमत के निर्माण के लिए अग्रणी, जैसे कानून से पहले समानता, भाषण की स्वतंत्रता आदि।

iii) प्रिंट संस्कृति के माध्यम से, राष्ट्रवादी नेताओं ने आम लोगों के बीच स्वशासन, लोकतंत्र, राजनीति, समाज और संस्कृति के नए विचारों को लोकप्रिय और आकार दिया और उन्हें कार्रवाई करने के लिए प्रेरित किया।

iv) बंकिम के आनंदमठ राजा रवि वर्मा और भारतमाता के रबींद्रनाथ टैगोर की छवियों जैसे उपन्यासों ने राष्ट्रवाद की भावना पैदा की।

v) मातृ आकृति के प्रति समर्पण किसी के राष्ट्रवाद के प्रमाण के रूप में देखा गया था

या

रोकेया होसेन- :

i) वह 20 वीं शताब्दी के शुरुआती दौर में एक सामाजिक सुधारक थीं। अपने पति की मृत्यु के बाद उन्होंने कलकत्ता में लड़कियों के लिए एक स्कूल खोला।

ii) उसने एक उपन्यास सुल्ताना ड्रीम इन इंग्लिश में लिखा उपन्यास काल्पनिक साजिश पर आधारित है जहां चीजें उल्टा और उलझन में हैं

iii) पद्मराग एक अन्य उपन्यास ने लिखा था जिसने महिलाओं की स्थिति में सुधार की आवश्यकता व्यक्त की।

Political Science Chapter-7
CLASS-X

Outcomes of Democracy

1 marks Questions

1. Which of the following forms of government has support in genial?

- (a) Democracy**
- (b) Monarchy rule**
- (c) Military rule**
- (d) Rule of religious leaders**

Ans. (a) Democracy

1. सरकार के निम्न प्रकारों में से कौन सा सामंजस्य में सहायता करता है

(ए) लोकतंत्र (बी) राजशाही शासन (सी) सैन्य शासन (डी) धार्मिक नेताओं का शासन

उत्तर:। (ए) लोकतंत्र

2. The most important outcome of democracy is

- (a) Accountable government**
- (b) Responsive government**
- (c) Both of them**
- (d) None of them**

Ans. (c) Both of them

2. लोकतंत्र का सबसे महत्वपूर्ण परिणाम है

(ए) जवाबदेह सरकार (बी) उत्तरदायी सरकार (सी) उन दोनों को (डी) उनमें से कोई भी नहीं

उत्तर:। (सी) उन दोनों को

3. Democracy is based on the idea of

- (a) Majority**
- (b) Minority**
- (c) Deliberation and negotiation**
- (d) None of these**

Ans. (c) Deliberation and negotiation

3. लोकतंत्र के विचार पर आधारित है

(ए) बहुसंख्यक

(बी) अल्पसंख्यक

(सी) विवाद और बातचीत

(डी) इनमें से कोई नहीं

उत्तर:। (सी) विवाद और बातचीत

4. In a democratic government, a citizen has the right and the means to examine the decisions taken by the govt. It is known as-

- (a) Transparency**
- (b) Legitimacy**
- (c) Democracy**
- (d) Monarchy**

Ans. (a) Transparency

4. लोकतांत्रिक सरकार में, एक नागरिक के पास सरकार द्वारा उठाए गए निर्णयों की जांच करने का अधिकार और साधन है। इसे यह भी कहा जाता है-

(ए) पारदर्शिता (बी) वैधता (सी) लोकतंत्र (डी) राजशाही उत्तर:। (ए) पारदर्शिता

5. "Democracy is a government of the people, by the people and for the people." is said by-

(a) Abraham Lincoln

(b) Gittel

(c) Mahatma Gandhi

(d) Jawahar Lal Nehru

Ans. (a) Abraham Lincoln

5. "लोकतंत्र लोगों की सरकार है, लोगों द्वारा और लोगों के लिए।" कहा जाता है

द्वारा-

(ए) अब्राहम लिंकन

(बी) गिटेल

(सी) महात्मा गांधी

(डी) जवाहर लाल नेहरू

उत्तर:। (ए) अब्राहम लिंकन

6. Name the law which empowers the people to find out what is happening in government?

Ans. Right to information Act

6. कानून का नाम बताएं जो लोगों को यह जानने के लिए शक्ति प्रदान करता है कि सरकार में क्या हो रहा है

उत्तर:। सूचना का अधिकार अधिनियम

7. Give one characteristics of democracy.

Ans. Democracies have greater success in setting up regular and free elections

7. लोकतंत्र की एक विशेषता दें

उत्तर:। नियमित और स्वतंत्र चुनाव स्थापित करने में लोकतंत्र की अधिक सफलता है

8. When was democracy introduced in India?

Ans. 1950

8. लोकतंत्र कब शुरू हुआ था?

उत्तर:। 1950

9. What is the basic element of democracy?

Ans. Universal adult franchise

9. लोकतंत्र का मूल तत्व क्या है?

उत्तर:। सार्वभौमिक वयस्क मताधिकार

10. Mention the terms in which democracies are different from one another.

Ans. Democracies are different in terms of Culture, social situation and economic activities.

10. उन शब्दों का उल्लेख करें जिनमें लोकतंत्र एक दूसरे से अलग हैं।

उत्तर:।। संस्कृति, सामाजिक स्थिति और आर्थिक गतिविधियों के संदर्भ में अलग हैं।

11. Mention the way in which the democratic government a transparent government.

Ans. It provides to its citizens a right and means to examine the process of decision-making.

Example: Right to information Act.

11. जिस तरह से लोकतांत्रिक सरकार एक पारदर्शी सरकार का उल्लेख करें।

उत्तर:। यह अपने नागरिकों को निर्णय लेने का अधिकार और साधन प्रदान करता है। उदाहरण: सूचना का अधिकार अधिनियम

12. Who are the real rulers in democracy?

Ans. The Voters

12. लोकतंत्र में वास्तविक शासकों कौन हैं?

उत्तर:। मतदाता

13. In which area does the democracy fails to achieve in contrary to other forms of Government?

Ans. Democracy fails to achieve higher economic development.

13. सरकार किस क्षेत्र में लोकतंत्र अन्य तरीकों के विपरीत सफलता प्राप्त करने में विफल रहता है?

उत्तर:। उच्च आर्थिक विकास प्राप्त करने के लिए लोकतंत्र विफल रहता है

14. What do you understand by outcomes of democracy?

Ans. It means results, consequences, and outputs of democracy are known as outcomes of democracy.

14. लोकतंत्र के परिणामों से आप क्या समझते हैं?

उत्तर:। इसका मतलब है कि परिणाम, और लोकतंत्र के आउटपुट को परिणाम के रूप में जाना जाता है जनतंत्र।

15. Write any two basic element of democracy.

Ans. Liberty and Equality

15. लोकतंत्र के किसी भी दो बुनियादी तत्वों को लिखें।

उत्तर:। स्वतंत्रता और समानता

16. Name the country which has most stable democracy?

Ans. USA.

16. उस देश का नाम क्या है जिसमें सबसे अधिक स्थिर लोकतंत्र है?

उत्तर:। अमेरीका।

17. In which field the achievement of dictatorship is better than democracy?

Ans. In the Economic field achievement of dictatorship is better than democracy due to higher economic growth.

17. किस क्षेत्र में तानाशाही की उपलब्धि लोकतंत्र से बेहतर है?

उत्तर:। तानाशाही की आर्थिक क्षेत्र की उपलब्धि में उच्च आर्थिक वृद्धि लोकतंत्र की तुलना में बेहतर है

18. What is transparency?

Ans. . Under democracy, a citizen who wants to know if a decision was taken through the correct procedures can find this out easily. He/she has the right and the means to examine the process of democracy. This is known as transparency.

18. पारदर्शिता क्या है?

उत्तर:।। लोकतंत्र के तहत, एक नागरिक जो यह जानना चाहता है कि कोई निर्णय लिया गया है या नहीं सही प्रक्रियाएं इसे आसानी से मिल सकती हैं उसके पास सही और जांच करने का मतलब है लोकतंत्र की प्रक्रिया इसे पारदर्शिता कहा जाता है

19. Mention any four factors on which the economic development of a country depends upon.

Ans. . Population size, Economic resources, Global Situation and Cooperation from other countries.

19. किसी भी चार कारकों पर ध्यान दें, जिन पर एक देश का आर्थिक विकास निर्भर करता है

उत्तर:। जनसंख्या का आकार, आर्थिक संसाधन, वैश्विक स्थिति और दूसरे देशों से सहयोग ।

20. What was the economic growth rate of poor countries under dictatorship during 1950-2000?

Ans. 4.34

20. 1950-2000 के दौरान गरीब देशों की आर्थिक वृद्धि दर तानाशाही के दौरान क्या थी?

उत्तर:। 4.34

21. What was the economic growth rate of poor countries under democracy during 1950-2000?

Ans. 4.28

21. 1950-2000 में लोकतंत्र में गरीब देशों की आर्थिक विकास दर क्या था ?

उत्तर:। 4.28

Political Science Chapter-7

Outcomes of Democracy

3 marks Questions

राजनीति विज्ञान अध्याय -7

लोकतंत्र के परिणाम

3 अंक प्रश्न

1. List the various aspects and qualifications which help in giving a clear definition of democracy.

Ans. 1. The rulers elected by the people must take all the major decisions

2. Elections must offer a choice and fair opportunity to the people to change the existing rulers.

3. Choice and opportunity should be available to all the people on an equal basis

4. Besides political rights, some social and economical rights are offered to the citizens by the democracy.

5. Power sharing is the spirit of democracy and is necessary between government and social groups in a democracy.

1. जनतंत्र में विभिन्न पहलुओं और योग्यताओं की सूची बनाएं, जो स्पष्ट परिभाषा देने में मदद करते हैं

उत्तर:। 1. लोगों द्वारा चुने गए शासकों को सभी प्रमुख निर्णय लेना चाहिए

2. चुनावों में मौजूदा लोगों को बदलने के लिए लोगों को एक विकल्प और उचित मौका दिया जाना चाहिए शासकों।

3. विकल्प और अवसर एक समान आधार पर सभी लोगों के लिए उपलब्ध होना चाहिए

4. राजनीतिक अधिकारों के अलावा, नागरिकों को कुछ सामाजिक और आर्थिक अधिकारों की पेशकश की जाती है जनतंत्र।

5. साझाकरण की शक्ति लोकतंत्र की भावना है और सरकार और सामाजिक के बीच जरूरी है

2. "Democratic governments are better than its alternatives". Explain the statement?

Ans. 1. Democratic government is a legitimate government

2. It may be slow, less efficient, not always very responsive or clean. But it is the people's own govt.

3. There is overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world ; in countries With democratic regimes as well as countries without democratic regimes.

2. "डेमोक्रेटिक सरकारें अपने विकल्पों से बेहतर हैं" बयान समझाओ?

उत्तर:। 1. डेमोक्रेटिक सरकार एक वैध सरकार है

2. यह धीमा, कम कुशल, हमेशा बहुत ही संवेदनशील या साफ नहीं हो सकता है लेकिन यह लोगों स्वयं की सरकार है

3. पूरे विश्व में लोकतंत्र के विचार के लिए भारी समर्थन है;

3. How democracy accommodates social diversity?

Ans. 1. It is necessary to understand that democracy is not simply rule by majority opinion. The majority always needs to work with the minority so that governments function to represent the general view.

2. It is also necessary that rule by majority does not become rule by majority community. In terms of religion, or race or linguistics groups. Rule by majority means that in case of every decision or in case of every election, different persons or groups may and can form a majority.

3. Democracy remains a democracy only as long as every citizen has a choice of living in majority, at some point of time.

3. लोकतंत्र सामाजिक विविधता को कैसे दूर करता है?

उत्तर:। 1. यह समझना आवश्यक है कि लोकतंत्र केवल बहुमत से राय नहीं है।

बहुमत में हमेशा अल्पसंख्यक के साथ काम करने की आवश्यकता होती है ताकि सरकारें कार्य कर सकें सामान्य दृश्य का प्रतिनिधित्व करते हैं

2. यह भी जरूरी है कि बहुमत से शासन बहुसंख्यक समुदाय द्वारा नियम नहीं बनता है। धर्म, या जाति या भाषाविज्ञान समूहों की शर्तें बहुमत से नियम यह है कि प्रत्येक के मामले में निर्णय या हर चुनाव के मामले में, अलग-अलग व्यक्तियों या समूहों में एक बहुमत।

3. लोकतंत्र केवल एक लोकतंत्र बना रहता है, जब तक कि हर नागरिक का जीवन जीने का विकल्प होता है

4. How can we measure democracy on the basis of its expected outcome?

Ans. To measure a democracy on the basis of its expected outcomes we have to observe the following practices and institutions like

1. In a democracy free and fair elections should be there.

2. Open criticism and debate on major policies and legislations.

3. Citizens right to information about the functioning of government.

4. Whether the democracies are providing a fair chance to everyone, to participate in elections and decision making process.

4. हम अपने उम्मीदवार के परिणाम के आधार पर लोकतंत्र कैसे माप सकते हैं?

उत्तर:। अपने अपेक्षित परिणामों के आधार पर लोकतंत्र को मापने के लिए हमें इसका पालन करना होगा

निम्न प्रथाओं और संस्थाओं जैसे जैसे

1. लोकतंत्र में स्वतंत्र और निष्पक्ष चुनाव होना चाहिए।

2. प्रमुख नीतियों और विधानों पर ओपन आलोचना और बहस

3. सरकार के कामकाज के बारे में जानकारी के अधिकार नागरिक।

4. क्या लोकतांत्रिक हर किसी के लिए उचित मौका प्रदान कर रहे हैं, इसमें भाग लेने के लिए चुनाव और निर्णय लेने की प्रक्रिया

5. What is meant by an accountable, responsive and legitimate government? Explain.

Ans. Accountable: A democratic government develops mechanism for citizens to take part in decision-making process. For this free and fair elections, open debate on major policies, legislation, Right to information- such rights are given to the citizens.

Responsive: Democracy is a responsive government. It is responsive towards the needs and expectations of the citizens. It takes care and makes policies for the welfare of the citizens.

Legitimate: A democratic government is a legitimate government. It is elected by the people and people wish to be ruled by the representatives elected by them.

5. जवाबदेह, उत्तरदायी और वैध सरकार का क्या मतलब है? के बारे में बताएं।

उत्तर: जवाबदेही: एक लोकतांत्रिक सरकार नागरिकों के लिए हिस्सा लेने के लिए तंत्र विकसित करती है

निर्णय लेने की प्रक्रिया में इस निः शुल्क और निष्पक्ष चुनाव के लिए, प्रमुख नीतियों पर खुली बहस,

कानून, सूचना का अधिकार- ऐसे अधिकार नागरिकों को दिए जाते हैं।

उत्तरदायी: लोकतंत्र एक उत्तरदायी सरकार है यह जरूरतों के प्रति उत्तरदायी है और

नागरिकों की अपेक्षाएं यह ध्यान रखता है और नागरिकों के कल्याण के लिए नीतियां बनाती है।

वैध: एक लोकतांत्रिक सरकार एक वैध सरकार है यह लोगों द्वारा चुना जाता है

और लोगों को उनके द्वारा निर्वाचित प्रतिनिधियों द्वारा शासित होना चाहते हैं।

6. "Any imperfection in the government functions is blamed on democracy". Is it right?

Ans. Every individual expects a lot from democracy. Democracy is expected to solve all the socio-economic, political and economic problems of the country. Democracy is expected to give equality of status to every citizen. It is expected that there would not be any type of discrimination on ground of gender, race, religion or region. The reality is that everything is expected out of democracy. Any imperfection in any such area is termed as undemocratic. It should be realized that democracy is a form of government that creates conditions which will ensure quality of citizens before the law of the country. But the citizens have to know their rights and freedom and they should try to enforce them. A democratic set up does not ensure all the right policies. Individuals have to take advantage of the good conditions created by democracy and make good policies. Thus it is not right that any information in any area is thrown on democracy.

6. "सरकारी कार्यों में किसी भी अपूर्णता को लोकतंत्र पर दोषी ठहराया जाता है"। क्या यह सही है?

उत्तर: हर व्यक्ति को लोकतंत्र से बहुत उम्मीद है लोकतंत्र को उम्मीद है कि वे सभी को हल करेंगे

देश के सामाजिक-आर्थिक, राजनीतिक और आर्थिक समस्याएं लोकतंत्र की उम्मीद है

प्रत्येक नागरिक को स्थिति की समानता दें उम्मीद की जाती है कि कोई भी प्रकार का नहीं होगा

लिंग, जाति, धर्म या क्षेत्र के आधार पर भेदभाव वास्तविकता यह है कि सब कुछ है

लोकतंत्र से बाहर की उम्मीद ऐसे किसी भी क्षेत्र में किसी भी अपूर्णता को अलोकतांत्रिक रूप में कहा जाता है यह

एहसास होना चाहिए कि लोकतंत्र सरकार का एक रूप है जो ऐसी स्थिति बनाता है जिससे

देश के कानून से पहले नागरिकों की गुणवत्ता सुनिश्चित करेगा। लेकिन नागरिकों को पता होना चाहिए

उनके अधिकार और स्वतंत्रता और उन्हें उन्हें लागू करने की कोशिश करनी चाहिए। एक लोकतांत्रिक सेट अप नहीं करता है

सभी सही नीतियों को सुनिश्चित करना व्यक्तियों को अच्छे परिस्थितियों का लाभ उठाना पड़ता है

लोकतंत्र द्वारा बनाई गई और अच्छी नीतियां बनाने इस प्रकार यह सही नहीं है कि इसमें कोई सूचना

लोकतंत्र पर किसी भी क्षेत्र को फेंक दिया जाता है

7. Why we felt that democracy is a better form of Government? Give reasons

Ans. 1. It promotes equality among citizens.

2. It enhances the dignity of the individuals.

3. It improves the quality of decision making

4. It provides a method to resolve conflict.

5. It allows room to correct mistake.

7. क्यों हमने महसूस किया कि लोकतंत्र सरकार का एक बेहतर रूप है? कारण दीजिये

- उत्तर:। 1. यह नागरिकों के बीच समानता को बढ़ावा देता है
 2. यह व्यक्तियों की गरिमा को बढ़ाता है
 3. यह निर्णय लेने की गुणवत्ता में सुधार करता है
 4. यह संघर्ष को सुलझाने के लिए एक विधि प्रदान करता है।
 5. यह गलती को ठीक करने के लिए कमरे की अनुमति देता है

8. What outcomes can one reasonably expect of democracy?

- Ans. 1. In the political sphere- Right to vote, Right to contest elections.
 2. In the economic sphere-Minimized Economic inequalities.
 3. In the Social sphere-Equal protection to women, SCs, STs, OBCs.
 8. लोकतंत्र की क्या अपेक्षाएं अपेक्षाकृत अपेक्षा कर सकती हैं?

उत्तर:। 1. राजनीतिक क्षेत्र में- वोट देने का अधिकार, चुनाव लड़ने का अधिकार

2. आर्थिक क्षेत्र में- न्यूनतम आर्थिक असमानताओं।
 3. सामाजिक क्षेत्र में - महिलाओं, अनुसूचित जातियों, एसटी, ओबीसी के समान संरक्षण।

9. Are democracies based on political and economic equalities? Explain.

- Ans. 1. All citizens have equal role in electing representatives.
 2. Parallel to the process of bringing individuals into the political arena, we find growing economic inequalities.
 3. Democracy does not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities.
 4. The ultra-rich enjoy a highly disproportionate share of wealth and income

. क्या राजनीतिक और आर्थिक समानता पर आधारित लोकतंत्र हैं? के बारे में बताएं।

- उत्तर:। 1. प्रतिनिधियों को चुनने में सभी नागरिकों की समान भूमिका है।
 2. लोगों को राजनीतिक क्षेत्र में लाने की प्रक्रिया के समानांतर, हम बढ़ रहे हैं आर्थिक असमानताओं
 3. लोकतंत्र बहुत सफल होने वाला नहीं है

10. How is democratic government known as responsive government? Explain.

- Ans. 1. It produces a government that is accountable to the citizens, and responsive to the needs of and expectations of the citizens.
 2. Democracy is based on the idea of deliberations and negotiations.
 3. Democratic government is attentive to the needs and demands of the people.
 4. A government which is able to respond to grievance faster is able to avoid confrontation and provide good governance.

10. लोकतांत्रिक सरकार को उत्तरदायी सरकार के रूप में कैसे जाना जाता है? के बारे में बताएं।

- उत्तर:। 1. यह एक ऐसी सरकार का उत्पादन करता है जो नागरिकों के प्रति जवाबदेह है और इस पर प्रतिक्रिया व्यक्त करता है नागरिकों की अपेक्षाएं और अपेक्षाएं
 2. लोकतंत्र विचार-विमर्श और निषेध के विचार पर आधारित है।
 3. लोकतांत्रिक सरकार लोगों की जरूरतों और मांगों पर ध्यान देते हैं।
 4. शिकायत का जवाब देने में सक्षम एक सरकार तेजी से टकराव से बचने में सक्षम है और अच्छे प्रशासन प्रदान करें

11. Why is democratic government known as legitimate government?

- Ans. 1. A democratic government is called legitimate government because it is people's own government.
 2. There is an overwhelmingly support for the idea of democracy all over the world.
 3. People wish to be ruled by representatives elected by them.
 4. Democratic government is attentive to the needs and demands of the people.

11. लोकतांत्रिक सरकार को वैध सरकार कहाँ जाना है?

उत्तर:। 1. लोकतांत्रिक सरकार को वैध सरकार कहा जाता है क्योंकि यह लोगों की अपनी ही है सरकार।

2. पूरे विश्व में लोकतंत्र के विचार के लिए भारी समर्थन है।

3. लोग उनके द्वारा निर्वाचित प्रतिनिधियों द्वारा शासित होने की इच्छा रखते हैं।

4. लोकतांत्रिक सरकार लोगों की जरूरतों और मांगों पर ध्यान दे रही है।

12. How does democracy accommodate social diversities?

Ans. 1. It reduced the possibility of tension.

2. It evolves mechanism to negotiate the differences.

3. It expands democratic rights to minority and weaker section of society.

4. It ensures the dignity and equal rights to all its citizens.

12. लोकतंत्र सामाजिक विविधताओं को कैसे समायोजित करता है?

उत्तर:। 1. यह तनाव की संभावना कम हो।

2. यह मतभेदों को बातचीत करने के लिए तंत्र विकसित करता है।

3. यह समाज के अल्पसंख्यक और कमजोर वर्ग के लोकतांत्रिक अधिकारों का विस्तार करता है।

4. यह अपने सभी नागरिकों के लिए गरिमा और समान अधिकार सुनिश्चित करता है।

13. How democracies are based on political and economic equalities?

Ans. 1. All citizens have equal role in electing representatives.

2. Parallel to the process of bringing individuals into political arena, we find growing economic inequalities.

3. Democracy does not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities.

4. The ultra rich enjoy a highly disproportionate share of wealth and income.

5. At the bottom of the society, the people have very little to depend on. It is very difficult to meet their basic needs of life, such as food, clothing, house, education and health.

13. राजनीतिक और आर्थिक समानता पर लोकतांत्रिक कैसे हैं?

उत्तर:। 1. प्रतिनिधियों को चुनने में सभी नागरिकों की समान भूमिका है।

2. लोगों को राजनीतिक क्षेत्र में लाने की प्रक्रिया के समानांतर, हम बढ़ रहे हैं आर्थिक असमानताओं

3. आर्थिक असमानताओं को कम करने में लोकतंत्र बहुत सफल नहीं है।

4. अमीर अमीर संपत्ति और आय का एक बहुत ही असंगत शेयर का आनंद लें।

5. समाज के निचले भाग में, लोगों पर निर्भर होने में बहुत कम है। यह बहुत कठिन है भोजन, कपड़े, घर, शिक्षा और स्वास्थ्य जैसी उनकी बुनियादी जरूरतों को पूरा करें।

14. How far it is correct to say that democracies have not been able to reduce poverty?

Ans. 1. The ability of democracy to achieve higher developments worries us.

2. Democracies do not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities.

Although majority of voters constitute the poverty ridden group, yet democratically elected government do not appear to be as keen to address the question of poverty as we would expect them to.

3. The situation is much worse in some other countries .People in several poor countries are now dependent on rich countries even for food.

14. कितनी दूर यह कहना सही है कि लोकतंत्र गरीबी को कम करने में सक्षम नहीं हैं?

उत्तर:। 1. उच्च विकास को प्राप्त करने के लिए लोकतंत्र की क्षमता हमें चिंता करती है

2. आर्थिक असमानताओं को कम करने में डेमोक्रेसीज बहुत सफल नहीं हुए हैं। हालांकि अधिकांश मतदाता गरीबी ग्रस्त समूह का गठन करते हैं, फिर भी लोकतांत्रिक रूप से निर्वाचित सरकार गरीबी के सवाल को हल करने के लिए उत्सुक नहीं दिखती क्योंकि हम करेंगे उन्हें उम्मीद है कि

3. कुछ अन्य देशों में स्थिति बहुत खराब है। कई गरीब देशों में लोग हैं अब अमीर देशों पर भी भोजन के लिए निर्भर है।

15. List any three reasons in support of the statement that democratic government is better than its alternatives.

Ans. 1. A democratic government is people's own government. That is why it receives overwhelming support from all over the world.

2. People wish to be ruled by representatives elected by them.

3. Democratic government is legitimate government.

4. Democracy's ability to generate its own support is itself an outcome that cannot be ignored.

15. लोकतांत्रिक सरकार है कि बयान के समर्थन में किसी भी तीन कारणों की सूची इसके विकल्प से बेहतर

उत्तर:। 1. लोकतांत्रिक सरकार लोगों की अपनी सरकार है यही कारण है कि यह प्राप्त करता है दुनिया भर से भारी समर्थन

2. लोगों को उनके द्वारा निर्वाचित प्रतिनिधियों द्वारा शासित होना चाहते हैं।

3. लोकतांत्रिक सरकार वैध सरकार है

4. लोकतंत्र की अपनी स्वयं सहायता देने की क्षमता ही एक परिणाम है जो अनदेखी नहीं कर सकता है।

16. "Transparency is the most important feature of democracy." Analyze.

Ans. 1. Democracy ensures that decision-making will be based on norms and procedures.

2. So, citizens who want to know if a decision was taken through correct procedures can find this out.

3. The people have the right and the means to examine the process of decision-making. This is all what transparency is meant for.

16. "पारदर्शिता लोकतंत्र की सबसे महत्वपूर्ण विशेषता है।" विश्लेषण करें

उत्तर:। 1. लोकतंत्र यह सुनिश्चित करता है कि निर्णय लेने के नियमों और प्रक्रियाओं पर आधारित होगा।

2. इसलिए, जो नागरिक जानना चाहते हैं कि कोई निर्णय सही प्रक्रियाओं के माध्यम से लिया गया है, तो यह पता लग सकता है यह बाहर है।

3. लोगों को निर्णय लेने की प्रक्रिया की जांच करने का अधिकार और साधन है। ये हैं सभी के लिए क्या पारदर्शिता का मतलब है

17. Why is it said that democracies are not free from evils? Explain.

Ans. 1. Most democracies fall short of elections that provide a fair chance to everyone and in subjecting every decision to public debates.

2. Democratic governments do not have a very good record when it comes to sharing information with citizens.

3. Democracies often frustrate the needs of the people and often ignore the demands of a majority of its population.

17. यह क्यों कहा गया है कि लोकतंत्र बुराइयों से मुक्त नहीं हैं? के बारे में बताएं।

उत्तर:। 1. अधिकांश लोकतंत्र चुनावों से कम होते हैं जो हर किसी के लिए उचित अवसर प्रदान करते हैं सार्वजनिक बहस के लिए हर निर्णय के अधीन

2. जब साझा करने की बात आती है तो डेमोक्रेटिक सरकारों का कोई बहुत अच्छा रिकॉर्ड नहीं है

नागरिकों के साथ जानकारी

3. लोकतंत्र अक्सर लोगों की जरूरतों को निराश करते हैं और अक्सर एक की मांगों को अनदेखा करते हैं इसमें से अधिकांश जनसंख्या

18. 'Democracies always respond to the needs of people'. Analyze the statement..

Ans. 1. In a democracy the government is known a responsive government as it responds to the needs of the people.

2. A non democratic government may and can respond to the people's needs, but it all depends on the wishes of the people who rule.

3. A democracy requires that the rulers have to attend to the needs of people. A democratic government is a better government because it is a more accountable form of government.

4. In a democracy there is always a space for public discussion and a room for correction.

18. 'लोकतांत्रिक लोगों की जरूरतों पर हमेशा जवाब देते हैं' बयान का विश्लेषण करें ..

उत्तर:। 1. लोकतंत्र में सरकार को उत्तरदायी सरकार के रूप में जाना जाता है, जैसा कि इसका उत्तर है लोगों की जरूरतें

2. एक गैर लोकतांत्रिक सरकार और लोगों की जरूरतों का जवाब दे सकती है, लेकिन यह सब उन लोगों की इच्छाओं पर निर्भर करता है जो शासन करते हैं।

3. लोकतंत्र की आवश्यकता है कि शासकों को लोगों की जरूरतों पर ध्यान देना होगा। एक लोकतांत्रिक सरकार एक बेहतर सरकार है क्योंकि यह सरकार का अधिक जवाबदेह है

4. लोकतंत्र में सार्वजनिक चर्चा के लिए एक स्थान और सुधार के लिए एक जगह हमेशा होता है।

19. Do you agree with the outcome of democracy that it proves to be a better government regarding economic growth of a country? Explain.

Ans. 1. It is true that during last 50 years dictatorship have shown slightly higher rate of economic growth in comparison to many democracies.

2. But we all know that there are many other factors that determine that economic growth of a country like- population size, global situation, cooperation from other countries, economic priorities adopted by the country etc.

3. So even when there is nominal difference in the rate of economic growth between countries under dictatorship and democracy, it is better to prefer democracy as it has several other positive outcomes like dignity and freedom of citizens.

19. क्या आप लोकतंत्र के नतीजे से सहमत हैं, जो इससे बेहतर साबित होता है?

एक देश के आर्थिक विकास के संबंध में सरकार? के बारे में बताएं।

उत्तर:। 1. यह सच है कि पिछले 50 वर्षों के दौरान तानाशाही ने थोड़ा अधिक दर दिखाया है कई लोकतंत्रों की तुलना में आर्थिक विकास।

2. लेकिन हम सभी जानते हैं कि कई अन्य कारक हैं जो कि आर्थिक विकास का निर्धारण करते हैं

जैसे देश - आबादी का आकार, वैश्विक स्थिति, अन्य देशों से सहयोग, आर्थिक देश आदि द्वारा अपनाई गई प्राथमिकताओं

3. इसलिए भी जब आर्थिक वृद्धि दर के बीच में मामूली अंतर है

तानाशाही और लोकतंत्र के तहत देश, लोकतंत्र को पसंद करना बेहतर है क्योंकि इसके पास कई हैं नागरिकों की गरिमा और स्वतंत्रता जैसे अन्य सकारात्मक परिणाम

20. Why is a democratic government considered less efficient? Give any three reasons.

Ans. 1. Deliberations and discussions in the legislature consume lot of time.

2. The fear of majority and public opinion is a big obstacle in the efficient working of the government.

3. Deliberations and negotiations cause delay in taking decisions or getting the plans executed. This also adversely affects efficiency.

20. लोकतांत्रिक सरकार को कम कुशल क्यों माना जाता है? कोई भी तीन कारण दें

उत्तर:। 1. विधायिका में विचार-विमर्श और चर्चा बहुत समय की खपत करते हैं।

2. बहुमत और जनता की राय के डर से कामकाज के कुशल काम में एक बड़ी बाधा है सरकार।

3. विचार-विमर्श और निषेध, फैसले लेने या योजनाओं को अंजाम देने में विलंब का कारण है। यह भी दक्षता को प्रभावित करता है।

21. Has democracy led to the development, security and dignity of the people?

Ans. Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government. Democracy promotes dignity and freedom of the individuals. The passion for respect and freedom are the basis of democracy. This has been achieved in various degrees in various democracies. We can take the case of dignity of women. Most societies across the world were historically male dominated societies. Long struggles by women have created some sensitivity today. On the other hand, in non-democracies, individual freedom would not have legal and moral support. Democracies in India have also strengthened the claims of the disadvantaged and discriminated castes for equal status and equal opportunities. Perhaps it is the recognition that makes ordinary citizens value their democratic rights.

21. क्या लोकतंत्र ने लोगों की विकास, सुरक्षा और गरिमा का नेतृत्व किया है?

उत्तर:। लोकतंत्र किसी अन्य प्रकार के सरकार से कहीं ज्यादा बेहतर है। जनतंत्र व्यक्तियों की गरिमा और स्वतंत्रता को बढ़ावा देता है सम्मान और स्वतंत्रता के लिए जुनून है लोकतंत्र का आधार यह विभिन्न लोकतंत्रों में विभिन्न स्तरों में प्राप्त किया गया है।

हम महिलाओं की गरिमा का मामला ले सकते हैं दुनिया भर में अधिकांश समाज ऐतिहासिक रूप से थे पुरुष प्रभुत्व समाज महिलाओं द्वारा लंबे संघर्ष के कारण आज कुछ संवेदनशीलता पैदा हुई है। पर

दूसरी ओर, गैर-लोकतंत्र में, व्यक्तिगत स्वतंत्रता के पास कानूनी और नैतिक नहीं होगा

समर्थन। भारत में डेमोक्रेसी ने भी दावों के दावों को मजबूत किया है

बराबर स्थिति और समान अवसरों के लिए वंचित और भेदभाव वाली जातियां शायद यह

यह मान्यता है कि आम नागरिकों को उनके लोकतांत्रिक अधिकारों को मानता है।

22. 'It is said that democracy is a rule of the majority. The poor are in majority. So democracy must be a rule of the poor'. Justify the answer with suitable arguments.

Ans. No it is not justified, because the rule of majority does not mean the rule of people who are in majority in number. If the number of poor people in India is more it does not mean that the rule should be of poor. The majority means that the rule of majority government. The political party who won maximum number of seats can form government if political party is able to prove its majority in the house.

22. 'यह कहा जाता है कि लोकतंत्र बहुमत का नियम है गरीब बहुमत में हैं इसलिए

लोकतंत्र गरीबों का शासन होना चाहिए ' उचित तर्कों के साथ उत्तर को सही ठहरें

उत्तर। यह उचित नहीं है, क्योंकि बहुमत के शासन का मतलब उन लोगों का शासन नहीं है जो

संख्या में बहुमत में हैं। यदि भारत में गरीब लोगों की संख्या अधिक है तो इसका मतलब यह नहीं है

कि नियम गरीबों का होना चाहिए बहुमत का मतलब है कि बहुमत सरकार का नियम

जो राजनीतिक दल अधिकतम सीट जीतता है, वह सरकार बना सकता है यदि राजनीतिक

पार्टी घर में अपने बहुमत साबित करने में सक्षम है।

23. What do you mean by civil liberties?

Ans. 1. Freedom of speech and expression.

2. Freedom of religion and thought.

3. Freedom to form association and freedom to move.

4. Legal liberty or freedom to a fair trial.

23. नागरिक स्वतंत्रताओं से क्या मतलब है?

- उत्तर:। 1. भाषण और अभिव्यक्ति की स्वतंत्रता।
2. धर्म की स्वतंत्रता और विचार
3. संग्राम और स्वतंत्रता बनाने की स्वतंत्रता
4. निष्पक्ष सुनवाई के लिए कानूनी स्वतंत्रता या स्वतंत्रता

24. Why do people prefer democracy? Explain with four reasons.

- Ans. 1. Democracy promotes equality among citizens.
2. Democracy enhances dignity of individuals.
3. Quality involves in decision making.
4. Democracy provides acceptable method to resolve conflict.**

24. लोक लोकतंत्र क्यों पसंद करते हैं? चार कारणों के साथ समझाओ

- उत्तर:। 1. लोकतंत्र नागरिकों के बीच समानता को बढ़ावा देता है।
2. लोकतंत्र व्यक्तियों की गरिमा को बढ़ाता है
3. गुणवत्ता निर्णय लेने में शामिल है
4. लोकतंत्र संघर्ष को हल करने के लिए स्वीकार्य विधि प्रदान करता है।

25. How does democracy leads to peaceful and harmonious life among citizens in political sphere?

- Ans. 1. Democracy provides a conducive political environment to citizens for their popular participation in politics
2. Every adult citizen has the right to vote and right to contest.
3. Every citizen can form political party.**

25. लोकतंत्र में नागरिकों के बीच शांतिपूर्ण और सामंजस्यपूर्ण जीवन की ओर अग्रसर कैसे होता है राजनीतिक क्षेत्र?

- उत्तर:। 1. लोकतंत्र अपने लोकप्रिय लोगों के लिए नागरिकों के लिए अनुकूल राजनीतिक वातावरण प्रदान करता है राजनीति में भागीदारी
2. प्रत्येक वयस्क नागरिक को वोट देने का अधिकार है और प्रतियोगिता का अधिकार है।
3. हर नागरिक राजनीतिक दल बना सकता है।

26. How does democracy leads to peaceful and harmonious life among citizens in economic sphere?

- Ans. 1. Democracy stands for equal economic status to all citizens.
2. In democracy every citizen has right to do any profession.
3. In democracy government undertakes extensive social welfare schemes and achieve universal economic growth rate.
4. Democracy government took so many welfare schemes to remove poverty.**

26. लोकतंत्र में नागरिकों के बीच शांतिपूर्ण और सामंजस्यपूर्ण जीवन की ओर अग्रसर कैसे होता है आर्थिक क्षेत्र?

- उत्तर:। 1. लोकतंत्र सभी नागरिकों को समान आर्थिक स्थिति के लिए खड़ा है।
2. लोकतंत्र में हर नागरिक को किसी व्यवसाय का अधिकार है।
लोकतंत्र की सरकार में व्यापक सामाजिक कल्याणकारी योजनाएं और प्राप्त करना सार्वभौमिक आर्थिक विकास दर
4. लोकतंत्र सरकार ने गरीबी को दूर करने के लिए कई कल्याणकारी योजनाएं लीं

27. How does democracy leads to peaceful and harmonious life among citizens in social

sphere?

Ans. 1. Democratic government tries to resolve differences, respect differences and try mechanism which can negotiate differences.

2. It is also a form of society as well as a social order which promotes dignity and freedom of the individual.

27. लोकतंत्र में नागरिकों के बीच शांतिपूर्ण और सामंजस्यपूर्ण जीवन कैसे मिलता है? क्षेत्र?

उत्तर:। 1. डेमोक्रेटिक सरकार मतभेदों को हल करने, मतभेदों का सम्मान करने और कोशिश करने की कोशिश करती है तंत्र जो मतभेदों पर बातचीत कर सकते हैं

2. यह समाज का एक रूप भी है, साथ ही एक सामाजिक आदेश जो कि सम्मान और स्वतंत्रता को बढ़ावा देता है व्यक्तिगत।

28. Explain the characteristics of Democracy?

Ans. 1. Elected representatives

2. Elections

3. Civil liberties

4. Rules of law

5. Independent judiciary

6. Organized opposition parties

7. Freedom of religion of culture

28. लोकतंत्र की विशेषताओं की व्याख्या करें?

उत्तर:। 1. निर्वाचित प्रतिनिधियों

2. चुनाव

3. नागरिक स्वतंत्रता

4. कानून के नियम

5. स्वतंत्र न्यायपालिका

6. संगठित विपक्षी दलों

7. संस्कृति के धर्म की स्वतंत्रता

29. Describe the features of dictatorship?

Ans. Following features can be explained-

1. Monopoly of powers.

2. One party

3. Faith in force

4. Emphasis on duty and discipline

5. Belief in racial superiority

29. तानाशाह की सुविधाओं का वर्णन करें?

उत्तर:। निम्नलिखित विशेषताओं को समझाया जा सकता है-

1. शक्तियों का एकाधिकार

2. एक पार्टी

3. बल में विश्वास

4. कर्तव्य और अनुशासन पर जोर

5. नस्लीय श्रेष्ठता में विश्वास

30. "Democracy is better than any other form of government." Give arguments in favors of this statement Or Explain the merits of democracy.

Ans. Democracy is considered to be the best form of government and most of the countries in the world have adopted it. Following are the merits of democracy-

1. It safeguards the interest of the people
2. Based on the principle of equality
3. Possibility in administration
4. Political education to the people
5. Little chance of revolution
6. Based on public opinion
7. Helps people to become good citizens
8. Accommodate all diversities and differences.

30. "लोकतंत्र किसी भी अन्य सरकार की तुलना में बेहतर है।" पक्ष में तर्क दें

इस बयान के या लोकतंत्र के गुणों को समझाओ

उत्तर:। लोकतंत्र को सरकार और अधिकांश देशों का सबसे अच्छा रूप माना जाता है

दुनिया में इसे अपनाया है निम्नलिखित लोकतंत्र के गुण हैं -

1. यह लोगों के हितों की सुरक्षा करता है
2. समानता के सिद्धांत के आधार पर
3. प्रशासन में संभावना
4. लोगों के लिए राजनीतिक शिक्षा
5. क्रांति की छोटी संभावना
6. जनमत के आधार पर
7. लोगों को अच्छे नागरिक बनने में मदद करता है
8. सभी विविधताओं और मतभेदों को समायोजित करें

Political Science Chapter-8

Challenges to Democracy

1 marks Questions

राजनीति विज्ञान अध्याय -8

लोकतंत्र के लिए चुनौतियां

1 अंक प्रश्न

1. The challenge of deepening of democracy involves –

- (a) Applying basic principal of democracy govt. across all the regions.
- (b) Strengthening of the institutions and practices of democracy.
- (c) Inclusion of women and minority groups indecision making.
- (d) Challenge of expansion.

Ans. (b) Strengthening of the institutions and practices of democracy.

1. लोकतंत्र के गहन होने की चुनौती शामिल है -

(ए) लोकतंत्र सरकार के बुनियादी प्राचार्य को लागू करना सभी क्षेत्रों में

(बी) लोकतंत्र के संस्थानों और प्रथाओं को सुदृढ़ बनाना

(सी) महिलाओं और अल्पसंख्यक समूहों को शामिल करने के लिए अनिर्णय निर्माण

(डी) विस्तार की चुनौती

उत्तर:। (बी) लोकतंत्र के संस्थानों और प्रथाओं को सुदृढ़ बनाना

2. The challenge of expansion of a democracy required –

- (a) Keeping military a way from the govt.
- (b) Less decisions should remain outside the democratic control.

(c) Bringing down the influence of the rich.

(d) Establishing a functional state.

Ans. (b) Less decisions should remain outside the democratic control.

2. एक लोकतंत्र के विस्तार की चुनौती की आवश्यकता है -

(ए) सरकार को सेना से एक रास्ता रखना

(बी) कम निर्णय लोकतांत्रिक नियंत्रण के बाहर रहना चाहिए।

(सी) अमीर लोगों के प्रभाव को जोड़ना।

(डी) एक कार्यात्मक स्थिति स्थापित करना

उत्तर:। (बी) कम निर्णय लोकतांत्रिक नियंत्रण के बाहर रहना चाहिए।

3. Name of law which empowers people to carry out democratic reforms—

(a) Right to information Act.

(b) Companies Act.

(c) MRTP Act

(d) None of these.

Ans. (a) Right to information Act.

3. कानून का नाम जो लोगों को लोकतांत्रिक सुधारों को पूरा करने का अधिकार देता है-

(ए) सूचना का अधिकार अधिनियम

(बी) कंपनी अधिनियम

(सी) एमआरटीपी अधिनियम

(डी) इनमें से कोई नहीं।

उत्तर:। (ए) सूचना का अधिकार अधिनियम

4. Which kind of laws are considered the best for democratic reforms?

(a) Laws that seek to bar something.

(b) Laws that seek to promote the benefit of a particular section of society.

(c) Laws that empower people to carry out democratic reforms.

(d) None of these.

Ans. (c) Laws that empower people to carry out democratic reforms.

4. लोकतांत्रिक सुधारों के लिए किस प्रकार का सबसे निष्ठा माना जाता है?

(ए) कानून जो कुछ पट्टी करना चाहते हैं (

(बी) (जो लोग समाज के किसी विशेष वर्ग के लाभ को बढ़ावा देने की तलाश करते हैं

(सी) जो लोग लोकतांत्रिक सुधारों को पूरा करने के लिए सशक्त हैं (

(डी) इनमें से कोई नहीं। (

उत्तर लिए सशक्त हैं जो लोग लोकतांत्रिक सुधारों को पूरा करने के (सी)।:

5. Which of the following countries disregards the UN and takes unilateral decisions in the world affairs?

(a) France

(b) India

(c) U.K.

(d) U.S.

Ans. (d) U.S.

5. निम्न में से कौन सा देश संयुक्त राष्ट्र और झीलों के बीच एकतरफा निर्णयों का उल्लंघन करता है दुनिया के मामलों? (ए (फ्रांस (बीभारत ((सी.के.यू ((डी.एस.यू (

उत्तर.एस.यू (डी)।:

6. Which country was facing the ethnic tension between Serbs and Albanians?

Ans. Yugoslavia

6. कौन सा देश सर्ब और अल्बानियन के बीच जातीय तनाव का सामना कर रहा था?

उत्तर। यूगोस्लाविया:

7. Name the country where Suu kyri spend more than 15 year in house arrest.

Ans. Myanmar

7. देश का नाम बताएं जहां सुउ की घर 15 साल से अधिक समय तक घर पर नजर रखता है।

उत्तर। म्यांमार:

8. How much part of the globe is still not under the democratic governments?

Ans. At least one fourth of the globe is still not under democratic government.

8. विश्व का कितना हिस्सा अभी भी लोकतांत्रिक सरकारों के अधीन नहीं है?

उत्तर:। विश्व के कम से कम एक चौथाई लोकतांत्रिक सरकार के अधीन नहीं है

विश्व के कम से कम एक चौथाई लोकतांत्रिक सरकार के अधीन नहीं है

9. Name the person who become Prime Minister after Bolivia's water war and was a big supporter of water struggle.

Ans. Morales

9. बोलीविया के जल युद्ध के बाद प्रधान मंत्री बनने वाले व्यक्ति का नाम क्या है और वह बड़ा है जल संघर्ष के समर्थक उत्तर। : मोरालेस

10. "Women are not allowed to take part in public activities, no freedom of religion for minorities" This statement shows which type of challenge to democracy?

Ans. Deepening of democracy

10. "महिलाओं को सार्वजनिक गतिविधियों में भाग लेने की अनुमति नहीं है, धर्म के लिए कोई स्वतंत्रता नहीं है अल्पसंख्यक यह " कथन लोकतंत्र के लिए किस प्रकार की चुनौती को दर्शाता है?

उत्तर। लोकतंत्र का गहराई:

11. Which reform proposal can reduce the rise of money power in politics?

Ans. There should be state funding of elections

11. जो सुधार प्रस्ताव राजनीति में धन शक्ति के उदय को कम कर सकता है? उत्तर। चुनावों के लिए राज्य के वित्त पोषण होना : चाहिए

12. What are the suggestions about overcoming various challenges to democracy called?

Ans. Political Reform

12. लोकतंत्र के लिए विभिन्न चुनौतियों पर काबू पाने के बारे में सुझाव क्या हैं। बुलाया?

उत्तर। राजनीतिक सुधार:

13. Give any one example of a challenge of expansion that democracy faces.

Ans. Applying the basic principles of democratic government across all regions, social groups and various institutions.

13. लोकतंत्र चेहरे के विस्तार की एक चुनौती का कोई भी उदाहरण दें। उत्तर। सभी क्षेत्रों में लोकतांत्रिक सरकार के बुनियादी : सिद्धांतों को लागू करना, सामाजिक समूहों और विभिन्न संस्थानों

14. Write one challenge of expansion faced by all established democracies.

Ans. Ensuring greater power to local governments.

14. सभी स्थापित लोकतंत्रों के सामने विस्तार की एक चुनौती लिखें। उत्तरत करना। स्थानीय सरकारों को अधिक शक्ति सुनिश्चित:

15. Strengthening of institutions to increase people's participation and control is an example of which type of challenge of democracy?

Ans. Challenges of deepening of democracy

15. लोगों की भागीदारी और नियंत्रण बढ़ाने के लिए संस्थाओं को सुदृढ़ बनाना एक है किस लोकतंत्र की चुनौती का उदाहरण?

उत्तर। लोकतंत्र के गहन होने की चुनौती:

16. What is the best way to bring political reform?

Ans. Through democratic political practice

16. राजनीतिक सुधार लाने का सबसे अच्छा तरीका क्या है?

उत्तर। राजनीतिक प्रथा के माध्यम से। लोकतांत्रिक: 0

17. What is the main focus of any political reform taken?

Ans. The main focus of any political reform should be on ways to strengthen democratic practice

17. किसी राजनीतिक सुधार का मुख्य लक्ष्य क्या है?

उत्तर। राजनीतिक सुधार का मुख्य लक्ष्य लोकतांत्रिक तरीके को मजबूत करने के तरीके पर होना चाहिए

18. Name the country where Communist party adopts economic reforms but maintain monopoly over political power?

Ans. China

18. देश का नाम कहां है जहां कम्युनिस्ट पार्टी आर्थिक सुधारों को अपनाती है लेकिन बनाए रखने के लिए राजनीतिक सत्ता पर एकाधिकार?

उत्तर। चीन:

19. Name the country where women are not allowed to take part in public activities and no freedom for religion for minorities?

Ans. Saudi Arabia

19. उस देश का नाम बताएं जहां महिलाओं को सार्वजनिक गतिविधियों में भाग लेने की इजाजत नहीं है और अल्पसंख्यकों के लिए धर्म के लिए कोई स्वतंत्रता नहीं है?

उत्तर। सऊदी अरब:

20. In which country one round of constitutional change taken place, but the Dutch speakers not satisfied and they want more autonomy?

Ans. Belgium

20. किस देश में संवैधानिक परिवर्तन का एक दौर हुआ, लेकिन डच वक्ताओं संतुष्ट नहीं हैं और वे अधिक स्वायत्तता चाहते हैं?

उत्तर। बेल्जियम:

21. What is challenge?

Ans. A significant difficulty that can be overcome

21. चुनौती क्या है?

उत्तर। एक महत्वपूर्ण कठिनाई जिसे दूर किया जा सकता है

22. What are the basic rights of citizens for exercising voting rights?

Ans. 1. (i) The rulers elected by the people must take all the major decisions.

(ii) Elections must offer a choice and fair opportunity to the people to change the current rulers.

(iii) The choice and opportunity should be available to all the people on an equal basis.

(iv) The exercise of this choice must lead to a govt. limited by basic rules of the constitution and citizens right. fundamental challenge of establishing democracy in the country.

2. Challenge of Expansion.—Countries having democratic setup face the challenge of

expansion.

3. Deepening of Democracy – This challenge is faced by almost all the democracies. This involves strengthening of the institutions and practices of democracies.

22. मतदान के अधिकारों के इस्तेमाल के लिए नागरिकों के मूल अधिकार क्या हैं?

उत्तर :

- (i) लोगों द्वारा चने गए शासकों को सभी प्रमुख निर्णय लेना चाहिए।
(ii) चुनावों में लोगों को वर्तमान में बदलने के लिए एक विकल्प और उचित मौका दिया जाना चाहिए शासकों। (iii) विकल्प और अवसर सभी लोगों को एक समान आधार पर उपलब्ध होना चाहिए।
(iv) इस पसंद का प्रयोग एक सरकार को करना चाहिए संविधान के बुनियादी नियमों द्वारा सीमित और नागरिकों को सही। देश में लोकतंत्र की स्थापना की मौलिक चुनौती
- विस्तार की चुनौती लोकतांत्रिक व्यवस्था वाले राष्ट्रों की चुनौती का सामना करना पड़ता है- विस्तार।
- लोकतंत्र की गहराई इस चुनौती का लगभग सभी लोकतंत्रों का सामना करना पड़ रहा है। इस - संस्थानों और लोकतंत्रों के तरीकों को मजबूत करना शामिल है

6. POLITICAL PARTIES | Question Answers

QUESTION ANSWERS OF POLITICAL PARTIES FOR CLASS X (CBSE) NCERT

1. What is a political party?

1

Ans: A political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections, and form and run government by holding power in the government.

1. राजनीतिक दल क्या है?

उत्तर : राजनीतिक दल उन लोगों का एक समूह है, जो चुनाव लड़ने के लिए एक साथ आते हैं, और सरकार में सत्ता लेकर सरकार बनाते हैं और सरकार चलाते हैं।

2. A group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government is called a....

1

Ans: Political party.

2. जो लोग चुनाव लड़ने और सरकार में सत्ता रखने के लिए एक साथ आते हैं, उनका समूह ...कहा जाता है।

उत्तर : राजनीतिक दल

3. Who among the following is the founder of the Bahujan Samaj Party?

1

- Kanshi Ram
- Sahu Maharaj
- B. R. Ambedkar
- Jotiba Phule

Ans: A. Kanshi Ram

3. निम्नलिखित में से बहुजन समाज पार्टी के संस्थापक कौन हैं?

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| अ(कांशी राम | ब(साहू महाराज |
| स(बी.आर अंबेडकर | द(जोतिबा फुले |

उत्तर : अ(कांशी राम

4. What is the guiding philosophy of the Bharatiya Janta Party?

1

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| A. Bahujan Samaj | B. Revolutionary democracy |
| C. Integral humanism | D. Modernity |

Ans: B. Revolutionary democracy

4. भारतीय जनता पार्टी के मार्गदर्शक दर्शन क्या है?

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| अ(बहुजन समाज | ब(क्रांतिकारी लोकतंत्र |
| स(इंटीग्रल मानवतावाद | द(आधुनिकता |

उत्तर : ब(क्रांतिकारी लोकतंत्र

5. Consider the following statements on parties.

1

- A. Political parties do not enjoy much trust among the people.
- B. Parties are often rocked by scandals involving top party leaders.
- C. Parties are not necessary to run governments.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) A, B and C
- (b) A and B
- (c) B and C
- (d) A and C

Ans: (b) A and B

5. दलों पर निम्नलिखित बयानों पर विचार करें।

अ(राजनीतिक पार्टियां लोगों के बीच ज्यादा विश्वास का आनंद नहीं लेती हैं।

ब (पार्टियों को अक्सर शीर्ष पार्टी नेताओं से जुड़े घोटालों से झटका लगा है।

स(दलों को सरकारों को चलाने के लिए आवश्यक नहीं हैं

ऊपर दिए गए कथनों में से कौन सा सही है?

(अ (अ, ब और स

(ब (अ और ब

(स (ब और स

(द (अ और स

उत्तर) :ब (अ और ब

6. What is the general view of the people about the political parties? 1

Ans: Most people tend to be very critical of political parties. They tend to blame political parties for all that is wrong with our democracy and our political life.

6. राजनीतिक दलों के बारे में लोगों का सामान्य दृष्टिकोण क्या है?

उत्तर :अधिकांश लोग राजनीतिक दलों के बहुत आलोचक हैं। वे उन सभी के लिए राजनीतिक दलों को दोषी मानते हैं जो हमारे लोकतंत्र और हमारे राजनीतिक जीवन के साथ गलत हैं।

7. What is meant by an alliance? 1

Ans: There are three or more political parties in the multi-party system. Each party has the capacity to win the elections and form the government. Sometimes no single party wins the majority and several parties join together to form the government. This is called an alliance.

7. गठबंधन का क्या मतलब है?

उत्तर :बहु-पक्षीय व्यवस्था में तीन या अधिक राजनीतिक दल हैं। प्रत्येक पार्टी में चुनाव जीतने और सरकार बनाने की क्षमता है। कभी कभी कोई भी पार्टी बहुमत हासिल नहीं करती है और सरकार बनाने के लिए कई पार्टियां एक साथ मिलती हैं। इसे गठबंधन कहा जाता है

8. Name the three components of political parties. 3

Ans: The three components of political parties are:

- (i) The leader
- (ii) The active members
- (iii) The followers

8. राजनीतिक दलों के तीन घटक कौन से हैं ?

उत्तर :राजनीतिक दलों के तीन घटक हैं:

- (i) नेता
- (ii) सक्रिय सदस्य
- (iii) अनुयायी

9. What is meant by Uni-party system and Multi-party system? Give an example. 3

Ans: Uni-party system:- There is only one political party in country. This party system is followed in China. Multi-party system:- There are three or more parties in the political sphere. Every party has the capacity to win the elections and form the government. Sometimes, no party gets the majority and they join together to form the government. The multi-party system is followed in India, Denmark and France.

9. एक दलीय व्यवस्था और बहुदलीय व्यवस्था का क्या मतलब है? एक उदाहरण दें।

उत्तर : एक दलीय व्यवस्था - : देश में केवल एक ही राजनीतिक दल है। यह पार्टी प्रणाली चीन में पीछा किया जाता है
 बहुदलीय व्यवस्था - : राजनीतिक क्षेत्र में तीन या अधिक पार्टियां हैं। हर पार्टी में चुनाव जीतने और सरकार बनाने की क्षमता है।
 कभी-कभी, कोई भी पार्टी बहुमत प्राप्त नहीं करती है और वे सरकार बनाने के लिए एक साथ मिलती हैं मल्टी-पार्टी सिस्टम का
 अनुसरण भारत, डेनमार्क और फ्रांस में किया जाता है।

10. Discuss the various ways of classifying the political system and the political parties. 3

Ans: (i) On the basis of the number of parties:-

- (a) Uni-party system
- (b) Multi-party system

(ii) On the basis of the area of influence:-

- (a) National party
- (b) Regional party or Local party

(iii) On the basis of ideology:-

- (a) Leftist party
- (b) Rightist party

10. राजनीतिक व्यवस्था और राजनीतिक दलों को वर्गीकृत करने के विभिन्न तरीकों पर चर्चा करें।

उत्तर) :i) पार्टियों की संख्या के आधार पर- :

(अ (एक दलीय व्यवस्था

(ब (बहुदलीय व्यवस्था

(ii) प्रभाव के क्षेत्र के आधार पर- :

(अ (राष्ट्रीय पार्टी

(ब (क्षेत्रीय पार्टी या स्थानीय पार्टी

(iii) विचारधारा के आधार पर- :

(अ (वामपंथी पार्टी

(ब(राजनवादी पार्टी

11. Describe one merit and one demerit of the Bi-party system. 3

Ans: Bi-party system has a stable and powerful government. But in this system, majority party often becomes absolute and does not care for the opposition at all.

11. द्विपक्षीय प्रणाली के एक गुण और एक दोष का वर्णन करें।

उत्तर :द्विपक्षीय व्यवस्था प्रणाली में एक गुण स्थिर और शक्तिशाली सरकार है लेकिन इस, बहुमत पार्टी अक्सर पूर्ण हो जाती है और विपक्ष के प्रति बिल्कुल परवाह नहीं करती है।

12. Why don't parties give enough tickets to women? Is that also due to lack of internal democracy?3

Ans: Most of the Indian societies have patriarchal mentality. Men do not want to loose power if the parties give tickets to women, steadily the power will go into women's hands. The patriarchal Indian society is not ready to accept it.

Yes, this is an example of lack of internal democracy.

12. पार्टियों ने महिलाओं को पर्याप्त टिकट क्यों नहीं दिए? क्या यह भी आंतरिक लोकतंत्र की कमी के कारण है?

उत्तर :अधिकांश भारतीय समाजों में पितृसत्तात्मक मानसिकता है अगर पुरुष महिलाओं को टिकट दे देते हैं तो पुरुष सत्ता में कमी नहीं करना चाहते हैं, निरंतर शक्ति महिला के हाथों में जाएगी। पितृसत्तात्मक भारतीय समाज इसे स्वीकार करने के लिए तैयार नहीं है।

हां, यह आंतरिक लोकतंत्र की कमी का एक उदाहरण है।

13. What is meant by the dynastic succession in the political system? 3

Ans: In any political party the real power is with a few top leaders. All the members are not consulted

before taking decisions for the party. The top positions are generally controlled by the members of particular family. Members close to such families get advantage and favours in getting important positions. This is unfair for other members of the party. This is not good for democracy. People from socially weaker sections of the society find it difficult to rise to the top positions.

13. राजनीतिक व्यवस्था में वंशवाद के उत्तराधिकार से क्या मतलब है?

उत्तर : किसी भी राजनीतिक दल में वास्तविक शक्ति कुछ शीर्ष नेताओं के पास है। पार्टी के लिए निर्णय लेने से पहले सभी सदस्यों से परामर्श नहीं किया जाता है। शीर्ष पदों पर आम तौर पर विशेष परिवार के सदस्यों द्वारा नियंत्रित किया जाता है ऐसे परिवारों के करीबी सदस्य महत्वपूर्ण पदों को प्राप्त करने में लाभ प्राप्त करते हैं पार्टी के अन्य सदस्यों के लिए यह अनुचित है। यह लोकतंत्र के लिए अच्छा नहीं है समाज के सामाजिक रूप से कमजोर वर्ग के लोगों को शीर्ष पदों तक पहुंचना मुश्किल लगता है।

14. What is the importance of opposition party in a democracy?

3

Ans: In a democratic set-up, opposition plays a vital role. A good and strong opposition keeps a check on the ruling party. It ensures that the ruling party does not misuse its powers. It also shows the weakness of the ruling party. It keeps a check on the bills and expenditures of the government. The opposition party ensures that the rights and liberties of people are not curtailed by the government.

14. लोकतंत्र में विपक्षी दल का क्या महत्व है?

उत्तर : लोकतांत्रिक व्यवस्था में विपक्ष एक महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका निभाता है। एक अच्छा और मजबूत विपक्ष शासक दल की जांच कर रहा है। यह सुनिश्चित करता है कि सत्ताधारी पार्टी अपनी शक्तियों का दुरुपयोग नहीं करता है यह शासक दल की कमजोरी को भी दिखाता है। यह सरकार के बिलों और व्यय पर एक जांच रखता है। विपक्षी दल यह सुनिश्चित करता है कि सरकार द्वारा लोगों के अधिकार और स्वतंत्रताएं कटौती नहीं की जा रही हैं।

15. Match List I (organizations and struggles) with List II and select the correct answer using the codes given below the lists:

4

List I

1. Congress Party
2. Bharatiya Janta Party
3. Communist Party of India (Marxist)
4. Telugu Desam Party

List II

- A. National Democratic Alliance
- B. State Party
- C. United Progressive Alliance
- D. Left Front

1 2 3 4

(a) C A B D

(b) C D A B

(c) C A D B

(d) D C A B

Ans: (c) C A D B

15. सूची I (संगठन और संघर्ष) (को सूची II के साथ नीचे दिए गए कोड का उपयोग करके सही उत्तर का चयन करें):

सूची I

1. कांग्रेस पार्टी
2. भारतीय जनता पार्टी
3. भारतीय कम्युनिस्ट पार्टी (मार्क्सवादी)
4. तेलुगू देशम पार्टी

सूची II

- अ (राष्ट्रीय लोकतांत्रिक गठबंधन)
- ब (राज्य)
- स (संयुक्त प्रगतिशील गठबंधन)
- द (वाम मोर्चा)

1 2 3 4

(अ) स, अ, ब, द

(ब) स, द, अ, ब

(स) स, अ, द, ब

(द) द, स, अ, ब

उत्तर) : स (स, अ, द, ब)

16. Suggest some reforms to strengthen parties so that they perform their functions well.

4

Ans: Suggestions to strengthen parties:

(i) There should be some laws to regulate the internal affairs of parties. They should follow their constitution.

(ii) There should be state funding of elections.

(iii) It should be made mandatory for all political parties to reserve minimum seats for women.

(iv) The people should put pressure on political parties through petitions, publicity and agitations.

16. दलों को मजबूत करने के लिए कुछ सुधारों का सुझाव दें ताकि वे अपने कार्यों को अच्छी तरह से कर सकें।

उत्तर : दलों को मजबूत करने के लिए सुझाव:

- (i) दलों के आंतरिक मामलों को विनियमित करने के लिए कुछ कानून होने चाहिए। उन्हें अपने संविधान का पालन करना चाहिए।
- (ii) चुनावों के लिए राज्य के वित्त पोषण होना चाहिए।
- (iii) सभी राजनीतिक दलों के लिए महिलाओं के लिए न्यूनतम सीट आरक्षित करने के लिए इसे अनिवार्य बनाया जाना चाहिए।
- (iv) लोगों को याचिकाओं, प्रचार और आंदोलन के माध्यम से राजनीतिक दलों पर दबाव डालना चाहिए।

17. State the various functions political parties perform in a democracy? 5

Ans: The various functions of political parties are:

- (i) Contest Elections: In most democracies, political parties contest elections.
- (ii) Policies and Programmes: Political parties put forward different policies and programmes among which the voters opt.
- (iii) Form and Run the Government: Political parties form and run government in a democratic country.
- (iv) Law Making: Political parties play a decisive role in making laws for the country.
- (v) Role of the Opposition: The losing party in the election acts as the opposition party. It keeps a check on the ruling party.
- (vi) Form the Public Opinion: Political parties shape public opinion.
- (vii) Access to Government Machinery and Welfare Schemes: Political parties provide people access to government machinery and welfare schemes.

17. लोकतंत्र में राजनीतिक दलों के क्या कार्य हैं?

उत्तर : राजनीतिक दलों के विभिन्न कार्य हैं:

- (i) चुनाव लड़ना : अधिकांश लोकतंत्रों में, राजनीतिक दल चुनाव लड़ते हैं।
- (ii) नीतियां और कार्यक्रम : राजनीतिक दलों ने अलग-अलग नीतियों और कार्यक्रमों को आगे बढ़ाया, जिसमें मतदाताओं ने विकल्प चुना।
- (iii) सरकार बनाने और चलाने : राजनीतिक दल एक लोकतांत्रिक देश में सरकार बनाने और चलाने का काम करते हैं।
- (iv) कानून बनाना : देश के लिए कानून बनाने में राजनीतिक पार्टियां एक निर्णायक भूमिका निभाती हैं।
- (v) विपक्ष की भूमिका : चुनाव में हार जाने वाली पार्टी विपक्षी दल के रूप में काम करती है। यह सत्तारूढ़ दल पर एक नजर रखता है।
- (vi) सार्वजनिक राय बनाना : राजनीतिक पार्टियां जनता की राय बनाती हैं।
- (vii) सरकारी मशीनरी और कल्याण योजनाओं तक पहुंच : राजनीतिक पार्टियां लोगों को सरकारी मशीनरी और कल्याणकारी योजनाओं तक पहुंच प्रदान करती हैं।

18. What are the various challenges faced by political parties? 5

Ans: Following are the various challenges faced by political parties:

- (i) Lack of Internal Democracy: All over the world there is a tendency in political parties towards the concentration of power in the hand of one or few leaders at the top. This leads to lack of internal democracy in a political party.
- (ii) Dynastic succession: In many parties, the top positions are always controlled by members of one family. This is unfair to other members of that party.
- (iii) Money and Muscle power: The parties are indulged in the use of money and muscle power for winning elections. This hampers the democracy from developing and lessens the importance of genuine leaders within the party.
- (iv) Meaningful choice of the Voters: The parties have almost common ideologies, so there is lack of meaningful choices before the voters.

18. राजनीतिक दलों के सामने आने वाली विभिन्न चुनौतियां क्या हैं?

उत्तर : राजनीतिक दलों के सामने आने वाले विभिन्न चुनौतियां हैं:

- (i) आंतरिक लोकतंत्र की कमी : दुनिया भर में शीर्ष पर एक या कुछ नेताओं के हाथ में सत्ता की एकाग्रता की ओर राजनीतिक दलों में एक प्रवृत्ति है। इससे एक राजनीतिक दल में आंतरिक लोकतंत्र की कमी हो जाती है।
- (ii) वंशवादी उत्तराधिकार : कई दलों में, शीर्ष पदों पर हमेशा एक परिवार के सदस्यों द्वारा नियंत्रित किया जाता है। यह उस पार्टी के अन्य सदस्यों के लिए अनुचित है।
- (iii) धन और बाहुबल की शक्ति : पार्टियां चुनाव जीतने के लिए धन और बाहुबल की शक्ति के उपयोग में लिप्त हैं। यह लोकतंत्र को विकास के लिए बाधित करता है और पार्टी के भीतर वास्तविक नेताओं के महत्व को कम करता है।
- (iv) मतदाताओं का अर्थपूर्ण विकल्प : दलों के पास लगभग सामान्य विचारधाराएं हैं, इसलिए मतदाताओं से पहले अर्थपूर्ण विकल्पों की कमी है।

19. What are the characteristics of a political party?

5

Ans: The characteristics of a political party are given below:

- (i) Political party is a group of people coming together to contest elections and share power.
- (ii) It agrees on some policies and programmes for the society with a view to promote collective good.
- (iii) It seeks to implement these policies by winning popular support through elections.
- (iv) It reflects a fundamental political division of the society.
- (v) It is known by which part it stands for, which policies it supports and whose interest it upholds.

19. राजनीतिक दल की क्या विशेषताएं हैं?

उत्तर : राजनीतिक पार्टी की विशेषताएं नीचे दी गई हैं:

- (i) राजनीतिक दल चुनाव लड़ने और सत्ता को साझा करने के लिए एक साथ आने वाले लोगों का एक समूह है।
- (ii) यह सामूहिक उद्देश्य से समाज के लिए कुछ नीतियों और कार्यक्रमों पर सहमत है।
- (iii) यह चुनावों के माध्यम से लोकप्रिय समर्थन जीतकर इन नीतियों को लागू करना चाहते हैं।
- (iv) यह समाज के एक मूलभूत राजनीतिक विभाजन को दर्शाता है।
- (v) यह किस भाग के लिए जाना जाता है, यह किस नीति को समर्थित करता है और किसकी दिलचस्पी को वहन करती है।

**KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA, RAJKOT
IN SERVICE COURSE SECOND SPELL
CLASS : 9TH**

CLASS : 9TH

CLASS IX: CHAPTER 5 NATURAL VEGETATION AND WLDLIFE QUESTION & ANSWER

Answer the following questions briefly:

LEVEL 1 QUESTIONS:

Q.1. Describe the major vegetation types found in the Himalayas.
OR

Why does mountain vegetation change with altitude ? Explain with example .

हिमालय में पायी जाने वाली वनस्पति के प्रकारों की व्याख्या कीजिये।

Ans. In mountainous areas, the decrease in temperature with increase in altitude leads to corresponding changes in natural vegetation. As such, there is a succession of vegetation and a distinct arrangement ranging from the tropical to the tundra region in the montane forests of hilly and mountainous regions of the Himalayas. Tropical evergreen forests with rosewood, ebony and ironwood are found in rainier parts of the foothills and in higher altitudes upto above 1000 metres. Tropical deciduous forests of sal, teak, palas and bamboo are found in the foothills upto a height of 1000 metres. Wet temperate forests with evergreen

broad-leaved trees like oaks and chestnut predominate between a height of 1000 and 2000 metres. Temperate coniferous forests with softwood trees like pine, deodas silver fir, spruce and cedar grow at altitude between 1500 and 3000 metres. They are followed by temperate grasslands at higher elevation. At high altitude of more than 3600 metres temperate forests and grasslands give way to alpine vegetation. Silver fir, junipers, pines and birches are common trees. As they approach the snowline they get progressively stunted. Shrubs, scrubs and then alpine grasslands are found at higher elevations. At still higher altitudes in shaded slopes, moss and lichens, typical of Tundra vegetation, grow.

Q.2. Describe how rainfall and relief influence the vegetation of an area.

वर्षा और उच्चावच किस प्रकार किसी क्षेत्र की वनस्पति को प्रभावित करता है ?

Ans. Factors like rainfall and relief influence the natural vegetation of an area

Rainfall : Climate plays an important role in determining the natural vegetation of a region.

Rainfall determines the type, character and extent of vegetation in an area. Areas of heavy rainfall have dense vegetation with rich forests while arid areas and semi-arid areas with less rainfall have thorny and scrub vegetation. Areas with more than 200 cm of annual rainfall have tropical evergreen rainforests. Tropical moist deciduous forests are found in areas with 100 to 200 cm of rainfall. Tropical dry deciduous forests are found in areas receiving rainfall between 100 cm and 70 cm. In regions with less than 70 cm of rainfall the natural vegetation consists of thorny trees and bushes.

Relief : The type of vegetation found in an area depends upon the relief or landform of the area. The fertile level lands of plains are generally devoted to agriculture. Much of the natural vegetation is cleared or altered in such areas. Grasslands and woodlands develop in areas with undulating and rough terrains. Mountainous areas have succession of vegetation types according to the altitude of the area.

Relief and Rainfall. Windward slopes of Western Ghats are covered with thick forests because they receive heavy rainfall. The eastern slopes do not have thick forests because they are on the leeward side and receive less rainfall.

Q.3. Give a brief account about the wildlife of India. भारत के वन्य प्राणियों पर ब्यौरा दीजिये।

Ans. Our country, India, has a rich natural heritage of fauna – 89,000 animal species, 1200 species of birds, 2500 species of marine and freshwater fish and 5 to 8 per cent of the world's amphibians, reptiles and mammals are found in India.

The wildlife in the different natural habitats are varied and rich. They include :

- (i) The majestic Indian lions found in the Gir forest of Gujarat, the last remaining habitat of Asiatic Lion. India is the only country in the world that has both lions and tigers.
- (ii) Tigers found in the national parks and wildlife sanctuaries in the forests of Madhya Pradesh, the Sunderbans of West Bengal and Himalayan region.
- (iii) The large Asian elephants of the hot wet forests of Assam, Karnataka and Kerala.
- (iv) The endangered one-horned rhinoceroses found in the swampy and marshy lands of Assam and West Bengal.
- (v) Indian wild ass of the Rann of Kachchh.
- (vi) Camels found in Thar desert.
- (vii) Ladakh's freezing high altitudes are home to yak, the shaggy horned wild ox, the Tibetan antelope, the bhoral (blue sheep), wild sheep and the kiang (Tibetan wild ass), ibex, bear, snow leopard and rare red panda are found in some areas of the Himalayas.

Q.4. Why are some of the animals and plants endangered in India? How can they be protected? (Important)

OR

What steps have been taken by the government to protect flora and fauna of the country.

Write three measures to protect wildlife.

Write any three measures to conserve ecosystem. पारितंत्र को संरक्षित करने के तीन उपाय बताइये।

Ans. Endangered species are those species of flora and fauna which are in the danger of extinction. In India, about 1,300 plant species are endangered. Quite a few animal species, like the onehorned rhino, Indian tiger, Indian wild ass, black buck, red panda, Asiatic elephants, Indian bustard, are endangered.

The main causes that have lead to threat upon. India's flora and fauna, endangering many species are :

- (i) Hunting and poaching for illegal trade of animal tusks, horns, bones, skin, etc.
- (ii) Reckless cutting of forests to bring land under cultivation and settlement have destructed the natural habitats of wild creatures and wiped off valuable species of trees.
- (iii) Pollution due to chemical and industrial waste, acid deposits, have brought down numbers of plants and animals.
- (iv) Introduction of alien species that may be hostile to existing species. Understanding the grave threat, conservation of forests and wildlife have been taken up.

Government, NGOs, wildlife organisations and volunteers have taken up activities to protect wildlife and plants. They include :

- (i) Fourteen biosphere reserves to protect biodiversity.
- (ii) Project Tiger, Project Rhino, Project Great Indian Bustard and other eco-development projects to protect endangered species.
- (iii) Setting up of 89 National Parks, 492 Wildlife Sanctuaries, Zoological Gardens, Protected and Reserved Forests, Botanical Gardens to protect the endangered species along with other types of flora and fauna.
- (iv) Wildlife Protection Acts to safeguard wildlife.
- (v) Afforestation, social programmes and awareness campaigns can also help to protect endangered species.

Q.5. Write a note on the formation and distribution of mangrove forests in India. (Important) OR

Mention two regions in India where you will find mangrove forests. What are the features of the mangrove forests?

मंग्रोव वनों की विशेषताएँ बताइये।

Ans. The mangrove or tidal forests are found in coastal areas under the influence of tides. The deltaic areas with clayey soil and saline water during tides have mangrove forests. The plants of these areas have adapted themselves to the alteration of freshwater and saline water as well as to the sticky mud and silt. The roots of these plants are submerged under water. They have breathing roots protruding on the surface. The trees have stilt like roots to support the trunk of the tree in the wet soil.

The forest are dense with hardwood trees like sundari, keora, agar, palm and coconut in some parts. The mangrove forests are found in :

- (i) The Ganga-Brahmaputra delta which are known as Sunderbans on account of the sundari trees that predominate here. It provides durable hard timber.
- (ii) Deltas of the rivers Mahanadi, Godavari, Krishna and Kaveri on the east coast of India.

Q.6. Write a note on the importance of biosphere reserve. What are its objectives?

Ans. Biosphere reserves are a series of multipurpose protected areas linked through a global network, intended to demonstrate the relationship between conservation and development. Their sole purpose is conservation of flora and fauna.

Q.7. What is Natural Vegetation?

Ans. Natural Vegetation refers to a plant community which has grown naturally without human aid and has been left undisturbed by humans for a long time. This is also known as Virgin Vegetation. Cultivated crops and fruits, orchards form part of vegetation but not natural vegetation.

Q.8. Differentiate between endemic and exotic species.

Ans. The natural vegetation which are purely Indian are known as endemic or indigenous species but those which have come from outside India are termed as exotic plants.

Q.9. What do you understand by the terms flora and fauna?

Ans. The term flora is used to denote plants of a particular region or period. Similarly, the species of animals are referred to as fauna.

Q.10. Why the natural vegetation of India is undergoing various changes?

Ans. **A. Increasing demand for cultivated land.**

B. Development of industries and urbanization

C. Over grazing of pastures.

LEVEL 2 QUESTIONS:

Q.11. Define the following:

Ans. **1. National Park:** These are the reserved forests where natural vegetation and wildlife are preserved in their natural environment. Eg. Kaziranga National Park

2. Wildlife Sanctuary: These are the portion of the natural forests where hunting and poaching of wild animals and birds are prohibited. Eg. Bharatpur Bird Sanctuary

3. Biosphere Reserve: The forest areas where all types of flora and fauna are preserved in their natural environment.

Q.12. How can you say that India is one of the major biodiversity of the world?

Ans. **a. India is rated as one of the twelve mega biodiversity country of the world**

b. India has 47000 plant species and 89000 species of animals.

c. India is tenth in the world and fourth in Asia in plant diversity.

d. India has 15000 flowering plants. They constitute 6% of the world's total flowering plants.

e. India is also rich in non-flowering plants that include fern, algae, and fungi.

f. India has a huge variety of fish in its fresh and marine waters.

Q.13. Name a national park of Uttar Pradesh and Gujarat. Why are elephants found mainly in Assam, Kerela and Karnataka?

Ans. Uttar Pradesh – Dudwa and Gujarat – Gir Elephants are found mainly in Assam, Kerela and Karnataka because dense and high vegetation type that is tropical evergreen forests are found here for this herbivore animal.

Q.14. How the thorny plants conserve the moisture in them?

Ans. **1. Trees are scattered and have long roots penetrating deep into the soil in order to get moisture.**

2. Leaves are in the form of spines in order to check the loss of moisture during transpiration.

3. Stems of the plants are thick and fleshy in order to conserve the water in them.

Q.15. Write down the natural habitat of various animals found in India.

Ans. Elephants Forests of Assam, Kerela and Karnataka One horned rhinoceroses Marshy lands of Assam and West Bengal Wild ass Rann of Kachchh Camels Thar desert Asiatic lion Gir forest in Gujarat Tigers Forests of Madhya Pradesh, Sundarbans of West Bengal and Himalayan region Yak, wild ox, Tibetan antelope, blue sheep, kian (Tibetan wildass) bear, snow leopard, red panda In different parts of Himalayas

Q.16. What are the factors influencing the variety of flora and fauna?

Ans. **A. RELIEF**

a. Land : The nature of land influences the type of vegetation. The fertile level land is generally devoted to agriculture. The undulating and rough terrains are areas where grasslands and forests develop and give shelter to a variety of wildlife.

b. Soil: Different types of soil provide basis for different types of vegetation. The sandy soil of the desert support cactus and thorny bushes while wet marshy deltaic soils support mangroves and deltaic vegetation. The hill slopes have conical trees.

B. CLIMATE

a. Temperature: The character and extent of vegetation is highly determined by temperature. On the slopes of the Himalayas and the hills of the Peninsula above the height of 915 metres, the fall in temperature affects the types of vegetation and its growth and changes from tropical to sub-tropical and alpine.

b. Photoperiod (sunlight): The variation in duration of sunlight at different places is due to differences in latitude, altitude, season and duration of day. Due to longer duration of sunlight, trees grow faster in summer. Hence, the southern slopes of Himalayas are covered with thick vegetation as compared to the northern slopes.

c. Precipitation: Areas of heavy rainfall have more dense vegetation as compared to other areas of less rainfall. Therefore, the western slopes of the Western Ghats covered with thick forests and not the eastern slopes.

Q17. Define an ecosystem.

Ans: All the plants and animals in an area are interdependent on each other. The plants and animals, alongwith their physical environment make the ecosystem. Interrelation between plants and animals in the natural environment is called Ecosystem.

Q18. What factors are responsible for the distribution of plants and animals in India?

Ans: Factors responsible for the distribution of plants and animals in India are:

(a) Relief: Land and soil

(b) Climate: Temperature, Humidity, Photoperiod and Precipitation.

Q19. What is a bio-reserve? Give two examples.

Ans: Bio-reserves are the large areas where vegetation, wildlife and the environment are conserved to preserve the biological diversity. In totality there are 14 bio-reserves in India. For e.g. Sunderbans Bio-reserve in West Bengal and Nanda Devi Bio-reserve in Uttaranchal.

Q20. Name two animals having habitat in tropical and montane type of vegetation.

Ans: Animals found in tropical vegetations are: Elephant and Deer. Animals found in montanevegetations are: Snow Leopard and Yak.

Q21. Quite a few species of plants and animals are endangered in India. Why?

Ans: Species of some plants and animals are on the verge of extinction as their population has decreased considerably. Such species are known as "Endangered Species".

Following are the reasons behind species becoming endangered:

(a) Increase in population.

(b) Urbanization and Industrialization.

(c) Large scale deforestation.

(d) Pollution.

(e) Hunting for pleasure and commercial purpose, etc.

Q22. Why has India a rich heritage of flora and fauna?

Ans: India has a rich heritage of flora and fauna due to the following reasons:

(a) India is a diverse country with different relief features (i.e. mountains, plateaus, plains, etc.) Different types of vegetations are found in these regions and the vegetations support different type of animals.

(b) Availability of different types of soil providing base for different type of vegetations.

(c) Variation in the climatic conditions (Temperature, humidity, etc.). Climate of India differs from north to south and east to west. Thus, supporting large variety of flora and fauna.

(d) India has a monsoon type of climate where rainfall varies from 20 cms to 300 cms distributed throughout the year supporting large amount of flora and fauna.
(e) Variation in the duration of sunlight at different places due to difference in the latitude and altitude.

LEVEL 3 QUESTIONS:

Q23. Define a biome.

Ans. A very large ecosystem on land having distinct types of vegetation and animal life is known as a biome.

Q.24. Why is there an ecological imbalance?

Ans. Due to constant interference of man in the physical and biological environment, balance between the two has been disturbed resulting in ecological imbalance.

Q.25. What is an Ecosystem?

Ans. All the plants and animals in an area are interdependent and interrelated to each other in their physical environment. This interdependence and interrelationship forms an ecosystem.

Q.26. What do you understand by the term vegetation?

Ans. The assemblage of specific plants living in association with each other in a particular environmental framework is termed as vegetation.

Q.27. Name the four biosphere reserves which are a part of world network of biosphere reserves.

Ans. The Sundarbans in West Bengal, Nanda Devi in Uttarakhand, The Gulf of Mannar in Tamil Nadu and the Nilgiris (Kerala, Karnataka and Tamil Nadu).

Q.28. Which is the most dominant vegetation type of India?

Ans. Tropical Deciduous Forest (Monsoon Forest)

Q.29. Name those regions which have natural vegetation in real sense.

Ans. Some inaccessible regions like the Himalayas and the hilly region of Central India.

Q.30. Why the Tropical Evergreen forests are called so?

Ans. There is no definite time for trees to shed their leaves, as such, these forests appear to be green all the year round. Therefore, they are known as 'evergreen forest'.

Q31. Why are forests important for us?

Ans. Forests play a major role in enhancing the quality of environment as they modify local climate, control soil erosion, and regulate stream flow.

Q.32. Distinguish between extinct and endangered species.

Ans. Extinct species of plants and animals are those which have completely disappeared from our forest whereas endangered species are those which are on the verge of extinction. About 1300 plant species are endangered and 20 species are extinct.

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN

Class : IX

Food Security in India

Subject: Social Science

- Q.1. What is meant by a famine?
अकाल किसे कहते हैं?**
- Q.2. What is Minimum Support price ?
न्यूनतम समर्थन मूल्य क्या है ?**
- Q.3. What is known as Issue Price?
निर्गत मूल्य क्या है ?**
- Q.4. Who Suffer from Chronic Hunger ?
दीर्घकालिक भुखमरी से कौन पीड़ित हैं ?**
- Q.5. How is food security ensured in India ?
भारत में खाद्य सुरक्षा कैसे सुनिश्चित की गयी है ?**
- Q.6. What is the public distribution System?
ससार्वजनिक वितरण प्रणाली क्या है ?**
- Q.7. What is meant by Seasonal hunger?
मौसमी भुखमरी से क्या तात्पर्य है ?**
- Q.8. What do you know by Antodaya Anna Yojana?
अन्तोदय अन्न योजना क्या है?**
- Q.9. Write a note on Green Revolution
हरित क्रांति पर एक लेख लिखिए**
- Q.10. How is food security affect life of people in India ?
खाद्य सुरक्षा लोगों के जीवन को कैसे प्रभावित करती है ?**
- Q.11. Differentiate between seasonal hunger and chronic hunger ?
मौसमी और दीर्घकालिक भुखमरी में अंतर बताइए**
- Q.12. Why is buffer stock created by the government?
सरकार द्वारा बफर स्टॉक क्यों बनाये जाते हैं ?**
- Q.13. How can high level of buffer stocks of food grains be wasteful?
अनाज का अधिक बफर किस प्रकार बर्बाद हो जाता है ?**
- Q.14. Why is food security essential in a country?
किसी देश में खाद्य सुरक्षा क्यों आवश्यक है ?**
- Q.15. What are the two component of food security in India?
भारत में खाद्य सुरक्षा के दो घटक कौनसे हैं ?**
- Q.16. How is food security affected during a calamity?
आपदा के समय खाद्य सुरक्षा कैसे प्रभावित होती है ?**
- Q.17. What are the drawbacks of the Public distribution system?
सार्वजनिक प्रणाली के दोष क्या हैं ?**
- Q.18. How is food security ensured in a country?**

किसी देश में खाद्य सुरक्षा कैसे सुनिश्चित की जाती है ?

- Q.19. What role do the Cooperative play in ensuring food Security in India?
भारत में खाद्य सुरक्षा सुनिश्चित करने में सहकारी समितियों की भूमिका का वर्णन कीजिये
- Q.20. On what grounds is the Public Distribution system criticized ?
सार्वजनिक वितरण प्रणाली की किस आधार पर आलोचना की जाती है ?
- Q.21. Write a note on the ADS Grain bank programme?
विकास वुज्ञान अकादमी के अनाज बैंक कार्यक्रम पर टिपणी लिखिये
- Q.22. Describe the role of NGO's in ensuring food security in India ?
भारत में खाद्य सुरक्षा निर्धारित करने में गैर राजनितिक संगठनों की क्या भूमिका है ?
- Q.23. Who constitute an important segment of the food insecure population?
खाद्य असुरक्षित जनसंख्या का महत्वपूर्ण खंड किसके द्वारा निर्मित होता है ?
- Q.24. What is the most significant achievement of the Green Revolution?
हरित क्रांति की महत्वपूर्ण उपलब्धियां क्या हैं ?
- Q.25. What was the target of Revamped Public Distribution System?
पुननिर्मित सार्वजनिक वितरण प्रणाली का उद्देश्य क्या था ?
- Q.26. What is the food security ? What are its dimensions?
खाद्य सुरक्षा क्या है ? इसके आयाम क्या हैं ?
- Q.27. What are the Co-operative Societies?
सहकारी समितियां क्या हैं ?
- Q.28. Name the three kinds of ration cards?
तीन प्रकार के राशन कार्डों के बारे में बताइए
- Q.29. In which areas is seasonal hunger prevalent? Why ?
मौसमी भुखमरी किस क्षेत्र में प्रबल है और क्यों ?
- Q.30. Which are the worst affected groups in India suffering from food insecurity?
भारत में खाद्य असुरक्षा से प्रभावित समूह कौनसे हैं ?

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN
MARKING SCHEME
CLASS: IX – SOCIAL SCIENCE
CHAPTER – ECONOMICS
FOOD SECURITY OF INDIA

- Q.1 A famine is characterised by widespread deaths due to starvation and epidemics caused by forced use of contaminated water or decaying food and loss by body resistance due to weakening from starvation.

- Q.2** Minimum support price is the minimum price of food grains which is declared by the government every year before the sowing season to provide incentives to the farmers for raising the product of crops like rice and wheat.
- Q.3** Issue price is the price at which government distributes food grains in the deficit areas and among the poorer strata of society.
- Q.4** Poor people suffer from chronic hunger because of their low income and in turn inability to buy food even for survival.
- Q.5** Food Security is ensured in India only if –
- (i) Enough food is available for all the persons.
 - (ii) All persons have the capacity to buy food of acceptable quality and
 - (iii) There is no barrier on access to food.
- Q.6** The food procured by the FCI is distributed through government regulated ration shops among the poorer section of the society. This is called the public distribution system.
- Q.7** Seasonal hunger is a consequence of diets persistently inadequate in terms of quantity and / or quality. Poor people suffer from chronic hunger because of their very low income and in turn, inability to buy food even for survival.
- Q.8** Antodaya Anna Yojana was launched in December 2000. Under the scheme one crore of the poorest and the below poverty line (BPL) families covered under the targeted public distribution system were identified.
- Q.9** After independence, many measures was adopted to achieve self sufficiency in food grains. India adopted a new strategy in agriculture like green revolution to increase the production of wheat. The success of wheat was later replicated.
- Q.10** Food is as essential for living as air is for breathing. But food security means something more than getting two square meals. Food security means availability, accessibility and affordability of food to all people at all times. Food security of a nation is ensured if all its citizens have enough nutritious food security of a national is ensured if all its citizens have enough nutritious food available. All persons have the capacity to buy food of acceptable quality and there is no barrier on access to food.
- Q.11** Chronic hunger. This is a type of hunger which is a consequence of diets persistently inadequate in terms of quality and / or quantity. Seasonal hunger. This type of hunger is related to cycles of food growing and harvesting.
- Q.12** (i) Buffer stock is the stock of food grains, namely wheat and rice procured by the government through Food Corporation of India (FCI). The FCI purchases wheat and rice from the farmers in states where there is surplus production. The purchased food grains are stored in granaries.
- (ii) Buffer stocks also helps resolve the problem of shortage of food during adverse weather conditions.
- Q.13** The storage of massive food stocks has been responsible for high carrying costs in additions to wastage and deterioration in grain quality.
- Q.14** Food security is essential in a country to ensure food at all times and thereby to avoid starvation like situation. The people living below the poverty line might be food insecure all the time while better of people might also turn famine insecure due to calamity or disorder.
- Q.15** (i) Buffer stock – Buffer stock is the stock of food grains (Wheat and rice) procured by the government through food corporation of India (FCI). Buffer stock is used to distribute food grains in the deficit areas and among the poorer strata of society at a price lower than the market price.
- (ii) Public distribution system – The food procured by the FCI is distributed through government regulated ration shop among the poorer section of the society. This is called the public distribution system.
- Q.16** Usually the poorest section of the society is food insecure but sometimes people above the poverty line also become insecure when the county faces a national disaster / calamity like earthquake, drought, flood, tsunami, widespread failure of crops causing famine etc. at the high prices some people cannot offered to buy food. And if the situation prolongs. It may cause starvation which can also turn into famine.

- Q.17** Instances of hunger are prevalent despite overflowing granaries. FCI godown is overflowing with grains with some rotting away and some being eaten of rats. When ration shops are unable to sell, a massive stock of food grains piles up with the FCI.
- Q.18** (i) Providing enough food for all the persons.
(ii) Enabling all the persons to buy food of acceptable quality.
(iii) Removing barrier on the access to food.
- Q.19** (i) The co-operatives are playing an important role in food security in India specially in the Southern and Western parts of the economy.
(ii) The cooperative societies setup shops to sell low priced goods to poor people.
(iii) Mother dairy in Delhi and Amul dairy in Gujarat are examples of co-operatives running in different parts of the country ensuring food security of different sections of society.
- Q.20** PDS Dealers are sometimes found resorting to malpractices like diverting the grains to open margin. Selling poor quality grains at ration shops. Irregular opening of the shops etc. It is common to find that ration shops, regularly have unsold stocks of poor quality grains left. This has proved to be a big problem.
- Q.21** (i) In Maharashtra Academy of Development science (ADS) has facilitated a network of NGOs for setting up grain banks in different regions. ADS organizes training and capacity building programmes on food security for NGOs.
(ii) The ADS Grain Banks programme is acknowledged as a successful and innovative food security intervention.
- Q.22** Grain banks are now slowly taking shape in different parts of Maharashtra. ADS efforts to setup grain banks to facilitate replication through other NGOs and to influence the Government's policy food security are thus paying rich dividends.
- Q.23** A large proportion of pregnant and nursing mothers and children under the age of 5 years constitute an important segment of the food insecure population.
- Q.24** Since the advent of the green revolution in the early 1970s, the country has avoided famine even during adverse weather conditions. This is the most significant achievement of this revolution.
- Q.25** TDS was introduced in June 1997 to adopt the principle of targeting the 'poor' in all areas.
- Q.26** Food is essential of living. But food security means something more than getting two square meals. It means availability accessibility and affordability of food to all people at all times. From this definition, we can derive the following dimensions of food security.
(i) Availability of food. (ii) Accessibility (iii) Affordability
- Q.27** The co-operative societies, run by the local people, provide people the basic necessities of life such as foodgrains, milk, vegetable etc at reasonable rates.
- Q.28** (i) Antodaya cards for the poorest of the poor.
(ii) BPL Cards for those below poverty line.
(iii) APL cards for all other.
- Q.29** Seasonal hunger is prevalent in rural areas because of the seasonal nature of agricultural activities.
- Q.30** The worst affected groups are landless people with little or no land to depend upon traditional artisans. Providers of traditional services. Petty self employed workers and distributes including beggars.

Poverty: As A Challenge

QUESTION

1. Antodaya Anna Yojana was launched in.
अंत्योदय अन्न योजना कब शुरू हुई ?
2. Which social group is vulnerable to poverty?
कौन सा सोशल ग्रुप गरीबी की चपेट में है?
3. Which state has the largest percentage of poor in India?

भारत के किस राज्य में गरीबों के प्रतिशत सबसे ज्यादा है?

4. What is accepted average calories required in India in urban areas?

शहरी क्षेत्रों में भारत में आवश्यक औसत कैलोरी क्या स्वीकार्य है?

5. Which scheme was started in 1993 to create self-employment opportunities for educated unemployed youth in rural areas and small towns?

ग्रामीण क्षेत्रों और छोटे नगरों में शिक्षित बेरोजगार युवाओं के लिए स्व-रोजगार के अवसर सृजित करने के लिए 1993 में किस योजना की शुरुआत की गई थी?

6. What is poverty?

गरीबी क्या है?

7. What is poverty line?

गरीबी रेखा से क्या समझते हैं?

8. How is poverty estimated in India?

गरीबी का निर्धारण कैसे होता है?

9. What is NREGA? When was it launched? Give its any one objective.

एनआरईजीए क्या है? यह कब शुरू किया गया था? इसका कोई एक उद्देश्य दें।

10. What are the dimensions of poverty?

गरीबी के आयाम क्या हैं?

11. How would be poverty reduction possible in India in the coming years?

आने वाले वर्षों में भारत में गरीबी में कमी कैसे संभव होगी?

12. What are the major reasons for less effectiveness of the anti-poverty measures?

गरीबी रोधी उपायों की कम प्रभावशीलता के प्रमुख कारण क्या हैं?

13. Describe how will you identify poverty on the basis of vulnerability?

वर्णन करें कि आप भेद्यता के आधार पर गरीबी की पहचान कैसे करेंगे?

14. Why are anti-poverty measures important in India?

गरीबी निवारण कार्यक्रम की जरूरत क्यों है?

15. Which state started anti-poverty measures? And why?

गरीबी निवारण कार्यक्रम सबसे पहले कौन राज्य में और क्यों शुरू हुआ?

16. Which group of India most vulnerable in poverty?

भारत में सबसे अधिक गरीबी से प्रभावित भाग कौन है?

17. Write some programme of anti-poverty?

गरीबी निवारण कार्यक्रम के नाम लिखो?

18. Write the main problem in anti-poverty in India?

गरीबी निवारण के मुख्य चुनौतियों को बताये?

19. What are the main challenges of anti-poverty?

गरीबी की मुख्य चुनौती क्यों है?

20. Why do different parts of the country face different challenges?

गरीबी भारत की मुख्य समस्या है? क्यों?

21. Write a story of poverty from your lesson?

अपने पाठ से गरीबी की कोई कहानी लिखो?

22. Why is poverty not eliminated from India?

भारत से गरीबी क्यों खत्म नहीं हुआ?

23. Write the name of different commissions appointed for poverty?

गरीबी के लिये आयोग के नाम लिखो?

24. What are the main causes of poverty?

गरीबी के मुख्य कारण बताये?

25. What are the measures taken by the government for poverty?

सरकार द्वारा गरीबी के लिये क्या कदम उठाये गए हैं?

26. "There is a strong link between economic growth and poverty reduction." Explain.

"आर्थिक विकास और गरीबी में कमी के बीच एक मजबूत कड़ी है। समझाए?"

27. Mention any 2 aims of any 3 anti-poverty schemes by the government.

सरकार द्वारा किसी भी 3 गरीबी रोधी योजनाओं के किसी भी 2 उद्देश्य का उल्लेख करना।

28 Describe how some social and economic groups are most vulnerable to poverty in India?

वर्णन करें कि भारत में गरीबी के लिए कुछ सामाजिक और आर्थिक समूह सबसे अधिक असुरक्षित कैसे हैं?

29 What are the two planks on which the anti-poverty strategy of the government based?

दो ऐसे शब्द कौन-कौन से हैं जिन पर आधारित सरकार की गरीबी विरोधी रणनीति है?

30 Write the causes of poverty? What according to you can be done to reduce poverty in India?

गरीबी के कारणों को लिखिए? आपके अनुसार भारत में गरीबी कम करने के लिए क्या किया जा सकता है?

IN SERVICE COURSE SECOND SPELL KV - RAJKOT

CLASS - IX

DEMOCRATIC RIGHT

GANGA GROUP

TYPE-I

Q.1. What was the reason given by America for imprisoning people at Guantanamo Bay?

गुआंतानामो बे में लोगों को कैद करने के लिए अमेरिका द्वारा क्या कारण दिया गया था?

- (a) They had been caught spying.
- (b) They were planning to kill the US President.
- (c) They were planning to set up a Communist government in USA.
- (d) America considered them as enemies and linked them to the attack on New York on 11th September, 2001.

Q.2. Which body exposed to the world that prisoners at Guantanamo Bay were being tortured in ways that violated the US laws?

विश्व के सामने जो संस्था गुआंतामो बे में कैदियों को अमेरिका के कानूनों का उल्लंघन करते हुए अत्याचार कर रहा था?

- (A) United Nations (b) International Court of Justice
 - (c) Amnesty International (d) Supreme Court of USA
- Q.3. Which of these options is not correct regarding Saudi Arabian political system?

सऊदी अरब की राजनीतिक व्यवस्था के बारे में कौन से विकल्प सही नहीं हैं?

- (a) The king selects the executive, legislature and judiciary
- (b) Citizens cannot form political parties
- (c) There is no freedom of religion
- (d) none of the above

Q.4. What is the position of women in Saudi Arabia?

सऊदी अरब में महिलाओं की स्थिति क्या है?

- (a) Women are given all the rights (b) Women are given equal status with men
- (c) Women are subjected to many public restrictions (d) They are offered high positions.

Q.5. Mention any one features of Right to Equality.

समानता के अधिकार के किसी भी एक विशेषताओं का उल्लेख करें

Ans. (i) The law applies to all citizens irrespective of his status (The Rule of Law).

(ii) The government shall not discriminate against any citizen on grounds of religion, caste ethnicity, sex or place of birth.

(iii) All citizens have equality of opportunity in matters of employment

Q.6. Mention any one rights of a detained person.

किसी हिरासत व्यक्ति के किसी भी अधिकार का उल्लेख करें

Ans. (i) A person who is arrested and detained in custody will have to be informed of the reasons for such arrest.

(ii) Such a person shall be produced before the nearest magistrate within a period of 24 hours of arrest.

(iii) Such a person has the right to consult a lawyer or engage a lawyer for his defense.

Q.7.What is meant by 'rights'?

'अधिकारों' का क्या मतलब है

- (A) One's demand to get everything without sharing with others
- (b) Claims of a person over other fellow beings, society and the government
- (c) Not possessing any freedoms
- (d) none of the above

Q.8.Which of these statements about the relationship between democracy and rights is more valid?

लोकतंत्र और अधिकारों के बीच के रिश्तों के बारे में कौन से कथन अधिक मान्य हैं?

- (a) Every country that is a democracy gives rights to its citizens
- (b) Every country that gives rights to its citizens is a democracy
- (c) Giving rights is good, but it is not necessary for a democracy
- (d) All the above

Q.9.Under which Fundamental Right has the Parliament enacted a law giving the Right to Information to the citizens?

किस मौलिक अधिकार के तहत संसद ने नागरिकों को सूचना का अधिकार देने वाला कानून बनाया है?

- (a) Right to freedom of religion
- (b) Right to freedom of thought and expression
- (c) Right to freedom of equality
- (d) Right to constitutional remedies

Q.10.Which of these is/are the new rights guaranteed by the constitution of South Africa for its citizens?

इनमें से कौन सा / अपने नागरिकों के लिए दक्षिण अफ्रीका के संविधान द्वारा गारंटीकृत नए अधिकार हैं / हैं

- (a) Right to privacy
- (b) Right to an environment that is not harmful to the people's health
- (c) Right to have access to adequate housing
- (d) All the above

TYPE-II

Q.1. How many fundamental rights are there in Indian constitution?

भारतीय संविधान में कितने मूलभूत अधिकार हैं?

Ans. 6

Q.2.In how many parts Indian constitution is divided?

भारतीय संविधान कितने हिस्सों में विभाजित है?

Ans. 22

Q.3.How many schedule are there in Indian constitution?

भारतीय संविधान में कितनी अनुसूची हैं?

Ans. 12

Q.4.Fundamental rights are starts from which article no and finish on which?

मौलिक अधिकार किस अनुच्छेद से शुरू होते हैं और किस अनुच्छेद तक हैं?

Ans. Article 12 to 35

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS [3 MARKS]

Q.1. Describe in detail the cultural and educational rights of the minorities as provided in the Indian constitution

भारतीय संविधान में प्रदान किए गए अल्पसंख्यकों के सांस्कृतिक और शैक्षिक अधिकारों को विस्तार से बताएं

Ans. The language, culture and religion of minorities need protection otherwise they may get neglected or undermined under the impact of the language, culture and religion of the majority. All minorities have the

right to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice

Q.2. Explain what is meant by 'Rule of Law'.

समझाएं कि 'कानून का नियम' क्या है

Ans. Rule of law means equality before the law or equal protection of the laws. It means that the laws apply in the same manner to all, regardless of a person's status. Rule of law is the foundation of any democracy. It implies that no person is above the law. There cannot be any distinction between a political leader, government official and ordinary citizen.

Q.3. Mention the freedoms provided under the 'Right to Freedom'?

स्वतंत्रता के अधिकार के तहत दी गई स्वतंत्रताओं का उल्लेख करें?

Ans Under the Right to Freedom, the Indian constitution guarantees six freedoms. These are:

- (i) Freedom of speech and expression**
- (ii) Freedom to assemble peacefully without arms**
- (iii) Freedom to form associations and unions**
- (iv) Freedom to move freely throughout the country**
- (v) Freedom to reside in any part of the country and,**
- (vi) Freedom to practice any profession, or to carry on any occupation, trade or business.**

Q.4 What does the term 'minority' refer to under the Cultural and Educational Rights?

'अल्पसंख्यक' शब्द सांस्कृतिक और शैक्षिक अधिकारों के तहत क्या कहते हैं?

Ans. Here minority does not mean only religious minority at the national level. In some places, people speaking a particular language are in majority; people speaking a different language are in a minority. For example, Telugu-speaking people form a majority in Andhra Pradesh but they are a minority in Karnataka. Sikhs constitute a majority in Punjab, but they are a minority in Rajasthan, Haryana and Delhi.

.Q.5. Give some examples with regard to the expansion of the scope of rights for the citizens.

नागरिकों के अधिकारों के दायरे के विस्तार के संबंध में कुछ उदाहरण दें।

Ans. Certain rights like right to freedom of press, right to information, and right to education are derived from the Fundamental Rights. Recently school education has become a right for Indian citizens. Parliament has passed a law giving the right to information to the citizens. Under the direction of the Supreme Court, right to life now includes the right to food. Right to property is not a Fundamental Right but it is a legal right. Right to vote in elections is an important constitutional right.

Q.6. Explain the 'Right to Equality' enjoyed by the citizens of India. What is its importance?

भारत के नागरिकों द्वारा आनंदित 'समानता का अधिकार' समझाओ इसके महत्व क्या है?

Ans All citizens irrespective of caste, color, region, religion ethnicity, sex or place of birth are equal before the law. There shall be no discrimination against any citizen. All citizens shall have equal opportunity in matters of employment. This is what the 'Right to Equality' means.

Q.7. "The right to freedom is a cluster of six rights". Explain.

"स्वतंत्रता का अधिकार छह अधिकारों का समूह है"। के बारे में बताएं।

Ans. The right to freedom is a cluster of six rights. Therefore:

- (i) Freedom of speech and expression**
- (ii) Freedom of assembly in peaceful manner**

- (iii) To form association and unions
- (v) Reside in any part of the country

- (iv) Move freely throughout the country
- (vi) Practice any profession or occupation.

Q.8. Why are the rights guaranteed by the Indian constitution called Fundamental Rights?

भारतीय संविधान द्वारा गारंटीकृत अधिकारों को मूलभूत अधिकार क्यों कहा जाता है?

- Ans. (i) They are fundamental to our life.
(ii) Fundamental Rights put into effect the securing for all citizens equality, liberty and justice as given in the Preamble to our constitution.

Q.9. State any three provisions of the Fundamental Right Against Exploitation.

शोषण के खिलाफ मौलिक अधिकार के किसी भी तीन प्रावधानों का उल्लेख करें।

- Ans. (i) The constitution prohibits 'traffic in human beings' *i.e.* selling and buying of human beings.
(ii) It also prohibits forced labour or begar in any form.
(iii) The constitution also prohibits child labour. No one can employ a child below the age of fourteen to work in a factory, mine or any hazardous work.

Q.10. Why do we need rights in a democracy?

हमें लोकतंत्र में अधिकारों की आवश्यकता क्यों है?

Ans. Rights are claims of a person over other fellow beings; over the society, and over the government. Rights are necessary for the very sustenance of democracy. Rights protect minorities. Rights are guarantees which can be used when things grow.

Q.11. Write *three* constitutional provisions for the protection of women and children in India.

भारत में महिलाओं और बच्चों की सुरक्षा के लिए तीन संवैधानिक प्रावधान लिखें

- Ans. These are: The constitution prohibits
(i) Traffic in human beings *i.e.* selling & buying of human beings specially women for immoral purposes.
(ii) It prohibits forced labour
(iii) It protects children under years of age by prohibiting their employment in any factory, mine or hazardous work.

Q.12. "Right to constitutional remedies is the heart and soul of the constitution." Justify.

"संवैधानिक उपाय करने का अधिकार संविधान का दिल और आत्मा है।" वर्णन करो

Ans. This right makes other rights effective when any of our rights are violated we can seek remedy through courts. If it is a Fundamental Right we can directly approach the Supreme Court. That is why Dr Ambedkar called it "the heart and soul of our constitution".

LONG ANSWER QUESTION (5 MARKS)
ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS [5 MARKS]

Q.1. Explain the provisions included in the Right against Exploitation?

शोषण के खिलाफ अधिकारों में शामिल प्रावधानों को समझाएं?

Ans- 1-Once the right to liberty and equality is granted it follows that every citizen has a right to not to be exploited yet the constitution makers thought it was necessary to write down certain clear provisions to prevent exploitation of the weaker sections of the society.

2-The constitution mentions three weaker sections of the society.

3-The constitution mentions three evils and declares these as illegal.

4-First, the constitution prohibits traffic in human beings, i.e., selling and buying of human beings. 5- Secondly, it prohibits “begar” or forced labour in any form.

Finally the constitution prohibits child labour. No one can employ a child below the age of fourteen to work in a factory or mine.

Q.2. Mention the provisions of the Cultural and Educational Rights.

सांस्कृतिक और शैक्षिक अधिकारों के प्रावधानों का उल्लेख करें

Ans 1- For the simple reason that the working of democracy gives power to the majority, it is the language, culture and religion of minorities that needs special protection. Therefore, the cultural and educational rights of the minorities are specified in the constitution.

2-Any section of citizens with a distinct language or culture has a right to conserve it.

3-Admission to any educational institution maintained by government or receiving government aid cannot be denied to any citizen on the ground of religion or language.

4-All minorities have the right to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice.

5-Full compensation has to be paid if the state seeks to acquire the property of a minority educational institution.

Q.3. Explain what is meant by the ‘Right to Constitutional Remedies’?

समझाएं कि 'संवैधानिक उपायों के अधिकार' का क्या अर्थ है?

Ans. 1-Rights guaranteed by the constitution are useless if there are no special provisions to guarantee them.

2-The Fundamental Rights in the constitution are enforceable. We have the right to seek the enforcement of these rights by moving to the High Courts or the Supreme Court. This is called the Right to Constitutional Remedies which is provided by Article 32 of the constitution.

3-This itself is a Fundamental Right. This right makes other rights effective. It is possible that sometimes our rights may be violated by fellow citizens, private bodies or by the government.

4-When any of the rights are violated we can seek remedy through a court. If it is a Fundamental Right we can directly approach the Supreme Court or the High Court of a state.

5-Dr. Ambedkar called the Right to Constitutional Remedies (Article 32) the ‘heart and soul’ of our constitution. There can be no law or action that violates the Fundamental Rights. Such a law can be declared null and void by the Supreme Court.

Q.4.What can a person do in case of the violation of Fundamental Rights? What is PIL and how does it work?

मौलिक अधिकारों के उल्लंघन के मामले में कोई व्यक्ति क्या कर सकता है? पीआईएल क्या है और यह कैसे काम करता है?

Ans.1-In case of any violation of Fundamental Right, the aggrieved person can approach the High Court or the Supreme Court for remedy.

2- Moreover any person can go to court against the violation of the Fundamental Right, if it is of social or public interest. It is called the Public Interest Litigation (PIL).

3- Under this any citizen or group of citizens can approach the Supreme Court or the High Court for the protection of public interest against a particular law or action of the government.

4- One can write to the judges even on a postcard. The court will take up the matter if the judges find.

Q.5.Explain the correctness of the following statement, “Rights are necessary for the very sustenance of a democracy.”

निम्नलिखित कथन की शुद्धता समझाओ, "लोकतंत्र की बेहतरी के लिए अधिकार आवश्यक हैं।"

Ans.1-It is absolutely correct to say that rights are necessary for the very sustenance of a democracy. Rights are the heart and soul of democracy.

.2- In a democracy, every citizen has the right to vote and the right to be elected to government. For democratic elections to take place, it is necessary that citizens should have the right to express their opinion, form political parties and take part in political activities.

3-Rights also perform a very special role in a democracy. They protect minorities from the oppression of the majority. They ensure that interests of the minorities are protected and majority does not act as per its whims and fancies.

4-Rights are guarantees which can be used when things go wrong. Things may go wrong when some citizens may wish to take away the rights of others. Generally, the majority wants to dominate the minority.

5-The government should protect the citizens' rights in such a situation. Sometimes elected governments may not protect or even attack the rights of their own citizens (as happened in Yugoslavia under Milosevic). Therefore, some basic rights of the citizens are written down in the constitution of most democracies. it in public interest. Even a newspaper article or report can be treated as a PIL by the court.

Q.6.Mention four new rights which the constitution of South Africa has guaranteed to its citizens.

चार नए अधिकारों का उल्लेख करें जिनके दक्षिण अफ्रीका के संविधान ने अपने नागरिकों की गारंटी दी है।

Ans.1-The scope of rights has been expanding and new rights are evolving over time. They are the result of the struggle of the people. New rights emerge as societies develop or as new constitutions are made.

The constitution of South Africa guarantees its citizens several kinds of new rights.

2-Right to privacy, so that citizens or their home cannot be searched, their phones cannot be tapped, their communication cannot be opened.

3-Right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being.

4-Right to have access to adequate housing.

5-Right to have access to health care services, sufficient food and water; no one can be refused emergency medical treatment.

Q.7.The Right to Freedom of Speech and Expression does not come without qualifications. Explain?

योग्यता और अभिव्यक्ति की स्वतंत्रता का अधिकार योग्यता के बिना नहीं आता है। के बारे में बताएं?

Ans.1- Freedom of speech is one of the essential features of any democracy.

2- Our ideas and personality develop only when we are able to freely communicate with others. You may disagree with a policy of government, you are free to criticize the government.

3- You may publicize your views through pamphlet, magazine or newspaper. However, you cannot use this freedom to instigate violence against others.

4- You cannot incite people to rebel against the government, nor can you use it to defame others by saying false and mean things that cause damage to a person's reputation. This is called freedom of speech with qualifications.

Q.8. Are the reservations provided to the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and OBCs against the Right to Equality? Give reasons.

क्या समानता के अधिकार के खिलाफ अनुसूचित जाति, अनुसूचित जनजाति और अन्य पिछड़ा वर्ग में आरक्षण प्रदान किए गए हैं? कारण दीजिये।

Ans.1-These reservations are not against the Right to Equality.

2-In a broader sense, equality does mean giving everyone the same treatments, no matter what they need.

3-Equality means giving everyone an equal opportunity to achieve whatever one is capable of. Sometimes, it is necessary to give job reservations to socially and economically backward sections of the society to ensure equal opportunity.

4-The constitution says that reservations of this kind are not a violation of the Right to Equality.

Q.9.What is the role of National Human Rights Commission in securing the human rights? How does it work?

मानव अधिकारों की सुरक्षा में राष्ट्रीय मानवाधिकार आयोग की भूमिका क्या है? यह कैसे काम करता है?

Ans.1-The National Human Rights Commission (NHRC) focuses on helping the victims secure their human rights. These include all the rights granted to the citizens by the constitution. For NHRC human rights also include the rights mentioned in the UN-sponsored international treaties that India has signed.

2-The NHRC cannot by itself punish the guilty – that is the responsibility of the courts. The NHRC makes an independent and credible inquiry into any case of violation of human rights.

3-The commission presents its findings and recommendations to the government or intervenes in the court on behalf of the victims.

4-Like any court, it can summon witnesses, question any government official, demand any official paper, visit any prison for inspection or send its own team for on-the-spot inquiry

Q.10.What is a secular state? In which way does our constitution make India a secular state?

एक धर्मनिरपेक्ष राज्य क्या है? हमारे संविधान को किस तरह से भारत एक धर्मनिरपेक्ष राज्य बना देता है?

Ans 1-A secular state is one that does not confer any privilege or favor on any particular religion. It does not punish or discriminate against people on the basis of religion they follow.

2-It implies that the government cannot compel any person to pay any taxes for the promotion or maintenance of a particular religion or religious institution.

3-There shall be no religious instruction in the government educational institutions. In private institutions, no person can be compelled to take part in a religious activity. A secular state is one that does not establish any one religion as official religion.

4-Indian secularism practices an attitude of principled and equal distance from all religions. The Preamble to Indian constitution declares India to be a secular nation. There is no official religion in India. The Indian state is neutral and impartial in dealing with all religions.

5-Right to freedom of religion is a Fundamental Right. Every citizen of India has a right to profess, practice and propagate the religion he/she believes in. Every religious group or sect is free to manage its religious affairs

**KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA,RAJKOT
IN SERVICE COURSE SECOND SPELL
CLASS: 9TH**

CLASS IX: CHAPTER 4 (CLIMATE) QUESTION & ANSWER

Answer the following questions briefly:

LEVEL 1 QUESTIONS:

Q1. Why does the Tamil Nadu coast receive winter rainfall?

तमिलनाडु तट में शीत वर्षा क्यों होती है?

Ans: The Tamil Nadu coast receives winter rainfall because of movement of low-pressure conditions to the Bay of Bengal.

Q2. Why does the delta region of the eastern coast is frequently struck by cyclones.

पूर्वी तट का डेल्टा क्षेत्र लगातार चक्रवातों से क्यों प्रभावित होता है?

Ans: The Bay of Bengal is the centre of various pressure changes and hence there is always a chance of development of cyclone. Due to this, the delta region of the eastern coast is frequently struck by cyclones.

Q3. Why do parts of Rajasthan, Gujarat and the leeward side of the Western Ghats are drought-prone.

राजस्थान के कुछ भाग, गुजरात और पश्चिमी भाग के पवनाविमुख क्षेत्र सूखा ग्रस्त क्यों हैं?

Ans: The parts fall in the rain shadow area of the Aravalli. Hence, they are drought prone and don't receive much of rainfall.

Q4. Describe the regional variations in the climatic conditions of India with the help of suitable examples.

उचित उदाहरणों सहित भारत की जलवायु स्थिति में क्षेत्रीय विभिन्नताओं को समझाइए।

Ans: There is regional variation in the climatic conditions of India. Temperature and Precipitation vary from place to place and season to season.

(a) In summers the temperature rises up to 50°C in parts of Rajasthan, whereas it may be around 20°C in Pahalgam in Kashmir.

(b) In winters night temperature in Drass in Kashmir may be minus 45°C , whereas in Tiruvananthapuram in Kerala may have a temperature of 20°C .

(c) In Andaman Islands the difference between day and night temperature may be hardly $7^{\circ} - 8^{\circ}\text{C}$.

(d) Coastal areas experience less contrast in the temperature, whereas seasonal contrasts are more in the interior of the country.

(e) There is decrease in rainfall generally from east to west in the northern plains.

(f) Most part of India get rainfall from June – September, whereas Coromandel Coast gets rainfall in winter season.

Q5. Discuss the mechanism of monsoons.

मानसून की प्रक्रिया की चर्चा कीजिये।

Ans: Following are the factors responsible for the mechanism of monsoon:

(a) The Sun causes differential heating and cooling of land and water. This creates low pressure on the landmass of India and high pressure over the ocean surface.

(b) The Inter Tropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ) is normally positioned about 5°N of the equator. It shifts over the Ganga plains during summer. It is also known as the monsoon trough during the monsoon season.

(c) The high pressure area, east of Madagascar is approximately 20°S over the Indian Ocean. This area affects the Indian Monsoon.

(d) The Tibetan plateau gets intensely heated during summer. This results in strong vertical air currents and formation of high pressure over the plateau. This high pressure zone is about 9 km above the sea level.

(e) The westerly jet stream moves to the north of the Himalayas, and the tropical easterly jet stream moves over the Indian Peninsula during summer.

(f) The periodic change in pressure conditions between Pacific Ocean and the Indian Ocean that is known as the Southern Oscillation or SO also affects the monsoon.

(g) The difference in pressure over Tahiti and Darwin is computed to predict the intensity of the monsoons. Tahiti ($18^{\circ}\text{S}/149^{\circ}\text{W}$) lies in the Pacific Ocean and Darwin ($12^{\circ}30'\text{S}/131^{\circ}\text{E}$) lies in northern Australia. If the pressure differences are negative, it means a below average and late monsoon.

Q6. Give an account of weather conditions and characteristics of the cold season.

शीत ऋतु की मौसम स्थितियों एवं विशेषताओं पर एक ब्यौरा दीजिये।

Ans: Following are the features of the cold season:

- (a) The winter season begins from mid-November and till February; in northern India.
 - (b) December and January are the coldest months in the northern part of India.
 - (c) The temperature ranges between 10°-15°C in the northern plains, while it ranges between 24°-25°C in Chennai.
 - (d) The northeast trade winds prevail over the country in this season. As these winds blow from land to sea, most parts of the country experience a dry season.
 - (e) The weather is usually marked by clear sky, low temperatures and low humidity and weak variable winds.
 - (f) The inflow of the cyclonic disturbances from the west and the northwest is a characteristic feature of the cold weather over the northern plains.
 - (g) These low-pressure systems originate over the Mediterranean Sea and Western Asia and move into India. They cause winter rains over the plains and snowfall in the mountains.
 - (h) The winter rainfall is in small amount but is very important for the rabi crop. This rainfall is locally known as mahawat.
 - (i) The peninsular region does not get a well-defined winter because of the moderating influence of the sea.
- Q7. Give the characteristics and effects of the monsoon rainfall in India.**

भारत में मानसून वर्षा के प्रभाव एवं विशेषताएँ दीजिये।

Ans:

Characteristics of the monsoon rainfall in India:

- (a) The duration of the monsoon varies from 100 to 120 days from early June to mid- September.
- (b) Around the time of its arrival, the normal rainfall increase suddenly and continues regularly for several days. This is called the 'burst' of the monsoon.
- (c) They are distinguished from the pre-monsoon showers because of their increase in rainfall amount and regularity.
- (d) The monsoon arrives at the southern tip of the Indian Peninsular generally by the first week of June.
- (e) The rainfall is unevenly distributed across the country.

Effects of the monsoon rainfall in India:

- (a) Agriculture in India largely depends on Indian monsoons for water. Late, Low or excessive rains have a negative impact upon crops.
- (b) Due to uneven distribution of rainfall across the country, there are few places that are drought prone and few are flood affected.
- (c) The monsoon provides India with a diverse climatic pattern. Hence, in spite of the presence of great regional variations, it has a unifying influence upon the country and its people.

Q.8 Describe main features of Winter season. शीत ऋतु की मुख्य विशेषताएँ बताइये।

Ans. Following main features of the winter season-

- i-It begins from mid November and stays till February.
- ii-December and January are the coldest months.
- iii- The temperature decreases from south to the north .
- iv- Days are warm and nights are cold .
- v- Westerly jet stream rains in northwest India locally known as Mahawat and good for Rabi crops.
- vi- Tamil nadu gets rainfall from north east wind.

Q.9 What are the controls affecting the climate of India. भारत की जलवायु को प्रभावित करने वाले लक्षण क्या हैं ?

Ans. The controls affecting the climate of India are as follows

- i. Latitude – decrease the temperature as we ahead in latitudes .
- ii. Altitude- Temperature decreases by 1⁰ C when we go up 165metre.
- iii. Pressure- Role of the higher pressure and lower pressure.
- iv. Wind System- role of north eastern trade wind and south western monsoon wind.
- v. Distance from Sea
- vi. Ocean currents

Q 10 Write the significant feature of summer season in India. ग्रीष्म ऋतु की मुख्य विशेषताएँ बताइये।

Ans. The significant feature of summer season in India is as follows:

- I. Summer season starts in North India from March to May/ June.
 - II. The temperature of the northern part of India goes up and the atmospheric pressure comes down.
 - III. A hot gusty and dry wind , locally known as Loo, blows during in this season.
 - IV. Dust storms are very common in north India in month of May.
 - V. Thunderstorms occurs during summer, which may have high Speed winds and precipitate hail e.g. KaalBaisakhi in West Bengal and Mango Shower in Kerala and Karnataka
- LEVEL 2 QUESTIONS:

Q11. What are the controls affecting the climate of India? भारतीय जलवायु को प्रभावित करने वाले लक्षण क्या हैं ?

Ans: Latitude, Altitude and Pressure & Winds are the main controls affecting the climate of India.

Q12. Why does India have a monsoon type of climate? भारत में मानसूनी जलवायु क्यों है ?

Ans: In India we find monsoon type of climate, following are the factors responsible for these monsoons:

- (a) The differential heating and cooling of land and water.
- (b) The shift of the position of Inter Tropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ).
- (c) Presence of high pressure in the east of Madagascar.
- (d) The Tibetan plateau gets intensely heated during summers.
- (e) Movement of westerly jet streams to the north of Himalayas and the presence of tropical

Q13. Which part of India does experience the highest diurnal range of temperature and why? भारत के किस भाग का तापमान का अंतर सबसे अधिक होता है ?

Ans: Diurnal range of temperature is the difference between maximum and minimum temperature of a day. Diurnal range of temperature is high in the deserts like Rajasthan, Thar Desert and interior parts of Rann of Kutch. In these sandy areas the day temperature may raise upto 50°C and by night the temperature drops down to nearly freezing point. This happens because during the day time, sand absorbs heat very fast and at the same time loses heat very fast at night.

Q14. What are Jet streams and how do they affect the climate of India?

जेट पवने क्या हैं और यह भारत की जलवायु को किस प्रकार प्रभावित करती हैं ?

Ans: Fast flowing and narrow air currents are called jet streams. The streams flow at high altitudes (about 12,000 feet) in the troposphere. The westerly jet streams are responsible for western cyclonic disturbances in the north and north-western parts of India. The subtropical westerly jet stream moves north of the Himalayas with the apparent movement of the sun. The tropical jet stream (an easterly jet stream) blows over the Indian Peninsula; approximately over 14° north during the summer months.

These jet streams are amongst one of the major factors in determining the movement of monsoons winds towards India sub-continent.

Q15. Define monsoons. What do you understand by "break" in monsoon?

मानसून की परिभाषा दीजिये। मानसून में विराम से आप क्या समझते हैं ?

Ans: The seasonal reversal in wind direction during a year is called monsoon. Monsoon tends to have 'breaks' in rainfall; which means that there are wet and dry spells in between. The monsoon rains take place only for a few days at a time and then come the rainless intervals.

Q16. Why the monsoon is considered a unifying bond?

मानसून को एक एकीकृत बंधन क्यों समझा जाता है ?

Ans: Although there are wide variations in weather patterns across India, the monsoon brings some unifying influences on India. Following are few of the reasons why the monsoon is considered as a unifying bond in India:

- (a) The Indian landscape, its flora and fauna, etc. are highly influenced by the monsoon.
- (b) The entire agricultural calendar in India is governed by the monsoon.
- (c) Most of the festivals in India are related to agricultural cycle. These festivals may be known by different names in different parts of the country, but their celebration is decided by the monsoon.
- (d) It is also said that the river valleys which carry the rainwater also unite as a single river valley unit.

Q17. Why does the rainfall decrease from the east to the west in Northern India?

उत्तरी भारत में मानसून पूर्व से पश्चिम में क्यों कम होता जाता है ?

Ans: The Bay of Bengal branch of the monsoon winds moves towards northeast and return westwards covering the northern plains. While they move towards west, their moisture contains tends to reduce with subsequent rains. Hence the rainfall decreases from east to west in northern India.

Give reasons as to why.

Q18. Why does Seasonal reversal of wind direction takes place over the Indian subcontinent? भारतीय उपमहाद्वीप में पवन की दिशाओं का मौसमी उत्क्रमण क्यों होता है?

Ans: Seasonal reversal of wind direction over the Indian subcontinent takes place due to pressure differential. El Nino has major role to play in the seasonal reversal of wind direction over the Indian subcontinent.

Q19. Why does The bulk of rainfall in India is concentrated over a few months.

भारत में मानसून का सबसे थोक भाग कुछ ही महीनों में क्यों हो जाता है?

Ans: The monsoon begins from the first week of June and advances quite rapidly to cover almost the whole country by mid-July. Hence, the bulk of rainfall in India is concentrated over the months of a few months; mainly June to August.

Q 20. What are western disturbances? How do they affect the climate of India?

पश्चिमी विक्षोभ क्या है? यह भारत की जलवायु को किस प्रकार प्रभावित करते हैं ?

Ans: The western disturbance are weather phenomena brought in by westerly flow from the mediterranean region. They occur in the month of winter and cause rainfall in north and north western part of india.

They affect the climate in the following ways:

1. By causing cyclonic rainfall in the month of winter, which is otherwise dry .
2. Although the amount of rainfall is meagre, it is highly beneficial to the rabi crops, especially wheat.
3. They cause snowfall in the mountains.

LEVEL 3 QUESTIONS:

Q21. Which winds account for rainfall along the Malabar coast?

मलाबार तट पर कौन सी पवने वर्षा के लिए उत्तरदायी हैं ?

Ans: Monsoon winds are accountable for rainfall along the Malabar coast.

Q 22. How will you define climate?आप जलवायु को किस प्रकार परिभाषित करेंगे?

Ans:Climate refers to the sum total of weather conditions and variations over a large area for a long period of time.

Q 23. Why does Thiruvananthapuram have a moderate climate?तिरुवनथपुरम में सं जलवायु क्यों होती है ?

Ans:Due to coastal location ,thiruvananthapuram has a moderate climate.

Q 24.In which season does the heat belt shift northwards?किस ऋतु में ऊष्मा पेटियाँ उत्तरी दिशा में खिसक जाती हैं ?

Ans: The heatbelt shift towards northwards in summer season.

Q 25.What is the effect of the presence of EL nino in the western pacific ocean?पश्चिमी प्रशांत महासागर में एल नैनो से क्या प्रभाव पड़ता है ?

Ans: In the western Pacific ocean ,Elnino has the effect of retarding the monsoon.

Q 26.Where does the word ‘Monsoon’ arrived from?मानसून शब्द की उत्पत्ति कहाँ से हुई है ?

Ans : The word monsoon arrived from the Arabic word mausim which means The reversal of winds.

Q27. Is it true that the monsoon winds are regular in arrival over india?क्या यह सत्य है की मानसूनी पवने नियमित रूप से भारत में आती हैं ?

Ans; No,its not true.the monsoon behaviour is very erratic , as it depends on many factors .

Q 28.Which city out of Mumbai,jodhpur,Guwahati has the minimum rain?मुंबई , जोधपुर और गोहाटी में से किसमे सबसे कम वर्षा होती है ?

Ans: Jodhpur has the minimum rain as it is in the desert region of Rajasthan.

Q 29. Which season in the northern India has the feature of low humidity and low Temperature?उत्तरी भारत में कम नमी और कम तापमान किस मौसम की विशेषता है ?

Ans: In the winter season.

Q 30: Define the term Loo.लू शब्द की परिभाषा दीजिये।

Ans: ‘Loo’ are strong,gusty hot dry winds blowing during the day over the nort and north western india in summer season.

**SUBMITTED BY: PREETI PARIHAR
GANGA GROUP**

Electoral Politics

One mark question

Q.1 what are elections?

चुनावक्याहैं?

An election is a decision making process by which an electorates chooses an individual to represent them in legislature or any office.

Q.2 what is an electoral constituencies?

एकनिर्वाचनसंविधानक्याहै?

the country is divided into different areas for purpose of election on the basis of population. these areas are called electoral constituencies.

Q.3 on what basis electoral constituencies are divided?

किसआधारपरचुनावक्षेत्रकोबांटागयाहै? है?

In India electoral constituencies are divided on the basis of population.

Q.4 what is the minimum age for voting in India?

भारतमेंवोटकरनेकेलिएन्यूनतमआयुक्याहै?

18 years.

Q.5 what is an election photo identity card?

चुनाव फोटो पहचान पत्र क्या है?

Every eligible voter, whose name appears in the voters list, is being issued an identity card by the government. This contains the photograph of the voter. The card serves as a mark of identification at the time of casting a vote.

Q.6 who the appointment of the chief election commissioner in india?

भारतमेंचीफचुनावकमेटीकेअध्यक्षकौनहैं?

the chief election commissioner of india is appointed by the president of india, on the advice of council of minister headed by the pm. generally, senior most election commissioner is appointed as chief election commissioner.

Q.7. what is the present composition of the election commission?

चुनावआयोगकीवर्तमानरचनाक्याहै?

at present, the election commission of india is a three member body, with one chief election commissioner or two election commissioners.

Q.8 why are political parties agent present during counting of votes in the polling booth station?

क्योंपोलिंगबूथस्टेशनमेंमतदानकेदौरानकाउंसिलकेदौरानमौजूदराजनीतिकपार्टियोंकेएजेंटहैं?

the agents of all candidates are present in the polling station to ensure that the counting is done in free and fair manner.

Q.9 what are party candidates and independent candidates?

पार्टीउम्मीदवारोंऔरस्वतंत्रउम्मीदवारोंकौनहैं?

party candidates are individual who contest elections as a nominee of a political party like bjp and congress. independent candidates are candidates who contest election on their own.

Q.10 who used the slogan 'protect the self respect of the Telugus'?

किसने 'टेलीगसकेस्वयंकेसम्मानकीरक्षा'नाराकाइस्तेमालकिया?

The slogan was given by N.T. RAMA RAO, the leader of the TeleguDesam Party in AndhraPradesh Assembly election in 1983.

Three marks questions

Q.1 what makes an election democratic?

चुनावको कब लोकतान्त्रिक माना जा सकता है?

- . (a) Everyone should be able to choose. This means that everyone should have one vote and every vote should have one value.
- (b) There should be something to choose from. Parties and candidates should be free to contest election and should offer some real choice to the voter.
- (c) The choice should be offered at regular intervals. Election should be held regularly after every few years.
- (d) The candidate preferred by the people should get elected.
- (e) There should be an independent election commission in the country.

Q.2 What unfair practices are used in election?

- (a) inclusion of false name and exclusion of genuine names in the voter' list.
- (b) Misuse of government facilities and officials by the ruling party.
- (c) Excessive use of money by rich candidates and big parties.
- (d) Intimidation of voters and rigging on the polling day.

Q.3 writes about any three challenges which an ordinary citizen would have to face if he wants to contest an election.

किसी भी तीन चुनौतियों के बारे में लिखिए, जो एक मौलिक नागरिक के चेहरे पर आना चाहेंगे यदि वह चुनाव का चुनाव करना चाहता है।

- (i) Candidate with a lot of money enjoys a big and unfair advantages over other contestants.
- (ii) Sometimes candidates with criminal connections push others out of the electoral race and secure a 'ticket'.
- (iii) Some family tend to dominate political parties.

Q.4 mentions any three technique of election campaign?

इलेक्ट्रॉनिके के किसी भी तीसरे तकनीक का उल्लेख करें?

Three technique of election campaign are as follows:-

- (i) Candidates contact their voters
- (ii) They address election meetings
- (iii) They use newspaper and tv for publicity.

Q.5 explains the model code of conduct for election campaigns.

चुनावकैम्पेनकेलिएआचरणकामॉडलकोडबताएं।

a set of norms and guidelines to be followed by the political parties and contesting candidate during election time. According to this, no party or candidate can:

- (a) Use any place for worship for election propaganda.
- (b) Use government vehicles, aircrafts and officials for elections.
- (c) Once elections are announced, ministers shall not lay foundation stones of any projects, take any big policy decisions or make any promises of providing public facilities.

Q.6 Explains how the outcome of election is a final test of free and fair elections.

चुनावकापरिणामकैसेमुक्तऔरउचितचुनावोंकाअंतिमपरीक्षणहैइसकाखुलासाकरें।

The following points describe that the outcome of elections a final test for free and fair election:

- (i) the ruling parties routinely lose election in India both at national and state level. in fact, in every two out of the three elections held so far, the ruling party lost.
- (ii) in the us, an incumbent or 'sitting' elected representative rarely loses an election. in India, about half of the sitting mps or MLA's lose elections.
- (iii) candidates who are known to have spent a lot of money on 'buying votes' and those with known criminal connections often lose election.

- Q.7** what is secret ballot? give three reasons why secret ballot system is good.
A ballot paper is a sheet of paper on which the names of the contesting candidates along with party names and symbols are listed.
(i) the voter can vote in secrecy.
(ii) the voter feels secure, safe and fearless.
(iii) the voter is free of threat and coercion.

five mark questions

- Q.1** what are the demerits of political competitions.
The demerits of the political competitions are as follows:-
(a) it creates a sense of disunity and factionalism in every locality.
(b) different political parties and leaders often level allegations against one another.
(c) parties and candidates often use dirty tricks to win election.
(d) the pressure to win electoral fights does not allow sensible long term policies.
(e) some good people who may wish to serve the country do not enter this arena. they do not like the idea of being dragged into unhealthy competition.
- Q.2** what are the challenges to free and fair elections?
(i) Candidates and parties with a lot of money may not be sure of their victory but they do enjoy a big and unfair advantage over small parties and independent candidates.
(ii) in some parts of the country, candidates with criminal connections have been able to push others out of the electoral race and to secure a 'ticket' from the major parties.
(iii) Some families tend to dominate political parties; tickets are distributed to the relatives of these families.
(iv) Very often elections offer little choice to ordinary citizens, for both the major parties are quite similar to each other both in policies and practices.
(v) Smaller parties and independent candidates suffer a huge disadvantage compared to the bigger parties.
- Q.3** what is a reserved constituency? How does it strengthen democracy?
आरक्षितसंघिक्याहै? यहकैसेकरताहैकिलोकतंत्रकोमजबूतकरताहै?
in a reserved constituency only someone who belongs to the scheduled cast or the scheduled tribe community, can stand for election. in the Lok Sabha, 79 seats are reserved for SC and 41 seats for ST communities. this reservation system makes our democracy a representative one.
- q.4** state how the election are held in India.
भारतमेंराज्यकेचुनावकैसेहोतेहैं
(i) For elections, the country is divided in different areas called 'electoral constituencies'.
(ii) The voters who live in an area elect one representative.
(iii) For Lok Sabha election, the country is divided into 543 constituencies.
(iv) The representative elected from each constituency.
(v) Similarly, each state is divided into assembly constituencies. in this case, the elected representative is called the member of legislative assembly (MLA).
- Q.5** what are the main functions of the election commission of India?
भारतकेचुनावकमेटीकेमुख्यकार्यक्याहैं?
1. it takes decisions on every aspect of conduct and control election
2. it implements code of conduct and orders guidelines for the government to prevent misuse of power to win elections.
3. if the election commission feels unfairness in polling, it can order a re-poll.
4. it divides the electoral constituencies.
5. it is the election commission that is assigned for the preparation of the voters' list.

Q.6 writes any five demerits of electoral competitions.
चुनावकेकिसीभीपांचउपायोंकोलिखें

an electoral competition has many demerits:

- (i) it creates a sense of disunity and factionalism among the supporters of different political parties.
- (ii) Different political parties level allegation against one another.
- (iii) Long term policies cannot be formulated.
- (iv) Some good people who wish to serve do not enter this arena.
- (v) a lot of money and muscle power is used to win the election.

Q.7 what are the challenges faced by election system in India? write any five.
भारतमेंचुनावव्यवस्थासेचुनौतियांकौनसीहैं? कोईपांचलिखें

- (i) a few candidate may win purely on the basis of money power.
- (ii) are peoples references based on real knowledge about the candidate and the political party?
- (iii) are the voters getting a real choice?
- (iv) is the election really a level playing field for everyone?
- (v) Safety of the voters, ballots and electoral officials has been a continues concerns.

Enrichment activity :-

Assemblyelections are usually held almost every year in states of India.

Collect information about the elections that is taking place during this session under the following headings

1. Important events that took place before the election- main agenda discussed by the political parties, Information about the people, role of the election commission.
2. Important events on the day of election and counting- turnout in election, malpractice, types of prediction and final outcome.
3. Post election- reason offered by the political parties winning or losing election, analysis of the verdict by media.

Teaching aids;

1. PPT
2. Comparative study
3. Map of india
4. Newspaper
5. Party symbols
6. Slogans

**ASSIGNMENT ON WORKING OF INSTITUTION
INSERVICE COURSE 2017-18
VERY SHORT QUESTION**

1. What do you mean by Office Memorandum?

कार्यालयज्ञापनद्वाराक्यामतलबहै?

ANS.A communication issued by an appropriate authority stating the policy or decision of the govt.

2. Mention the Institution which take major decision.

उससंस्थाकाउल्लेखकरें, जोबड़ेनिर्णयलेतेहैं।

ANS. the legislatures in the Parliament,

4. What is the full form of SEBC ?

एसईबीसीकापूरारूपक्याहै?

ANS.Socially economically backward class.

5. Who is considered as the head of the nation?

राष्ट्रकेप्रमुखकेरूपमेंकौनमानाजाताहै?

ANS.President

6. What was the instruction given to Mandal Commission?

मंडलआयोगकोदीर्घनिर्देशक्याथा?

ANS. To give 27% reservation to SEBC

7. Which institution can make changes to an existing laws in any Country?

कौनसीसंस्थामौजूदाकानूनोंमेंकिसीभीप्रकारकेपरिवर्तनकरसकतीहै

ANS. Parliament

8. Which house in the Parliament is more powerful?

संसदमेंकौनसाघरअधिकशक्तिशालीहै?

ANS.Loksabha

9. Who are called Permanent Executives?

कौनस्थायीअधिकारियोंकहाजाताहै?

ANS. Elected Representatives

10. What do you mean by the council of ministers?

11. मंत्रियोंकीपरिषदकाक्यामतलबहै?

ANS. Selected ministers from the ruling party.

12. Who chairs the cabinet meetings?

कैबिनेटकीबैठकोंकीअध्यक्षताकौनहै?

ANS. Prime Minister

13. What is No Confidence Motion?

अविश्वासप्रस्तावक्याहै?

ANS. When the ruling party is unable to prove its majority in the lokSabha.

14. What is the composition of the Indian Judiciary?

भारतीयन्यायपालिकाकीरचनाक्याहै?

ANS. Lower Court, High Court and Supreme court.

SHORT QUESTION

Q 1. Why is there a need for political institutions?

राजनीतिक संस्थानों की आवश्यकता क्यों है?

ANS. To take decision
Implementation
To solve disputes
To take right decision

3. What is the significance of Parliament in a democracy?

लोकतंत्र में संसद का क्या महत्व है?

ANS. It is the supreme power of the country- ---It makes law
It controls the govt. Financial powers judicial powers and electoral powers.

4. How is the Lok Sabha more powerful than Rajya Sabha?

ANS. Lok Sabha more in number
Money bill passed in the Lok Sabha cannot be rejected by Rajya Sabha
It controls the council of ministers

Q5. Distinguish between Political executives and permanent executives.

राजनीतिक अधिकारियों और स्थायी अधिकारियों के बीच अंतर करें।

ANS. Political	Permanent
They are elected	They are appointed
They are law maker and policies	They are in charge of execution policies

Q6. Write any three powers of Prime Minister of a coalition govt.?

गठबंधन सरकार के प्रधानमंत्री की किसी भी तीन शक्तियों को लिखें?

ANS. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance party.

He has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties.

He cannot take decision as he likes.

Q7. What is difference between the powers of President of USA and President of India?

संयुक्त राज्य अमेरिका के राष्ट्रपति और भारत के राष्ट्रपति की शक्तियों के बीच अंतर क्या है?

ANS. USA president is directly elected while President is indirectly elected.

USA President is the head of state and head of govt. where President of India is only the head of state.

President of America is elected for 4 years and can only be re-elected only once where as president of India is elected for 5 years and can be re-elected any no. of times.

Q8. What do you understand by PIL?

पीआईएल आप को क्या समझता है?

PIL Public Interest Litigation.
It has been introduced by the Supreme Court.
It enables common people to access judiciary.

9. What does the Independence of Judiciary mean?

न्यायपालिकाकास्वतंत्रताक्याहै?

ANS. The judiciary is not under the influence or control of any individual or authority.

Appointment of judges by the President of India in consultation with other judges.

He can be removed by the President on the ground of misbehaviour or disobey of fundamental rights.

10. What are the function of the judiciary?

न्यायपालिकाकाकार्यहै?

ANS. It acts as the guardians of the Indian constitution.

To resolve disputes arising between centre and state, state and other state, the citizen and state

Guardian of the fundamental rights

LONG ANSWERS

Q1. Describe the powers and functions of the parliament.

संसदकेअधिकारोंऔरकार्योंकावर्णनकरें

1. **ANS. Legislative Power**
2. **Control over finance**
3. **Control over executive**
4. **Amendment or new law**
5. **Functions related elections**
6. **Declaration of emergency**

Q2. Examine the powers of the Prime Minister of India. What makes

Him powerful than the President?

भारतकेप्रधानमंत्रीकीशक्तियोंकीजांचकरें।

राष्ट्रपतिकीतुलनामेंप्रधानमंत्रीउसेशक्तिशाली?

ANS. Appointment of the Prime Minister- He is the leader of the majority, so long as he enjoys the confidence, he remains at his post.

Constitutional status-The office of Prime Minister is important under constitution, he is the advisor of the President, and he exercises all the powers in the name President.

Powers of the Prime Minister to be written.

Q3. Mention two differences in the procedure in passing an ordinary bill and a money bill.

सामान्यबिलऔरएकधनबिलपारितकरनेकीप्रक्रियामेंदोअंतरबताएं।

ANS. ANS. Any ordinary can be introduced in any of the houses but money bill can only be introduced in the loksabha

Any ordinary bill can be introduced both by the govt. and by any member of the housed but money bill can only be introduced by the govt.

If ordinary bill is not agreed then joint sitting can be called, but for money bill Rajyasabha has no power to do so they can only delay the bill for 14days.

Q 4. Explain the judiciary system in India.

भारतमेंन्यायपालिकाप्रणालीकोसमझाओ

ANS. Supreme Court is the highest judicial authority in India.

Original jurisdiction- resolves dispute at different level.

Appellate jurisdiction- extends to both civil and criminal.

It acts as the guardian and final interpreter of the constitution.

Advisory capacity- can guide the President on all matters.

Guardian of the fundamental rights.

Q5 Explain the limitation and discretionary of the powers of the President.

राष्ट्रपतिकी शक्तियोंकी सीमा और विवेकाधीन शक्तियोंसमझाओ।

ANS. Limitations

The President all his on the advice of the council ministers

He can only ask council minister to reconsider its advice then bound to act accordingly

He can only delay the bills passed in the parliament for reconsideration.

He the parliament passes then he has to sign it.

Discretionary powers

President has to use his individual judgement and invite such a leader to head the government as Prime Minister who can provide a stable govt.

ENRICHMENT ACTIVITIES

1. Collect newspaper of one week and classify the news related to the working of any of the institution service discussed in the lessons.

Eg.: legislatures, political executive, civil services, judiciary.

2. Make a collage of the Presidents / Primes Ministers of India.

3. Collect pictures of Parliament of any 5 countries.

LIST OF TEACHING AIDS;-

- 1. PPT**
- 2. COMPARATIVE STUDY**
- 3. FLOW CHART**
- 4. NEWSPAPER ARTICLES**

QUESTION BANK

CLASS IX

HISTORY

CHAPTER- FOREST SOCIETY AND COLONIALISM

Q.1. Which colonial power was ruled in Indonesia?

Q.2. Which place is now famous as a rice-producing island in Indonesia?

Q.3. Who were 'Kalangs' of Java?

Q.4. What was the system of 'blandongdiensten'?

Q.5. What did Surontiko Samin of Randublatung village, a teak forest village, begin questioning?

Q.6. What is the goal of governments across Asia and Africa since the 1980s?

Q.7. Who wrote the book 'The Forests of India' in the year 1923?

8. Indian Forest Service was set up in the year ...

9. In which year the Baster rebellion took place?

10. In South-East Asia, shifting agriculture is known as ...

11. The Gond forest community belongs to which state?

Q.11। इंडोनेशिया में किस औपनिवेशिक शक्ति पर शासन हुआ था?

प्रश्न 2. क्या जगह इंडोनेशिया में एक चावल के उत्पादन के द्वीप के रूप में प्रसिद्ध है?

प्रश्न 3। जावा के 'कलंग' कौन थे?

प्रश्न 4. क्या 'ब्लंडोंगडिऐनस्टेन' की व्यवस्था थी?

क्यू। 5. रानबितुंग गांव के सुरंटिको समिन, एक सागौन वन गांव, पूछताछ शुरू कर दिया था?

प्रश्न। 1980 के दशक के बाद से एशिया और अफ्रीका में सरकारों का लक्ष्य क्या है?

- Q.7। 1923 में 'द वन ऑफ इंडिया' किताब किसने लिखी?
 8. वर्ष में भारतीय वन सेवा की स्थापना की गई थी ...
 9. किस साल में बस्टर विद्रोह हुआ था?
 10. दक्षिण-पूर्वी एशिया में, कृषि में परिवर्तन के रूप में जाना जाता है ...
 11. गोंड वन समुदाय किस राज्य से संबंधित है?

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (3Marks)

- Q.1 What is deforestation? Why is it considered harmful?
 Q.2. Describe scientific forestry.
 Q.3. Mention the various uses of forests.
 Q.4. What is shifting agriculture? Why was it regarded as harmful by the British?
 Q.5. Explain why did the Dutch adopt the 'scorched earth policy' during the war.
 Q.6. How did the forest rules affect cultivation?
 Q.7. Why did land under cultivation increase during colonial rule?
 Q.8. What did Dietrich Brandis suggest for the improvement of forests in India?
 Q.9. What was taught at the Imperial Forest Research Institute? How was this system carried out?
 Q.10. Differentiate between the customary practice of hunting and hunting as a sport in India, after the Forest Acts were passed.

प्रश्न 1। वनों की कटाई क्या है? इसे हानिकारक क्यों माना जाता है?

प्रश्न 2। वैज्ञानिक वानिकी का वर्णन करें

प्रश्न 3। जंगलों के विभिन्न उपयोगों का उल्लेख करें

प्रश्न 4. क्या कृषि बदल रहा है? यह ब्रिटिश द्वारा क्यों हानिकारक माना जाता है?

प्रश्न 5। समझाएं कि डच ने युद्ध के दौरान 'झुलसे पृथ्वी की नीति' क्यों अपन की थी?

Q.6। वन ने खेती को कैसे प्रभावित किया?

Q.7। औपनिवेशिक शासन के दौरान भूमि पर खेती क्यों बढ़ गई?

प्रश्न 8. भारत में वनों के सुधार के लिए डीट्रिच ब्रैंडीस ने क्या सुझाव दिया था?

प्रश्न 9। क्या शाही वन अनुसंधान संस्थान में पढ़ाया गया था? इस प्रणाली को कैसे किया गया?

Q.10। वन अधिनियमों के पारित होने के बाद, भारत में एक खेल के रूप में शिकार और शिकार के प्रथागत अभ्यास के बीच अंतर करें।

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS [5 MARKS]

Q.1. Discuss the rise of commercial forestry under the colonial governments.

Q.2. "The introduction of extremely exploitative and oppressive policies proved to be a disaster." With reference to Bastar-

(a) What were these policies?

(b) What were the consequences of these policies?

Q.3. How did the following contribute towards the decline of forest cover in India between 1880-1920?

- (a) Railways and ship building
- (b) Commercial farming

Q.4. How was colonial management of forests in Bastar similar to that of Java?

Q.5. What new trends and developments have affected the forestry of today?

Q.6. Where is Bastar located? Discuss its history and its people

Q.7. Discuss the new developments in forestry after the 1980s.

Q.8. Why did the people of Bastar rise in revolt against the British? Explain.

Q.1। औपनिवेशिक सरकारों के तहत वाणिज्यिक वानिकी के उदय की चर्चा करें

प्रश्न 2। "अत्यंत शोषक और दमनकारी नीतियों का परिचय एक आपदा साबित हुआ।" बस्तर-

(ए) इन नीतियों क्या थे?

(बी) इन नीतियों के परिणाम क्या थे?

प्रश्न 3.। 1880-19 20 के बीच भारत में वन आच्छादन में गिरावट की दिशा में निम्नलिखित योगदान किसने किया?

(ए) रेलवे और जहाज निर्माण

(बी) वाणिज्यिक खेती

Q.4। कैसे जावा के समान बस्तर में जंगलों का औपनिवेशिक प्रबंधन था?

Q.5। आज के नए रुझान और विकास के कारण वानिकी पर क्या असर पड़ा है?

Q.6। बस्तर कहाँ स्थित है? अपने इतिहास और उसके लोगों पर चर्चा करें

प्र .7। 1 9 80 के दशक के बाद वानिकी में नए विकास की चर्चा करें

Q.8। अंग्रेजों के खिलाफ बस्तर के विद्रोह में लोगों ने क्यों वृद्धि की? के बारे में बताएं।

ANSWER KEY

Ans. Dutch

Ans. Java

Ans. Dynasty of rulers

Ans. First imposition of rent on land and then exemption

Ans. State ownership of the forest

Ans. Conservation of forests

Ans. E.P. Stebbing

Ans. 1864

Ans. 1910

Ans. Lading

Ans. Chhattisgarh

Ans.1 The disappearance of forests is referred to as deforestation. Forests are cleared for industrial uses, cultivation, pastures and fuel wood.

2. Clearing of forests is harmful as forests give us many things like paper, wood that makes our desks, tables, doors and windows, dyes that colour our clothes, spices in our food, gum, honey, coffee, tea and rubber. They are the home of animals and birds.

3. Forests check soil erosion and denudation, sand dunes. They preserve our ecological diversity and life support systems.

Ans.1.In scientific forestry, natural forests which had lots of different types of trees were cut down. In their place one type of tree was planted in straight rows. This is called a plantation.

2. Forest officials surveyed the forests, estimated the area under different types of trees and made working plans for forest management. They planned how much of the plantation area to cut every year.

3. The area cut was then to be replanted so that it was ready to be cut again in some years.

Ans. 1. Forests give us a mixture of things to satisfy our different needs — fuel, fodder, leaves, trees suitable for building ships or railways, trees that can provide hard wood.

2. Forest products like roots, fruits, tubers, herbs are used for medicinal purposes, wood for agricultural implements like yokes, ploughs, etc. Forests provide shelter to animals and birds. They also add moisture to atmosphere. Rainfall is trapped in forest lands.

Ans. 1. Shifting agriculture or Sweden agriculture is a traditional agricultural practice in many parts of Asia, Africa and South America. It has many local names such as ‘lading’ in South-East Asia, ‘milpa’ in central America, ‘chitemene’ or ‘tavy’ in Africa, ‘chena’ in Sri Lanka, *dhya*, *Penda*, *bewar*, *nevad*, *jhum*, *podu*, *khandadand* *kumriin* India.

2. In shifting cultivation, parts of a forest are cut and burnt in rotation, seeds are sown in ashes after the first monsoon rains and the crop is harvested by October-November. Such plots are cultivated for a couple of years and then left fallow for 12 to 18 years for the forest to grow back.

It was regarded as harmful by the British for the forests. They felt that land which was used for cultivation every few years could not grow trees for railway timber. When the forest was burnt there was the danger of the flames spreading and burning valuable timber.

Ans.1. The First World War and Second World War had a major impact on forests. In India, working places were abandoned and trees were cut freely to meet British demand for war needs.

2. In Java, just before the Japanese occupied the region, the Dutch followed the ‘scorched earth policy’ destroying saw mills, burning huge piles of giant teak logs so that they could not fall into Japanese hands.

Ans. 1. One of the major impacts of European colonialism was on the practice of shifting cultivation or Jhoom cultivation. In shifting cultivation, a clearing is made in the forest, usually on the slopes of the hills. After the trees are cut, they are burnt to provide ashes. The seeds are then scattered in the area, and left to be irrigated by the rain.

2. Shifting cultivation was harmful for forests and the land both.

3. It also made it harder for the Government to calculate taxes. Therefore, the government decided to ban shifting cultivation.

Ans.1. During the British domination of India, the British encouraged the cultivation of cash crops such as jute, indigo, cotton, etc. Food crops were also required to be grown for food. Both things were important.

2. Secondly, the forests were considered unproductive by the British government and hence large areas of forests were cleared for agriculture. Now this forest land could be cultivated to enhance the income of this state.

Ans. 1. Dietrich Brandis suggested that a proper system had to be followed. Felling of trees and grazing land had to be protected. Rules about use of forests should be made. Anyone who broke rules needed to be punished. Brandis set up in 1864 the Indian Forest Service. He also helped to formulate the Indian Forest Act of 1865.

Ans. 1. Scientific forestry was taught at the Imperial Forest Research Institute. In this system, natural forests which had a variety of trees were cut down and, instead, one type of tree was planted.

2. Appointed forest officials managed these forests. They planned and assessed how much of the planted area had to be cut down and how much had to be replanted.

Ans. Before the laws were passed, people who depended on forests hunted birds and small animals for food. After the laws were passed, hunting of big game became a sport. Under colonial rule the scale of hunting increased so much that many species became extinct. Rewards were given for killing tigers, wolves, etc., on the pretext that they were a threat to human life. Certain areas of the forests were reserved for hunting.

Ans.1. Commercial forestry became important during the British rule. By the early nineteenth century oak forests in England were disappearing. This created a problem of shortage of timber supply for the Navy. 113

2. How could English ships be built without a regular supply of strong and durable timber? How could imperial power be protected and maintained without ships?

3. Because of the factors given above, before 1856 the commercial forestry was considered important in India. By the 1820s, search parties were sent to explore the forest resources of India.

4. These parties gave them green signal for commercial forestry in India. Within a decade trees were being felled on a massive scale and large quantities of timber were being exported from India.

5. The spread of railway from the 1850s created a new demand. In India, the colonial government felt that railways were essential for effective internal administration, for colonial trade, for the quick movement of imperial troops.

Ans. (a) The colonial government proposed to reserve two-thirds of the forest in 1905 and stop shifting cultivation, hunting and collection of forest produce. The people of Bastar were very worried. Some villages were allowed to remain on in the reserved forests on the condition that they worked free for the forest department in cutting and transporting trees and protecting the forests from fires. Subsequently these came to be known as forest villages. People of other villages were displaced without any notice or compensation. For long the villagers had been suffering from increased land rents and frequent demands for free labour and goods by colonial officials. Then came the terrible famines in 1899-1900 and again in 1907-1908. Reservations proved to be the last straw.

(b) People began to gather and discuss these issues in their village councils, in bazars and at festivals or wherever the headmen and priests of several villages were assembled. The initiative was taken by the Dhruvas of the Kanger forest, where reservation first took place. Although there was no single leader, many people speak of GundaDhur from village Nethanar as an important figure in the movement in 1910. Messages, a limp of earth, chillies and arrows, began circulating between villages. These were actually messages inviting villagers to rebel against the British. Every village contributed something to the rebellion expenses. Bazars were looted, the houses of officials and traders, schools and police stations were burnt and robbed and grain redistributed.

The British sent troops to suppress the rebellion. The adivasi leaders tried to negotiate, but the British surrounded their camps and fired upon them. After that they marched through the villages, flogging and punishing those who had taken part in the rebellion. It took three months for the British to regain control. However, they never managed to capture GundaDhur. In a major victory for the rebels, work on reservation was temporarily suspended and the area to be reserved was reduced to roughly that planned before 1910. Adivasis were forcibly displaced. Some had to change occupations, while some resisted through large and small rebellions.

Ans. (a) (1) Railways: The spread of railways from 1850s created a new demand. Railways were essential for successful colonial control, administration, trade and movement of troops. Thus to run locomotives, (a) wood was needed as fuel (b) and to lay railway lines as sleepers were essential to hold tracks together. As the railway tracks spread throughout India, larger and larger number of trees was felled. Forests around the railway tracks started disappearing fast.

(2) Shipbuilding: UK had the largest colonial empire in the world. Shortage of oak forests created a great timber problem for the shipbuilding of England. For the Royal Navy, large wooden boats, ships, courtyards for shipping, etc., trees from Indian forests were being felled on massive scale from the 1820s or 1830s to export large quantities of timber from India. Thus the forest cover of the subcontinent declined rapidly.

(b) Commercial Farming: Large areas of natural forest were also cleared to make space for the plantations or commercial farming. Jute, rubber, indigo, tobacco etc. were the commercial crops that were planted to meet Britain's growing need for these commodities. The British colonial government took over the forests and gave of a vast area and exported it to Europe. Large areas of forests were cleared on the hilly slopes to plant tea or coffee.

This also contributed to the decline of the forest cover in India.

Ans. The colonial government imposed new forest laws according to which two-thirds of the forests were reserved. Shifting cultivation, hunting and collection of forest produce was banned. Most people in forest villages were displaced without notice or compensation. In the same way, when the Dutch gained control over the forests in Java, they enacted forest laws, restricting villagers' access to forests. Now wood could only be cut for specific purposes and from specific forests under close supervision. Villagers were punished for grazing cattle, transporting wood without a permit or travelling on forest road with horse-carts or cattle. This was the similarity between the British (in Bastar) and Dutch (in Java) management of forests.

Ans. 1. Since the 1980s governments across Asia and Africa have begun to see that scientific forestry and the policy of keeping forest communities away from forests has resulted in many conflicts. Conservation of forests rather than collecting timber has become a more important goal.

2. The government has realised/recognised that in order to meet this goal, the people who live near the forests must be involved. 115 .

3. In many cases, across India, from Mizoram to Kerala, dense forests have survived only because villagers protected them in sacred groves known as sarnas, Devarakudu, kau, rai, etc. Some villages have been patrolling their own forests, with each household taking it in turns, instead of leaving it to the forest guards. Local forest communities and environmentalists today are thinking of different forms of forest management.

Ans.1. Bastar is situated in the southern part of Chhattisgarh and borders Orissa, Andhra Pradesh and Maharashtra. The river Indrawati flows from east to west across Bastar. The central part of Bastar is a plateau. To the north of this plateau is the Chhattisgarh plain and to its south is the Godavari plain.

2. The people of Bastar believe that each village was bestowed land by the earth and hence they offer something in return during agricultural celebrations. Apart from the earth the people of Bastar show reverence to the spirits of rivers, forests and the mountains.

3. Different communities such as Maria and Muria Gonds, Dhurwas, Bhatras and Halbas practise common customs and beliefs but speak different dialects. Each village is well aware of its boundaries. They look after and preserve their natural resources.

4. There exists a give and take relationship among the communities. If a village wants some forest produce from another village a small price is paid before taking it. This price is called 'dhand' or 'man' or 'devsari'. Villagers engage watchmen to look after their forests for a price.

5. This price is collected from all the families. There is a large annual gathering — a big hunt where the headmen of all the villages in a 'pargana' (a group of villages) meet and discuss matters that concern them.

Ans: 1. Since the 1980s the governments of Asia and Africa have begun to see that scientific forestry and the policy of keeping forest communities away from the forests has resulted in many conflicts. Conservation and preservation of forests have become the major goal.

2. Collection of timber is a secondary objective. The governments emphasise that in order to conserve and preserve forests the involvement of people is important.

3. These are perfect examples to quote here — across India, from Mizoram to Kerala, dense forests have survived only because villagers protected them in sacred groves known as 'sarnas', 'devarakudu', 'kan', 'rai', etc. Some villagers have been patrolling their own forests, with each household taking it in turns, today are thinking of different forms of forest management.

Ans. (i) In 1905, the colonial government imposed laws to reserve two-thirds of the forests, stop shifting cultivation, hunting and collection of forest produce. People of many villages were displaced without any notice or compensation.

(ii) For long, villagers had been suffering from increased land rents and frequent demands for free labour and goods by colonial officials.

(iii) The terrible famines in 1899–1900 and again in 1907–1908 made the life of people miserable. They blamed the colonial rule for their sorry plight.

(iv) The initiative of rebellion was taken by the Dhurwas of the Kanger forest, where reservation first took place. GundaDhur was an important leader of the rebellion.

LASS VIII
सामाजिक एवं राजनीतिक जीवन
प्रश्न बैंक
अध्याय 6
हमारी आपराधिक न्याय प्रणाली

. 1

वस्तुनिष्ठ प्रश्न:-

सही जोड़े बनाइए:-

- | | |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| (1) एफ.आई.आर. | 1. गवाहों से प्रश्न करना |
| (2) पूछताछ | 2. नियम |
| (3) कानून | 3. उपराधी को गिरफ्तार करना |
| (4) पुलिस | 4. सूचना का अधिकार |
| (5) मौलिक अधिकार | 5. पहली सूचना |

उत्तर :- (1) (5) (2) (1) (3) (3) (4) (3) (5) (4)

सत्य असत्य बताइए:-

6. पुलिस अदालत में आरोप-पत्र दाखिल कर कोर्ट को सूचना देती है।
7. राजीव गांधी सर्वोच्च न्यायालय के न्यायाधीश है।
8. किसी उपराध के लिए पुलिस सजा नहीं दे सकती है।
9. न्यायाधीश गवाहों को सुनता है।
10. एक वकील अपराधी को जेल भेज सकता है।

उत्तर:- 6. सत्य 7. गलत 8. सत्य 9. सत्य 10. गलत

. 1

- (1) अपराध की जाँच करने का आदेश कौन जारी करता है ?
- (2) कौन से अनुच्छेद ने प्रत्येक गिरफ्तार व्यक्ति को कुछ मौलिक अधिकार दिए हैं ?
- (3) एफ.आई.आर. का पूर्ण स्वरूप लिखें ?
- (4) सरकारी वकील कौन होता है ?
- (5) सरकारी गवाह का क्या महत्व है ?

. 2

- (6) संविधान के अनुच्छेद 22 में किन बातों का उल्लेख किया गया है ?
- (7) आपराधिक न्याय व्यवस्था में लोगों की क्या भूमिका है ?
- (8) एफ.आई.आर. कौन दर्ज करता है ?
- (9) कानून की क्या भूमिका है ?
- (10) न्यायाधीश किस आधार पर मुकदमा निष्चित करता है ?

. 3

- (11) सर्वोच्च न्यायालय ने गिरफ्तारी, हिरासत और पूछताछ के बारे में क्या दिशा-निर्देश दिए हैं ?
- (12) संविधान के अनुच्छेद 22 में गिरफ्तार व्यक्ति को कुछ मौलिक अधिकार दिए गए हैं उनका उल्लेख कीजिए ?
- (13) न्यायाधीश की क्या भूमिका है ?
- (14) संक्षिप्त नोट लिखें थुपत ज्तपंस पर
- (15) सरकारी गवाह की क्या भूमिका होती है ?

. 7

हाशियाकरण की समक्ष,

. 1

सही जोड़े बनाइए:-

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| (1) मद्रास | 1. सबूत |
| (2) खुली कोर्ट | 2. घरों का निर्माण |
| (3) विकास | 3. शहरीकरण |
| (4) भवन | 4. मुस्लिम शिक्षा संस्थान |
| (5) गवाह | 5. कोर्ट द्वारा मान्य |

उत्तर:- (1) (4) (2) (1) (3) (3) (4) (3) (5) (4)

सत्य असत्य बताईए:-

6. मनुष्य का सामाजिक स्तर तय करने का पैमाना।
7. खनन, बाँध विशाल उद्योगों के लिए आदिवासीयों को विस्थापित किया जा रहा है।
8. अधिकतर आदिवासी पिछड़ा हुआ है।
9. हिन्दु समुदाय का सारक्षता प्रतिशत 60 प्रतिशत है।
10. संथाली भाषा संथाली के आदिवासी बोलते है।

उत्तर:- 6. सत्य 7. सत्य 8. सत्य 9. सत्य 10. सत्य

. 1

- (16) 'मूल निवासी' यह नाम किसे दिया गया है?
- (17) भारत में कितने आदिवासी समूह है ?
- (18) उड़ीसा के नियामागिरी में कौनसा आदिवासी समूह रहता है ?
- (19) सरकार के जनजातिय विकास का अध्यक्ष कौन होता है ?
- (20) आदिवासी कौन सी भाषा का प्रयोग करते है ?

. 2

- (21) वनों से मिलने वाले उत्पादों को बताईए ?
- (22) भारत के कौन से राज्य में जनजातीय समूह आर्थिक संस्था में निवास करते है ?
- (23) आदिवासीयों के द्वारा कौन सा धर्म माना जाता है ?
- (24) कौन सा समूह हाशिये पर है ?
- (25) इस समय आदिवासीयों की स्थिति में क्या बदलाव हैं ?

. 3

- (26) उड़ीसा के लोगों को अपनी जमीन क्यों छोड़ना पड़ा ?
- (27) हमारे देश में आदिवासीयों को एक खास तरह से पेश किया जाता है ? बताईए ?
- (28) सामाजिक हाशिया करण क्या है ?
- (29) सञ्चर समिति के प्रावधान बताईए ?
- (30) 'अल्पसंख्यक' का क्या अर्थ है ?
- (31) 'हाशियाकरण' का क्या प्रभाव पढता है ?
- (32) आदिवासीयों पर उनकी भूमि छोड़ने के लिए दबाव क्यों बनाया जाता है ?

. 8

हाषिया करण से निपटना,

. 1

वस्तुनिष्ठ प्रश्न:-

सही जोड़े बनाइए:-

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| (1) छूआछूत | 1. आमना-सामना |
| (2) पादरी | 2. धन कमाना |
| (3) व्यवसाय | 3. मैला हाथ से उठाना |
| (4) सामना | 4. मंदिर |
| (5) मैला उठाना | 5. स्पर्श नहीं करना |

उत्तर:- (1) (5) (2) (4) (3) (2) (4) (1) (5) (3)

रिक्त स्थानों की पूर्ति करें:-

6. सभी नागरिकों को बिना भेदभाव के प्राप्त है।
7. दलित का अर्थ
8. यह आदिवासियों के लिए महत्वपूर्ण है।
9. भारत के बहुत से लोग कार्य करते हैं।
10. इनकी संख्या कम है।

उत्तर:- 1. मौलिक अधिकार 2. टूटा हुआ 3. 1989 एक्ट
4. दैनिक मजदूरी 5. अल्पसंख्यक

. 1

- (33) संविधान के किस अनुच्छेद हमें "छूआछूत को अपराध" घोषित किया गया है ?
- (34) महार जाति के कवि का नाम बताइए ?
- (35) कौन से एक्ट में प्राँहिविशन (मैनुअल स्केवेंजरी) किया ?
- (36) महिला आदिवासी कार्यकर्ता का नाम बताइए ?
- (37) आरक्षण नीति परिभाषित करें ?

. 2

- (38) दलित कौन है ?
- (39) आरक्षण नीति क्या है ?
- (40) संविधान के अनुच्छेद 15 में क्या प्रावधान दिये गए हैं ?
- (41) कबीर कौन थे ?
- (42) 1970 एवं 1980 के दशक में आदिवासी समूह कौन से समस्या से घिरा था ?

. 3

- (43) सरकार द्वारा बनाये गये दो ऐसे मौलिक अधिकार बताइए जो दलितोंके समता परक व्यवहार पर इस्तेमाल किये जाते हैं ?
- (44) कानून के दो प्रावधानों को बताइए जो षैब्धुँज् समूह को सुरक्षा प्रदान करते हैं ?
- (45) क्या आरक्षण नीति ने दलितों और आदिवासी समूहों को सामाजिक न्याय प्रदान करने में महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका अदा की है ? बताइएँ
- (46) 1989 के एक्ट के आदिवासी के जीवन पर प्रभाव डाला है ?
- (47) सिर पर मैला उठाने का क्या अर्थ हैं ?
- (48) ' 'छूआछूत' ' पर किस कवि ने कविता लिखि है ?

जन सुविधाएँ

. 1

सहीह जोड़े बनाइए:-

सही जोड़े बनाइए:-

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| (1) आवश्यकताएँ | 1. नई दिल्ली नगर निगम |
| (2) जन सुविधाएँ | 2. खाना, कपड़ा, जल, मकान |
| (3) नगर निगम | 3. एम.सी.डी. |
| (4) एन.डी.एम.सी. | 4. डायरिया |
| (5) जल जनित बीमारीयाँ | 5. स्वास्थ्य शिक्षा जल सुविधा |

उत्तर:- (1) (2) (2) (5) (3) (3) (4) (1) (5) (4)

खाली स्थान भरिए:-

6. बोरवेल एक प्रकार से का प्रकार है।
7. पानी के टैंक पर फिक्स होते है।
8. जीवन व अच्छे स्वास्थ्य के लिए आवश्यक है।
9. सरकार की जिम्मेदारी है कि वह प्रदान करें।
10. जल द्वारा होने वाली बीमारी है।

उत्तर:- 1. ट्यूबवेल 2. वाहन 3. जल 4. आवश्यक सेवा 5. कोलेरा

. 1

- (49) सुलभ सुविधायें क्या हैं ?
- (50) कौन से देश में पानी की कीमत बढ़ने पर रोक लगाई ?
- (51) भारत में किस शहर में "वर्षा जल संग्रहण" किया जा रहा है ?
- (52) किस देश में पीने के पानी के वितरण में उपलब्धि हासिल की हैं ?
- (53) शिक्षा का अधिकार क्या है ?
- (54) 'बजट' को परिभाषित करें ?
- (55) विश्व के देशों में जलापूर्ति का क्या महत्व हैं ?

. 2

- (56) जन सुविधाएँ किसे कहते हैं ?
- (57) सरकार जलापूर्ति के लिए कितनी राशि को किस प्रकार से खर्च कर सकती हैं ?
- (58) भारत में स्वच्छता सुविधाएँ कितने प्रतिशत है ?

. 3

- (59) जल के कितने उपयोग है ?
- (60) क्या सरकार पूरे देश में जलापूर्ति करवाने में सफल हुई है कारण लिखों ?
- (61) निजी कंपनियों ने चैन्नई के जलापूर्ति सुविधाओं का गलत उपयोग किया ? बताईएँ
- (62) बोलाविया मे निजी कंपनियों द्वारा जलापूर्ति में लोगों को किन समस्याओं का सामना करना पड़ा ?

. 10

कानून और सामाजिक न्याय

. 1

वस्तुनिष्ठ प्रश्न:-

सही जोड़े बनाइए:-

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| (1) निर्माता | 1. विनिर्माण |
| (2) प्रदूषण | 2. वाहन, पाँवर स्टेशन |
| (3) किसान | 3. शुद्ध नहीं |
| (4) वायु प्रदूषण | 4. खेतों पर काम करना |
| (5) जल प्रदूषण | 5. गंदा पानी |

उत्तर:- (1) (1) (2) (3) (3) (4) (4) (2) (5) (5)

खाली स्थान भरें:-

6. उपभोक्ता वह होता है जो वह अपने निजी उपयोग के लिए लेता है।
7. का अर्थ होता है, अशुद्धता।
8. हमें कानून की गारंटी देता है।
9. सफाई सभी के लिए आवश्यक है।
10. भोपाल गैस दुर्घटना दुर्घटना थी।

. 1

- (63) यूनियन कार्बाइड गैस प्लाट में कौन सी गैस लीक हुई ?
- (64) संविधान का कौन सा अनुच्छेद "जीने का अधिकार" देता है ?
- (65) उद्योगों से कौन-कौन से संकट आ सकते हैं ?
- (66) दो देशों के नाम बताईए जहाँ जहाज उद्योग स्थित है ?

. 2

- (67) उपभोक्ता किसे कहते ?
- (68) 'न्यूनतम मजदूरी' किसे कहते हैं ?
- (69) बिजली से चलने वाले करहा क्या है ?
- (70) 'प्रदूषण' को परिभाषित करें ?

. 3

- (71) विदेशी कंपनियों को भारत में अपने कारखाने खोलने से क्या फायदा है ?
- (72) क्या भोपाल गैस त्रासदी एक दुर्घटना थी ?
- (73) सरकार के द्वारा प्रदूषण रोकने के लिए क्या उपाय किये जा रहे हैं ?
- (74) भविष्य में भोपाल गैस त्रासदी जैसी औद्योगिक घटना ना होउसके लिए सरकार की क्या योजना होनी चाहिए ?
- (75) भारत में यूनियन कार्बाइड का प्लान्ट स्थापित करने के पीछे क्या उद्देश्य था।

CLASS VIII

बहुविकल्पीय प्रश्न

1. इनमें से कौनसी क्रियाएँ प्रथम एव द्वितीयक क्रियाओं की सहायक हैं ?
(अ) आर्थिक क्रियाएँ (ब) सहायक क्रियाएँ (स) तृतीयक क्रियाएँ
2. निर्वाह कृषि कितने प्रकार की होती है ?
(अ) दो (ब) तीन (स) चार
3. इनमें से कौनसा शारिरीक निवेश है ?
(अ) श्रम (ब) मशीन (स) धूप
4. स्थानान्तरी कृषि का दूसरा नाम है ?
(अ) कर्तन एवं दहन (ब) चलवासी- पशुचरण (स) कोई भी नहीं
5. चावल का अग्रणी उत्पादक ?
(अ) भारत (ब) चीन (स) जापान
6. कच्चे माल की तुलना में अंतिम उत्पाद की होती है ?
(अ) लुगदी-कपड़ा (ब) मूल्य-उपयोगिता (स) अ और ब
7. कस्बों और शहरों के विकास को प्रभावित करता है ?
(अ) शहरीकरण (ब) निवेश (स) औद्योगीकरण
8. सबसे भयंकर औद्योगिक विपदा आयी ?
(अ) मिस्र (ब) भोपाल (स) इन्दौर
9. भारत का पहला लोहा-इस्पात कारखाना ?
(अ) टिस्को (ब) अम्बुजा (स) इनमें से कोई नहीं
10. पहली सफल सूती कपड़ा मिल, स्थापित की गई ?
(अ) मुंबई (ब) जमशेदपुर (स) बँगलोर
11. मांग और योग्यता बनाती है ?
(अ) संसाधन (ब) पुनःसंगठन (स) वस्तु
12. मानव संसाधन मंत्रालय की स्थापना की गई ?
(अ) 1996 (ब) 1985 (स) 1958
13. किस मंत्रालय का उद्देश्य लोगों के कौशल को बढ़ाना है ?
(अ) विश्व जनसंख्या (ब) सरकार (स) मानव संसाधन
14. भारत में जनसंख्या घनत्व का अनुपात है ?
(अ) 828 प्रति वर्ग किमी (ब) 382 प्रति वर्ग किमी (स) 928 प्रति वर्ग किमी
15. विश्व का सर्वाधिक जनसंख्या वाला देश ?
(अ) भारत (ब) अफ्रीका (स) चीन

रिक्त स्थान भरो-

1. विश्व की प्रमुख खाद्य फसलहै।
2.,मानव संसाधन है।
3.औरमोटा अनाज है।
4. बढ़ती हुई जनसंख्या की भोजन आपूर्ति के लिए विभिन्नकी आवश्यकता है।
5. काँफी (कहवा) की खोजमेंके द्वारा की गई।
6.उद्योग विश्व के सबसे पुराने उद्योगों में से एक है।
7. टिस्को की स्थापनानदी के किनारे की गई।
8. विश्व में सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी के दो प्रमुख केन्द्रऔरमें है।

9. भारत में पहली मिलसन् में स्थापित की गई।
10. तमिलनाडु सरकार ने 1992 में सबसे पहलेकी घोषणा की।
11. आज व्यक्ति की आनुपातिक आयुवर्ष है।
12. किसी देश की जन्म दर और मृत्यु दर का अंतरकहलाता है।
13. सन्तक विश्व की जनसंख्या 10 अरब तक पहुँच जाएगी।
14.औरजनसंख्या परिवर्तन की प्राकृतिक दर है।
15.वे लोग होते हैं , जो अपना देश छोड़ते हैं।

सही या गलत का चुनाव करो।

1. जैविक कृषि में रासायनिक खाद का उपयोग होता है।
2. भारत में खाद्य सुरक्षा पर्याप्त और सुरक्षित है।
3. अधिकतर विकासशील देशों में निर्वाह कृषि की जाती है।
4. फार्म का उत्पादन बढ़ाने से मांग पूर्ति होती है।
5. फलोरो और सब्जियों को उगाना हार्टीकल्चर कहलाता है।
6. समुद्र आधारित उद्योगों में समुद्र से प्राप्त वस्तुएँ कच्चे माल के रूप में उपयोग की जाती हैं।
7. पूंजी निवेश ? नियोजित व्यक्तियों की संख्या और उत्पादन की मात्रा के आधार पर उद्योगों की पहचान होती है।
8. भोपाल गैस त्रासदी 3 दिसम्बर 2000 को हुई।
9. औद्योगिक व्यवस्था निवेश और उत्पादन की मात्रा पर निर्भर है।
10. मिश्रित -उद्योग में सरकार और लोग शामिल होते हैं।
11. किसी देश में आने वाले लोग अप्रवासी कहलाते हैं।
12. जनसंख्या पिरामिड कुल जनसंख्या और विभिन्न आयु वर्ग को दर्शाता है।
13. निराशावादी युवा जिनकी सोच आशावादी होती है, किसी देश का भविष्य होते हैं।
14. एशिया में विश्व के सबसे ज्यादा लोग रहते हैं।
15. विश्व में मानव संसाधनों का वितरण समान नहीं है।

एक शब्द में उत्तर लिखो।

1. कृषि विकास का दूसरा विकल्प क्या है?
2. पटसन कहलाती है?
3. वाणिज्यिक कृषि , जिसमें एक ही फसल उगाई जाती है, कहलाती है?
4. वह कृषि जिसमें फसलों को उगाया और पशुपालन किया जाता है?
5. रेशम के कीट पालना कहलाता है?
6. कच्चे माल से उत्पादन कर , लोगों के लिए मूल्यवान बनाना कहलाता है?
7. अयस्क को गर्म करके उससे घातु प्राप्त करने की प्रक्रिया कहलाती है।
8. सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी का दूसरा नाम है?
9. भारत का मेनचेस्टर कहलाता है?
10. ओसाका कपड़ा मिल की आपूर्ति करने वाली नदी का नाम क्या है?
11. पृथ्वी पर लोगों के फैलाव (वितरण) का तरीका कहलाता है?
12. 1000 व्यक्तियों पर जीवित लोगों की संख्या कहलाती है?
13. किसी स्थान पर लोगों का आना और जाना क्या कहलाता है ?
14. एक निश्चित समय पर लोगों की संख्या का बदलना कहलाता है?
15. देश की जनसंख्या और आर्थिक विकास क्या कहलाता है?

लघुत्तरात्मक प्रश्न

1. कपास की खेती के लिए आवश्यक जलवायु दशाओं को बताइए।
2. मुख्य फसलें कौन कौनसी हैं? किन्हीं छः फसलों के नाम लिखो।
3. कृषि कितने प्रकार की होती है? संक्षेप में लिखो।
4. भौतिक निवेश क्या होते हैं?
5. कौनसी क्रियाएँ कृषि को समृद्ध बनाती हैं?
6. ओसाका सूती वस्त्र उद्योग के लिए उपयुक्त क्यों है ?
7. सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी क्या है?
8. कपास मिल के विभिन्न कारक लिखो।
9. कच्चे माल के आधार पर उद्योगों का वर्गीकरण करो।
10. उद्योगों का वर्गीकरण करो।
11. मानव संसाधन क्या है?
12. भौगोलिक कारक कौन-कौन से होते हैं?
13. जनसंख्या पिरामिड क्या दर्शाता है?
14. जनसंख्या के आधार पर महाद्वीपों का क्रम लिखो।
15. आर्थिक कारक क्या होते हैं?

निबन्धात्मक प्रश्न

1. निम्नलिखित को समझाइए।
 1. कृषि
 2. सेरी कल्चर
 3. पीसी कल्चर
 4. वीटी कल्चर
 5. हार्टी कल्चर
2. रोपण कृषि क्या है?
3. 'सुनहरा रेशा' और कपास की खेती की समानताएँ बताओ।
4. निर्वाह कृषि एवं वाणिज्यिक कृषि में अंतर स्पष्ट करो।
5. जैविक कृषि एवं खाद्य सुरक्षा आपस में जुड़ी हुई है, क्यों?
6. उद्योगों की अवस्थिति को प्रभावित करने वाले कारक कौन कौन से हैं?
7. 'टिस्को' के बारे में विस्तार से लिखो।
8. सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी केन्द्रों की अवस्थिति को प्रभावित करने वालों कारकों को बताइए।
9. आकार के आधार पर उद्योग किस प्रकार के होते हैं?
10. उद्योग किसे कहते हैं?
11. जनसंख्या वितरण को प्रभावित करने वाली अवस्थाओं का वर्णन करो।
12. जनसंख्या वृद्धि की दर बहुत धीमी है। कारण लिखो।
13. जनसंख्या घनत्व क्या है? समझाइए।
14. सामाजिक, सांस्कृतिक एवं आर्थिक कारकों को समझाइए।
15. 'जनसंख्या संघटन' क्या-क्या जानने में हमारी मदद करता है ?

CLASS : VIII
SUBJECT : GEOGRAPHY
QUESTION BANK LEVEL - I

(1.) Multiple choice questions :

1. Which activity provide support to the primary and secondary activities ?
(a) Economic Activities (b) Supporting activities (c) Tertiary activities
- How many types of subsistence farming are there ?
(a) Two (b) Three (c) Four
2. Finished product has more (i) and (ii) than raw material.
(a) (i) –pulp (ii)-cloth (b) (i)-value (ii)-utility (c) (i)-and(ii)-none
3. What leads to development of towns and cities?
(a) Urbanization (b) Inputs (c) Industrialization
4. Demand and ability turn an object into
(a) Resource (b) Reunion (c) Item

(2.) Fill in the blanks :

1. The major food crop in the world is _____
2. _____ industry is one of the oldest industries in the world.
3. TISCO was built in the bank of _____ river.
4. _____ is the number of years that an average person can expect to live.
5. The difference between birthrate and death rate of a country is called the _____

(3.) True or False:

1. Organic farming is done using fertilizers.
2. The food security access to safe and sufficient in India.
3. Marine based industry use products from the sea and ocean as raw material.
4. Industry refers to the amount of capital invested, number of people employed and volume of production.
5. Immigration are those who arrives in a country.

(4.) One word answers:

1. Another aspect of agriculture development.
2. Jute is called as.
3. Change raw material into product of more value of people.
4. The way in which people are spread across the earth surface.
5. The number of live births per 1000 people.

(5.) Short answers:

1. What climatic conditions are required for cotton to grow?
2. What are the major crops? [ANY 6]
3. Why Osaka is important centre of cotton textile?
4. What is Human Resource?
5. What are geographical factors?

(6.) Long Answers:

1. Write about :
(a.) Agriculture (b.) Sericulture (c.) Pisciculture
(d.) Viticulture (e.) Horticulture
2. What are the factors affecting location of industries?
3. Write about TISCO.
4. Write the factors affecting distribution of population.
5. What could be the reasons for total increase in population was very low?

CLASS : VIII
SUBJECT : GEOGRAPHY
QUESTION BANK LEVEL II

(3.) Multiple choice questions :

5. Which of these are physical inputs ?
(a) Labour (b) Machines (c) Sunshine
- Where does the worst industrial disaster took place?
(a) Egypt (b) Bhopal (c) Indore
6. India's first iron and steel company was
(a) TISCO (b) Abhunja (c) None
- The Human Resource Ministry was created in
(a) 1996 (b) 1985 (c) 1958
- Which ministry aim to improve people's skill.
(a) World population (b) Government (c) Human Resource Ministry

(4.) Fill in the blanks :

6. Human resources are _____ , _____ and _____
7. _____ are coarse grains.
8. Two major hubs of IT industry are _____ and _____
9. The first mill in India was established in _____
10. In _____, world population reached one billion.

(3.) True or False:

6. Developing countries mostly practice intensive agriculture.
7. Efforts to increase farm production to meet the demand.
8. Bhopal tragedy occurred on 3rd December 2000.
9. An industrial system consists of inputs, process and outputs.
10. Population pyramid shows total population in one, all age groups.

(4.) One word answers:

Type of commercial farming where single crop is grown.

6. Process by which metals are extracted from their ores by heating.
7. Other name for IT Industry.
8. The movement of people in and out of an area.
9. Change in number of people during specific time.

(5.) Short answers:

6. How many types of farming and its parts?
7. What are physical inputs?
8. What is Information Technology?
9. Write factors of cotton mills.
10. What does population pyramid shows?

(6.) Long Answers:

6. What are Plantations ?
7. Write about similarities of 'Golden Fibre' and cotton.
8. Write down the advantages of IT centers.
9. Density of Population?
10. Explain social, cultural and economic factors.

CLASS : VIII
SUBJECT : GEOGRAPHY
QUESTION BANK LEVEL III

(5.) Multiple choice questions :

7. Other name for shifting cultivation is ?
(a) Slash and burn (b) Nomadic herding (c) None
8. Leading producer of rice-
(a) India (b) China (c) Japan
- The first successful mechanized textile mill was established where?
(a) Mumbai (b) Jamshedpur (c) Bangalore
9. Average density of population in India
(a) 828/sq KM (b) 382/sq KM (c) 928/sq KM
10. Most populated country in the world
(a) India (b) Africa (c) China

(6.) Fill in the blanks :

11. A large variety of _____ meets the food requirement of growing population.
12. Coffee was discovered in _____ by _____
13. The state government of Karnataka was the first to announce an _____ in 1992.
14. _____ and _____ are the natural causes of population change.
15. _____ are people who leave a country.

(3.) True or False:

11. Horticulture means growing of fruit and vegetables.
12. State and people both owned the Joint sector industry.
13. Non-hopeful young people endowed with a positive outlook are the future of any nation.
14. Maximum numbers of people are in Asia.
15. Human resources are not equally distributed over the world.

(4.) One word answers:

10. The farming in which crops are grown and animals are reared to sell in market.
11. Commercial rearing of silk worms.
12. The 'Manchester of India' is.
13. Name of the river flows through Osaka to fulfill the need of cotton textile industries there.
14. The composition of country population and level of economic development.

(5.) Short answers:

11. What makes agriculture a vital activity?
12. Types of industry on basis of raw material.
13. Classification of Industries is.
14. On an average base, list the continents in population.
15. What is economic factor?

(6.) Long Answers:

11. Distinguish between subsistence and commercial farming.
12. Do organic farming and food security linked somewhere? How?
13. What are industries based on size?
14. What is industry?
15. What does population composition play role?

CLASS VIII

7. WEAVERS, IRON SMELTERS & FACTORY OWNERS

LEVEL-1

Q1. What kinds of cloth had a large market in Europe?

यूरोप में किस प्रकार के कपड़ों का बड़ा व्यापार था?

Q2. What is jamdani?

जामदानी क्या है?

Q3. What is a Bandana?

बांधना क्या है?

Q4. Who are the Agarias?

आगरिया कौन थे?

LEVEL-2

Q5. How do the names of different textiles tell us about their histories?

किस प्रकार से कपड़ों के अलग अलग नाम उनका इतिहास बताते हैं?

Q6. Why did the wool and silk producers in England protest against the import of Indian textiles in the early eighteenth century?

१८वीं शताब्दी की शुरुआत में ब्रिटिश ऊन और रेशम व्यापारियों ने इंग्लैंड में भारतीय कपड़ों का बहिष्कार क्यों किया?

Q7. How did the development of cotton industries in Britain affect textile producers in India?

इंग्लैंड में सूती वस्त्र के विकास से भारतीय कपड़ा उद्योग कैसे प्रभावित हुआ?

Q8. Why did the Indian iron smelting industry decline in the 19th century?

१९वीं शताब्दी में भारतीय लौह प्रगलन उद्योग का पतन क्यों हुआ?

LEVEL-3

Q9. What problems did the Indian textile industry face in the early years of its development?

भारतीय कपड़ा उद्योग को 19 वीं शताब्दी में कौनसी समस्याओं का सामना करना पड़ा ?

Q10. What helped TISCO expand steel production during the First World War?

प्रथम विश्व युद्ध ने टिस्को के उत्पादन वृद्धि में कैसे योगदान दिया ?

Q11. Which 2 industries were important for industrial revolution?

औद्योगिक क्रांति के लिए कौनसे दो उद्योगों की महत्ता रही ?

Q12. How and when Britain came to be known as “workshop of the world”?

कब और कैसे ब्रिटेन को “दुनिया की कार्यशाला” के रूप में जाना गया ?

8. CIVILISING THE “NATIVE”, EDUCATING THE NATION

LEVEL-1

Q1. Why did William Jones feel the need to study Indian history, philosophy and law?

विलियम जोन्स ने भारतीय इतिहास, दर्शन और कानून के अध्ययन की आवश्यकता महसूस क्यों की ?

Q2. Why did James Mill and Thomas Macaulay think that European education was essential in India ?

जेम्स मिल और थॉमस मैकाले क्यों मानते थे की भारत के लिए यूरोपीय शिक्षा आवश्यक थी ?

Q3. Why did Mahatma Gandhi want to teach children handicrafts?

महात्मा गांधीजी बच्चों को हस्तकला की शिक्षा क्यों देना चाहते थे ?

Q4. Why did Mahatma Gandhi think that English education had enslaved Indians?

महत्मा गाँधी क्यों मानते थे की अंग्रेजी शिक्षा भारतियों को गुलाम बना देगी ?

Q5. Why did the British come to India?

अंग्रेज भारत क्यों आये थे ?

Q6. When and why did William Jones come to India?

विलियम जोंस कब और क्यों भारत आये ?

Q7. What did William Jones discover in Calcutta?

विलियम जोन्स ने कलकत्ता में क्या खोजा ?

Q8. Which society was set up and journal started by William Jones?

विलियम जोन्स ने किस सोसायटी को स्थापित किया और कौनसा जर्नल सुरु किया ?

Q9. Who are the Orientalists?

प्राच्यवादी कौन हैं ?

Q10. Why did the British officials, from early 19th century, start to criticize the Orientalist vision of learning?

19वीं सदी की शुरुआत से ही अंग्रेजी अधिकारियों ने प्राच्यवादियों के सीखने दृष्टिकोण की आलोचना क्यों प्रारंभ कर दी ?

LEVEL-2

Q11. What was decided in the English Education Act of 1835?

अंग्रेजी शिक्षा अधिनियम १८३५ में क्या निर्णय किया गया?

Q12. What was Wood's Despatch?

वुड डिस्पैच क्या है?

Q13. Where were universities established in 1857 C.E.?

१८५७ ईस्वी में विश्वविद्यालय कहाँ स्थापित किये?

Q14. How did the Company decide to improve the system of vernacular education?

कम्पनी ने देशज शिक्षा में कैसे सुधार किया?

Q15. What was the focus of Western education according to Mahatma Gandhi?

महात्मा गाँधी के अनुसार पश्चिमी शिक्षा क्या केन्द्रित किया गया?

Q16. Which particular attitude did William Jones and Thomas Colebrooke represent towards India?

विलियम जोंस और थॉमस कोलब्रुक ने किस भारतीय परम्परा का प्रसार किया?

Q17. What did the Company officials think about Jones and Colebrooke's ideas?

कम्पनी के अधिकारी जोंस और कोलब्रुक के बारे में क्या सोचते थे?

Q18. What were the views of James Mill about the Orientalists?

जेम्स मिल का प्राच्यवादियों के प्रति क्या दृष्टिकोण था?

Q19. How can you say that Thomas Babington Macaulay was a critic of the Orientalists?

आप यह कैसे कह सकते हो कि मैकाले प्राच्यवादियों का आलोचक था?

LEVEL-3

Q20. On what subject did the Wood's Dispatch emphasize?

वुड डिस्पैच में किस विषय पर बल दिया गया?

Q21. What was the report of William Adam about education in vernacular schools?

देशी विद्यालयों की शिक्षा के बारे में एडम ने क्या प्रतिवेदन दिया?

Q22. What measures did the East India Company undertake to introduce a new system of education?

ईस्ट इंडिया कंपनी ने नयी शिक्षा व्यवस्था को लागू करने के लिए क्या कदम उठाये ?

Q23. What were the ideas about education from the early 19th century?

19वीं सदी की शुरुआत में शिक्षा के बारे में क्या विचार थे ?

Q24. What did Mahatma Gandhi strongly feel about Indian languages?

भारतीय भाषाओं के बारे में महात्मा गाँधी की क्या मजबूत धारणा थी ?

Q25. State the differences between Tagore and Mahatma Gandhi's ideas about education.

महात्मा गाँधी और टेगोर के शिक्षा सम्बन्धी विचारों में विभिन्नताएं बताइए ।

Q26. What was Tagore's motive behind setting up Shantiniketan?

शान्तिनिकेतन की स्थापना के पीछे टेगोर का मुख्य उद्देश्य क्या था ?

Q27. What were the views of Rabindranath Tagore about education?

शिक्षा के बारे में रबिन्द्र नाथ टेगोर के क्या विचार थे ?

Q28. What were the ideas of many individuals and thinkers about national education system?

बहुत सारे लोगों और विचारकों के राष्ट्रीय शिक्षा व्यवस्था के बारे में क्या विचार थे?

9. Women, Caste and Reform

Level-1

1. What social ideas did the following people support.

निम्नलिखित लोगों ने कौनसे सामाजिक विचारों को समर्थन किया ?

a) Raja Rammohun Roy

राजा राम मोहन राँय

b) Dayanand Saraswati

दयानंद सरस्वती

c) Veerasalingam Pantulu

वीरस लिंगम पन्तुलु

d) Jyotirao Phule

ज्योतिबा फुले

e) Pandita Ramabai

पंडित रमा बाई

f) Periyar

पेरियार

g) Mumtaz Ali

मुमताज अली

h) Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar

ईश्वरचन्द्र विद्यासागर

2. How did the knowledge of ancient texts help the reformers promote new law?

प्राचीन भारतीय पुस्तकों ने सुधारकों की किस प्रकार सहायता की?

3. Why does caste remain such a controversial issue today? What do you think was the most important movement against caste in colonial times?

आज के समय में जाति को विवादास्पद विषय क्यों माना जाता है? जातिगत भेदभाव के विरुद्ध औपनिवेशिक काल क्या आन्दोलन चलाये गए?

4. Who was Raja Rammohun Roy?

राजा राममोहन राँय कौन थे?

5. Who published Stripurushtulna and what does it mean?

स्त्री-पुरुष तुलना पुस्तक किसने लिखी और इसका क्या मतलब है?

6. Describe the condition of women in 19th century.

१९वीं शताब्दी में महिलाओं की स्थिति का वर्णन करें?

7. Describe the impact of the reform movements in the 19th century.

१९वीं शताब्दी में सुधारवादी आन्दोलन के प्रभाव का वर्णन करें।

8. Who was Periyar? What has he done for the security of interests for the people of Scheduled Castes?

पेरियार कौन था? अनुसूचित जाति की सुरक्षा के लिए उसने क्या किया?

9. What do you learn from the social reformers?

समाज सुधारकों से आपने क्या सीखा?

LEVEL-2

10. State whether true or false

सत्य और असत्य छांटियें

a) When the British captured Bengal, they framed many new laws to regulate the rules regarding marriage, adoption, inheritance of property, etc.

जब ब्रिटेन ने बंगाल को कब्जे में लिया तब बहुत सारे कानून बनाये गए।

b) Social reformers had to discard the ancient texts in order to argue for reform in social practices.

समाज सुधारको ने सामाजिक प्रथाओ के सुधार के लिए प्राचीन पुसको को नाकारा।

c) Reformers got the full support from all sections of the people of the country.

समाज सुधारको को समाज के सभी वर्गों का सहयोग प्राप्त था।

d) The Child Marriage Restraint Act was passed in 1829.

बाल विवाह निषेध अधिनियम १८२९ में पास किया गया।

11. What were the different reasons people had for not sending girls to school?

क्या कारण थे कि लोग अपनी लड़कियों को विद्यालय क्यों नहीं भेजते थे?

12. In the British period, what new opportunities opened up for people who came from castes that were regarded as "low"?

ब्रिटिश काल में निम्न जातियों के लोगों को क्या नयी सम्भावनाये खुली?

13. Why did Phule dedicate his book Gulamgiri to the American movement of freeing slaves?

फुले ने अपनी पुस्तक गुलामगिरी को अमेरिकन दास आन्दोलन को क्यों समर्पित की?

14. What did Ambedkar want to achieve through the temple entry movement?

अम्बेडकर मंदिर प्रवेश आन्दोलन के द्वारा क्या चाहते थे?

15. Carefully read Source 3 (NCERT Textbook Page 7). What do you think Jyotirao Phule meant by "me here and you over there again"?

पाठ्यपुस्तक के स्रोत ३ पृष्ठ संख्या ७ को ध्यानपूर्वक पढ़ें। "मैं यहाँ हूँ और तुम फिर मेरे ऊपर हो" इस वाक्य में ज्योतिराव फुले का क्या मतलब है?

16. Which nationalist leaders in the 20th century supported the demand of greater equality and freedom for women?

किस राष्ट्रवादी नेता ने २०वीं शताब्दी में महिलाओं के लिए समानता और स्वतंत्रता का समर्थन किया?

17. What were the views of Periyar about Hindu religion?

हिन्दू धर्म के बारे में पेरियार के क्या विचार थे?

18. Briefly describe the contribution of Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar in improving the status of women.

महिलाओं की स्थिति के सुधार में ईश्वरचंद्र विद्यासागर के योगदान का संक्षेप में बताइए।

19. What was the contribution of Sri Narayan Guru for the welfare of scheduled castes? Write in brief.

अनुसूचित जाति की भलाई में श्री नारायण गुरु के योगदान का संक्षेप में बताइए।

20. Describe the work done by Singh Sabhs Movement and Swami Vivekananda (Ramkrishna Mission) for social welfare and upliftment of women.

सिंह सभा के कार्यों का वर्णन करो और महिलाओं की स्थिति के सुधार में विवेकानन्द के योगदान का संक्षेप में बताइए।

21. What changes can you make to reform the condition of women in today's society?

आज के वर्तमान समय में कोनसे परिवर्तन हुए हैं जिससे महिलाओं की स्थिति में सुधार हुआ है?

LEVEL-3

22. Why were the Christian Missionaries attacked by many people in the country? Would some people have supported them too? If so, for what reasons.

इसाई धर्म प्रचारकों ने भारतीय लोगों पर आक्रमण क्यों किया? कुछ लोगों ने इनको समर्थन भी दिया। यदि ऐसा है तो क्या कारण थे?

23. How did Jyotirao and other reformers justify their criticism of caste inequality in society?

ज्योतिराव और अन्य सुधारकों ने समाज में प्रचलित जातिगत असमानता की आलोचना कैसे की?

24. Why were Jyotirao Phule and Ramaswamy Naicker critical of the national movement? Did the criticism help the national struggle in any way?

ज्योतिराव और रामास्वामी ने राष्ट्रीय आन्दोलन की आलोचना क्यों की?

25. Some people thought this situation was better than the total lack of education for untouchable people. Would you agree with this view?

कुछ लोग यह मानते थे कि शिक्षा के द्वारा छुआछूत को कम किया जा सकता है। क्या आप इससे सहमत हो?

26. What was the sati pratha?

सती प्रथा क्या थी?

27. In which four classes was ancient Indian society divided? What was the base of this division?
प्राचीन भारतीय समाज में कौनसे चार वर्ग थे? इनके वर्गीकरण का आधार क्या था?
28. Who declared sati pratha illegal and when?
सती प्रथा को कब और किसने अवैध घोषित किया?
29. How was widow remarriage permitted?
विधवा पुनर्विवाह को कैसे स्वीकृत किया?
30. Who founded the Arya Samaj?
आर्य समाज की स्थापना किसने की?
31. When and who founded the Prarthana Samaj?
कब और किसने प्रार्थना समाज की स्थापना की?
32. Why was Satnami Movement founded in Central India?
मध्य भारत में सतनामी आन्दोलन की स्थापना क्यों की गई?
33. Who was Shri Narayana Guru?
श्री नारायण गुरु कौन थे?
34. What was the contribution of Pandita Ramabai in improving status of women?
महिलाओं की स्थिति के सुधार में पंडिता रमाबाई के योगदान का संक्षेप में बताइए।
35. What contribution did Jyotirao Phule make for the upliftment of Scheduled Castes? Write a brief note.
अनुसूचित जाति के उत्थान में ज्योतिराव फुले के योगदान को संक्षेप में बताइए।

36. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

- Where was Sri Narayana Guru born?
a) Kerala b) Andhra Pradesh c) Tamil Nadu d) Karnataka
 - Which Governor-General of British India helped in declaring the custom of sati as illegal?
a) Lord Hastings b) Lord Wellesely c) William Bentinck d) Robert Clive
 - Which reform association was founded by Raja Rammohun Roy?
a) Arya Samaj b) Brahmo Samaj c) Satyashodak Samaj d) Prarthana Samaj
 - In which language was Rammohun Roy well-versed?
a) Sanskrit b) English c) Persian d) All of these
 - In which year was sati pratha banned?
a) 1825 b) 1827 c) 1828 d) 1829
 - Arya Samaj was founded by _____ in 1875.
a) Swami Dayanand Saraswati b) Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar
c) Raja Rammohun Roy d) Swami Vivekananda
 - Who formed an association in the Madras Presidency for Widow remarriage?
a) Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar b) Veerasalingam Pantulu
c) Raja Rammohun Roy d) Swami Vivekananda
 - Who was the main person behind the passing of legislation of Widow Remarriage Act in 1856?
a) Veerasalingam Pantulu b) Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar
c) Raja Rammohun Roy d) Swami Vivekananda
 - Who published the book Stripurushtulna?
a) Pandita Ramabai c) Swami Vivekananda
c) Raja Rammohun Roy d) Tarabai Shinde
 - Which of these leaders lent his support to demands for greater equality and freedom for women?
a) Jawaharlal Nehru b) Both a) and c)
c) Subash Chandra Bose d) None of these
- श्री नारायण गुरु कहां पैदा हुए थे?
ए (केरल बी (आंध्र प्रदेश सी (तमिलनाडु डी (कर्नाटक
 - ब्रिटिश भारत के किस गवर्नर-जनरल ने सति के कस्टम को अवैध घोषित करने में मदद की?
ए (लॉर्ड हेस्टिंग्स ख (लॉर्ड वेल्सली सी (विलियम बेंटिक डी (रॉबर्ट क्लाइव

3. राजा राममोहन रॉय ने किस सुधार संघ की स्थापना की थी?
ए (आर्य समाज बी (ब्रह्मो समाज सी (सत्यशोधक समाज डी (प्रार्थना समाज
4. राममोहन राय को किस भाषा में अच्छी तरह से वाकिफ था?
क (संस्कृत बी (अंग्रेजी सी (फारसी डी (ये सब
5. किस साल में सतीप्रथा प्रतिबंधित था?
ए (1825 बी (1827 सी (1828 डी (1829
6. आर्य समाज की स्थापना 1875 में _____ द्वारा की गई थी।
ए (स्वामी दयानंद सरस्वती बी (ईश्वरचंद्र विद्यासागर
सी (राजा राममोहन रॉय डी (स्वामी विवेकानंद
7. विधवा पुनर्विवाह के लिए मद्रास प्रेसीडेंसी में एक संगठन का गठन किसने किया?
ए (ईश्वरचंद्र विद्यासागर बी (वीरसालिंगम पंतलु
सी (राजा राममोहन रॉय डी (स्वामी विवेकानंद
8. 1856 में विधवा पुनर्विवाह अधिनियम के विधेयक के पीछे मुख्य व्यक्ति कौन था?
ए (वीरसालिंगम पंतलु बी (ईश्वरचंद्र विद्यासागर
सी (राजा राममोहन रॉय डी (स्वामी विवेकानंद
9. स्त्रीपुरुतुलना किताब किसने प्रकाशित की?
क (पंडिता रमाबाई c) स्वामी विवेकानंद
सी (राजा राममोहन रॉय डी (ताराबाई शिंदे
10. इनमें से कौन से नेताओं ने महिलाओं के लिए अधिक समानता और स्वतंत्रता की मांगों का समर्थन किया है?
ए (जवाहरलाल नेहरू बी (दोनों ए (और सी(
सी (सुभाष चंद्र बोस डी (इनमें से कोई नहीं

10. The Changing World of Visual Art

Level-1

1. Describe in your own words one painting from this chapter which suggests that the British were more powerful than India. How does the artist depict this?
2. Why can we think of Raja Ravi Varma's painting as national?
3. In what way did the British history paintings in India reflect the attitudes of imperial conquerors?
4. After looking carefully at fig. 4 & 5 on page 126 of NCERT textbook answer the following
 - a) In what ways are the Indians depicted as inferior?
 - b) Notice the clothes the British are wearing. What do they convey to you?
5. After looking carefully at fig. 7 & 8 on page 128 and 129 of NCERT textbook answer the following
 - a) How is Clive portrayed in Fig.7?
 - b) What are the ways in which the artist has depicted the victory of the British?
 - c) Notice the position of British Flag in fig 7 & 8. Why is it placed there?
6. Look at fig. 9.(NCERT Textbook Page No.129) David Wilkie was commissioned by David Braid's wife to paint. Why do you think she wanted such a picture painted?
7. Compare Fig. 8 & 10 (NCERT Textbook Pages 129 and 130)
 - a) What similarities and differences do you see in the themes of the paintings?
 - b) If you were a nawab fighting the British, which battle scenes would you ask the artists to paint - the ones you lost or the ones you won?
 - c) Do you think that the mural in Fig. 10 (NCERT Textbook Page No. 130) is realistic?
8. What was history painting?
9. How did Tipu Sultan encourage local traditions?
10. How did the Murishidabad Court encourage art?

LEVEL 2

11. What did the European artists introduce in India?
12. What did the paintings of Thomas Daniell and William Daniell depict?
13. What was the reaction of Indian nawabs towards the British Residents posted in their courts?

14. Who has Nawab Muhammad Ali Khan?
15. Why did Abanindranath Tagore reject the art of Raja Ravi Verma?
16. Discuss the various forms of imperial art.
17. Give a brief description of Raja Ravi Varma.
18. How did Indian art evolve after British Influence?

19. How did the Indian art perish under British control?

1. इस अध्याय के अपने स्वयं के शब्दों में एक पेंटिंग का वर्णन करें जो बताता है कि ब्रिटिश भारत की तुलना में अधिक शक्तिशाली थे। कलाकार यह कैसे दर्शाता है?
2. राजा रवि वर्मा के पेंटिंग को राष्ट्रीय क्यों माना जा सकता है?
3. भारत में ब्रिटिश इतिहास चित्रों ने किस तरह से शाही विजेता के दृष्टिकोण को दर्शाया?
4. अंजीर पर ध्यान से देखने के बाद एनसीईआरटी पाठ्यपुस्तक के पृष्ठ 126 पर 4 और 5 के अनुसार निम्नलिखित उत्तर दें
क (भारतीयों को किस तरह से कमजोर रूप से दर्शाया गया है?
बी (ब्रिटिश कपड़े पहने हुए हैं कपड़े नोटिस वे आपको क्या बताते हैं?)
5. अंजीर पर ध्यान से देखने के बाद एनसीईआरटी पाठ्यपुस्तक के पृष्ठ 128 और 129 पर 7 और 8 निम्नलिखित उत्तर देते हैं
क (क्लाइव को चित्र 7 में कैसे चित्रित किया गया है?
बी (कलाकार किस तरह से ब्रिटिश की जीत का चित्रण कर रहे हैं?
ग (अंजीर 7 और 8 में ब्रिटिश ध्वज की स्थिति पर ध्यान दें। यह क्यों रखा गया है?)
6. अंजीर को देखो। 9. (एनसीईआरटी पाठ्यपुस्तक पेज नं। 129) डेविड विल्की को डेविड ब्रैड की पत्नी ने पेंट करने के लिए कमीशन किया था। आपको ऐसा क्यों लगता है कि वह इस तरह की तस्वीर को चित्रित करना चाहते हैं?
7. अंजीर 8 और 10 (एनसीईआरटी पाठ्यपुस्तक पृष्ठ 129 और 130) की तुलना करें
क (चित्रों के विषयों में आप किस समानताएं और अंतर देख रहे हैं?
बी (यदि आप ब्रिटिश लोगों से नवाब लड़ रहे थे, तो क्या आप युद्ध के दृश्यों को चित्रित करने के लिए कहेंगे -आप जो खो गए हैं या जिन्हें आपने जीता?
ग (क्या आपको लगता है कि चित्र 10 में भित्तिचित्र) एनसीईआरटी पाठ्यपुस्तक पृष्ठ नं। 130) यथार्थवादी है?
8. इतिहास चित्रकला क्या था?
9. टीपू सुल्तान ने स्थानीय परंपराओं को कैसे प्रोत्साहित किया?
10. मुरीशिदाबाद कोर्ट ने कला को कैसे प्रोत्साहित किया?
11. यूरोपीय कलाकारों ने भारत में क्या किया?
12. थॉमस डेनियल और विलियम डेनिएल की पेंटिंग किसने दर्शायी थी?
13. अंग्रेजों के निवासियों के प्रति भारतीय नवाबों की प्रतिक्रिया उनके अदालतों में पोस्ट की गई थी?
14. नवाब मुहम्मद अली खान कौन है?
15. अभीनंदनाथ टैगोर ने राजा रवि वर्मा की कला को क्यों अस्वीकार कर दिया?
16. शाही कला के विभिन्न रूपों पर चर्चा करें।
17. राजा रवि वर्मा का संक्षिप्त विवरण दें।
18. ब्रिटिश प्रभाव के बाद भारतीय कला कैसे विकसित हुई?
19. ब्रिटिश कला के तहत भारतीय कला कैसे नष्ट हुई?

LEVEL-2

20. What were the main features of scroll paintings?
21. Why did Raja Ravi Varma setup a printing unit and a picture production team in Bombay?
20. स्क्रॉल चित्रों की मुख्य विशेषताएं क्या थीं?
21. राजा रवि वर्मा ने मुम्बई में एक प्रिंटिंग यूनिट और एक तस्वीर प्रोडक्शन टीम क्यों बनाई?

LEVEL-3

22. Why did the new generation of artists deviate from the tradition of Abanindranath Tagore?
22. कलाकारों की नई पीढ़ी अबीन्द्रनाथ टैगोर की परंपरा से क्यों हट गई?

23. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. An accepted norm or style is called a/an _____
 - a) Convention
 - b) Commission
 - c) Engraving
 - d) Mural

2. The art form which requires close observation and exact recreation is called _____
 - a) Realism
 - b) Picturesque
 - c) Portrait
 - d) History painting
3. The style of painting which showed Indian landscape as a strange and unexplored land is known as _____
 - a) Portrait
 - b) Picturesque
 - c) Realism
 - d) History paintings
4. Paintings which showed the social lives of Europeans in India are called _____
 - a) Murals
 - b) History paintings
 - c) Portraits
 - d) Picturesque landscapes
5. _____ are the paintings which depicted scenes from British imperial history and their victories.
 - a) Landscapes
 - b) Realistic paintings
 - c) Portraits
 - d) History paintings
6. Which one of these was brought in India by the British?
 - a) Oil Painting
 - b) Miniatures
 - c) Use of perspective
 - d) Mural art
7. Who wanted to develop a national style of art?
 - a) Raja Ravi Varma
 - b) Rabindranath Tagore
 - c) Abanindranath Tagore
 - d) Francis Hayman
8. Who decided to set up a picture production team and printing press in Bombay?
 - a) Raja Ravi Varma
 - b) Rabindranath Tagore
 - c) Abanindranath Tagore
 - d) Francis Hayman

23. एकाधिक विकल्प प्रश्न) एमसीक्यू(

1. एक स्वीकृत मानक या शैली को एक / एक _____ कहा जाता है

क (कन्वेंशन

ख (आयोग

ग (उत्कीर्णन

घ (भित्ति

2. कला के लिए जिसकी नज़दीकी अवलोकन और सटीक मनोरंजन की आवश्यकता होती है उसे _____ कहा जाता है
- क (यथार्थवाद)
ख (सुरम्य)
ग (पोर्ट्रेट)
घ (इतिहास चित्रकला)
3. चित्रकला की शैली जिसने भारतीय परिदृश्य को एक अजीब और बेरोज़गार भूमि के रूप में दिखाया है, इसे as _____ कहा जाता है
- क (यथार्थवाद)
ख (सुरम्य)
ग (यथार्थवाद)
घ (इतिहास चित्रों)
4. भारत में यूरोपियों के सामाजिक जीवन को दिखाए जाने वाले चित्रों को _____ कहा जाता है
- क (भित्ति चित्र)
ख (इतिहास चित्रों)
ग (चित्र)
घ (सुरम्य परिदृश्य)
5. _____ वे चित्र हैं जो ब्रिटिश शाही इतिहास से दृश्य और उनकी जीत दर्शाते हैं।
- क (परिदृश्य)
ख (यथार्थवादी चित्र)
ग (चित्र)
घ (इतिहास चित्रों)
6. इनमें से कौन सी भारत में ब्रिटिश द्वारा लाया गया था?
- ए (तेल चित्रकारी)
ख (लघुचित्र)
ग (परिप्रेक्ष्य का उपयोग)
घ (मुरल कला)
7. कौन कला की एक राष्ट्रीय शैली विकसित करना चाहता था?
- ए (राजा रवि वर्मा)
बी (रबींद्रनाथ टैगोर)
सी (अभिनींद्रनाथ टैगोर)
डी (फ्रांसिस हेमन)
8. बॉम्बे में एक तस्वीर प्रोडक्शन टीम और प्रिंटिंग प्रेस सेट करने का फैसला किसने किया?
- ए (राजा रवि वर्मा)
बी (रबींद्रनाथ टैगोर)
सी (अभिनींद्रनाथ टैगोर)
डी (फ्रांसिस हेमन)

24. True or False

1. European artists came to India along with the British traders.
2. Engraving is a picture printed on a paper from a piece of wood or metal into which the design is cut into.
3. A picture of a person in which the face and its expression is highlighted is called a portrait.
4. Johann Zoffany came to India in mid-1780s for five years.
5. Scroll painters were encouraged by the Murshidabad Court.
6. Victoria Terminus was built between 1878 and 1887.

24. सही या गलत

1. ब्रिटिश कलाकारों के साथ यूरोपीय कलाकार भारत आए।
2. उत्कीर्णन एक पेपर पर लकड़ी या धातु के एक टुकड़े से छपी एक तस्वीर है जिसमें डिजाइन काट दिया गया है।
3. एक व्यक्ति की तस्वीर जिसमें चेहरे और उसकी अभिव्यक्ति को हाइलाइट किया गया है उसे चित्र कहा जाता है
4. जोहान जॉफ़ानी पांच साल तक मध्य 1780 के दशक में भारत आए।
5. स्कॉल पेटर्स को मुर्शिदाबाद कोर्ट ने प्रोत्साहित किया था।
6. विक्टोरिया टर्मिनस 1878 और 1887 के बीच बनाया गया था

11. THE MAKING OF THE NATIONAL MOVEMENT: 1870s-1947

LEVEL - 1

- Q1. Discuss those developments of the 1937-47 periods that led to the creation of Pakistan
- Q2. From the beginning the Congress sought to speak for, and in the name of, all the Indian people. Why did it choose to do so?
- Q3. What problems regarding the early Congress does this comment highlight?
- Q4. Find out about the Jallianwala Bagh massacre. What is Jallianwala Bagh? What atrocities were committed there? How were they committed?
- Q5. How did the British Government reduce its financial loss in First World War?
- Q6. What was the Cabinet Mission Plan?
- Q7. Why did the Muslim League observe Direct Action Day?
- Q8. Write the main objectives and ideas of the nationalist leaders in the Congress.
- Q9. Describe the Lucknow Pact.
- Q10. What was the impact of the English language on the spirit of nationalism?
- Q11. Describe the life of Mahatma Gandhi before 1915.
- Q12. Explain briefly how the Muslim League demanded a separate nation?
- Q13. Describe the causes of rise in national awakening among the Indians in late 19th century.
- Q14. What were the demands and programmes initiated by the Indian National Congress in its early phase? How did the British react to their demands?
- Q15. Briefly explain the progress of the national movement from 1920 to 1947.
- Q16. How did the Jallianwala Bagh Tragedy give a new turn to national movement in India?
- Q17. Why do you think there was a split in the congress in 1907?
- Q18. When and why did the Partition of Bengal take place? What was its impact on the Indian national movement?
- Q19. Do you derive any inspiration from the life of Mahatma Gandhi?
- Q11 1 937-47 की उन घटनाओं पर चर्चा करें जो पाकिस्तान के निर्माण के लिए प्रेरित हुए
- Q21 शुरुआत से ही कांग्रेस ने सभी भारतीय लोगों के नाम पर और इसके लिए बोलने की कोशिश की थी। ऐसा क्यों करना चुना गया?
- Q31 प्रारंभिक कांग्रेस के बारे में क्या समस्याएं इस टिप्पणी को उजागर करती हैं?
- Q41 जलियांवाला बाग नरसंहार के बारे में पता करें जलियांवाला बाग क्या है? वहाँ क्या अत्याचार किया गया था? वे कैसे प्रतिबद्ध थे?
- क्यू 5। प्रथम विश्व युद्ध में ब्रिटिश सरकार ने अपने वित्तीय नुकसान को कैसे कम किया?
- Q6। कैबिनेट मिशन योजना क्या थी?
- क्यू 7। मुस्लिम लीग प्रत्यक्ष कार्य दिवस का प्रदर्शन क्यों किया?
- प्रश्न 8। कांग्रेस में राष्ट्रवादी नेताओं के मुख्य उद्देश्यों और विचारों को लिखें
- प्रश्न 9। लखनऊ समझौते का वर्णन करें
- प्रश्न 10। राष्ट्रवाद की भावना पर अंग्रेजी भाषा का क्या प्रभाव था?
- प्रश्न 11। 1 9 15 से पहले महात्मा गांधी के जीवन का वर्णन करें

- Q12। संक्षेप में बताएं कि मुस्लिम लीग ने एक अलग राष्ट्र की मांग की?
- प्रश्न 13। 19वीं शताब्दी के अंत में भारतीयों के बीच राष्ट्रीय जागृति में वृद्धि के कारणों का वर्णन करें
- प्रश्न 14। प्रारंभिक चरण में भारतीय राष्ट्रीय कांग्रेस द्वारा शुरू की गई मांग और कार्यक्रम क्या थे? ब्रिटिश ने उनकी मांगों पर प्रतिक्रिया क्यों दी?
- प्रश्न 15। संक्षेप में 1920 से 1947 तक राष्ट्रीय आंदोलन की प्रगति की व्याख्या करें
- प्रश्न 16। जलियांवाला बाग त्रासदी ने भारत में राष्ट्रीय आंदोलन की एक नई शुरुआत कैसे की?
- प्रश्न 17। आप क्यों सोचते हैं कि 1907 में कांग्रेस में विभाजन हुआ था?
- प्रश्न 18। कब और क्यों बंगाल का विभाजन हुआ था? भारतीय राष्ट्रीय आंदोलन पर इसका क्या असर हुआ?
- Q19। क्या आप महात्मा गांधी के जीवन से किसी भी प्रेरणा प्राप्त करते हैं?

LEVEL-2

Q 20. How was the politics of the Radicals within the Congress different from that of the Moderates?

21. Find out which countries fought the First World War.
22. When and why did Partition of Bengal take place?
23. When and why was the Lucknow Pact signed?
24. What did Mahatma Gandhi decide in 1919?
25. When did Quit India Movement begin?
26. Write a note on the Swadeshi and Boycott Movement.
27. Write the main objectives of the Muslim League.
28. Write a note on the Civil Disobedience Movement.
29. Write a note on Quit India Movement.
30. Write a note on the Rowlatt Act.
31. Write a brief note on the Jallianwala Bagh Tragedy.
32. Describe the Cabinet Mission Plan in brief.
33. Describe the Non-Cooperation Movement started by Mahatma Gandhi.
34. Why were the people dissatisfied with the British rule in the 1870s and 1880s?

प्रश्न 20. कांग्रेस के भीतर रेडिकल्स की राजनीति मॉडरेट्स से अलग कैसे हुई?

21. पता करें कि किस देश ने पहले विश्व युद्ध लड़ा था
22. कब और क्यों बंगाल का विभाजन हुआ था?
23. लखनऊ समझौते पर कब और क्यों हस्ताक्षर किए गए थे?
24. 1919 में महात्मा गांधी ने क्या फैसला किया था?
25. भारत छोड़ो आंदोलन कब शुरू हुआ?
26. स्वदेशी और बहिष्कार आंदोलन पर एक नोट लिखें।
27. मुस्लिम लीग के मुख्य उद्देश्यों को लिखें।
28. सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन पर एक नोट लिखें।
29. भारत छोड़ो आंदोलन पर एक नोट लिखें।
30. रोलेट अधिनियम पर एक नोट लिखें।
31. जलियांवाला बाग त्रासदी पर एक संक्षिप्त टिप्पणी लिखें
32. संक्षिप्त में कैबिनेट मिशन योजना का वर्णन
33. महात्मा गांधी द्वारा शुरू किए गए असहयोग आंदोलन का वर्णन करें।
34. 1870 और 1880 के दशक में लोग ब्रिटिश शासन से क्यों असंतुष्ट थे?

LEVEL-3

35. Who did the Indian National Congress wish to speak for?
36. What economic impact did the First World War have on India?
37. What did the Muslim League resolution of 1940 ask for?

38. Who are the Moderates? How did they propose to struggle against British rule?
39. Discuss the various forms that the Non-Cooperation Movement took in different parts of India. How did the people understand Gandhiji?
40. Why did Gandhiji choose to break the salt law?
41. What was the Arms Act of 1978?
42. What was the Vernacular Press Act?
43. Who introduced the Ilbert Bill and why?
44. Who founded the Indian National Congress and when?
45. Who was the President of the first session of the Congress?
46. Name some Moderate leaders.
47. What was the slogan given by Bal Gangadhar Tilak?
48. Name a few nationalist leaders of the Congress.
49. When did the Congress split take place and when was it reunited?
50. When did the Russian Revolution take place and how did it inspire the Indians?
51. Why did Mahatma Gandhi go to Ahmedabad in 1918?

52. What was the Rowlatt Act?
53. When did Jallianwala Bagh massacre take place? Who was responsible for it?
54. Why was the Non-Cooperation Movement withdrawn?
55. What was the Dandi March?
35. भारतीय राष्ट्रीय कांग्रेस किसने बोलना चाहता था?
36. प्रथम विश्व युद्ध के दौरान भारत पर क्या आर्थिक प्रभाव पड़ा?
37. 1940 के मुस्लिम लीग के प्रस्ताव ने क्या पूछा?
38. मॉडरेट्स कौन हैं? उन्होंने ब्रिटिश शासन के खिलाफ संघर्ष करने का प्रस्ताव क्यों दिया?
39. विभिन्न रूपों पर चर्चा करें जो कि असहयोग आंदोलन ने भारत के विभिन्न हिस्सों में लिया। लोगों ने गांधी जी को कैसे समझा?
40. गांधीजी ने नमक कानून को तोड़ने के लिए क्यों चुना?
41. शस्त्र अधिनियम 1978 क्या था?
42. वर्नाकुलर प्रेस एक्ट क्या था?
43. किसने इल्बर्ट विधेयक पेश किया और क्यों?
44. कौन भारतीय राष्ट्रीय कांग्रेस की स्थापना की और कब?
45. कांग्रेस के पहले सत्र के अध्यक्ष कौन थे?
46. कुछ मध्यम नेताओं का नाम दें
47. बाल गंगाधर तिलक द्वारा दिए गए नारे क्या थे?
48. कांग्रेस के कुछ राष्ट्रवादी नेताओं का नाम
49. कांग्रेस का विभाजन कब हुआ और कब फिर से हुआ?
50. रूसी क्रांति कब हुई और उसने भारतीयों को कैसे प्रेरित किया?
51. महात्मा गांधी 1918 में अहमदाबाद में क्यों गए?
52. रॉवलट एक्ट क्या था?
53. जबलियनवाला बाग हत्याकांड कब हुआ था? इसके लिए कौन जिम्मेदार था?
54. असहयोग आंदोलन क्यों वापस ले लिया गया?
55. दांडी मार्च क्या था?

56. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. The Indian National Congress was formed in _____
- a) 1857
- b) 1885
- c) 1887
- d) 1890
2. Who was the founder of the Indian National Congress?
- a) Lord Curzon

- b) A.O.Hume
 - c) Dadabhai Naoroji
 - d) Surendra Nath Banerjee
3. In _____, Bengal was divided by Lord Curzon
- a) 1911
 - b) 1907
 - c) 1905
 - d) 1902
4. _____ Movement started due to Partition of Bengal.
- a) Non-Cooperation
 - b) Civil Disobedience
 - c) Quit India
 - d) Swadeshi and Boycott
5. In _____, Mahatma Gandhi came back to India from South Africa.
- a) 1905
 - b) 1910
 - c) 1915
 - d) 1918
6. The Rowlatt Act was passed in _____.
- a) 1915
 - b) 1919
 - c) 1927
 - d) 1931
7. The _____ Movement coincided with the Non-Cooperation movement.
- a) Swadeshi and Boycott
 - b) Quit India
 - c) Khilafat
 - d) Civil Disobedience
8. Gandhiji started the _____ Movement in 1920.
- a) Non-Cooperation
 - b) Rowlatt Satyagraha
 - c) Quit India
 - d) Civil Disobedience
9. The Congress passed a resolution demanding Purna Swaraj in 1929 at _____
- a) Bombay
 - b) Calcutta
 - c) Lahore
 - d) Kanpur
10. The Congress celebrated the Independence Day in 1929 on _____
- a) 15th August
 - b) 26th January
 - c) 17th August
 - d) 19th March
11. Gandhiji marched to _____ and broke the salt laws.
- a) Vadodara
 - b) Surat
 - c) Dandi
 - d) Ahmedabad

56. एकाधिक विकल्प प्रश्न) एमसीक्यू(

1. भारतीय राष्ट्रीय कांग्रेस _____ में बनाई गई थी

क (1857)

ख (1885)

ग (1887)

घ (की स्थापना 1890)

2. भारतीय राष्ट्रीय कांग्रेस के संस्थापक कौन थे?

ए (लॉर्ड कर्जन)

ख (A.O.Hume)

सी (दादाभाई नौरोजी)

घ (सुरेंद्र नाथ बनर्जी)

3. _____ में, बंगाल भगवान कर्जन द्वारा विभाजित किया गया था

एक (1911)

ख (1907)

ग (1905)

घ (1902)

4. बंगाल के विभाजन के कारण _____ आंदोलन शुरू हुआ।

क (असहयोग)

ख (सविनय अवज्ञा)

सी (भारत छोड़ो)

घ (स्वदेशी और बॉयकॉट)

5. _____ में, महात्मा गांधी दक्षिण अफ्रीका से भारत लौट आए।

क (1905)

ख (1910)

ग (1915)

घ (1918)

6. Rowlatt अधिनियम _____ में पारित किया गया था

क (1915)

ख (1919)

ग (1927)

घ (1931)

7. _____ आंदोलन गैर-सहयोग आंदोलन के साथ हुआ।

ए (स्वदेशी और बॉयकॉट)

बी (भारत छोड़ो)

ग (खिलाफत)

घ (सविनय अवज्ञा)

गांधी जी ने 1920 में _____ आंदोलन शुरू किया।

क (असहयोग)

बी (रोवलट सत्याग्रह)

सी (भारत छोड़ो)

घ (सविनय अवज्ञा)

9. कांग्रेस ने 1929 में _____ में पूर्ण स्वराज की मांग का प्रस्ताव पारित किया

क (बम्बई)

ख (कलकत्ता)

ग (लाहौर)

घ (कानपुर)

10. कांग्रेस ने 1929 में _____ पर स्वतंत्रता दिवस मनाया
क (15 अगस्त)
बी (26 जनवरी)
ग (17 अगस्त)
घ (19 मार्च)

11. गांधीजी ने _____ को पार किया और नमक कानून तोड़ दिया।
क (वडोदरा)
ख (सूरत)
ग (दांडी)
घ (अहमदाबाद)

57. State whether the following statements are True or False.

1. The Civil Disobedience Movement ended in 1934.
2. The Quit India Movement began in 1941.
3. Subash Chandra Bose led the Quit India Movement.
4. The Arms Act was passed in 1878.
5. The Ilbert bill proposed giving equal status to Indian and British judges.
6. A.O.Hume was the first president of the Indian National Congress.
7. Lala Lajapat Rai gave the slogan, "Freedom is my birth right and I shall have it".
8. The Muslim League was founded in 1906.

57. राज्य बताएं कि क्या निम्नलिखित कथन सत्य या गलत हैं।

1. सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन 1934 में समाप्त हुआ।
2. भारत छोड़ो आंदोलन 1941 में शुरू हुआ।
3. सुभाष चंद्र बोस ने भारत छोड़ो आंदोलन का नेतृत्व किया।
4. शस्त्र अधिनियम 1878 में पारित किया गया था।
5. इल्बर्ट बिल ने भारतीय और ब्रिटिश न्यायाधीशों को समान दर्जा देने का प्रस्ताव दिया था।
6. एओ ह्यूम भारतीय राष्ट्रीय कांग्रेस के पहले राष्ट्रपति थे।
7. लाला लाजपत राय ने नारा दिया, "स्वतंत्रता मेरे जन्म का अधिकार है और मुझे ये होगा"।
8. मुस्लिम लीग की स्थापना 1906 में हुई थी।

12. INDIA AFTER INDEPENDENCE

LEVEL I

1. Multiple choice questions.

i). When were the Indian states reorganized?

- (a) 1950 (b) 1960 (c) 1956 (d) 1959

ii). On what basis were the Indian states reorganized in 1956?

- (a) Wealth (b) Population (c) Natural resources (d) Linguistic

1. एकाधिक विकल्प प्रश्न

मैं (I) भारतीय राज्यों के पुनर्गठन कब थे?

(ए) 1950 (बी) 1960 (सी) 1956 (डी) 1959

ii) 1956 में भारतीय राज्यों को किस आधार पर पुनर्गठित किया गया था?

(ए) धन (बी) जनसंख्या (सी) प्राकृतिक संसाधन (डी) भाषाई

2. State whether the given statement is true or false:

(i) On 1st October, 1953, Andhra Pradesh came into being.

(ii) On 26th November, 1947, the Constitution of India was adopted by the Constituent Assembly.

3. What did Dr. Ambedkar mean when he said that "In politics, we have equality, and in social and economic life we will have inequality"?

4. Give one reason why English continued to be used in India after independence?

5. How was the economic development of India visualized in the early decades after Independence?

6. Find out more about the language divisions in Pakistan that led to the creation of the new nation of Bangladesh. How did Bangladesh achieve independence from Pakistan?

7. Imagine a conversation between a father and son in a Muslim family. After Partition, the son thinks it would be wiser for them to move to Pakistan while the father believes that they should continue to live in India. Taking information from the chapter so far, act out what each would say.

8. Discuss in your class whether Mira Behn was right in her view that science and machinery would create problems for human beings. You may like to think about examples of the effects of industrial pollution and deforestation on the world today.

9. What was the population of India in 1947?

10. What is meant by equality before law?

11. How has the powers been divided in India?

12. What do you mean by democracy?

13. What do you mean by a republic?

14. How did the Constitution make provisions for the lower castes?

15. How did Andhra Pradesh come into existence?

16. What are the main problems faced by India after Independence and Partition?

17. What was the need of establishing the planning Commission?

18. How did our foreign policy help us to grow after Independence?

2. बताएं कि दी गई कथन सही है या गलत है:

(i) 1 अक्टूबर, 1953 को, आंध्र प्रदेश अस्तित्व में आया

(ii) 26 नवंबर, 1947 को, संविधान सभा द्वारा भारत का संविधान अपनाया गया था।

3. डॉ। अम्बेडकर का क्या मतलब था जब उन्होंने कहा कि "राजनीति में, हमारे पास समानता है, और सामाजिक और आर्थिक जीवन में हमें असमानता होगी"?

4. आजादी के बाद भारत में अंग्रेजी का इस्तेमाल क्यों जारी रखा गया है?

5. आजादी के शुरुआती दशकों में भारत के आर्थिक विकास की कल्पना कैसे हुई?

6. पाकिस्तान में भाषा विभाजन के बारे में अधिक जानकारी प्राप्त करें, जिसके कारण बांग्लादेश के नए राष्ट्र के निर्माण का नेतृत्व हुआ। बांग्लादेश ने पाकिस्तान से कैसे स्वतंत्रता हासिल की?

7. एक मुस्लिम परिवार में एक पिता और पुत्र के बीच बातचीत की कल्पना करो विभाजन के बाद, बेटा सोचता है कि यह उनके लिए पाकिस्तान जाने के लिए बुद्धिमान होगा, जबकि पिता का मानना है कि उन्हें भारत में रहना चाहिए। अब तक अध्याय से जानकारी लेते हुए, ये कहें कि प्रत्येक क्या कहेंगे

8. अपने वर्ग में चर्चा करें कि क्या मीरा बेहन अपने विचार में सही थे कि विज्ञान और मशीनरी मनुष्य के लिए समस्याएं पैदा करेंगे। आप आज दुनिया में औद्योगिक प्रदूषण और वनों की कटाई के प्रभाव के उदाहरणों के बारे में सोच सकते हैं।

9. 1947 में भारत की आबादी क्या थी?

10. कानून से पहले समानता का क्या मतलब है?

11. भारत में शक्तियों को कैसे विभाजित किया गया है?

12. लोकतंत्र से क्या मतलब है?

13. एक गणराज्य से क्या मतलब है?

14. संविधान ने निम्न जातियों के लिए प्रावधान कैसे किया?

15. आंध्र प्रदेश कैसे अस्तित्व में आया?

16. स्वतंत्रता और विभाजन के बाद भारत की मुख्य समस्याएं क्या हैं?

17. योजना आयोग की स्थापना की क्या आवश्यकता थी?

18. स्वतंत्रता के बाद हमारी विदेश नीति ने कैसे विकास किया?

LEVEL II

19. Multiple choice questions.

(i) Franchise is people's right to

(a) Property

(b) Vote

(c) Freedom

(d) Religion

(ii) Which of these problems were faced by newly independent India?

(a) Problems of refugees

(b) Problem of division of society

(c) Problem of development

(d) All of these

19. एकाधिक विकल्प सवाल

(i) फ्रेंचाइज़ी लोगों का अधिकार है

(ए (संपत्ति) बी (वोट) सी (स्वतंत्रता) डी (धर्म)

(ii) इनमें से कौन सी समस्याओं का सामना नए स्वतंत्र भारत में हुआ था?

(ए (शरणार्थियों की समस्याएं) बी (समाज के विभाजन की समस्या

सी (विकास की समस्या) डी (ये सभी

20. State whether the given statement is true or false:

(i) DR. B.R. Ambedkar was the chairman of the Drafting Committee of the Constitution.

(ii) India became independent on 15th August, 1951.

(iii) There were 562 Princely States in India in 1947.

20. बताएं कि दी गई कथन सही है या गलत है:

(i) डॉ। बी.आर. अम्बेडकर संविधान की मसौदा समिति के अध्यक्ष थे।

(ii) भारत 15 अगस्त 1951 को स्वतंत्र हुआ।

(iii) 1947 में भारत में 562 प्रतिष्ठित राज्य थे।

21. Name three problems that the newly independent nation of India faced.

22. What was the role of the Planning Commission?

23. After Independence, why was there a reluctance to divide the country on linguistic lines?

24. Who was Mira Behn? Find out more about her life and her ideas.

25. What is Concurrent List?

26. How was the Indian Constitution drafted?

27. What do you mean by Social Democracy?

28. What was the focus of the Second Five Year Plan?

29. What were the recommendations of the States Reorganization Commission?

30. Discuss the distribution of powers in Indian Federalism.

21. भारत की नई स्वतंत्र राष्ट्र का सामना करना पड़ा तीन समस्याओं का नाम दें।

22. योजना आयोग की भूमिका क्या थी?

23. आजादी के बाद, भाषाई रेखाओं पर देश को विभाजित करने के लिए अनिच्छा क्यों थी?

24. मीरा बेहन कौन थी? अपने जीवन और उसके विचारों के बारे में अधिक जानकारी प्राप्त करें

25. समवर्ती सूची क्या है?

26. भारतीय संविधान का मसौदा कैसे तैयार हुआ?

27. सामाजिक लोकतंत्र का क्या मतलब है?

28. द्वितीय पंचवर्षीय योजना का ध्यान क्या था?

29. राज्यों के पुनर्गठन आयोग की सिफारिशें क्या थीं?

30. भारतीय संघवाद में शक्तियों के वितरण पर चर्चा करें

LEVEL III

31. Multiple choice questions.

1. The Constituent Assembly of India started to prepare the new Constitution in _____

(a) July 1946 (b) Dec 1946 (c) Aug 1947 (d) Jan 1950

2. When did India become a republic?

(a) 26 Aug, 1947 (b) 26 Jan, 1950 (c) 15 Aug, 1947 (d) 26 Nov, 1949

3. Which of these subjects is kept in the Union List?

(a) Currency (b) Defence (c) Foreign affairs (d) All of these

4. Which of the following subjects is mentioned in the State list?

(a) Medical (b) Police (c) Local bodies (d) All of these

5. At the time of independence, a majority of Indians lived in _____

(a) Villages (b) Towns (c) Cities (d) Buildings

31. एकाधिक विकल्प प्रश्न

1. भारत की संविधान सभा ने _____ में नए संविधान की तैयारी शुरू कर दी

(ए (जुलाई 1946) बी (1946) सी (अगस्त 1947) डी (जनवरी 1950)

2. भारत कब एक गणतंत्र बन गया?

(ए (26 अगस्त, 1947) बी (26 जनवरी, 1950) सी (15 अगस्त, 1947) डी (26 नवंबर 1949)

3. इनमें से कौन सी विषय संघ सूची में रखा गया है?

(ए (मुद्रा) बी (रक्षा) सी (विदेशी मामलों) डी (इनमें से सभी)

4. राज्य सूची में निम्नलिखित विषयों में से कौन सा उल्लेख किया गया है?

(ए (मेडिकल) बी (पुलिस) सी (स्थानीय निकाय) डी (इनमें से सभी)

5. आजादी के समय, अधिकांश भारतीय _____ में रहते थे

(ए (गांवों) बी (कस्बों) सी (शहरों) डी (इमारतों)

32. Fill in the blanks:

a) Subjects that were placed on the Union list were _____, _____ and _____.

b) Subjects on the Concurrent list were _____ and _____.

c) Economic planning by which both the state and the private sector played a role in development was called a _____ model.

d) The death of _____ sparked off such violent protests that the government was forced to give in to demand for the linguistic state of Andhra.

32. रिक्त स्थान भरें:

क (संघ सूची पर रखा गया विषय _____, _____ और _____ थे

ख (समवर्ती सूची पर विषय _____ और _____ थे

ग (आर्थिक योजना जिसके द्वारा दोनों राज्य और निजी क्षेत्र ने विकास में भूमिका निभाई, उन्हें _____

_____ मॉडल कहा गया।

घ (_____ की मौत ने इस तरह के हिंसक विरोधों को झुकाया कि सरकार को आंध्र के भाषाई राज्य की मांग के लिए मजबूर होना पड़ा।

33. State whether true or false

a) At Independence, the majority of Indians lived in villages.

b) The Constituent Assembly was made up of members from the Congress Party.

c) In the first national election, only men were allowed to vote.

d) The Second Five Year Plan focussed on the development of heavy industry.

e) The Constituent Assembly was set up in July 1946.

f) About 8 million refugees came to India during Partition.

g) The Second Five Year Plan was formulated in 1956.

33. राज्य चाहे सही है या गलत है

क (स्वतंत्रता पर, अधिकांश भारतीय गांवों में रहते थे।

बी (संविधान सभा कांग्रेस पार्टी से सदस्यों का बना हुआ था

ग (पहले राष्ट्रीय चुनाव में, केवल पुरुषों को वोट देने की अनुमति दी गई थी।

घ (भारी उद्योग के विकास पर केंद्रित दूसरी पंचवर्षीय योजना

ई (जुलाई 1946 में संविधान सभा की स्थापना हुई थी।

च (विभाजन के दौरान लगभग 8 मिलियन शरणार्थी भारत आए।

छ (1956 में दूसरी पंचवर्षीय योजना तैयार की गई थी।

34. When was the Constitution of India adopted?

35. What is the Union List?

36. How was the practice of Untouchability abolished?

37. What is a mixed economy?

34. जब भारत का संविधान अपनाया गया था?

35. संघ सूची क्या है?

36. अस्पृश्यता का अभ्यास कैसे खत्म कर दिया गया?

37. मिश्रित अर्थव्यवस्था क्या है?

CLASS VIII

7. WEAVERS, IRON SMELTERS & FACTORY OWNERS

LEVEL-1

ANS 1. All finely woven textiles, cotton clothes, printed cotton clothes and silk clothes had a large markets in Europe.

ANS 2. Jamdani is a fine muslin (woven textile) consisting of decorative motifs woven on the loom with a mixture of cotton and gold thread, usually in grey and white. Dacca in Bengal and Lucknow in the United Provinces were the 2 major centers for jamdani weaving.

ANS 3. It is a printed scarf produced through a method of tying and dying for head or the neck usually bright in colour.

ANS 4. The Agarias were a community of iron smelters in Central India.

LEVEL-2

ANS 5. 1. European traders first saw fine cotton cloth from India in Mosul in present-day Iraq. They referred to all finely woven textiles as “muslin”.

2. Portuguese first came to India in search of spices and landed in Calicut on the Kerala coast in south-west India. They took back cotton textiles to Europe, alongwith the spices. They named it “Calico”. Subsequently Calico became the general name for all cotton textiles.

3. Many other words point to the popularity of Indian textiles in Western markets.

4. The pieces included printed cotton cloths called Chintz, Cossaes and Bandana.

5. Bandana is a brightly colored and scarf for the neck or head. This term was derived from the word “Bandana” (Hindi for tying)

6. Other cloths were known by their place of origin: Kasimbazar, Patna, Calcutta, Orissa and Charpoore.

7. The widespread use of such words shows how popular Indian textiles had become in different parts of the world.

ANS 6. Due to the popularity of Indian woolen and silk textiles in England:

1. Their textile industry had just developed and they found themselves unable to compete with Indian goods.

2. They protested against the import to protect their market by the early 18th century.

ANS 7. Cotton industries in Britain developed and adversely affected textile producers in India in several ways:

1. Indian textiles faced competition from British textiles in the European and American markets.

2. Export of textiles to England became more and more difficult because the British Govt. imposed very high duties on Indian textiles.

3. In the beginning of the 19th century, cotton textiles made in Britain successfully ousted Indian goods from their traditional markets in Africa, America and Europe.

4. Thousands of weavers in India were now thrown out of employment.

■ Bengal weavers were the worst hit.

■ English and European companies stopped to buy Indian goods. Their agents no longer gave out advances to weavers to secure supplies.

■ Distressed weavers wrote petitions to the government to help them.

5. 1880s 67% of all the cotton clothes worn by Indians were made of cloth produced in Britain. This affected not only specialist weavers but also spinners.

6. Thousands of rural spinner women were rendered jobless.

By the 1830s British cotton cloth flooded Indian markets.

ANS 8. 1. The forest laws prevented entry into reserved forests and made it difficult for smelters to find wood for charcoal and iron ore.

2. They often entered the forests secretly to collect wood. But they could not sustain their occupation for long.

3. In areas where access was given, they had to pay high tax to forest department for every furnace used, which reduced their income.

4. The Wootz steel making process was widely known in south India. But it was completely lost by the mid-nineteenth century. The swords and armour making industry died with the conquest of India by the British.

■ And imports of iron and steel from England displaced the iron and steel produced by smelting in furnaces.

5. Ironsmiths in India began using imported iron to manufacture utensils and implements, this further lowered demand of local steel.

LEVEL-3

ANS 9. 1. During the early period of its development, the textile industry in India faced many problems.

■ In most countries, governments supported local manufacturers by imposing heavy duties on imports. This finished competition and protected their infant industries

2. English producers wanted a secure market within the country by preventing the entry of Indian textiles. British government enacted Calico Act.

■ The colonial government in India usually refused such protection to local industries.

ANS 10. 1. TISCO (Tata Iron & Steel Company) was set up at a good time.

2. During the late nineteenth century, India imported steel from Britain.

3. Expansion of the Railways in India provided a huge market for rails that Britain produced.

4. British experts in the Indian Railways did not believe that good quality steel could be produced in India.

5. But by the time TISCO was set up the situation changed. In 1914 the First World War broke out. Steel produced in Britain now had to meet the demands of war in Europe. So imports of British steel into India declined dramatically and the Indian Railways turned to TISCO for supply of rails.

6. TISCO had to produce shells and carriage wheels for the war. By 1919 the colonial government was buying 90% of the steel manufactured by TISCO. Over time TISCO became the biggest steel industry within the British empire.

ANS 11. Textiles and 'Iron & Steel' were the 2 important industries.

ANS 12. Britain became the most powerful nation in the nineteenth century after the mechanized production of cotton textiles. In 1850s, its iron and steel industry began to expand and grow which led to Britain being known as the "Workshop of the World".

8. CIVILISING THE "NATIVE", EDUCATING THE NATION

LEVEL-1

ANS 1. William Jones had great respect for ancient Indian culture. According to him, the glory that Indian civilization had attained in the past was declining. He was of the view that if one wants to understand India, the discovery of sacred and legal texts of Indian culture are necessary as these texts are able to describe the actual ideas and laws of various ancient religions. The study of these texts is the only way of forming the basis of future development in India. By this way, the Indians will get to rediscover their own heritage and gain information about the lost glories of their past.

ANS 2. Both James Mill and Thomas Macaulay think that European education was essential in India because Oriental education that prevailed in India was impractical and useless. They were of the view that Eastern knowledge was inferior to English education. According to them, scientific and technical education should be provided to Indians rather than poetry and sacred literature of the Orient. Macaulay felt that, in order to civilize Indians, Western education should be imparted for making them aware of the developments in Western sciences and philosophy.

ANS 3. Mahatma Gandhi was of the view that Western education lacked practicality and focused more on written knowledge. Western education did not provide live experience and practical knowledge. According to him, education should develop the mind and soul of a person. For a person to be literate, he should not only know how to read and write but should also know a craft. People should learn to work with their hands understand how different things operate. This would, in turn, help in the development of their minds and give practical knowledge.

ANS 4. Mahatma Gandhi believed that Western education was making Indians feel inferior from the others. Western civilization was considered superior than Indian education which made Indians look down upon their own culture. Due to this, the Indians started admiring the western system of education.

ANS 5. The British came to India for trading as well as establishing monopoly in the Indian markets.

ANS 6. William Jones came to India in 1783. He was appointed as a junior judge at the Supreme Court which was set up by the East India Company.

ANS 7. In Calcutta, William Jones discovered that he as well as many other British officials shared the common interests of discovering Indian heritage, mastering Indian languages and translating Persian and Sanskrit works into their own language.

ANS 8. William Jones, along with Henry Thomas Colebrooke, started the Asiatic Society of Bengal. They also started a journal known as the Asiatic Researches.

ANS 9. The Orientalists were those individuals who were scholars of languages and culture of Asia.

ANS 10. From the early 19th century, the Orientalist vision of learning was criticized by the British officials as they considered the Eastern system of education as impractical and full of errors.

LEVEL-2

ANS 11. Through this Act, English was made the medium of instruction in higher education and the promotion of Oriental institutions such as Calcutta, Madras and Benaras Sanskrit Colleges was prohibited.

ANS 12. In 1854, an educational despatch was sent by the Company's Court of Directors in London to the Governor-General of India. Charles Wood, the President of Board of Control of the Company issued this despatch and therefore, it was known as Wood's Despatch.

ANS 13. In 1857 C.E., universities were being established in Madras, Calcutta and Bombay.

ANS 14. The Company was of the view that certain improvements could be made in vernacular education through the introduction of order within the system, imposing routines, establishing rules and through constant inspections. It focused on reading and writing and lacked live experience and practical knowledge.

ANS 15. Mahatma Gandhi was of the opinion that Western education was mainly focused on reading and writing and lacked live experience and practical knowledge.

ANS 16. William Jones and Thomas Colebrooke shared great respect for ancient cultures of both India and the West. They were of the view that Indian civilization in the ancient past had achieved a lot of glory which was declining. They considered understanding of India's ancient sacred texts and rules as the only way of bringing its lost glory back. By studying these texts, the actual ideas of different religions could be understood through which future development of India was possible.

ANS 17. 1. Several Company officials considered the ideas of Jones and Colebrooke to promote Indian culture instead of western learning to be appropriate.

2. According to them, establishment of different institutions that promote the study of old Indian texts and teach Sanskrit and Persian literature and poetry should be fulfilled.

3. These officials were of the opinion that ideas that people of the country were familiar with should be taught rather than those alien to them. Through this method, the British could earn respect and gain importance among the Indians.

ANS 18. 1. James Mill blatantly criticized the Orientalist system of learning. According to him, Indians should not be educated by the British according to traditional system just for the sake of earning a place in their hearts.

2. Teaching useful and practical things should be the main aim of education. James Mill opined that scientific and technical advances achieved by the West should be taught to the Indians rather than poetry and sacred literature.

ANS 19. 1. By 1830s, attacks on the Orientalists increased. Thomas Babington Macaulay was one of the most influential critics of those times.

2. He considered India as an uncivilized country that should be civilized. Western knowledge, according to him, was far superior and advanced than the Oriental knowledge.

3. Macaulay stated that, "a single shelf of a good European library was worth the whole native literature of India and Arabia." He urged the British Government in India not to waste public money to promote Oriental learning.

LEVEL-3

ANS 20. 1. Wood's Despatch emphasized that the moral character of Indians can be improved through European learning. It would help the Company in obtaining honest and trustworthy civil servants.

- 2. It emphasized that a sense of duty and commitment cannot be inculcated in the Indians as the Eastern literature was full of errors. The skills necessary for admiration cannot be developed through Oriental learning.**

ANS 21. The report of William Adam about education in vernacular schools consisted of the following:

- 1. He found that Bengal and Bihar together had a total of more than 1 lakh pathshalas which were small schools of 20 students in each unit. Such institutions were established with the help of rich people as well as local community.**
- 2. It was a flexible system of education having no printed books, fixed fees, school buildings, blackboards, benches/chairs, regular time tables, roll-call registers or annual exams.**
- 3. Classes at many places were held under the trees, in corners of a village, or even in a temple or at the guru's house.**
- 4. Income of the parents decided the fees of their ward. The rich had to pay higher fees than the poor. Teaching was through verbal medium and the guru decided what has to be taught.**
- 5. Students sat together and the teacher interacted with groups of children having different levels of learning separately.**
- 6. Such a flexible system was tailored to meet the local needs due to which children belonging to the peasant families were able to study.**

ANS 22. After 1854, the Company decided to introduce certain measures to establish a new system of education and these were:

- 1. The Company hired many government pandits to look after all schools. A single pandit was given the charge of 4 to 5 schools. It was the responsibility of all pandits to visit every pathshalas and take initiatives for improving the standard of teaching.**
- 2. Periodic reports were to be submitted by the teachers (gurus) and timetables were put to place. Textbooks were introduced and annual examinations were held to test the learning ability of the students.**
- 3. Regular fee system was imposed upon students who had to attend regular classes, sit on fixed seats and obey the new rules of discipline.**
- 4. Only those schools that accepted these new rules received government grants.**
- 5. Gurus retaining their independence had a hard time competing with the pathshalas aided and regulated by the government.**

ANS 23. From the early 19th century, thinkers and scholars from all over the country felt that education needed to be spread among the masses. Impressed by the development of education in Europe, they were of the view that modernization of India was possible only through western education. Some Indians even urged the colonial government to open more schools, colleges and universities and spend more money on education. But, some people such as Rabindranath Tagore and Mahatma Gandhi were against the system of Western education.

ANS 24. Making Indian languages as the medium of teaching was a strong belief of Mahatma Gandhi. He felt that the Western style of education has made Indians feel inferior about their own culture. It has made Indians alien to their own social surroundings and country in general. Indians educated through Western learning despise their local culture and hardly know about the general masses.

ANS 25. Gandhiji was highly critical about western civilization and the worship of machines and technology. Tagore wanted to combine the elements of Western and Indian civilization to get the best out of both the systems. Science and technology were also given importance at Shantiniketan along with art, music and dance.

ANS 26. 1. Tagore wanted to establish a school which provided a free and creative environment where the child was happy.

- 2. According to him, childhood was a time of self-learning. He was almost the rigid and strict discipline of the English schooling system.**
- 3. For providing a natural environment to the children to develop creative learning, he set up Shantiniketan which was 100 kms away from Calcutta.**

ANS 27. Rabindranath Tagore was of the view that childhood is the time when one should stress on self-learning, unlike the rigid and restricted environment of British schooling system. The teacher should be imaginative, understand the child and help the child to develop a curiosity for the subject. Tagore was of the view that British system of schooling had destroyed child's natural desire to be creative and sense of perceiving things.

ANS 28. Many individuals and thinkers were trying to find ways of developing a national educational system. Changes were suggested within the British system to include other sections of the society. Others were of the view an alternative system should be created to make people educated about the true national culture.

9. Women, Caste and Reform

Level-1

ANS 1. a) Raja Rammohun Roy: He made great efforts to remove social evils such as sati pratha, child marriage, etc. from the society. Due to his efforts, sati pratha was abolished in 1829.

b) Dayanand Saraswati: A reform organization known as Arya Samaj was founded by him. He advocated against child marriage, sati pratha, caste system and dowry system.

c) Veerasalingam Pantulu: He belonged to the Madras Presidency. He formed an association for widow remarriage.

d) Jyotirao Phule: He was a social reformer of Maharashtra who worked hard for the upliftment of scheduled castes. He set up three schools in Poona where girls of lower castes were given education. He strongly opposed the caste system.

e) Pandita Ramabai: She considered certain principles of Hinduism as oppressive towards women. She established a widows' home for those widows who were ill-treated by the society.

f) Periyar: According to him, the Hindu scriptures were a weapon in the hands of the Brahmans to dominate over people of the lower castes as well as men over women.

g) Mumtaz Ali: She was a social reformer among the Muslims who advocated for women education by reinterpreting verses from the Koran.

h) Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar: He emphasized on widow remarriage citing various ancient texts due to which the British passed an Act called the Widow Remarriage Act in 1856.

ANS 2. Most of the reformers were well-versed in ancient texts. Raja Rammohun Roy started revising the ancient texts and promoted new laws. He was of the view that no ancient literature promotes social evils like sati pratha and child marriage in ancient texts. Due to his efforts, many laws were passed by the British Government to declare many social evils as illegal. Similarly, many social reformers cited verses from ancient sacred texts for challenging the evil practices stating that the on-going practices were against actual traditions.

ANS 3. Caste remains a controversial issue in the modern times because our society still discriminates on the basis of caste. Caste status is still an integral part of our social system. In the colonial times, the Harijan movement, the Self Respect Movement, the Vaikom Satyagraha and the Dalit Buddhist Movement were some important movements against caste.

ANS 4. Raja Rammohun Roy was one of the greatest Indian reformers who initiated the process of social reforms in the country. He is also known as the 'Father of Modern India'. Raja Rammohun Roy founded the Brahmo Samaj in Calcutta in 1834.

ANS 5. Tarabai Shinde wrote the book *Stripurushtulna* which criticised the social differences between the women and men.

ANS 6. Women were in a deplorable state during the 19th century. Many social evils existed such as sati pratha, female infanticide, slavery, purdah system, ban on widow remarriage, polygamy, etc. In order to remove these evils from the society, many socio-religious movements were started in the 19th century.

Main social evils related to women are given as follows:

i) Female Infanticide: Birth of a girl, in a society, was not considered good for the family. It had many reasons. First of all, parents had to spend a lot of money on the marriage of the daughters which poor people were unable to do. Secondly, it was very difficult for parents to find a suitable partner for their daughters. Thirdly, if any parents were unable to marry their daughters, it was not considered good for the family.

ii) *Child marriage*: Parents used to get their daughters married at early age. That is why girls generally remained illiterate. If a husband of any girl died in his early age, then she was forced to perform sati or she had to live her whole life as a widow.

iii) *Purdah System*: According to the Purdah System, females had to live behind the veil, i.e., conceal themselves from the view of others for their entire lives.

iv) *Dowry System*: According to the system of dowry, the bridegroom receives dowry in cash or kind from the bride's family. Poor people were forced to take loans, from moneylenders to give dowry which is why many girls were forced to commit suicide.

ANS 7. Due to efforts of Indian reformers, many steps were taken by the British Government for eradicating social evils from the society. For the purpose of improving the condition of women, the following steps were taken by the government:

i) The British Government passed Acts in 1795 and 1848 that banned on female infanticide

ii) Lord William Bentinck passed an Act in 1829 imposing ban on sati pratha.

iii) Government passed an Act in 1883 abolishing slavery from India.

ANS 8. E.V. Ramaswamy Naicker, also known as Periyar, was born in 1879 in Erode town (Tamil Nadu). He was an ardent supporter of social equality. He devoted his entire life fighting against casteism in all forms. He started the Vaikom Satyagraha against untouchability, in which national leaders like Mahatma Gandhi, Rajagopalachari and Acharya Vinoba Bhave participated. The Raja of Travancore was the first to abolish untouchability.

E.V. Ramaswamy was the founder of the first non-Brahmanical organization in south India in 1917 known as the Justice Party. He started the Self Respect Movement and took active part in the Khadi and Non-Cooperation movements. He also led the Vaikom Movement which allowed the under privileged sections of the society to enter temples and led an organisation, Dravida Kazhgam, to fight for the reservation of Dalits in government jobs.

ANS 9. Social reformers tirelessly worked for the welfare of people. Different social reformers were of the view that it is necessary to stop atrocities committed on women. Social reformers were of the view that education of women is necessary to eradicate present evils from the society. They felt that for the country to be free from political slavery of foreign countries, it is necessary to bring reformation in our homes and society. They strongly believed in improving the condition of women as well as eradicating prevailing social evils from the society. Social reformers were of the view that the democratic system of the country is useless without equality in the society. Therefore, they tried to provide equal rights to the women.

LEVEL-2

ANS 10.

1. True
2. True
3. False
4. False

ANS 11. Many people did not send their girl children to schools due to the following reasons:

- a) People thought that if girls go to school, it would prevent them from doing their domestic chores.
- b) The fear of corrupting influence also prevented the parents to send girls to school as girls had to pass through various public places to reach school.
- c) Inability of finding a suitable match for their girl child was another concern among the parents.

ANS 12. a) A number of opportunities emerged in the urban areas during the British rule, even for the lower castes. Several job opportunities as well as many municipalities also came up.

b) New demand for labour arose due to the expansion of cities.

c) For digging drains, constructing roads and cleaning the cities, the services of coolies, carriers, diggers, bricklayers, sewage cleaners, seepers, rickshaw pullers and palanquin bearers were required.

d) Labour carrying out the above tasks came from the poor sections of the villages and small towns with most of them belonging to the lower castes.

e) Some of them went to work in plantations of Assam, Mauritius, Trinidad and Indonesia. Although the work at these new places was very tough, lower caste people considered it as an opportunity to get away from the oppression of the upper castes.

ANS 13. Jyotirao Phule wrote in 1873 called Gulamgiri which means slavery. He dedicated his book to all those people who fought against slavery in the American Civil War that took place in 1861. By doing so, he drew a connection between the sufferings of people due to caste or race in both the countries.

ANS 14. Between 1927 and 1935, three temple entry movements were started by Dr. B.R. Ambedkar which was supported by the people belonging to the Mahar Caste. Due to the caste system, the people belonging to subordinate castes were prohibited to use water from the public wells by the Brahman priests. Through these movements, Ambedkar wanted to reveal the true face of caste discrimination to the society.

ANS 15. In his statement, Phule expresses his view that even if the country remains united and becomes prosperous, the caste and the communal differences will not end in the society.

ANS 16. Nationalist leaders like Jawaharlal Nehru and Subhas Chandra Bose gave their support for the demand of greater equality and freedom for women.

ANS 17. E.V. Ramaswamy Naicker also known as Periyar was of the view that Hindu scriptures had been used to establish the authority of Brahmins over the lower castes and the domination of the men over women.

ANS 18. Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar was a great social reformer who put great efforts for the welfare of women. He set up more than 25 schools in Bengal for girls' education by his own expenses. He was in favour of widow remarriage and played a significant role in 25 widow remarriages from 1855 till 1864. It was due to his efforts and hard work that Hindu Widow Remarriage Act of 1856 was passed. He strongly criticized child marriage as well.

ANS 19. Sri Narayana Guru was born in 1856 in Kerala and hailed from the Ezhava Community. He believed in the oneness of God. He studied Sanskrit and worked for the upliftment of the subordinate castes. In those days, they were not allowed to enter temples. He picked up stones from the river and built a temple. On the stone, he inscribed words, "Here is the place where all the people live in fraternity, without caste distinction and religious rivalry". Later in 1903, he founded Sri Narayana Dharma Paripalana Yogam (SNDP). This organization worked for the social reforms. He preached that all of us belong to one caste of humans and gave the slogan, "One caste, One Religion, One God for all men".

ANS 20. i) Singh Sabha Movement: It was very important reform movement among the Sikhs. It was more interested in the religious and social activities of the Sikh than in any political activity. First Singh Sabha was set up in Amritsar in 1873 and another was setup at Lahore. The members of the Singh Sabha were intelligentsia from the middle class. In 1890, both Sabhas attended a joint meeting to make certain reforms among the Sikhs. Propagators of Singh Sabha strongly condemned the prevailing caste system, untouchability and other social evils in the society. This movement propagated to give equal rights to females with males. It criticized the evils related to women like purdah system, child marriage, Polygamy and restriction on widow re-marriage. Singh Sabha opened widow-homes for the welfare of widows.

ii) Swami Vivekananda and Ramakrishna Mission: Ramakrishna Mission was founded by Swami Vivekananda in 1897 in the memory of his guru, Swami Ramakrishna Paramahansa. Swami Vivekananda's original name was Narendranath. Mission was established to reform the society in many ways. He emphasized on social service and respect for women, while he severely opposed untouchability.

ANS 21. For making the condition of women in today's society better, various steps have to be taken. Some of them are mentioned below:

i) Creating awareness for the equality and non-discrimination of women in the social, economic and political spheres is required.

ii) Invisibility of women should be brought to the forefront.

iii) Generating public concern regarding the safety and security of women is required.

LEVEL-3

ANS 22. The Christian missionaries were attacked by many people because they began setting up schools for tribal groups and lower caste peoples. These children were thus given some resources to improve their lives. Yes, the Christian missionaries were supported by some educated people because they came to know that there is no place of caste system or other evils in ancient texts. Moreover, it will help them to change their status and position in the society. In fact, they themselves wanted to change the Indian society. That is why they supported the Christian Missionaries.

ANS 23. Jyotirao Phule was against the ideology of the Brahmans about the superiority of Aryans over others. Phule was of the view that Aryans were outsiders and after invading India, they started considering the original inhabitants as lower caste people. He urged the natives to rise against caste discrimination and was of the view that the land and power belonged to the original inhabitants and not to the upper caste.

ANS 24. Both Jyotirao Phule and Ramaswamy Naicker were critical of the national movement because they were of the view that the leaders of the national movement hardly listened to the plight of the underprivileged sections of the society. Their cause gave momentum to the national movement.

ANS 25. No. If the lower castes or untouchables would be treated as inferior, it is against humanity and the principle of equality of all. Caste discrimination cannot be resolved through such a measure.

ANS 26. Sati pratha was a custom of ancient India. According to this tradition, if the husband of a woman dies she had to sit on the funeral pyre of her husband and become a sati which means a virtuous woman.

ANS 27. Ancient Indian Society was divided into four classes namely the Brahmans, the Kshatriyas, the Vaishyas and the Shudras. The division was done on the basis of the occupation of the person.

ANS 28. Raja Rammohun Roy persuaded Lord William Bentwick to pass the Sati Prohibition Act in 1829 thus declaring sati pratha as illegal.

ANS 29. Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar was a social reformer who suggested the British officials to pass a law permitting widow remarriages in 1856.

ANS 30. The Arya Samaj was founded by Swami Dayanand Saraswati in 1875. It attempted to reform Hinduism

ANS 31. The Prarthana Samaj was founded in Maharashtra in 1867 by Mahadev Govind Ranade.

ANS 32. Ghasidas founded the Satnami Movement in Central India. He belonged to a subordinate caste and organised a movement for the upliftment of the social status of leather workers.

ANS 33. He was a guru belonging to the underprivileged sections of the society. He proclaimed the ideals of unity and equality of all people within on sect, a single caste and one guru.

ANS 34. Pandita Ramabai was the founder of Arya Mahila Samaj. Through this, she taught the women from the deprived the classes. She went to America, where an association was formed to find schools for child widows.

ANS 35. Jyotirao Phule was a great social reformer of Maharashtra. He had taken many important efforts for the welfare of people from Scheduled Castes:

a) In 1873, Jyotirao Phule founded the Satyashodak Samaj (Society of Seekers of Truth). The main objective of the organisation was to liberate the subordinate castes.

b) He criticised slavery of the subordinate caste people and demanded justice for them.

c) He also criticised the exploitation of the subordinate caste people by the dominant caste through his speeches and writings.

d) He advised the people of the subordinate castes to perform the religious ceremony of marriage without Brahmans and purohits.

ANS 36.

1. a) Kerala
2. c) William Bentinck
3. b) Brahmo Samaj
4. d) All of these
5. d) 1829
6. a) Swami Dayanand Saraswati
7. b) Veerasalingam Pantulu
8. b) Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar
9. d) Tarabai Shinde
10. b) Both a) and c)

11. THE CHANGING WORLD OF VISUAL ART

LEVEL-1

ANS 1. i) The history painting was made by Francis Hayman in 1762. In this picture, Lord Clive is shown meeting Mir Jafar, the Nawab of Murshidabad, after the Battle of Plassey and put Mir Jafar in his place. The painting certainly shows the British more powerful than the Indian rulers.

ii) Mir Jafar is shown pleasing Lord Clive which means that Mir Jafar was just a puppet in the hands of the British.

ANS 2. Raja Ravi Varma attained mastery over the Western style of oil painting and the technique of realistic life-study. He used these techniques to paint stories from Indian epics and portraits of Indian divinities. He also organised a unit for picture production. Religious paintings were produced on a large scale in the press which he established. They did not cost much. Thus, we can say that his paintings and creations were national.

ANS 3. Many European painters depicted British victory over local rulers. The British were shown as powerful and victorious while the Indians were shown to be submissive and dutiful. In a famous painting created by Francis Hayman, Mir Jafar is shown as accepting the supremacy of British authority in front of Lord Clive I. Another painting by David Wilkie shows Tipu Sultan being defeated by British Generals.

ANS 4.

- a) The Indians have been receded into the background in the picture. They are shown to be serving tea and snacks to the British. The Indians are shown as menial labourers wearing old and torn clothes.**
- b) The British are gracefully dressed wearing fine clothes. It conveys that they were wealthy and spent a lot on lavish living.**

ANS 5.

- a) Clive is shown as a powerful and an authoritative British Official who is establishing his supremacy over Indian princes and rulers.**
- b) The Indians are conceding to British authority in the picture. They are shown to be loyal and subservient to the Company officials.**
- c) The British Flag is placed on the Indian soil to proclaim the victory of the British over the Indian rulers.**

ANS 6. David Baird's wife must have wished to commemorate his husband's successes. David Baird was a triumphant British General who had several military feats.

ANS 7.

- a) Both the paintings depict war and military conflict. While Fig.8 shows the establishment of British power over local Indian states, Fig 10 depicts the victory of an Indian king against colonial power and authority.**
- b) If I were a nawab, I would certainly request the artists to paint the battles I won against my enemies. (Answers may vary)**
- c) No. The mural is a type of miniature painting which looks artistic, but not realistic.**

ANS 8. History painting was a popular art form in the 18th and 19th centuries. The artists recreated important episodes and events in history.

ANS 9. Tipu Sultan resisted the foreign elements of the British culture. He encouraged the local artists and their works. His palace at Seringapatam was decorated with local mural paintings.

ANS 10. The local miniature artists were instructed by the court to imbibe styles, preferences and modes of the British.

LEVEL-2

ANS 11. i) The idea of realism in art was introduced by the Europeans. The artist had to observe closely and recreate what he actually saw.

ii) The technique of oil painting was brought to India by the Europeans. Oil paintings looked very alive and real.

ANS 12. i) In most of their picturesque landscapes, they showed ruins of old structures. It was portrayed that the Indian civilization was in decay.

ii) Their paintings of modern cities showed the signs of development and prosperity brought by the British rule in India. There was movement, activity and enthusiasm on the roads and streets.

iii) The paintings served the British purpose of showing that colonial rule was needed to uplift and modernise India.

ANS 13. The British posted their Residents or representatives in the courts of the rulers who became loyal to the British and accepted their authority. These Residents soon began to control the state affairs, diminishing the power of the rulers. Some local rulers resisted this interference, while the others readily accepted the superiority of the British. They often embraced the British way of life.

ANS 14. Muhammad Ali Khan was the Nawab of Arcot. He fought against the British in the 1770s, but was defeated. Then he became a regular pensioner of the English East India Company. He appointed two European artists, George Willison and Tilly Kettle to make his own portraits. These paintings were gifted to British monarchy and directors of the company. Although he had no real political power, his paintings depicted him as a strong ruler.

ANS 15. Abanindranath Tagore was the nephew of Rabindranath Tagore. He criticised the art of Raja Ravi Varma because it somewhat imitated Western techniques. He held the view that Indian art should free itself from Western influences. The Indian artists should develop their own forms of art. The Western styles should not be used to depict ancient Indian mythology.

ANS 16. Some forms of imperial art are described as follows:

- a) Landscapes: This picturesque style of painting depicted the landscape in its natural form. It showed India as a strange land, which should be explored by the British. The oil paintings made by Thomas and William Daniell are some examples.**
- b) Portraits: It was another style of painting which became very popular in colonial India. The wealthy and influential wanted to make their life-sized portraits. It showed their lavish lifestyle, high status and elegant clothing. Both the British and the Indians commissioned artists to make portraits.**
- c) History painting: Another category of imperial art was history painting. This tradition of painting recreated different scenes of British imperial history. This style gained popularity in the late 18th and early 19th centuries. The British conquests in India were a repeated theme in such paintings.**

ANS 17. Raja Ravi Varma was one of the first Indian artists who innovated a style of painting which was both national and modern. He belonged to the royal family of Travancore. Raja Ravi Varma acquired expertise in the Western art of oil painting and realistic life study. He drew inspiration from the dramatic performances of the Indian mythological stories. He painted those scenes vividly on the canvas. His works became popular with the Indian ruling classes and appreciators of art.

After gaining popularity, he established a printing press and a production unit near Bombay. His paintings were reproduced and reprinted in large numbers, which were sold at cheap prices among the masses.

ANS 18. The Indian artists primarily made paintings of gods and goddesses earlier. Under the influence of Western art, they painted realistic life images. The Indian artists now portrayed social, political and cultural lives of people. They drew inspiration from real life themes and put them on the canvas.

ANS 19. The British laid much emphasis on their own art forms and styles. The Indian artists had to adopt Western techniques since they were not patronized by the Indian ruling families. Therefore, the local art forms suffered a serious setback under British rule.

ANS 20. i) The Kalighat Temple was a famous centre of pilgrimage. Many local painters from villages migrated to Kalighat. They were mainly scroll painters.

ii) The scroll painters made the images of gods and goddesses. These figures generally looked flat, and not rounded.

iii) The scroll painters adopted different techniques like shading to make the images look three-dimensional. The images looked bold and unreal with minimum use of lines, colour and detailing.

ANS 21. Raja Ravi Varma established a printing press to make reprints and reproductions of his own paintings. These reprints could be distributed among the masses at low prices and popularize Indian art forms.

LEVEL-3

ANS 22. After the 1920s, many artists moved away from the style of painting made popular by Abanindranath Tagore. They argued that religion and spirituality should not dominate Indian art. They stood for depiction of real life in the paintings with inspiration from the folk and tribal art. Thus, new styles and movements in art began to develop afterwards.

ANS 23.

1. a) Mural
2. a) Realism
3. b) Picturesque
4. c) Portraits
5. d) History Paintings
6. a) Oil Painting
7. c) Abanindranath Tagore
8. a) Raja Ravi Varma

ANS 24.

1. True
2. True
3. True
4. True
5. False
6. True

11.THE MAKING OF THE NATIONAL MOVEMENT: 1870s-1947

LEVEL - 1

ANS 1. In the 1930s, the Muslim League began to drift away from the Congress. It took advantage of the communal tension and widened its social base. The Congress refused to accept that it did not represent the interest of Indian Muslims. In the provincial elections of 1937, the League wanted to form a joint government in the United Provinces. The Congress did not accept this demand. In 1940, Muhammad Ali Jinnah passed a resolution demanding ‘independent states’ in the Muslim majority provinces. When most of the Congress leaders were in jail during the Quit India Movement, the League carried out its propaganda. In the provincial elections of 1946, the Muslim League performed very well in the reserved constituencies for the minorities.

When the Cabinet Mission was sent to India, both the League and Congress rejected its recommendations. The Muslim League continued to demand a separate state for the Muslims. The League declared 16th August, 1946 as the Direct Action Day to strengthen its demand for Pakistan. Riots broke out in several parts of the country. Lord Mountbatten, the last Viceroy of India, finally decided that Indian would be divided. The new state of Pakistan was thus formed on 14th August, 1947.

ANS 2. The Indian National Congress stood for the principle of unity in India since its formation. It sought support from all the classes, groups and communities in India. The Congress could enlist the support of many people through such a vision and the freedom struggle remained strong and widespread.

ANS 3. The early leaders of the Congress were rich and well-to-do Indians unaware of the problems of the masses. They resorted to ‘soft’ means of appeals and resolutions. They believed that the British would mostly agree to their demands. When the British did not concede, it showed the failure of the policies of the Moderates.

ANS 4. On 10th April 1919, 2 Congress Leaders, Dr. Saifuddin Kitchlew and Dr. Satya Pal were arrested in Punjab. On 13th April 1919, a peaceful meeting was held at Jallianwala Bagh (a public park) in Amritsar to protest against the arrest of those leaders. While the meeting was going on peacefully, General Dyer entered the park with his troops. He blocked the exit ends of the park and ordered the troops to fire openly. The firing continued for 10 minutes. Hundreds of people were killed or wounded. The massacre aroused public anger and numerous people came out in revolt. As a result, Michael O’ Dwyer, the lieutenant Governor of Punjab, imposed martial law in the province.

ANS 5. The British Government increased the taxes on individual incomes and trade profits to reduce the financial losses in the War.

ANS 6. In March 1946, the British Cabinet appointed a three-member committee to decide the future of free India. It proposed that India should remain united with limited autonomy in the Muslim majority areas.

ANS 7. After the failure of the Cabinet Mission, the Muslim League launched an agitation for demanding the separate state of Pakistan. Hence, it decided to observe 16th August, 1946 as Direct Action Day.

ANS 8. Following were the main objectives of the Aggressive Nationalists:

- (i) **Attainment of complete independence:** The primary objective of the nationalist leaders was to attain complete freedom. The demand was put forward by Bal Gangadhar Tilak. He said, “Swaraj is my birth right and I shall have it.” He believed that polity and administration should be based on Indian traditions and culture.
- (ii) **End of Indian Relations with England:** The other objective of the nationalist leaders was to end relations between India and England. Bipin Chandra Pal said, “We don’t want to keep any relations with the British. We want to have our own government in India.”

ANS 9. The First World War started in Europe in 1914 C.E. The British fought against the Islamic State of Turkey in this war. The Sultan of Turkey was the religious leader or Caliph of all the Muslims in the world. The Muslims all over the world were unhappy at the ill-treatment of the Caliph by the Western Powers. The Muslim League therefore, decided to join hands with the Congress. In return, the Congress agreed to the League’s demand for separate electorates. This was concluded in the Lucknow pact in 1916. The national movement acquired immense strength as both the communities united against the British.

ANS 10. The Indians studied English as it had become the official language of administration. Now Indians from different states were able to talk to one another through the medium of English. English language thus helped in bringing different people together. Also, Western education taught Indians about the ideas of equality, democracy and self-rule. They began to unite against the British for attaining freedom.

ANS 11. Mahatma Gandhi was born on 2nd October, 1869 at Porbandar in Gujarat. His mother was Putli Bai. Mahatma Gandhi received his early education in India and went to England for higher education. He became a barrister and came back to India in 1891. He then went to South Africa in 1893. He saw there that the Indians were mistreated by the 'whites'. He launched a non-violent campaign in support of giving equal rights to the Indians. Many Indians living there joined his struggle with a lot of enthusiasm.

ANS 12. In the 1930s, the Muslim League began to drift away from the Congress and its objectives. The Muslim League won very few seats in the provincial elections of 1937. The Congress refused the League's demand of forming a joint government. The Muslim League propagated that the Congress was not concerned about the welfare of the Muslims. The Congress repeatedly rejected this view as it had many Muslim members. In 1940, the Muslim League passed a resolution demanding 'independent states' in the Muslim majority areas. When the Congress leaders were jailed in early 1940s, Jinnah took to popularize his ideas. In the provincial elections of 1946, the Muslim League won many seats reserved for the minorities which strengthened their demand of a separate nation. When the Cabinet Mission proposed a united state, the League opposed it and riots broke out in many parts. The Congress had to then accept the Muslim League's demand of a separate state for the Muslims.

ANS 13. National consciousness was aroused among the Indians in the second half of the 19th century. For the first time, the Indians saw themselves as a part of one country and they began to unite themselves. The causes of this national awakening are as follows:

- (i) **Impact of the revolt of 1857:** The Indians strongly revolted against the British in 1857, but the movement failed. As a result, the British committed many atrocities on the Indian population. This united many Indians to resist the British supremacy.
- (ii) **Administrative unity:** the legal and administrative reforms introduced by the British gave a sense of unity to the Indians. People from different areas identified with each other
- (iii) **Socio-Religious reform movements:** Many socio-religious movements began in the 19th and 20th centuries in different parts of the country. The social reformers, such as Raja Rammohun Roy and Swami Dayanand, criticized the prevailing ills in the society. This led to a rise in the spirit of nationalism among the Indians.
- (iv) **Spread of Western education:** The introduction of Western ideas and philosophy made Indians aware of the ideas of liberty and equality. The Indians studied about various political movements taking place around the world. This encouraged the Indians to unite themselves and make political demands.
- (v) **Economic exploitation of the Indians:** The British took raw materials from India at low rates and sold finished goods in India at very high prices. This economic policy discouraged Indian industries to a large extent. High taxes imposed upon the farmers led to their exploitation. The small-scale industries in India suffered a serious setback and Indians lost their wealth to the British.
- (vi) **Unequal treatment of the Indians:** The British did not treat the Indians equally. They were extremely unfair to the Indians serving the British. The Indians appointed in British administration were not given equal wages and chances of promotion. The Indians got annoyed with such unequal treatment by the British.
- (vii) **Growth in mass media:** Many newspapers in English and local languages published about the actual conditions in India. The writings of Indian writers like Rabindranath Tagore, Bankim Chandra Chatterjee and Keshav Chandra Sen became popular. The spread of Indian writings among more and more people led to the awakening of national consciousness among the people
- (viii) **Means of transport and communication:** The introduction of the railways, post and telegraph services in India proved to be beneficial. People from different regions could travel quickly and communicate easily with each other. This certainly helped in rise of nationalism.

ANS 14. Main demands of Indian National Congress: Following were the main demands of the Indian National Congress:

- (i) Indians should be given the right to elect their representatives in the Central and Provincial Legislatures Councils.**
- (ii) Indians should be allowed to hold higher posts in administration.**
- (iii) Educational opportunities should be increased for all the Indians.**
- (iv) The press and media should be made free of any restrictions.**
- (v) The Legislative bodies should be made independent from the control of the executive.**
- (vi) The Indian Civil Services Examination (or ICS) should be conducted in India along with Britain.**
- (vii) The Government should spend less on defence and army expenditures. The rate of taxation should be reduced. Farmers should be provided with irrigation facilities and other agricultural means.**

Congress leadership in the early phase: In the early phase of the Congress (1885-1905), it was dominated by the Moderate leaders. They did not use any radical or violent means. They put forth their demands before the government through speeches, motions and resolutions. They believed that the government would listen and accept most of their demands.

Reaction of the British Government: The British did not react favourably to the demands made by the Congress. It wanted to keep the Congress under its control. The British did not want the Congress to unite the Hindus and Muslims. Therefore, it did not accept most of the demands made by the Congress.

ANS 15. This period in the national movement was the most important and meaningful phase in Indian history. In early 1920s, most of the Indians took part in the Non-Cooperation Movement. The movement was withdrawn, but it left a strong impact on the minds of the Indians. Afterwards, the Congress tried to negotiate its demands with the British, but they largely failed.

In 1920s, Bhagat Singh and his associates grew very popular. They believed in use of force to resist and put an end to British rule. Bhagat Singh, Rajguru, Sukhdev and Chandrasekhar Azad were hanged or killed by the British but they left a major impact on Indian revolutionaries through their writings and attacks on the British.

The famous Dandi March was led by Gandhiji in 1930 to defy the salt laws of the British. The Civil Disobedience Movement was then launched when there were widespread agitations, protests, fasts and demonstrations. The British then declared Congress as illegal and most of the leaders were imprisoned. The movement finally ended in 1934.

In late 1930s, the Muslim League, under the leadership of Muhammad Ali Jinnah, began to drift away from the Congress and demanded autonomy for Muslim majority areas. The Congress made many attempts to pacify the League members, but all their efforts failed.

In 1942, the Congress began the Quit India Movement. Britain was involved in the Second World War at this time, and the Indians thought that it was the best time to overthrow British rule in India. The Congress demanded complete freedom from the British. Strikes and protests were held across the country. The movement was withdrawn when the British agreed to concede to some of the Indian demands.

By 1946, the British had decided that they would leave India. They had to form a proper plan to transfer the power to the locals. The Muslim League strongly put forth the division of the country. Riots broke out in various parts, after which the Congress agreed for the partition of the country. Hence, India became free on 15th August, 1947 but it was divided and torn by conflict.

ANS 16. Many people were killed in the massacre at Jallianwala Bagh on 13th April, 1919. This massacre gave a new life to the freedom struggle. Hundreds of people were angered when they saw that the British indiscriminately killed innocent Indians. As a result, common masses were inspired to join the freedom movement. Many students, farmers and workers were inspired to take an active part in the national movement.

ANS 17. In early 1900s, a strong faction emerged in the Congress which disagreed with the ways and ideas of the Moderates. Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Lala Lajpat Rai and Bipin Chandra Pal led the Aggressive Nationalists. The venue of the Congress session was changed from Nagpur to Surat in 1907 by the Moderates because Tilak was very popular in Nagpur. The Moderates wanted to make Rash Behari Ghose as the President, but the Aggressive Nationalists wanted Tilak in his place. Both the groups refused to agree with each other and the Congress split into 2 groups in 1907.

ANS 18. The Partition of Bengal was initiated by Lord Curzon in 1905. His actual motive behind the partition was to weaken the national movement by dividing Hindus and Muslims. In anger, hundreds of people launched strikes and organized processions against the government. There was a rise in the nationalist spirit among the common people. More and more Indians joined the freedom struggle against the British. After Bengal was divided, the Swadeshi and Boycott Movements began which encouraged local industries and displeased the British.

ANS 19. Mahatma Gandhi believed in truth and non-violence. He led the masses in the freedom struggle against the British. He played an instrumental role in the freedom struggle and spoke against the evil social practices. Gandhi's life and ideals certainly inspires all Indian citizens as well as people across the world.

Level-2

ANS 20. Following were the differences between the politics of the Aggressive Nationalists and the Moderates:

- (i) The Moderates wanted limited self-government within the British rule and the Aggressive Nationalists demanded complete independence.
- (ii) The Moderates wanted to send petitions and appeals to the government besides passing resolutions. On the other hand, the Aggressive Nationalists wanted to launch mass protests, demonstrations and strikes.
- (iii) The Moderates believed in the British sense of jury and fair-play. The Aggressive Nationalists thought that the British were not concerned about the welfare of the people.

ANS 21. The First World War was fought between the Allied and the Central Powers. Britain, France and Russia were the chief Allies, who fought against Germany, Austria-Hungary and Turkey. The Central Powers lost in the War and the Allies were victorious.

ANS 22. Lord Curzon decided to divide Bengal in 1905. He declared that the division was necessary for proper administration, but he actually wanted to prevent Indians from uniting against the British.

ANS 23. The Lucknow Pact was signed in 1916 between the Congress and the Muslim League.

ANS 24. Mahatma Gandhi decided to launch a nation-wide satyagraha against the proposed Rowlatt Act in 1919.

ANS 25. The Quit India Movement began in 1942 in the middle of the Second World War.

ANS 26. The Swadeshi and Boycott Movement started in 1905 in Bengal after the province was divided. Soon it spread to other parts of the country. Important leaders of this movement were Surendra Nath Banerjee, Bipin Chandra Pal and Bal Gangadhar Tilak. Public meetings were held at many places. People took oath to use locally made goods and to boycott foreign made goods. Shopkeepers were asked not to sell foreign goods. Foreign cloth was burnt in many parts of the country. Nationalist newspapers also propagated to boycott foreign goods. The Swadeshi Movement led to the rise of nationalist sentiment among the masses of the country.

ANS 27. Following were the main objectives of the Muslim League.

- (i) To protect the interests of Indian Muslims,
- (ii) To remain loyal towards the British Government so that British could favour them,
- (iii) To divert Indian Muslims from supporting the Indian National Congress,
- (iv) To establish separate electorates for Muslims, and
- (v) To demand a separate state of Pakistan for Muslims.

ANS 28. Mahatma Gandhi started the Civil Disobedience Movement in 1930 to attain freedom from the British. He broke the salt law at a place called Dandi in Gujarat. Encouraged by this incident, people of all coastal areas started violating the salt laws. A pact was signed between Mahatma Gandhi and Lord Irwin in 1931. All those who violated the law were freed. Mahatma Gandhi went to England to participate in the

Second Round Table Conference, but they did not agree upon anything. After his return from England, Mahatma Gandhi re-launched the agitation. He was arrested by the British. The Congress was declared illegal by the Government and hundreds of leaders were sent to jail. The police committed several atrocities on the people to suppress the movement.

ANS 29. The Congress passed the Quit India Resolution on 8th August, 1942 in Mumbai. The next day, all the prominent members of the Congress were arrested. People reacted through several strikes and demonstrations. They attacked the public buildings and offices. Gandhiji gave the famous slogan, “Do or die”, which inspired the entire nation. The British Government resorted to severe means for crushing the movement. Hundreds were jailed, tortured or killed, but the movement kept growing.

ANS 30. A large number of Indians protested against the Government of India Act of 1919. To control the situation, the British passed the Rowlatt Act. The Rowlatt Act laid down that any person could be arrested without issuing a warrant. A person could be charged without appealing or receiving a proper trial in the court. As a result, the Congress launched a nation-wide satyagraha under the leadership of Gandhiji to protest against such unjust laws.

ANS 31. The tragedy of Jallianwala Bagh occurred on 13th April, 1919 on the day of Baisakhi. The people of Amritsar were attending a peaceful meeting in Jallianwala Bagh to protest against the arrest of their leaders. General Dyer, without giving any warning, ordered his troops to openly fire on the peaceful and disarmed protestors. Thousands of people lost their lives in the massacre. This angered the Indian masses and many of them joined the national movement.

ANS 32. In 1946, the British Government constituted a three-member committee to decide about the transfer of power to India. It was headed by Lord Pethick-Lawrence. The Cabinet Mission proposed that India should remain united with partial autonomy given to eastern and north-western provinces, where there was Muslim majority. Both the Congress and the Muslim League refused to accept the proposals made by the Cabinet Mission. However, an interim government was formed by the Indian leaders in late - 1946 which was supported both by the Congress as well as the Muslim League.

ANS 33. Mahatma Gandhi launched the Non-Cooperation Movement against the British Government in 1920. The movement aimed at establishing Hindu-Muslim unity besides resisting the injustice of the British rule. In the due course of the movement, the Indians gave up their government jobs and titles. They refused to buy or sell any foreign goods. Gandhiji popularized the use of charkha to make khadi products in India. The movement gained momentum and spread to many parts of the country. Gandhiji returned his title of Kesar-e-Hind. Hundreds of

Indian students left their schools and colleges. Teachers, lawyers and accountants ceased to work for the British. Many people took to use khadi instead of foreign-made textiles. Hundreds of farmers joined the agitation and protested against the incident that took place inside a police station at Chauri Chaura in Uttar Pradesh.

The movement was called off, but it remained significant. The Congress became more popular after this movement and the leaders like Motilal Nehru and C.R.Das grew prominent. It symbolized the unity of Hindus and Muslims as people from both the communities participated. Many women also took part in the struggle and it was an important milestone in the history of the national movement.

ANS 34.

- The colonial government passed certain laws like Arms Act and Vernacular Press Act. The Arms Act disallowed the Indians to keep any arms. The Press Act was passed to refrain people from criticizing the government policies.
- The Ilbert Bill laid down that the Europeans could be tried by the Indian judges. The British in India opposed it and the bill was not passed. The Indians realised that the British did not treat Indians equally.

In general, the Indians thought that the British were unfair and there was extreme discontentment with the colonial government.

Level-3

ANS 35. The Indian National Congress wish to speak for the Indians. It demanded greater representation for the Indians in the colonial government. More Indians should be part of the Legislative Council. Also, it proposed that Indians should be allowed to hold higher administrative posts. It demanded the Civil Services Examination should be conducted in India as well.

ANS 36.

- The War increased the expenditure of the government which led to imposition of higher taxes on the people.
- The War created demand for the war supplies. As a result, there was a sharp increase in the prices of the commodities in the markets.
- The War created an urgent need for certain goods. This resulted in expansion of some local industries because the demand for goods was high.

ANS 37. The Muslim League passed a resolution in 1940 demanding “independent states” in the eastern and north-western provinces. However, it did not mention the division of the country or formation of the new state of Pakistan.

ANS 38. The Moderates were early Congress Leaders who believed that British were just. They wanted to maintain friendly relations with the British. Their demands were limited such as increased participation in administration and social reform. They would write proposals and send memorandums to the British Officials. They spread awareness among the people about the loss of wealth from India and the poor conditions of the masses.

ANS 39. The Non-Cooperation Movement was launched on a huge scale. Numerous Indians refused to work for the government and boycotted foreign goods. The Patidar peasants of Kheda in Gujarat launched protests against the high revenue demands. Several liquor shops were picketed in parts of Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu. Many peasants and tribals broke rules in protest. They organized forest stayagrahas in many villages. Many people looked up to Gandhiji to lead their struggle against the British.

ANS 40. In 1930, Gandhiji decided to break salt law and organized a long march from Sabarmati to Dandi. A number of people joined him in his protest. According to the salt laws, only the government could manufacture and sell salt, and the taxes on salt were very high. The nationalist Indians felt that salt was an essential food item and should not be taxed. Gandhiji and his followers protested by making their own salt.

ANS 41. The Arms Act of 1928 disallowed Indians from possessing and using any type of arms.

ANS 42. The Vernacular Press Act was passed to control free speech and the media. The government could seize the property of any press or newspaper office, if it was found to publish anything ‘objectionable’.

ANS 43. The Ilbert Bill was introduced by Lord Ripon to put India judges at par with the British judges.

ANS 44. A retired British official, A.O.Hume, played an instrumental role in establishing the Indian National Congress. It was founded in 1885.

ANS 45. Womesh Chandra Banerjee was the first President of the Indian National Congress. 72 delegates took part in the session.

ANS 46. Dadabhai Naoroji, Ferozeshah Mehta, Surendra Nath Banerjee, Gopal Krishna Gokhale and Madan Mohan Malviya were some of the Moderates.

ANS 47. Bal Gangadhar Tilak gave the slogan, “Freedom is my birth right and I shall have it”.

ANS 48. Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Bipin Chandra Pal and Lala Lajpat Rai were some nationalist leaders of the Congress.

ANS 49. The Congress split at Surat in 1907. It reunited in December 1916.

ANS 50. The Russian Revolution took place in 1917. It inspired the Indians when they got to know about the peasants’ movements and workers’ strike.

ANS 51. Mahatma Gandhi decided to launch a nation-wide satyagraha protest of the cotton-mill workers.

ANS 52. The Rowlatt Act was Passed in 1919 which gave power to the British to arrest anyone without providing a fair trial.

ANS 53. The Jallianwala Bagh massacre took place on 13th April, 1919 in Amritsar. General Dyer ordered his soldiers to openly fire at people.

ANS 54. In February 1922, some people set fire to police station at Chauri Chaura in U.P. It led to the killing of many people and, therefore, the Non-Cooperation Movement was withdrawn.

ANS 55. Mahatma Gandhi and his followers marched for about 240 miles from Sabarmati to the coastal town of Dandi to defy salt laws. It is known as the Dandi March.

ANS 56.

1. b) 1885
2. b) A.O.Hume
3. c) 1905
4. d) Swadeshi and Boycott
5. c) 1915
6. b) 1919
7. c) Khilafat
8. a) Non-Cooperation
9. b) Lahore
10. b) 26th January
11. c) Dandi

ANS 57.

1. True
2. False
3. False
4. True
5. True
6. False
7. True
8. False

12.INDIA AFTER INDEPENDENCE

LEVEL I

ANS 1.

1. (c) 1956
2. (d) Linguistic

ANS 2.

1. True
2. False

ANS 3. Dr. Ambedkar meant that everyone has equal political rights in this country. Each one has the right to vote in India and everyone is equal in the eyes of the law. However, the socio-economic structures and policies in India are such that people are not equal.

ANS 4. After independence, English continued to be used in India as many Indian states did not know Hindi language. Moreover, some states threatened to separate from the Indian union if Hindi was imposed. English was seen as a common link among all the states and therefore, it continued to be a language for communication.

ANS 5. The formation of a new nation was a difficult task. It was aimed that India should become a modern, self-sufficient, developed and an industrialized nation. The Planning Commission was set up in 1950 to design economic policies and strategies through Five Year Plans. The Second Five Year Plan proposed a large scale growth of heavy and basic industries like iron and steel. The building of dams was also initiated. India adopted a mixed-economy model of development which was based on a combination of public and private sectors for creating economic growth.

ANS 6. At the time of its formation, Pakistan was divided into West and East Pakistan. West Pakistan mainly consisted of Urdu-speaking Muslims, while in East Pakistan, the Muslims spoke in Bengali. The Muslims in East Pakistan were not given their due share in administration. They were not given their basic rights as citizens. Slowly, a movement to free East Pakistan began to emerge, which was supported by India. India and Pakistan fought a war in 1971. Pakistan lost on 16th December, 1971, and the new country of Bangladesh was formed.

ANS 7. The father must have thought that India is a democratic country with scope for development. The son must have thought that Pakistan is an Islamic state where Muslims would be treated fairly.

ANS 8. Mira Behn was right in her view to some extent. The mindless use of technology has created an ecological imbalance and several problems for human race. The increasing pollution and environmental

hazards have proved that uncontrolled use of scientific equipment has made it difficult for humans to survive. Most of us live in unhealthy surroundings. However, it is not to say that all developments in science and industry are bad. If development and use of resources is done wisely, we can avoid the degradation of the environment.

ANS 9. India's population in 1947 was around 45 million.

ANS 10. this principle means that everyone is equal before the eyes of law irrespective of caste, community or religion. There is no discrimination on any basis.

ANS 11. India is a federal country in which power is divided between central and state governments.

ANS 12. Democracy means government of the people, for the people and by the people. It is a political system in which power lies in the hands of the people.

ANS 13. a republic form of government is that where the head of the state is directly or indirectly elected by the people. In a republic, the citizens have some fundamental rights and the government functions according to a body of rules.

ANS 14. Our constitution has offered special privileges for the people belonging to lower castes. The practice of untouchability was abolished. The government also reserved a certain number of seats in legislature and government jobs. Several other provisions were given to the people from socially disadvantaged communities.

ANS 15. In 1920s, the Congress had declared that states would be divided in independent India on linguistic basis. After independence, when the political leaders saw no development in this direction, they strongly reacted. Potti Sriramulu went on a hunger strike in October 1952 demanding the formation of Andhra. He died after fasting for 58 days. After his death, there were widespread *bandhs* and *hartals*. The government was forced to accept this demand. Andhra Pradesh was made out of Madras Presidency as a separate state in independent India on 1st October, 1953.

ANS 16. i) Most of the Indian population lived in the villages at the time of Independence. Peasants and farmers were highly dependent upon monsoon rains for growth of their crops. There were no proper irrigation facilities or other means of development available to the farmers. Most of the farmers were under heavy debts.

(ii) In the urban areas, the workers lived in overcrowded slums and they had no provisions of health and education. The cities were not well-equipped for the growing population to live comfortably.

ANS 17. After India became independent, the country was lagging behind in the fields of industrial and economic development. A body called the Planning Commission was formed by the government to make suitable plans for agricultural and industrial development. The Planning Commission adopted the policy of Five Year Plans.

ANS 18. When India attained freedom in 1947, the world was torn by conflict. The Soviet Union (or USSR) and the United States of America were two major powers. India chose to follow a policy of non-alignment in such a scenario. It supported the United Nations and did not ally with any of the major powers. It maintained friendly relations with its neighbors. In this manner, India remained capable of taking its own decisions and focus on economic development.

LEVEL-II

ANS 19.

- 1) (b) Vote
- 2) (d) All of these

ANS 20.

1. True
2. False
3. True

ANS 21. The newly independent nation of India faced several problems. The problems of resettling refugees, division of society based on the basis of caste and feeding the growing population were a few challenges.

ANS 22. The government set up the Planning Commission in 1950s to help, design and execute suitable policies for economic development of India.

ANS 23. After independence, many Indian leaders were reluctant to divide the country on linguistic lines. They thought that this would hamper the national unity and encourage regional sentiments. It will prove to be an obstacle in the growth of nationalist spirit and lead to divisiveness among the people of India.

ANS 24. Mira Behn was actually a British woman who had stayed in India for most of her life. Her real name was Madeleine Slate. She was fascinated by Gandhi and his ideas. She closely associated with Gandhi in his struggle and stayed at his ashram. After Independence, she was appointed by the government to advise upon development of agriculture in the state of Uttar Pradesh. She began several community projects to prevent cutting of trees and floods in hilly areas. She has been awarded with the Padma Vibhushan medal for her selfless service.

ANS 25. It is a list of subjects on which both the central and state governments can make laws. In the case of any clash, the decision of the central government will prevail. Forests and agriculture are examples of subjects mentioned in the Concurrent List.

ANS 26. The Constituent Assembly was formed in July 1946 and it set up a Drafting Committee under the chairmanship of Dr B.R. Ambedkar. Between December 1946 and November 1949, three hundred Indians met several times to prepare the draft of the Constitution. These meetings were attended by individuals across India from different political parties. Laws existing in other parts of the world were also referred to. The discussions finally resulted in framing of the Constitution, which was adopted on 26th January.

ANS 27. Social democracy means that all the people living in the society are equal. People should not be discriminated on the basis of caste, religion, colour and sex. All the people should have equal opportunities to develop their personalities. Everyone has the right to use public places, religious centers and places of entertainment. The state should not support untouchability and the interests of the minorities should be safeguarded. The Right to Equality before law is mentioned in the Articles 14-18 of the Constitution.

ANS 28. The Second Five Year Plan focused on the development of heavy industry in India. Large number of iron and steel industries was established. These basic industries would be regulated by the government. The Plan was formulated in 1956 which also provided for construction of several dams across the country. it was important in shaping the economic policy of India in the coming years.

ANS 29. The States Reorganisation Commission submitted its detailed report in 1956. It suggested the redrawing of district and provincial boundaries on the basis of linguistic differences. As such, states in India should be carved out accordingly.

ANS 30. The Constitution of India distributed the powers between the Centre and the states. There are 3 lists of subjects on which the Centre and States can make laws:

(i) **The Union List:** There are 97 subjects in the Union List. Only the Union government can make laws on these subjects. Railways, posts and telegraph, coinage and currency, defence and foreign affairs are some subjects included in the Union List.

(ii) **the State List:** There are 66 subjects in this list. The state governments can make laws on these subjects. Agriculture, public works and police are included in the State list.

(iii) **The Concurrent List:** There are 47 subjects in this list . On these subjects, both the Centre and states can make laws. In case of a disagreement, the decision of the union government shall prevail.

The Residuary powers have been given to the Central government in the Constitution.

LEVEL III

ANS 31.

1. (a) July 1946
2. (a) 26 Aug, 1947
3. (d) All of these
4. (d) All of these
5. (a) Villages

ANS 32. a) taxes, defence and foreign affairs b) forests , agriculture
c) mixed economy d) Potti Sriramulu

ANS 33. a) True b) False c) False d) True e) True f) True g) True

ANS 34. The Constitution of India was adopted on 26th January, 1950.

ANS 35. It is a list of subjects on which only the central government is authorised to make laws. It includes subjects like taxation, foreign relations as well as posts and telegraph.

ANS 36. The practice of untouchability was abolished through a law called 'The Untouchability Offence Act' passed in 1955. According to this law, anyone practising untouchability will either be imprisoned or fined.

ANS 37. That economy in which both the private and the public sectors co-exist is known as a mixed economy.

LEVEL-1 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

ONE MARK QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS (VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS):-

Define the Term :-

शब्दों को परिभाषित कीजिये:-

Q.1 Natural Vegetation.

प्राकृतिक वनस्पति

ANS Natural Vegetation: - Tress, grass and even lichen and mosses grown naturally without human interference.

Q.2 Climate.

जलवायु

ANS Climate: - Climate is the average of temperature and moistures conditions of a large area over a longer period.

Q.3 Biosphere.

जैवमंडल

ANS Biosphere: - Biosphere is a narrow zone at the meeting place of lithosphere, hydrosphere and atmosphere abound life.

Answer the following Questions:-

Q.4 Which are the two factors on which the growth of vegetation mostly depends?

प्राकृतिक वनस्पति के विकास में मुख्य रूप से सहायक दो कारक कौन से हैं ?

ANS Two factors effecting growth of vegetation are:-

Climate.

Height.

Q.5 Which are the three broad categories of natural vegetation's?

प्राकृतिक वनस्पतियों की तीन प्रमुख श्रेणियां कौन कौन-सी हैं?

ANS Three broad categories of natural vegetation:-

Forests

Grassland

Thorny and shrubs.

Q.6 Name the two hardwood trees commonly found in tropical evergreen forest.

सदाबहार वनों में पाये जाने वाले दो दृढ़ काष्ठ वाले पेड़ों के नाम बताइए।

ANS Two hardwood trees commonly found in tropical evergreen forest are :-

Rosewood.

Ebony.

Q.7 In which part of the world are tropical deciduous forest found?

उष्णकटिबंधीय पर्णपाती वन विश्व के किस भाग में पाए जाते हैं?

ANS Tropical deciduous forest is found in the following parts of the world:-

Large parts of India.

Northern Australia.

Central America.

Q.8 In which climatic condition are citrus fruits cultivated?

नीम्बूवंश के फल किस प्रकार जलवायु में उगाये जाते हैं?

ANS Citrus fruits are cultivated in the Mediterranean climatic conditions.

Q.9 Mention the uses of coniferous forest.

शंकुधारी वनों के उपयोगों को बताइये।

ANS Uses of coniferous Forests are:-

Coniferous forest provides softwood.

It is used in making pulp. Pulp is used in making paper and newsprints.

Match making industry gets softwood from coniferous forests.

Softwood is also used in making package boxes.

Q.10 In which part of the world is seasonal grassland found?
विश्व के किस भाग में मौसमी घासस्थल पाए जाते हैं?

ANS Seasonal grasslands are found in Savannah region of Africa. It gets dried up in the dry season.

Q.11 Mosses and lichens are found in
काई और लाइकेन में..... पाए जाते हैं।

ANS Tundra vegetation.

Q.12 Thorny bushes are found in
काटेदार झाड़ियाँ..... में पाई जाती हैं।

ANS Hot and dry desert climate.

Q.13 In tropical evergreen forest, one of the common animals is.....
उष्णकटिबंधीय सदाबहार वन का एक सामान्य जानवर..... हैं।

ANS Monkey.

Q.14 Steppe grassland is found in
स्टेपी घासस्थल..... में पाए जाते हैं।

ANS Russia.

LEVEL-2 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

THREE MARKS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS (SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS):-

Give reasons:-

कारण दीजिये:-

Q.15 The animals in polar region have thick fur and thick skin.
ध्रुवीय प्रदेशों में रहने वाले जानवरों की फर और त्वचा मोटी होती है।

ANS Polar regions are very cold.

They have to protect themselves from the cold.

Thick skin is obtained to wrap the igloos from inside to keep them warm.

Q.16 Tropical deciduous trees shed their leaves in the dry season.
उष्णकटिबंधीय पर्णपाती वन शुष्क मौसम में अपनी पत्तियां गिरा देते हैं।

ANS Transpiration occurs through leaves.

To reduce transpiration in dry season.

The short supply of moisture through their roots keeps them alive during dry.

Q.17 The type and thickness of vegetation changes from place to place.
वनस्पति के प्रकार और सघनता एक स्थान से दूसरे पर बदलती रहती है।

ANS Climate.

Height from mean sea level.

Slope.

Q.18 Classify natural vegetation .

प्राकृतिक वनस्पति का वर्गीकरण कीजिए।

ANS Natural vegetation is generally classified into three broad categories. They are:

Forest: - forest grows where temperature are plentiful to support a tree cover.

Depending upon these factors dense and open forests grow.

Grasslands:- grasslands grow in the region of moderate rainfall

Here soil is moderately fertile.

LEVEL-3 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

FOUR/ FIVE MARKS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS (LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS):-

Q.19 Write major features of Temperate grasslands.
शीतोष्ण घास के मैदानों की प्रमुख विशेषताएँ लिखिए।

ANS Major features of Temperate grasslands are:-

Temperate grasslands are found in mild latitudinal zones and in the interiors parts of the continents.

Usually, grasses here short and nutritious.

Wild buffaloes, bison, antelopes, are common animals here.

Q.20 Write major features of Tundra type of vegetation.
टुन्ड्रा प्रकार की वनस्पति की प्रमुख विशेषताएँ लिखिए।

ANS Major features of Tundra type of vegetation are:-
Polar regions are extremely cold.

This vegetation grows in polar areas of Europe, Asia and north America.

Only mosses, lichens and very small shrubs grow here during short summer.

Growth of natural vegetation is very limited here.

Q.21 Write major features of Thorny bushes.
काँटेदार वनस्पति की प्रमुख विशेषताएँ लिखिए।

ANS Major features of Thorny bushes are:-

Thorny bushes are found in the dry desert.

Tropical desert are located on the western margins of the continents.

Here vegetation is scarce because of scanty rain and scorching heat.

Camel, fox, wolf, goat, sheep, ox, are some animals found in this region.

CHAPTER-7 HUMAN ENVIROMENT– SETTLEMENT, TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATION.

LEVEL-1 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS :-

ONE MARK QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS (VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS):-

Define the terms:-

शब्दों को परिभाषित कीजिये:-

Q.1 Settlement

बस्तियां

ANS Settlements: - Settlements are the places where people build their houses and reside in them.

Q.2 Permanent Settlement

स्थायी बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त

ANS Permanent Settlement: - Settlements which are occupied for regular period with no time limit.

Q.3 Temporary Settlements.

अस्थायी बस्तियां / बंदोबस्त

ANS Temporary Settlements: - Settlements which are occupied for a short time.

Q.4 Rural Settlements.

ग्रामीण बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त

ANS Rural Settlements: - Villages in which the people are engaged mainly in primary activities are urban settlement.

Q.5 Urban Settlements.

शहरी बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त

ANS Urban Settlements:-Towns and cities in which people are mainly engaged in secondary and tertiary activities are urban settlement.

Q.6 Compact Settlement.

संकीर्ण बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त

ANS Compact Settlement:-Closely built dwellings in rural areas constitute compact settlements.

Q.7 Scattered Settlements

बिखरी बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त

ANS Scattered Settlements:-Scattered settlements are those settlements in which dwellings are spaced in large areas.

Q.8 Slum Settlements

झुगी बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त

ANS Slum Settlements:-Settlements where people live in congested and unhygienic conditions are called squaslum.

Q.9 Subways.

भूमिगत रास्ते

ANS Subways:-The ways made underground under the existing roadways or railways.

Q.10 Flyovers.

फ्लाईओवर

ANS Flyovers:-Flyovers are the raised structures over railways, roadways and inland water ways to facilitate the smooth passage of traffic from all directions.

Q.11 Communication.

संचार

ANS Communication:- Communication is the device of sending messages,ideas and information from one place to another within no time.

Q.12 What is mean by Transcontinental Railways/Roadways?

ट्रान्सकांटिनेंटल रेलवे / स्थलीय से क्या तात्पर्य है?

ANS. Transcontinental Railways/Roadways are those Railways/Roadways which run from one endof the continents to another end.

- Q.13** What is mean by Transhumance?
पशुओं की मौसमी चारागाह परिवर्तन से क्या तात्पर्य है?
- ANS** Transhumance is the life of nomads who in winter shifts their herd and themselves from mountains to valleys and in summer from valleys to mountains.
- Q.14** What is mean by Metalled roads?
डामरीकृत सड़कों से आप क्या समझते हैं?
- ANS** Roads with bituminouscarpeting.
- Q.15** What is a mean by Unmettaled road?
अडामरीकृत सड़कों से आप क्या समझते हैं?
- ANS** Kuccha roads, unusable during rainy season.
- LEVEL-2 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS :-**
THREE MARKS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS (SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS):-
- Q.16** What are the four means of transport?
यातायात के चार प्रमुख साधन कौन-से हैं ?
- ANS** Four means of transport are:-
1.Roadways
2.Railways
3.Airways
4. Waterways.
- Q.17** What do understand by the term settlement?
बस्तियां \बंदोबस्त शब्द से आप क्या समझते हैं?
- ANS** Settlements are the places where people build their houses and reside in them.
- Q.18** Which are the activities practiced by the rural people?
ग्रामीण निवासियों के द्वारा कौन-कौन सी गतिविधियों की जाती है?
- ANS** Activities practiced by the rural people are:-
Agriculture,
fishing,
Animal rearing,
Mining.
- Q.19** Mention any 2 merits of railways.
रेलवे के किन्हीं भी दो गुणों के बारे में बताइये।
- ANS** Merits of railway:-
1. Carrier of bulk goods over long distances.
2. Cheap means of transport.
- Q.20** What do you understand by the term Communication?
संचार शब्द से आप क्या समझते हैं?
- ANS** Communication is the device of sending messages,ideas and information from one place to another within no time.
- Q.21** What new skills did the human beings learn in course of time?
समय के अनुसार लोगो में कौन-सी नई तकनीकों का ज्ञान प्राप्त किया ?
- ANS** In course of time human beings learnt new skills.They included:-
1.To grow food.
2.To build homes.
3.To develop better means of transport.
In this way human beings modified the environment where they live.
- Q.22** What are the settlements? How did human beings started to have permanent settlements?

बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त क्या होता है ? लोगों ने किस प्रकार से स्थाई बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त में रहना प्रारंभ कर दिया?

ANS 1. Settlements are places where people build their homes and live there.

2. Early human beings lived on trees and caves.

3. When they started to grow crops it became necessary to have a permanent home.

Q.23 How the settlements become larger?

बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त किस प्रकार से बड़ी बन गई थी?

ANS 1. With the development of trade, commerce and manufacturing, human settlements become larger.

2. Settlement flourished and civilizations develop near river valleys.

Q.24 What are the four means of transport?

यातायात के चार प्रमुख साधन कौन-से हैं ?

ANS The four means of transport are:-

1. Roadways

2. Railways

3. Airways

4. Waterways.

Q.25 Can you tell why there are more roads in the plains than in the hills?

क्या आप बता सकते हैं कि मैदानी क्षेत्रों में पर्वतीय क्षेत्रों के मुकाबले अधिक सड़के होने के पीछे क्या कारण है?

ANS Yes, because of the following reasons:-

1. Less costly.

2. Less time consuming.

3. Less needs for building bridges and culverts.

4. Dense population requires more road transport.

5. Agriculture and industries need roads urgently.

Q.26 Can you recall the names of civilizations that grew along the banks of Indus, Tigris, Nile, and Hwang-Ho?

क्या आप सिन्धु, टिगरिस, नील और हवांग हो नदी के साथ साथ विकसित होने वाली सभ्यताओं के नामों की पुनरावर्ती कर सकते हैं ?

ANS Indus – Indus valley civilization.

Tigris – Mesopotamia civilization.

Nile – Egyptian civilization.

Hwang-Ho: - Chinese civilization.

LEVEL-3 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS :-

FOUR/ FIVEMARKS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS (LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS):-

Q.27 What are the two type of settlements on the basis of period for which they are occupied? Give some features of temporary settlements.

बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त के अवसन के समय आधारित किन दो प्रकारों में विभाजित किया जा सकता है? अस्थायी बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त के कुछ प्रमुख विशेषताओं के बारे में बताइये।

ANS Settlements are of two types on the basis of period for which they are occupied. They are:-

Permanent.

Temporary.

Features of Temporary settlement:-

1. Settlements which are occupied for a short time.

2. The people who live in the deep forest, and cold deserts often reside the temporary settlement.

3. They practice hunting, gathering, shifting cultivation and transhumance.

Q.28 Explain major features of Permanent Settlement.

स्थायी बस्तियां \ बंदोबस्त की मुख्य विशेषताएँ लिखिए।

ANS Major features of Permanent settlement:-

1. More and more settlements today are permanent.
2. In this settlement people build their homes to live in permanently.
3. These settlements are generally found in the plains or near water bodies.
4. Houses in these settlements are built of bricks cement and steel.
5. People have agriculture and industries as their major occupations.

Q.29 Describe inland waterways as a means of transport.

अन्तर्देशीय समुद्री यातायात को यातायात के मध्य के रूप में वर्णित कीजिये।

ANS Inland Waterways:-

1. In early days waterways were used for transportation.
 - Waterways are the cheapest for carrying heavy and bulky goods over long distances.
 - They are mainly of two types:-
 1. Inland waterways and Sea routes.
 2. Navigable rivers and lakes are used as inland waterways.
- E.g. Ganga –Brahmaputra river system.

Q.30 Write major features of Sea Routes.

समुद्री मार्गों की मुख्य विशेषताएँ लिखिए।

ANS Major features of Sea Routes are:-

1. Sea and oceanic routes are mostly used for transporting goods from one country to another.
2. The terminal points are on these ports.
3. Name of some more Ports of the World are:-
 - (i) Kolkata- Colombo.
 - (ii) Manila- Shanghai.
 - (iii) Perth- Darwin.

CHAPTER-8 HUMAN ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS: THE TROPICAL AND SUB TROPICAL REGION

LEVEL -1 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

ONE MARK QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS (VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS):-

Define the term:-

शब्दों को परिभाषित कीजिये:-

- Q.1** Tributaries.
सहायक नदी तंत्र
- ANS** Tributaries: -Tributaries are the small rivers that join the main river.
- Q.3** River basin.
नदी बेसिन
- ANS** River basin: -The main river along with all its tributaries that drain the area. This area is called a river basin or the catchment area of the river.
- Q.4** Indigenous.
आदिवासी
- ANS** Indigenous: -Original occupants of the region are called indigenous.
- Q.5** Population density.
जन घनत्व
- ANS** Population density: -Population density means the number of persons who live in one square kilometers of area.
- Q.6** Name the continent in which amazon basin is located.
अमेज़न बेसिन कौन-से महाद्वीप में स्थित है?
- ANS** South America.
- Q.7** What are the crops grown by the people of the Amazon basin.
अमेज़न बेसिन के लोगों के द्वारा उगाई जाने वाली प्रमुख फसलें कौन-सी हैं?
- ANS** Crops grown by the people of amazon basin are:-
Tapioca.
Pineapple.
Sweet potato.
Cassava.
Maize and coffee.
- Q.8** Name the birds which are likely found in the rainforests of the Amazon.
अमेज़न बेसिन के वर्षा वनों में पायेजाने वाले प्रमुख पक्षी कौन कौन-से हैं ?
- ANS** Birdswhich are likely found in the rainforests of the Amazon are:-
Toucans.
Humming birds.
- Q.9** What are the major cities located on the river bank of Ganga?
गंगा नदी के तट पर कौन से शहर बसे हैं?
- ANS** Major cities located on the bankof river Ganga are:-
Dev prayag
Rishikesh
Haridwar
Kanpur
Allahabad
Varanasi
Varanasi
Patna.

Q.10 Where is the one horn rhinoceros found in India?
एक सींग वाला गेंडा कहाँ पर पाया जाता है?

ANS In Assam.

Q.11 Toucans are a type of.....
वालरस एक प्रकार का है।

ANS Birds.

Q.12 Manioc is the staple food of.....
मानिओक का प्रमुख भोजन..... है।

ANS Amazon.

Q.13 Kolkata is located on..... the river.
कोलकता..... नदी के किनारे पर बसा है।

ANS Hooghly.

Q.14 Deodars and Firs are type o.....f
देवदार और फर प्रकार के हैं।

ANS Coniferous Trees.

Q.15 Bengal tigers is found in.....
बंगाल के शेर..... में पाए जाते हैं।

ANS Delta area (Sundarban).

LEVEL-2 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS :-

THREE MARKS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS (SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS):-

Give reasons:-

कारण दीजिये:-

Q.16 The rainforests are depleting.
वर्षावन क्षीण होते जा रहे हैं।

ANS The rainforest are depleting because of:-

Lumbering has developed.

Top soil is washed away during rains and landslides.

Industries are being set up after cleaning the forest.

Q.17 Paddy is grown in the Ganga- Brahmaputra plains.
गंगा ब्रह्मपुत्र के मैदानों में धान को उगाया जाता है।

ANS Paddy is grown in the ganga-Brahmaputra plains :-

Deep loamy soil is found in these plains.

Canals form rivers supply ample water for irrigation of paddy fields during dry seasons.

Cheap labours is available from the densely populated plains.

Q.18 Give an account of the climate of Amazon basin.

अमेज़न बेसिन की जलवायु का विवरण दीजिये।

ANS Climate of amazon basin:-

Amazon basin stretches directly on the equator.

It has hot and wet climate throughout the year.

Q.19 What are the wheater conditions in the day at night in the Amazon?

अमेज़न की दिन और रात की जलवायु का विवरण दीजिये।

ANS The wheater conditions in the day at night in the Amazon are:-

The day temperatures are high and very high humid.

Night temperatures go down.

Night humidity remains high.

Q.20 River ganga is known by different names in different places.

गंगा नदी को अलग अलग क्षेत्रों में अलग अलग नामों से जाना जाता है।

ANS Dehang, Dabang, Jamuna, Meghna, etc.

Q.21 Why are terraces built on the mountain slopes?

पहाड़ों पर सीढ़ीनुमा खेती क्यों की जाती है?

ANS Terraces are built on the gentle slopes to create flat surfaces on which crops are grown.

Q.22 Why is blind dolphin facing extinction?

अंधी डॉलफिन क्यों समाप्त होती जा रही हैं?

ANS The blind dolphins or Susu is facing extinction at the hand of human.

Q.23 Where is blind variety of dolphins found?

अंधी डॉलफिन की प्रजाति कहाँ पर पाई जाती है?

ANS In the fresh water of river ganga and river Brahmaputra.

LEVEL-3 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS :-

FOUR/ FIVEMARKS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS (LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS):-

Q.24 Give an account of Slash and Burn agriculture.

कर्तन और दहन कृषि प्रणाली पर एक नोट लिखिए।

ANS It is a way of cultivating land where farmers clear a piece land by cutting down the trees and bushes.

These are then burnt

New crops are grown in this cleared field.

After repeatedly using the land, the soil loses nutrients.

Q.25 How does environment play an important role in the distribution of population in the Ganga and Brahmaputra plains?

गंगा और ब्रह्मपुत्र के मैदानों के जनसंख्या घनत्व के वितरण में पर्यावरण किस प्रकार से एक महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका निभाता है?

ANS Ganga-Brahmaputra basin has varied topography.

The environment plays a dominant role in the distribution of the population.

The plains area provides the most suitable land for human.

Q.26 What changes have occurred with the life of the people of amazon basin in recent times?

हाल के समय में अमेज़न बेसिन के लोगों के जीवन में क्या-क्या परिवर्तन आये हैं?

ANS In modern times means of transport have developed, in 1970 the Trans amazon highway made all parts of the rainforest accessible.

The aborigines' population was pushed out.

In the early days, to reach the heart of the forest, rivers was the only means of transport.

Q.27 Describe the life of people of the rainforest of Amazon basin.

अमेज़न वर्षा वनों के लोगों के जीवन का वर्णन कीजिये।

ANS

- **people grow most of their food in small area**

- **Men hunt and catch fish along river side.**

- **Women take care of crops.**

- **The mainly grown crops are Tapioca, Pineapple, etc.**

- **The people also eat queen ants and egg sacs.**

- **The staple food of amazon is manioc.**

- **They practice slash and burn agriculture.**

CHAPTER-9:- LIFE IN THE TEMPERATE GRASSLANDS

LEVEL-1 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Q.1 What are the Temperate Grasslands of North America called?

उत्तरी अमेरिका के उष्णकटिबंधीय घास के मैदानों को किस नाम से जाना जाता है?

ANS The Temperate Grasslands of North America called The Prairies.

Q.2 What are the cattle farms in the North American Grasslands known as?

उत्तरी अमेरिका घास के मैदानों के जानवरों के बाड़ों को किस नाम से जाना जाता है?

ANS The cattle farms in the North American Grasslands known as Ranches.

Q.3 Name the rivers that drain the Velds

वेल्ड में प्रवाहित होने वाले नदी तंत्र का नाम लिखिए।

ANS The rivers that drain the Velds are Orange and the Limpopo.

Q.4 When is the rainy season in the Velds?

वेल्ड में बरसात के मौसम की शुरुआत कब से कब तक होती है?

ANS The rainy season in the Velds is from November to February.

Q.5 What is the major occupation of the people of the South African grasslands?

दक्षिण अफ्रीका के घास के मैदानों के लोगों का मुख्य व्यवसाय क्या है?

ANS Sheep rearing is the most important occupation of the people. Other major occupations include Dairy farming and mining.

Tick the correct answer:-

सही उत्तर को चिन्हित कीजिये:-

Q.6 River Micsicinni drains in

मौस्सिसिपी नदी _____ में प्रवाहित होती है:-

(a) Canada

कनाडा

(b) Africa

अफ्रीका

(c) USA

अमेरिका

ANS ✓ (c) USA

Q.7 Drakensberg Mountains are to the west of _____

द्रकेंसबर्ग पर्वत _____ के पश्चिम में है।

(a) Prairies

प्रेयरी

(b) Velds

वेल्ड

(c) Pampas

पम्पास

ANS ✓ (b) Velds.

Q.8 Merino is a species of:-

मैरिनो _____ की एक प्रजाति का नाम है।

(a) Fish

मछली

(b) Elephant

हाथी

(c) Sheep

भेड़

✓ (c) sheep.

Q.9 Kimberley is famous for:-

किम्बले _____ के लिए प्रसिद्ध है।

(a) Diamonds

हीरा

(b) Silver

चांदी

(c) Gold

सोना

ANS (a) Diamonds.

Q.10 Match the following:-

निम्नलिखित जोड़ों का मिलन कीजिये:-

(i) Cowboys

काऊबॉय

(a) Iron and Steel

लौह एवं स्टील

(ii) Gold

सोना

(b) Prairies

प्रेयरी

(iii) Kudu

कुडू

(c) Hot wind

गर्म हवा

(iv) Chinook
चिनूक

(v) Coal
कोयला

ANS

(i) Cowboys
(ii) Gold
(iii) Kudu
(iv) Chinook
(v) Coal

(e) Johannesburg
जोहान्सबर्ग

(f) Animal
जानवर

(b) Prairies
(e) Johannesburg
(f) Animal
(c) Hot wind
(a) Iron and Steel

LEVEL-2 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Give reasons:-

कारण बताईये:-

Q.11 “The Prairies are known as the “Granaries” of the World’.
“प्रेयरी घास के मैदानों को विश्व की “हरियाली” के नाम से जाना जाता है।”

ANS The Prairies are known as the ‘Granaries of the World’ due to the huge surplus of wheat production. The soil here contains high humus content which provides required nutrition to the crops. The temperature in the Prairies is also suitable for the growth of food crops.

Q.12 *Rise of wool industry in the Velds*

वेल्ड में ऊनी वस्त्र उद्योग का विकास हुआ है।

ANS Rise of wool industry in the Velds because people sheep rearing is the most important occupation of people living there. Sheep are bred mainly for wool and also Merino sheep is a popular species there whose wool is very warm.

Q.13 Which capital is known as the gold capital of the world?
किस राजधानी को विश्व की सोने की राजधानी के रूप में जाना जाता है?

ANS Johannesburg is known as the gold capital of the world.

Q.14 Explain the detail information about the people of the Velds.
वेल्ड में रहने वाले लोगों के बारे में विस्तृत बताईये।

ANS Velds are known for cattle rearing and mining.

(ii) The main crops are maize, wheat, barley, oats and potatoes.

(iii) The Velds have rich reserve of minerals.

(iv) Iron and steel industry has developed where coal and iron present.

Q.15 Explain the Flora and Fauna of the Velds.
वेल्ड के अंतर्गत पाए जाने वाली वनस्पति और जीव-जंतुओं के बारे में वर्णन कीजिये।

ANS Flora and Fauna:-

Vegetation cover is sparse.

Red grass grows in bush Velds.

Q.16 Explain the detail information about the climate of the Velds.
वेल्ड में पाए जाने वाली जलवायु की विस्तृत जानकारी दीजिये।

ANS Climate:

The Velds have a mild climate due to the influence of the Indian Oceans.

(ii) Winters are cold and dry. Temperature varies between 5°C and 10°C and July is the coldest month.

(iii) The Velds receive rainfall mainly in the summer months from November to February.

LEVEL-3 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Q.17 Explain about the grass land found in Africa.
अफ्रीका में पाए जाने वाले घास के मैदान के बारे में बताईये।

ANS Grass land found in Africa is called the Velds.

The Velds: (i) The temperate grasslands of South.

(ii) Velds are rolling plateaus with varying heights ranging from 600 m to 1100 m.

It is bound by the Drakensburg Mountains on the east.

Q.18 Explain the Flora and Fauna of the Prairies.
प्रेयरी के अंतर्गत पाए जाने वाली वनस्पति और जीव-जंतुओं के बारे में वर्णन कीजिये।

ANS (i) Prairies are practically tree-less but the places where water is available, trees such as willows,

alders and poplars grow.

(ii) Places that receive rainfall of over 50 cm, are suitable for farming as the soil is fertile.

(iii) Large-scale cattle farms called ranches are looked after by the sturdy men called cowboys.

(iv) Bison or the American buffalo is the most important animal.

Q.19 Explain the detail information about the climate of the Prairies.

प्रेयरी में पाए जाने वाली जलवायु की विस्तृत जानकारी दीजिये।

ANS Climate:

Climate is of continental type with extreme temperature.

(ii) The annual rainfall is moderate and is ideal for the growth of grass.

Q.20 Explain about the Prairies grassland.

प्रेयरी में पाए जाने वाले घास के मैदान के बारे में बताइये।

ANS The Prairies:-

The temperate grasslands of North-America are known as the Prairies.

For the most part, Prairies are tree-less but, near the low-lying areas woodlands can be found. The prairies are bound by the Rocky Mountains in the West and the Great Lakes in the East.

Prairies cover major parts of USA and Canada.

Q.21 What is grassland? Explain the types of grass land.

घास के मैदान क्या है ? घास के मैदानों के प्रकारों को बताइये।

ANS Grassland is a region where grasses form the dominant type of plant life.

Depending upon the climate conditions, grasslands can be divided into two categories, the temperate grasslands and the tropical grasslands.

Q.23 Map Skills:-

मानचित्र

कार्य:-

On an outline map of North America, mark the Rocky mountains, the Great Lakes, river Mississippi, river Saskatchewan, the cities - Chicago and Winnipeg.

उत्तरी अमेरिका के रेखीय मानचित्र पर निम्न को दर्शाये:-

रॉकी पर्वत, महान झीले, मिसिसिप्पी नदी, सस्केचेवान नदी, चिकागो एवं विन्निपेग शहर।

CHAPTER-10 LIFE IN THE DESERTS

LEVEL-1 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

- Q.1** What are the two types of deserts found in the world?
विश्व में पाये जाने वाले दो प्रकार के मरुस्थल कौन-से हैं?
- ANS** Two types of deserts found in the world are:-
(i) Cold Desert
(ii) Hot Desert.
- Q.2** In which continent is the Sahara desert located?
किस महाद्वीप में सहारा मरुस्थल स्थित है?
- ANS** Sahara desert is located in Africa.
- Q.3** What are the climatic conditions of the Ladakh desert?
लद्दाख मरुस्थल की जलवायु परिस्थितियां किस प्रकार की हैं?
- ANS** The climate of Ladakh is extremely cold and dry due to high altitude. The air at this altitude is so thin that the heat of the sun can be felt intensely.
- Q.4** What mainly attracts tourists to Ladakh?
लद्दाख मरुस्थल में पर्यटकों को आकर्षित करने के लिये क्या कारक है?
- ANS** Natural beauty, the gompas, treks to see the meadows and glaciers, witnessing ceremonies and festivities mainly attract tourists to Ladakh.
- Q.5** What type of clothes the people of the Sahara desert wear?
सहारा मरुस्थल में रहने वाले लोग किस प्रकार के वस्त्र पहनते हैं?
- ANS** The people of the Sahara desert wear heavy robes as protection against dust storms and hot winds.
- Q.6** Name the trees that grow in Ladakh
लद्दाख मरुस्थल में उगने वाले पड़ों के नाम लिखिए।
- ANS** Trees that grow in Ladakh are Groves of willows and poplars, fruit trees such as apples, apricots and walnuts bloom.
Tick the correct answer:-
सही उत्तर को चिन्हित कीजिये:-
- Q.7** (i) Sahara is located in _____ part of Africa
अफ्रीका के _____ भाग में सहारा मरुस्थल स्थित है।
(a) Eastern पूर्वी (b) Northern उत्तरी (c) Western पश्चिमी
- ANS** ✓ (b) Northern
- Q.8** Sahara is _____ type of desert.
सहारा _____ प्रकार का मरुस्थल है।
(a) Cold ठंडा (b) Hot गरम (c) Mild नरम
- ANS** ✓ (b) Hot
- Q.9** The Ladakh desert is mainly inhabited by _____
लद्दाख मरुस्थल में मुख्य रूप से _____ रहते हैं।
(a) Christians and Muslims ईसाई और मुस्लिम
(b) Buddhists and Muslims मुस्लिम और बोद्ध
(c) Christians and Buddhists ईसाई और बोद्ध
- ANS** ✓ (b) Buddhists and Muslims

Q.10 Deserts are characterised by
मरुस्थलों की पहचान मुख्य रूप से _____ से की जाती है।

(a) Scanty vegetation

अल्प

वनस्पति

(b) Heavy precipitation

अत्याधिक

वर्षा

(c) Low evaporation

बहुत कम वाष्प

ANS ✓ (a) Scanty vegetation.

Q.11 Hemic in the Ladakh is a famous
लद्दाख में हेमिस एक प्रसिद्ध _____ है।

(a) Temple

मंदिर

(b) Church

चर्च

(c) Monastery

मठ

ANS ✓ (c) monastery

Q.12 Egypt is famous for growing
मिस्र _____ की उपज के कारण प्रसिद्ध है।

(a) Wheat

गेहूं

(b) Maize

ज्वार

(c) Cotton

सूत

ANS ✓ (c) Cotton

Q.13 Match the following:-

(i) Oasis

नखलिस्तान

(a) Libya

लीबिया

(ii) Bedouins

बेदौनिस

(b) Monastery

मठ

(iii) Oil

तेल

(c) Glacier

ग्लेशियर

(iv) Gangri

गंग्री

(d) Depressions with water

पानी का अवसाद

(v) Lamayuru

लामयुरु

(e) Cold desert

ठंडा मरुस्थल

(f) Sahara

सहारा

ANS (i) Oasis

(d) depressions with water

(ii) Bedouins

(f) Sahara

(iii) Oil

(a) Libya

(iv) Gangri

(c) glacier

(v) Lamayuru

(b) monastery

LEVEL-2 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Give reasons -:

कारण बताइये:-

Q.14 There is scanty vegetation in the deserts

मरुस्थलों में वनस्पति की कमी / अल्प वनस्पति पाई जाती है।

ANS There is scanty vegetation in the deserts due to unfavourable climatic conditions for the flora world to grow. The desert either has extreme heat or extreme cold climate or receives low rainfall which is not suitable for vegetation to grow.

Q.15 People of the Sahara desert wear heavy robes

सहारा मरुस्थल में रहने वाले लोग भूत अधिक मात्र में वस्त्र नहीं पहनते हैं।

ANS People of the Sahara desert wear heavy robes as protection against dust storms and hot winds. Sahara is a hot desert therefore dust storms and hot winds of containing sands are common

there. It also help them in protection from Sun.

Q.16 Define Desert

मरुस्थल को परिभाषित कीजिए।

ANS Desert is an arid region characterized by extremely high or low temperatures and has scarce vegetation.

Q.17 Explain types of Deserts

मरुस्थलों के प्रकारों को लिखिए।

ANS Depending on the temperature, there can be hot deserts or cold deserts.

Q.18 Name the world's largest hot desert

विश्व के सबसे बड़े गरम मरुस्थल का नाम लिखिए।

ANS The Hot Desert-Sahara:

Sahara Desert in Africa is the world's largest hot desert.

Q.19 Explain the climatic conditions of Sahara desert

सहारा मरुस्थल की जलवायु की परिस्थितियों का वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS It touches 11 countries and has got gravel plains and elevated plateaus with bare rocky surface. The climate of Sahara is scorching hot and parch dry with temperature as high as 50°C. The nights are freezing cold with temperature nearing zero degrees.

Q.20 Explain the vegetation of Sahara desert.

सहारा मरुस्थल की वनस्पति का वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS Vegetation in the Sahara Desert includes cactus, date palms and acacia.

Q.21 Explain the wild life of Sahara desert

सहारा मरुस्थल के वन्य जीव जन्तुओं का वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS Camels, hyenas, jackals, foxes, scorpions, snakes and lizards are the main animal species found here.

Q.22 Explain the people groups of Sahara desert

सहारा मरुस्थल में रहने वाले लोगों के समूह का वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS Despite its harsh climate, Sahara is inhabited by various groups of people. The main groups are Bedouins and Tuaregs.

Q.23 Which places in Sahara desert supports settled population?

सहारा मरुस्थल के कौन-से स्थल स्थाई जनसंख्या का समर्थन करते हैं?

ANS The oasis in the Sahara and the Nile Valley in Egypt supports settled population.

Q.24 Explain about the minerals found in Sahara desert.

सहारा मरुस्थल में पाए जाने वाले खनिजों का वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS The discovery of oil is constantly transforming this region. Other important minerals found here are iron, phosphorus, manganese and uranium.

LEVEL-3 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS-:

Q.25 What is the major change in the nomadic tribes in Sahara desert?

सहारा मरुस्थल में रहने वाले चरवाही प्रजातियों में मुख्य परिवर्तन क्या हुआ है?

ANS More and more nomadic tribes are taking to city life.

Q.26 Name the world's largest cold desert

विश्व के विशालतम ठण्डे मरुस्थल का नाम लिखिए।

ANS The Cold-Desert-Ladakh.

Q.27 Explain about the cold desert of Ladakh

लाद्दख के ठण्डे मरुस्थल के बारे में वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS Ladakh is a cold desert lying in the Great Himalayas, on the eastern side of Jammu and Kashmir.

Q.29 Explain about the altitude position of cold desert of Ladakh.

लाद्दख के ठण्डे मरुस्थल की ऊँचाई की स्थिति के बारे में वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS The altitude in Ladakh varies from 3,000 m in Kargil to more than 8,000 m in Karakoram.

Q.30 Explain the climatic conditions of Ladakh desert.

लाद्दख के ठण्डे मरुस्थल की जलवायु का वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS The area experiences freezing winds and burning hot sunlight.

Q.31 Explain the life in Ladakh desert

लाद्दख के ठन्डे मरुस्थल के जीवन बारे में वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS Due to high aridity, the vegetation is sparse. Groves of willows and poplars are seen in the valleys.

Q.32 Explain the vegetation of Ladakh desert

लाद्दख के ठन्डे मरुस्थल की वनस्पति के बारे में वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS Vegetation in the Sahara Desert includes cactus, date palms and acacia.

Q.33 Explain the wild life of Ladakh desert

लाद्दख के ठन्डे मरुस्थल के वन्य जीव जन्तुओं के बारे में वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS The animals of Ladakh are wild goats, wild sheep, yak and special kinds of dogs.

Q.34 Explain the products provided by the wild life of Ladakh desert

लाद्दख के ठन्डे मरुस्थल में वन्य जीव जन्तुओं के द्वारा दिए जाने वाले उत्पादों के बारे में वर्णन कीजिए।

ANS The animals are reared as they provide milk, meat and hides.

Q.35 Give detail information about the living population of Ladakh desert.

लाद्दख के ठन्डे मरुस्थल में रहने वाली जनसंख्या के बारे में विस्तृत सूचना दीजिए।

ANS The population consists of either Muslims or Buddhists.

Q.36 Name some famous Buddhist monasteries of Ladakh desert

लाद्दख के ठन्डे मरुस्थल में पाए जाने वाले प्रमुख बुद्ध मठों का नाम लिखिए।

ANS Some famous Buddhist monasteries are Hemis, Thiksey, Shey and Lamyuru.

Q.37 Write a short note on cultivation in Ladakh desert

लाद्दख के ठन्डे मरुस्थल में उगाई जाने वाली फसलों के बारे में संक्षिप्त विवरण लिखिए।

ANS In summer season, the people are busy cultivating barley, potatoes, peas, beans and turnips.

Q.38 Name the major activity performed by the people in Ladakh desert

लाद्दख के ठन्डे मरुस्थल में लोगों के द्वारा की जाने वाली प्रमुख गतिविधियों के बारे में लिखिए।

ANS Tourism is a major activity with several tourists streaming in from within India and abroad.

Q.39 How people of Ladakh live their lives?

लाद्दख के ठन्डे मरुस्थल के किस प्रकार से अपने जीवन को व्यतीत करते हैं?

ANS People of Ladakh have over the centuries learnt to live in balance and harmony with.

Q.40 Map skills.

मानचित्र

कार्य:-

(i) On the outline map of Africa mark the Sahara desert and any four countries around it

अफ्रीका के रेखीय मानचित्र में सहारा मरुस्थल और उसके आसपास के किन्हीं भी चार स्थानों के नाम लिखिए।

(ii) On the outline map of India, mark the Karakoram Range, Zaskar Range, Ladakh and Zoji

L a n a s s

भारत के रेखीय मानचित्र पर दर्शाए - : काराकोरम श्रेणी ,जसकर श्रेणी ,लद्दाख और जोजिला दर्रा |

Chapter 6 Towns, Traders and Craft Persons.

LEVEL-1 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

- Q.1** The "devadasis" perform their dances on the occasion of _____.
"देवदासी" _____ अवसर पर अपना नृत्य प्रस्तुत करती हैं।
- ANS** Mahanavami.
महानवमी
- Q.2** Where is the ancient capital of Vijayanagara located?
विजयनगर की प्राचीन राजधानी कहां पर स्थित है?
- ANS** Krishna-Tungabhadra basin
कृष्णा-तुंगभद्रा बेसिन
- Q.3** Name the city popular as 'the city of temples' in the Chola Kingdom.
चोल साम्राज्य में 'मंदिरों का शहर' के रूप में लोकप्रिय शहर का नाम बताइये।
- ANS** Thanjavur
तनजावुर
- Q.4** What was the occupation of the "Saliyar" community?
"सलीयार" समुदाय का व्यवसाय क्या था?
- ANS** Weaving.
बुनाई
- Q.5** From where does the Bora's of Gujarat brought gold and ivory?
गुजरात के बोहरा समाज के लोग सोना और हाथीदांत कहां से लाते हैं?
- ANS** Africa.
अफ्रीका
- Q.6** The Muslim Bora's were the natives of _____.
बोहरा समाजके मुस्लिम _____ के मूल निवासी थे।
- ANS** Gujarat.
गुजरात
- Q.7** Name a city of Rajasthan where the shrine of Khawaja Muinuddin Chishti is situated.
राजस्थान के उस शहर का नाम लिखिए जिसमें ख्वाजा मोईनुद्दीन चिश्ती की दरगाह स्थित है।
- ANS** Ajmer.
अजमेर
- Q.8** During the Chola period, statues for temples were made of _____.
चोल साम्राज्य की अवधि के दौरान, मंदिरों के लिए मूर्तियों को _____ से बनाया गया था।
- ANS** Bronze.
कांस्य
- Q.9** Where the kings in South India does held their courts?
दक्षिण भारत के राजाओं ने अपनी अदालतों को कहां रखा था?
- ANS** Mandapa's.
मंडप
- Q.10** During the Mughal period, pilgrims sailed for Mecca from the port of _____.
मुगल काल के दौरान, तीर्थयात्री मक्का के लिए _____ बंदरगाह से रवाना होते थे।
- ANS** Surat.
सूरत

LEVEL-2 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

- Q.1** Rulers built temples to demonstrate their _____.
शासकों _____ को प्रदर्शित करने के लिए मंदिरों का निर्माण किया।
- ANS** Devotion.
भक्ति

Q.2 What was the other name of "Saliyar" community?

"सलीयार" समुदाय का अन्य नाम क्या था?

ANS Kaikkolars.

कैककोलर

Q.3 Which technique was used to make the Chola bronze statues?

चोल कांस्य की मूर्तियों को बनाने के लिए किस तकनीक का इस्तेमाल किया गया था?

ANS Lost Wax technique.

खोया मोम तकनीक

Q.4 From where does the Muslim Bora's imported tin, Chinese blue pottery and silver?

बोहरामुस्लिमोंने टिन, चीनी ब्लू मिट्टी के बर्तनों और चांदी का आयात कहाँ से किया है?

ANS Southeast Asia and China.

दक्षिण पूर्व एशिया और चीन

Q.5 Inside the temple of Rajrajeshwara, a structure of Lord Shiva is found in the form of _____.

राजेश्वर के मंदिर के अंदर, भगवान शिव की प्रतिमा की संरचना _____ के रूप में पाई जाती है।

ANS Lingaa.

लिंग

Q.6 Qutabshahi was the ruling dynasty of _____.

कुतुबशाहीशासक _____ के वंश थे।

ANS Golconda.

गोलकोंडा

Q.7 Which were the main centers of cotton manufacturing?

कपास उत्पादन के मुख्य केन्द्र कौन कौन-से थे?

ANS The key centers of cotton manufacturing were: -

Patna, Cambay and Ahmedabad in Gujarat, Berhampur in Kahandesh, Bengal, Kashmir, Lahore and United Provinces.

सूती निर्माण के मुख्य केंद्र -:

पटना, कांबे और अहमदाबाद गुजरात में, कहांदेश, बंगाल, कश्मीर, लाहौर और संयुक्त प्रांत में बुरहानपुर थे।

Q.8 Name the places famous for indigo production.

नीलउत्पादन के लिए प्रसिद्ध स्थानों का नाम लिखिए।

ANS The best quality indigo was produced in Sarkhej in Gujarat and at Bayana near Agra. Indigo was a major industry.

गुजरात में सरखेज और आगरा के निकट बयाना में सबसे अच्छी गुणवत्ता वाले नीलका उत्पादन किया गया था। नीलएक प्रमुख उद्योग था।

Q.9 What did Ralph Fitch assume about Fatehpur Sikari and Agra?

राल्फ फिच ने फतेहपुर सीकरी और आगरा के बारे में क्या विचार किया?

ANS Ralph Fitch came to India in the Mughal period and he said that both Fatehpur Sikari and Agra were larger than London.

राल्फ फिच मुगल काल में भारत आए और उन्होंने कहा कि फतेहपुर सीकरी और आगरा दोनों लंदन से बड़े थे।

LEVEL-3QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Q.1 Where the temple of Somnath is located?

सोमनाथ का मंदिर कहाँ पर स्थित है?

ANS Gujarat.

गुजरात

Q.2 What was another name of the city of Vidisha?

विदिशा शहर का अन्यदूसरा नाम क्या था?

ANS Bhillasvamin.

भिल्लसविमिन

Q.3 When Vasco de Gama did reached Calicut?

वास्को डी गामा कालीकट कबपहुँचे थे?

ANS 1498 A.D.

1498 ए.डी.

Q.4 What did Ibn Battutah say about cash crops and industries based on them?

इब्रबतुताने नकद फसलों और उन पर आधारित उद्योगों के बारे में क्या कहा था?

ANS Ibn Battutah said that the Indian soil is so fertile that it produced rice, sugarcane, sesame and cotton in abundance. They founded the base of various village industries such as oil-processing, making of Jaggery, weaving, etc.

इब्रबतुताने कहा कि भारतीय मिट्टी इतनी उपजाऊ है कि इसमेंबहुतायत मात्रामें चावल, गन्ना, तिल और कपास का उत्पादन किया जा सकता है | उन्होंने गावोंकी स्थापना विभिन्न उद्योगों के आधार पर जैसे तेल प्रसंस्करण, गुड़, बुनाई इत्यादि किया जाना पाया |

Q.5 Name the Sultanate rulers who introduced silver Taka and bronze coin respectively.

उनसल्तनत कालीनशासकों केनाम बताइये जिन्होंने चांदी का टका और कांस्य सिक्केचालू किये थे |

ANS The Silver 'taka' was introduced by the first legitimate ruler of Delhi Sultanate Iltutmish and bronze coin was introduced by Mohammad bin Tughalaq as token money.

चांदी के 'टंका' को दिल्ली सल्तनत मेंइल्तुतमिश के द्वारापहले वैध शासक के रूप में पेश किया गया था और कांस्य सिक्कोंकोमोहम्मद बिन तुगलक केद्वारा टोकन मुद्राके रूप में प्रस्तुतकिया गया था|

Q.6 What was the comment made by French traveler Bernier on Indian merchants?

भारतीय व्यापारियों पर फ्रांसीसी यात्री बर्नियर ने क्या टिप्पणी की गईथी?

ANS Bernier said that the merchants tried to look poor because they were scared that they would be used like 'filling sponges' by the ruling class.

बर्नियर ने कहा कि व्यापारियों ने गरीबों की तरह देखने की कोशिश की क्योंकि वे डर गए थे कि उन्हें सत्तारूढ़ वर्ग द्वारा 'स्पंज भरने' की तरह इस्तेमाल किया जाएगा |

Q.7 What kind of market did the small towns have?

छोटे शहरों में किस तरह के बाजार थे?

ANS Small towns had mandapika (mandi) and hatta (haat) for the villagers to sell their products. Besides, there were streets for different kinds of artisans. Traders came from far to buy local articles and sell products of distant places.

छोटे शहरों में ग्रामीणों के द्वारा अपने उत्पादो को बेचने के लिए मंडपिका (मंडी) और हट्टा (हाट) लाया जाता था| इसके अलावा, विभिन्न प्रकार के कारीगरों के लिए गलियांथी| व्यापारी सदूर क्षेत्रोंसे सामान खरीदने एवं बेचने के लिये स्थानीय बाजारों में आते थे |

Q.8 Write a short note on the Mughal karkhanas.

मुगल कारखानों पर एक संक्षिप्त टिप्पणीलिखिए|

ANS The karkhanas in the Mughal period were known as Buyutat also. Together with storing and manufacturing articles for the royal household and nobles' requirements, the mint, public treasury, treasury, department of construction of monuments, repairing, roads and artillery also came under Buyutat.

मुगल काल में कारखानों को भी खरीदतात के नाम से जाना जाता था | शाही घरों और रईसों की आवश्यकताओंके साथ-साथ, टकसाल, सार्वजनिक खजाने, राजकोष, स्मारकों के निर्माण के विभाग, मरम्मत, सड़कों और तोपखाने के लिए भंडारण और विनिर्माण लेखे, खरीदतातके तहत हीआतेथे|

Q.9 What was the status of Kashmir in the field of crafts during the medieval period?

मध्ययुगीन काल के दौरान कश्मीरका शिल्पकलाके क्षेत्र मेंक्यादर्जा था?

ANS Kashmir's status in crafts was very good as Kashmir became an important centre of making paper and wood binding trades. Various crafts such as stone cutting, stone polishing, bottle making, window cutting and gold beating also developed in Kashmir and other regional art and craft centers.

शिल्प कलामें कश्मीर का दर्जा बहुत अच्छा था क्योंकि कश्मीर कागज और लकड़ी के बाध्यकारी व्यापार करने का एक महत्वपूर्ण केंद्र बन गया था |पत्थर काटने, पत्थर चमकाने, बोटल बनाने, खिड़की काटने और सोने की धड़कन जैसे विभिन्न शिल्प कार्य कश्मीर और अन्य क्षेत्रोंमें भी शिल्प केन्द्रविकसित हुए|

Chapter.7: Tribes Nomads and Settled Communities

LEVEL-1 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Q.1 The provinces in Gond kingdom were known as _____.
गोंडसाम्राज्य के प्रांतों को _____ के रूप में जाना जाता है।

ANS Garha.
गरहा

Q.2 Name the vast forested region where the Gonds lived.
उसविशाल वन क्षेत्र कानाम बताईयेजहां पर गोंड रहते हैं।

ANS Gondwana.
गोंडवाना

Q.3 _____ tribe was very influential during the 13th and 14th century in Punjab.
पंजाब में 13 वीं और 14 वीं शताब्दी के दौरान _____ जनजाति बहुत प्रभावशाली थी।

ANS Khokhars.
खोखर

Q.4 During the Mughal rule the Balochi's tribal lived in the _____.
मुगल शासन के दौरान बलूच जनजाति _____ में रहते थे।

ANS NorthWest.
उत्तर पश्चिम

Q.5 The Gond Kingdom was divided into _____.
गोंड साम्राज्य को _____ में विभाजित किया गया था।

ANS Garhs
ग्रह

Q.6 Name the noble in Mughal court appointed by Akbar.
अकबर द्वारा नियुक्त मुगल अदालत के अधिकारी का नाम लिखिए।

ANS Kamal Khan.
खान कमल |

Q.7 How the Western Himalayan tribe of Gaddis did earned their living?
पश्चिमी हिमालय की गद्दी जनजाति ने अपने जीवन का अर्जन कैसे करती है ?

ANS Shepherd
पशु चारण

Q.8 According to the Akbar Nama, the Gond kingdom had _____ villages.
अकबर नामा के अनुसार, गोंड साम्राज्य में _____ गांव थे।

ANS 70,000 villages.
70,000 गांव

Q.9 Who was Chandra Shah?
चंद्र शाह कौन था?

ANS The uncle of Bir Narain the son of Rani Durgawati.
रानी दुर्गावाती के बेटे बीर नारायण के चाचा |

Q.10 Why did the Ahom clans break up?
अहोम के गुटों को क्यों तोड़ दिया गयाथा?

ANS The Ahom kingdom of medieval Assam was based on a type of forced labour system known as the Paik system. The paiks rendered direct service to the king. The Paik rendering service was rotated. Each village had to send a number of paiks by rotation. People from heavily populated areas were shifted to less populated places, which led to the breakup of the Ahom clans.

मध्ययुगीन असम का अहोमसाम्राज्य पिक प्रणाली के रूप में जाने वाली मजबूर श्रम प्रणाली पर आधारित था। पैकों ने राजा को सीधे सेवा प्रदान की पैकर रेंडरिंग सेवा घुमाया गया था। प्रत्येक गांव को चक्रवातनद्वारा कई पैक्स भेजना पड़ता था। भारी आबादी वाले लोगों को कम आबादी वाले स्थानों में स्थानांतरित कर दिया गया, जिससे अहोम गुटोंको तोड़ दिया गया

LEVEL-2QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Q.1 What is the meaning of 'Bhuiyans'?
भूयान' का क्या अर्थ है?

ANS landlords
जमींदार

Q.2 Who were paiks?
पाइक कौन थे?

ANS Forced labour in Ahom state.
अहोम राज्य के बंधुआ श्रमिक

Q.3 Name the Mughal emperor in whose memory the banjara tribe is described.
मुगल सम्राट को नाम बताइये जिसकी स्मृति में बंजारा जनजाति वर्णित है।

ANS Jahangir
जहांगीर

Q.4 Sib Singh was the tribal chief of _____.
सिब सिंह _____ के आदिवासी प्रमुख थे।

ANS Ahom
अहोम

Q.5 Who subdued the Cheros?
चेरो को किसके द्वारा मात दी गयी ?

ANS Aurangzeb
औरंगजेब

Q.6 In Ahom society, Khel was referred to as _____.
अहोम समाज में, खेल को _____ के रूप में जाना जाता था

ANS Clan कबीले

Q.7 What was Varna?
वर्ण क्या थे ?

ANS As per Varna system, the Hindu society was divided into four groups on the basis of the works they had to perform.
वर्ण प्रणाली के अनुसार, हिंदु समाज को उन कार्यों के आधार पर चार समूहों में विभाजित किया गया था जिन्हें वे प्रदर्शन करते थे।

Q.8 How did Garha Katanga earn much of its wealth?
गढ़ कटंगा ने अपने धन का अधिकतम हिस्सा कैसे कमाया?

ANS It earned much wealth by trapping and exporting wild elephants to other kingdoms.
अन्य राज्यों को जंगली हाथियों को फँसाने और निर्यात करने के द्वारा इसने बहुत धन अर्जित किया है।

Q.9 What are Buranjis?
बुरंगेज क्या हैं?

ANS Buranjis are a class of historical chronicles written in the Ahom and Assamese languages.
बुरंजियां अहोम और असमिया भाषाओं में लिखी गई ऐतिहासिक इतिहास की एक श्रेणी हैं।

Q.10 Who were Mongols? What was the basis of military and administrative systems of Mongols?
मंगोल कौन थे? मंगोलों की सैन्य और प्रशासनिक प्रणाली का आधार क्या था?

ANS Mongols were the best-known pastoral and hunter-gatherer tribe in history. The basis of military and administrative systems of Mongols was the support of different ethnic and religious groups
शिकारी और देहाती प्रसिद्ध सबसे का मंगोलों में इतिहास :जनजाति थे। मंगोलों की सैन्य और प्रशासनिक प्रणाली का आधार विभिन्न जातीय और धार्मिक समूहों का समर्थन था।

LEVEL-3QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Q.1 Name the agricultural system practiced by most Gonds.
अधिकतर गोंड जनजाति के द्वारा किये जाने वाली कृषि पद्धति का अभ्यास का नाम लिखिए।

ANS Shifting cultivation

Q.2 Dalpat Shah had matrimonial relations with the _____
_____ के साथ दलपत शाह के साथ वैवाहिक संबंध थे।

ANS Chandels of Mahoba
महोबा के चंदेल।

Q.3 Name the place where the Ahoms established a kingdom in the present day.
उस स्थान का नाम लिखिए जहां पर वर्तमान में अहोम के द्वारा अपना साम्राज्य स्थापित किया गया था।

ANS Assam
असम

Q.4 How did Garha Katanga earn much of its wealth?
गढ़ कटंगा के द्वारा अधिक मात्रा में धन कैसे अर्जित किया था?

ANS It earned much wealth by trapping and exporting wild elephants to other kingdoms.
अन्य राज्यों को जंगली हाथियों को फँसाने और निर्यात करने से ज्यादा धन अर्जित हुआ।

Q.5 What was Buranjis?
बुरानी क्या थे?

ANS The historical works, written in the Ahom society were known as Buranjis.
अहोम समाज में लिखे गए ऐतिहासिक कार्य, बुरानी के रूप में जाने जाते थे।

Q.6 Write a short note on Pastoralism.
पशुपालन खेती / चरवाहवादाद पर एक संक्षिप्त नोट लिखिए।

ANS Pastoralism or Pastoral farming is the branch of agriculture concerned with the raising of livestock. It is animal husbandry; the care, tending and use of animals such as camels, goats, cattle, yaks, sheep etc.

पशुधन या पशुपालन खेती पशु की स्थापना के साथ संबंधित कृषि की शाखा है। यह पशुपालन है; ऊंट, बकरियाँ, मवेशी, याक, भेड़ आदि जैसे जानवरों की देखभाल, रख-रखाव और प्रयोग करना।

Q.7 What is 'shifting agriculture'?
'स्थानान्तरण कृषि' क्या है?

ANS Trees and bushes in a forest area are first cut and burnt. The crop is sown in the ashes. When this land loses its fertility, another plot of land is cleared and planted in the same way. This is called shifting agriculture.

वन क्षेत्र में पेड़ों और झाड़ियों को पहले काट दिया जाता है और फिर जला दिया जाता है। फसल को राख में बोया जाता है जब यह भूमि अपनी उर्वरता को खो देती है, तो एक और भूखंड को उसी तरह से तैयार किया जाता है। इसे स्थानांतरित कृषि कहा जाता है।

Q.8 Who is considered as one of the builders of the Ahom states and how?
अहोम राज्यों के भवन निर्माताओं में से किसे एक माना जाता है और क्यों?

ANS Suhungmung is considered as one of the real builders of the Ahom state. He undertook the first population census of his kingdom and brought different classes of craftsmen from outside his state and established them in his kingdom.

की जनगणना आबादी पहली की राज्य अपने उन्होंने है। जाता माना एक से में बिल्डरों असली के राज्य अहोम को सुहंगमुंग : का विभिन्न से बाहर के राज्य अपने और रीगरो को लाया और उन्हें अपने राज्य में स्थापित किया।

Q.9 Who are nomadic pastoralists?
जनजातीय चरवाहे कौन हैं?

ANS Nomadic pastoralists are the people who travel long distances with their animals in search of fodder. They live on milk and other pastoral products. They also exchange wool, ghee etc. with settle communities for grain, cloth, utensils and other products.

जनजातीय चरवाहों वाले लोग ऐसे हैं जो चारा की तलाश में अपने जानवरों के साथ लंबी दूरी की यात्रा करते हैं। वे दूध और अन्य खेती संबंधी उत्पादों पर रहते हैं उन्होंने अनाज, कपड़ा, बर्तन और अन्य उत्पादों के लिए व्यवस्थित समुदायों के साथ ऊन, घी आदि का आदान-प्रदान किया।

Q.10 Write a short note on the administrative system of the Gond kingdom.

गोंड राज्य की प्रशासनिक व्यवस्था पर एक संक्षिप्त नोट लिखिए।

ANS The Gonds comprise the largest tribal group in India. The large Gond kingdom was divided into garhs. A particular Gond clan controlled each garh. Each garh was further divided into units of 84 villages called chaurasi. The chaurasi was subdivided into barhots which were made up of 12 villages each.

भारत में गोंडसमूह सबसे बड़ा आदिवासी समूह है। बड़े गोंड राज्य को गढ़ों के अन्दर विभाजित किया गया था। एक विशेष गोंड कबीले ने प्रत्येक गढ़ को नियंत्रित किया। प्रत्येक गढ़ को चौरासी नामक 84 गांवों की इकाइयों में विभाजित किया गया था। चौरासी को बार हॉटमें विभाजित किया गया था, जो प्रत्येक 12 गांवों से बना था।

Q.11 What was the occupation of the Ahoms?

अहोम का व्यवसाय क्या था?

ANS The early Ahom state had a simple economy. The primary occupation of the Ahoms was agriculture. They introduced new methods of wet rice cultivation. During wars almost most men served in the army. In normal situations, they had to indulge themselves in the construction of embankments, irrigation systems and other public works.

शुरूआती अहोम साम्राज्य में सामान्य अर्थव्यवस्था थी | अहोम का प्राथमिक व्यवसाय कृषि था | उनके द्वारा आद्र चावल उगाने के नए तरीके बताये गए थे | युद्ध के समय अधिकतर पुरुष सेना में कार्य करते थे | सामान्य समय में उनके द्वारा भवन निर्माण, सिंचाई व्यवस्था एवं अन्य जन उपयोगी कार्य किये जाते थे |

CHAPTER -8: DEVOTIONAL PATH TO THE DIVINE LEVEL-1 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Q.1 By the word "MAYA" shankara meant _____.

शब्द "माया" शंकर का अर्थ _____ था।

ANS Illusion.

भ्रम

Q.2 State the language employed by Surdas for his devotional songs.

अपने भक्ति गीतों के लिए सूरदास द्वारा निर्धारित की गई भाषा का नाम बताइये।

ANS Hindi (Awadhi).

हिंदी (अवधी)

Q.3 Who were the Pulaiyar and the Panars?

पुलैयार और पैनरकौन थे?

ANS Untouchables.

अछूत

Q.4 What was the greatest social impact of the Bhakti Movement on medieval Hindu society?

मध्यकालीन हिंदू समाज पर भक्ति आंदोलन का सबसे बड़ा सामाजिक प्रभाव क्या था?

ANS Equality between high and low castes.

उच्च और निम्न जातियों के बीच समानता

Q.5 Name the Bhakti saint who was a great satirist and ridiculed all the institutions of his time.

उस भक्ति संत का नाम बताएं जो महान व्यंग्यकार थे और अपने समय के सभी संस्थानों का उपहास करते थे।

ANS Kabir.

कबीर

Q.6 The Sangam literature was compiled in the three assemblies held in _____ under the Pandya rulers.

पंड्या शासकों के तहत _____ में आयोजित तीन विधानसभाओं में संगम साहित्य संकलित किया गया था।

ANS Madurai.

मदुरै

Q.7 Name the regional language popularised by the Bhakti leader Shankaradeva. भक्ति नेता शंकरदेव के द्वारा लोकप्रिय की गई क्षेत्रीय भाषा को नाम बताइये।

ANS Assamese.
असमिया

Q.8 Sufis were _____.
सूफी _____ थे।

ANS Muslim mystics.
मुस्लिम रहस्यवादी

Q.9 What was the name of holy law developed by Muslim Scholar?
मुस्लिम विद्वानों द्वारा विकसित किया गया पवित्र कानून का नाम क्या था?

ANS Shariat.
शरीयत

Q.10 Alvars were the worshippers of lord _____.
अलवार _____ भगवान के पूजक थे।

ANS Vishnu.
विष्णु

LEVEL-2 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Q.1 Tevaram was a _____.
तेवरम एक _____ था।

ANS Compilation of songs.
गानों का संकलन

Q.2 Khawaja Muinuddin Chishti belongs to _____.
ख्वाजा मोईनुद्दीन चिश्ती का संबंधित _____ से है।

ANS Chisti Silsilah.
चिश्ती सिलसिला

Q.3 The idea of Bhakti was first discussed in _____.
भक्ति के विचार पर पहले _____ में चर्चा किया गया था।

ANS Bhagvad Gita
भगवद गीता

Q.4 Lehna, the successor of Guru Nanak was also called _____.
लेहना जो कि गुरु नानक के उत्तराधिकारी थे को _____ नाम से जाना जाता था।

ANS Guru Angad.
गुरु अंगद

Q.5 What was the language used by Jamaluddin Rumi?
जलालुद्दीन रूमी द्वारा इस्तेमाल की गई भाषा क्या थी?

ANS Persian
फ़ारसी

Q.6 The earliest form of Tamil literature is known as _____.
तमिल साहित्य का सबसे प्रारंभिक रूप को _____ नाम से जाना जाता है।

ANS Sangam literature.
संगम साहित्य

Q.7 What was the purpose of Langer started by Guru Nanak?
गुरु नानक द्वारा शुरू किए गए लंगर व्यवस्था का क्या उद्देश्य था?

ANS To try and preach universal toleration and do away with caste discriminations.
सार्वभौमिक सहानुभूति का प्रयास करने और जातिगत भेदभाव के साथ दूर करने के लिए।

- Q.8** Give an example showing that Mirabai rejected the rigidity of caste system.
मीराबाई ने जाति व्यवस्था की कठोरता को खारिज कर दिया था एक उदाहरण देकर बताईए।
- ANS** Mirabai was a disciple of Ravidas. Ravidas belonged to the society of 'untouchables'. It shows that Mirabai rejected the rigidity of caste system.
मीराबाई रविदास का शिष्या थी | रविदास 'अस्पृश्यता' या अछूत समाज से संबंधित थे | इससे पता चलता है कि मीराबाई ने जाति व्यवस्था की कठोरता को खारिज कर दिया।
- Q.9** What was the purpose of "Nayanars movement" ?
“नयनार आंदोलन” का उद्देश्य क्या था?
- ANS** Nayanars movement was started in order to check the development of Buddhism and Jainism in the southern peninsula. They wanted to protect their religion from the incursion of these new religions.
दक्षिणी प्रायद्वीप में बौद्ध धर्म और जैन धर्म के विकास की जांच के लिए नयनार आंदोलन शुरू किया गया था। वे अपने धर्म को इन नए धर्मों के घेरे से बचाने के लिए करना चाहते थे।
- Q.10** What is Hagiography?
संतचर विज्ञान का क्या है?
- ANS** Hagiographies are the biographies of the Alvars and Nayanars or can be considered as religious biographies. These are very helpful in writing histories of Bhakti tradition.
वृक्षलेखन अल्वार और नयनार की आत्मकथाएँ हैं या धार्मिक जीवन चर्या के रूप में माना जा सकता है। भक्ति परंपरा के इतिहास लिखने में ये बहुत उपयोगी हैं।
- LEVEL-3 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-**
- Q.1** Who finally authenticated Guru Granth Sahib?
आखिरकार गुरु ग्रंथ साहिब को किसके द्वारा प्रमाणित किया गया?
- ANS** Guru Gobind Singh.
गुरु गोबिंद सिंह
- Q.2** Bible was translated into German by _____.
बाइबल का जर्मन में अनुवाद _____ के द्वारा किया गया था।
- ANS** Martin Luther.
मार्टिन लूथर
- Q.3** Bhakti and Sufi movements came into existence in the _____ century.
_____ सदी में भक्ति और सूफी आंदोलन अस्तित्व में आया था।
- ANS** Eighth century.
आठवीं शताब्दी
- Q.4** Who started Virashaiva movement?
वीर शैव आंदोलन किसके द्वारा शुरू किया था?
- ANS** The Virashaiva movement began in Karnataka in the mid-twelfth century. It was started by Basavanna and his companions like Allama Prabhu and Akkamahadevi.
बीसवीं शताब्दी के मध्य में कर्नाटक में वीर शैव आंदोलन शुरू हुआ। यह बसवाना और अल्लामा प्रभु और अक्कमाहदेवी जैसे उनके साथी द्वारा शुरू किया गया था।
- Q.5** Whom did Guru Nanak appoint as his successor before his death?
गुरु नानक ने अपनी मृत्यु के पहले अपने उत्तराधिकारी के रूप में किसकी नियुक्ति की थी?
- ANS** Guru Nanak appointed one of his followers named Lehna as his successor before his death. Later Lehna came to be known as Guru Angad and projected himself as part of Guru Nanak.
गुरु नानक ने अपने मृत्यु के पहले उनके उत्तराधिकारी के रूप में लेहना नाम के अनुयायी को नियुक्त किया। बाद में लेहना को गुरु अंगद के रूप में जाना जाने लगा और उनके द्वारा स्वयंको गुरु नानक के हिस्से के रूप में पेश किया गया

Q.6 Who was Martin Luther? How did he view the Roman Catholic Church?
मार्टिन लूथर कौन थे? रोमन कैथोलिक चर्च को उन्होंने कैसे देखा?

ANS Martin Luther was one of the most important leaders of the changes that took place within Christianity. Luther felt that several practices in the Roman Catholic Church went against the teachings of the Bible.
मार्टिन लूथर ईसाई धर्म में हुए परिवर्तनों के सबसे महत्वपूर्ण नेताओं में से एक थे। लूथर ने महसूस किया कि रोमन कैथोलिक चर्च में कई प्रथा बाइबल की शिक्षाओं के खिलाफ थी।

Q.7 When did local myths become a part of the Puranic stories?
स्थानीय मिथक पौराणिक कहानियों का हिस्सा कब बन गए?

ANS When gods and goddess were identified with Shiva, the local myths and legends became part of the Puranic stories and the methods of worship introduced in the Puranas were followed for the local gods and goddesses.
स्थानीय मिथकों और किंवदंतियों पौराणिक कहानियों का हिस्सा देवताओं और देवियों की पहचान शिव के साथ होने के साथ ही बन गई, और पुराणों में पेश की गई पूजा पद्धतियों का पालन स्थानीय देवताओं और देवी के लिए किया गया

Q.8 To whom were Alvars and Nayanars devoted?
अलवार और नयनार किसके लिए समर्पित थे?

ANS During the seventh and ninth centuries new religious movements were led by the saints called the Nayanars who were devoted to Shiva and Alvars who were devoted to Vishnu.
सातवीं और नौवीं शताब्दी के दौरान धार्मिक आंदोलनों की अगुवाई नयनार जो शिव और अलवार विष्णु को समर्पित थे के द्वारा की गई थी।

Q.9 How did Khalsa Panth emerged?
खालसा पंथ कैसे उभरा?

ANS The Sikh movement began to get politicized in the seventeenth century. Development culminated in the institution of the Khalsa by Guru Gobind Singh in 1699. Thus, the community of the Sikhs called the Khalsa Panth came into existence as a political entity.
सत्रहवीं शताब्दी में सिख आंदोलन का राजनीतिकरण शुरू हुआ। 1699 में गुरु गोबिंद सिंह ने खालसा नमकसंस्था का विकास किया। इस प्रकार, सिखों के समुदाय को एक राजनीतिक इकाई के रूप में अस्तित्व में आया।

Q.10 State the main contribution of the Chola and Pandya kings for the growth of the Bhakti movement.
भक्ति आंदोलन के विकास के लिए चोल और पांड्या राजाओं का मुख्य योगदान को बताइये।

ANS The Chola and the Pandya's built many temples around many shrines between the tenth and twelfth centuries. The saint-poets visited these shrines and sang songs of Bhakti. It strengthened the links between the Bhakti tradition and temple worship.
चोल और पांड्याने दसवीं और बारहवीं शताब्दियों के बीच धार्मिक स्थलों के निकट कई मंदिरों का निर्माण करवाया। संत कवियों ने इन मंदिरों का दौरा किया और भक्ति के गीत गाए। यह भक्ति परंपरा और मंदिर की पूजा के बीच के संबंधों को मजबूत करता है।

Q.11 Why did people turn to Buddhism and Jainism during the medieval period?
मध्ययुगीन काल के दौरान लोगों ने बौद्ध धर्म और जैन धर्म में क्यों परिवर्तित होना शुरू किया?

ANS Many people were not satisfied with the notion that noble and high caste of human beings come by birth. These two religions helped them overcome notion that high caste comes by birth. That was why most of the people started following Buddhism and Jainism.
बहुत से लोग इस धारणा से संतुष्ट नहीं थे कि जन्म के समय मनुष्य के महान और उच्च जाति से आते हैं। इन दो धर्मों ने उन्हें इस धारणा को दूर करने में मदद की कि उच्च जाति जन्म से आती है। यही कारण है कि ज्यादातर लोगों ने बौद्ध धर्म और जैन धर्म का अनुसरण करना शुरू किया।

Q.12 What were Dharamsala?

धर्मशाला क्या थे?

ANS The places where Sikh congregation and religious gatherings of the followers of Guru Nanak were held were called Dharamsala. These were also the places for feeding the poor. Eventually, every Sikh home became a Dharamsala. Now it is known as Gurudwara.

जहां गुरु नानक के अनुयायियों के सिख मण्डली और धार्मिक सम्मेलनों का आयोजन किया गया था | उन्हें धर्मशाला कहा जाता था। ये गरीब को भोजन देने के स्थान भी थे। आखिरकार, हर सिख घर धर्मशाला बन गया। अब इसे गुरुद्वारा के रूप में जाना जाता है।

CHAPTER.9: THE MAKING OF REGIONAL CULTURE

LEVEL-1 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Q.1 The songs of Maynamati and Gopichandra together makes _____.
मायानाती और गोपीचंद्रा के गीतों को एक साथ _____ बनाता है।

ANS Nath literature.

नाथ साहित्य

Q.2 Who established the kingdom at Mahodayapuram?

महाधोपुरम में किसने अपना साम्राज्य स्थापित किया?

ANS Cheras

चेर

Q.3 When Lilatilakam was written?

कबलिलतीलाकम लिखा गया था?

ANS 14th century

14 वीं शताब्दी

Q.4 "Lilatilakam" deals in grammar and _____.

"लिलतीलाकम् "व्याकरण और _____ में कार्य करती है।

ANS Poetics.

काव्यशास्त्र

Q.5 Name the author of Rasamanjari.

रसमंजरी के लेखक का नाम लिखिए।

ANS Bhanudatta

भानुधत्ता

Q.6 The Kathak caste was traditionally associated in the temples of _____.

कथक जाति पारंपरिक रूप से _____ के मंदिरों में जुड़ी हुई थी।

ANS Northern India.

उत्तरी भारत

Q.7 Lilatilakam deals with _____ and _____.

लिलतीलाकम् _____ और _____ के अन्तर्गत काम करती है।

ANS Grammar and Poetics.

व्याकरण और काव्यशास्त्र

Q.8 Who was the last Nawab of Awadh?

अवध का अंतिम नवाब कौन था?

ANS Wajid Ali Shah.

वाजिद अली शाह

Q.9 The first literary works in Malayalam language resembles with which language? मलयालम भाषा में पहली साहित्यिक रचना किस भाषा के समरूप मणि जाती है?

ANS Sanskrit language
संस्कृत भाषा

Q.10 Name the state where Jagannatha temple is located.
उसराज्य का नाम बताएं जहां परजगन्नाथ मंदिर स्थित है।

ANS Orissa.
उड़ीसा

LEVEL-2 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Q.1 State one of the unique features of the Kangra painting.
कांगड़ा चित्रकला की किस भी एक विशिष्ट विशेषता को बताइये।

ANS Lyrical treatment of themes.
चित्रपद्धति का भावगीत उपचार

Q.2 Who were Nathas?
नाथ कौन थे?

ANS Ascetics.
संन्यासी

Q.3 Official records were kept in regional language by _____.
_____ द्वारा आधिकारिक रिकॉर्ड क्षेत्रीय भाषा में रखा गयेथे।

ANS Chera kingdom.
चेर साम्राज्य

Q.4 Name the source of inspiration in Kangra paintings.
कांगड़ा चित्रों में प्रेरणा के स्रोत को नाम लिखिए।

ANS Vaishnavism tradition.
वैष्णववादी परंपरा

Q.5 Name the official language of Bengal suba.
बंगाल सूबेकी आधिकारिक भाषा को नाम लिखिए।

ANS Persian.
फारसी

Q.6 Rajasthan was called Rajputana by the _____.
राजस्थान को _____ केद्वारा राजपूताना कहा गयाथा।

ANS British.
ब्रिटिश

Q.7 State the specialty of Jagannatha temple now a day.
वर्तमान समय में जगन्नाथ मंदिर की विशेषता को बताइये।

ANS In present days the Jagannatha temple is popular for its annual Rathyatras.
वर्तमान समयमें जगन्नाथ मंदिर अपने वार्षिक रथयात्राओंके लिए लोकप्रिय है।

Q.8 When was the Chera Kingdom established?
चेर साम्राज्य कब स्थापित हुआ था?

ANS The Chera kingdom Mahodayapuram was established in the ninth century in the south-western part of the peninsula, part of present day Kerala.
चेर साम्राज्य मेंमहाबोधपुरम की स्थापना नौवीं सदी में प्रायद्वीप के दक्षिण-पश्चिमी भाग में की गई थी, वर्तमान में यहकेरल का हिस्सा है।

Q.9 Where was the Lilatilakam composed?
लिलतीलाकम कहां पर लिखी गई थी ?

ANS Lilatilakam is a 14th century treatise on grammar and poetics. It was composed in Manipravalam, referring to the two languages, Sanskrit and the regional language.
व्याकरण और कविताओं पर लिलतीलाकम् 14 वीं शताब्दी का ग्रंथ है। यह दो भाषाओं, संस्कृत और क्षेत्रीय भाषा के संदर्भ में, मणिप्रावलम में लिखा गया था।

Q.10 Which region was called the Rajputana?

किस प्रदेश को राजपूताना कहा जाता है?

ANS In the nineteenth century, the region that constituted most of the present-day Rajasthan was called Rajputana by the British. This was the area mainly inhabited by Rajput's.

उन्नीसवीं सदी में, वर्तमान में राजस्थान के अधिकांश क्षेत्र का निर्माण हुआ था जो कि अंग्रेजों द्वारा राजपूताना नाम से कहलाता था। यह मुख्य रूप से राजपूतों का निवास था।

LEVEL-3 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Q.1 Name the cultural practices disfavored by the British administrators.

ब्रिटिश प्रशासकों द्वारा अनुचित घोषित की गई सांस्कृतिक प्रथाओं को नाम बताइये।

ANS Kathak dance.

कथक नृत्य

Q.2 Who used to perform Jauhar?

जौहर का प्रदर्शन किसके द्वारा किया जाता था?

ANS Women belonging to royal household.

शाही परिवारों से संबंधित महिलाएं

Q.3 Name the Mughal capital of Bengal.

बंगाल में मुगलों की राजधानी का नाम लिखिए।

ANS Dhaka.

ढाका

Q.4 Who made the wooden image of Lord Jagannath?

भगवान जगन्नाथ की लकड़ी की प्रतिमा किसके द्वारा बनाई गई थी?

ANS Tribal people

आदिवासी लोग

Q.5 Define classical dances. Name some of the classical dances and their states. शास्त्रीय नृत्य को परिभाषित कीजिए। शास्त्रीय नृत्यों और उनसे सम्बंधित राज्यों में से कुछ का नाम लिखिए।

ANS Animism refers to the belief that all natural things, such as plants, animals, rocks, thunder and earthquakes have spirits (beings that cannot be seen) and can influence human events.

एनिमिज़्म इस धारणा को दर्शाता है कि पौधों, जानवरों, चट्टानों, गर्जन और भूकंप जैसी सभी प्राकृतिक चीजों में आत्माएं हैं। प्राणियों को देखा नहीं जा सकता है (और मानव घटनाओं को प्रभावित कर सकते हैं)।

Q.6 What was name of the text that was illustrated in the miniature paintings of Himachal Pradesh?

हिमाचल प्रदेश के लघु चित्रों से सचित्र प्रदर्शित होने वाले पाठ का नाम क्या था?

ANS The most popular text Rasamanjari written by Bhanudatta was illustrated in the miniature paintings.

भानुदत्त द्वारा लिखी जाने वाली सबसे लोकप्रिय लेख रसमंजरी लघु चित्रों में स्पष्ट किया गया था।

Q.7 What were dochala and chauchala?

दोचला और चौचला क्या थे?

ANS Dochala means two-roofed and chauchala means four-roofed. These were the terms used in the structure of the thatched huts in Bengal

दोचाला का मतलब दो छत से है और चौचाला चार छत वाले का अर्थ है। ये शब्द बंगाल में झुंडों की संरचना में इस्तेमाल किए गए थे।

Q.8 When was the Chera Kingdom established?

चेर साम्राज्य कब स्थापित हुआ था?

ANS The Chera kingdom of Mahodayapuram was established in the ninth century in the south-western part of the peninsula, part of present day Kerala. The language of this region was Malayalam

महोदयपुरम के चेर साम्राज्य को दक्षिण-पश्चिमी भाग में नौवीं शताब्दी में स्थापित किया गया था, वर्तमान में ये केरल का हिस्सा है। इस क्षेत्र की भाषा मलयालम थी।

Q.9 Where was the Lilatilakam composed?
लिलतीलाकम की संरचना कहाँ हुई थी ?

ANS Lilatilakam was composed in Manipravalam (literally meaning diamonds and corals). Lilatilakam deals with grammar and poetics.
लिलतीलाकम मणिप्रावलम) शाब्दिक अर्थ में हीरे और कोरल (में बना था। लिलतीलाकम् व्याकरण और कविताओं के साथ काम करता है।

Q.10 Write a short note on Rajput women.
राजपूत महिलाओं पर एक संक्षिप्त टिप्पणी लिखिए।

ANS Rajput women like men were very brave. The practice of 'Sati' or Self-immolation of widows for their husbands who died in battle was started by Rajput women to protect their honor. These women who sacrificed their lives are depicted as great heroines. Rajput cultures have been enriched by heroic deeds of men and women.

पुरुषों की तरह राजपूत महिलाएं बहुत बहादुर थीं। 'सती' या विधवाओं के आत्म-बलिदान की प्रथा जो युद्ध में मारे गए उनके पति के लिए राजपूत महिलाओं ने अपने सम्मान की रक्षा के लिए शुरू किया था। ये महिलाएं जिन्होंने अपने जीवन का बलिदान किया उन्हें महान नायिकाओं के रूप में दिखाया गया है। राजपूत संस्कृतियों पुरुषों और महिलाओं के वीर कर्मों से समृद्ध किया गया है।

Q.11 What was the Kangraschool of painting?
चित्रकला का कंगड़ा विद्यालय क्या था?

ANS Nadir Shah invaded India and captured Delhi in 1739. This invasion resulted in the migration of Mughal artists to the hills. They found new school called the Kangraschool of painting. They got the inspiration from the Vaishnavism tradition. The famous colours of this were soft colours such as blue and green.

नादिर शाह ने भारत पर आक्रमण किया और 1739 में दिल्ली पर कब्जा कर लिया। इस आक्रमण के परिणामस्वरूप मुगल कलाकारों के प्रवासियों को पहाड़ियों पर स्थानांतरित किया गया था। उन्होंने पाया कि नई स्कूल कांगरा चित्रकला के विद्यालय में वैष्णव परंपरा से प्रेरणा प्राप्त की। इस के प्रसिद्ध रंग नरम रंग जैसे नीले और हरे थे।

CHAPTER.10: EIGHTEENTH CENTURY POLITICAL FORMATIONS

LEVEL-1 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Q.1 Who imposed Chauth?

चौथ किसके द्वारा लागू किया गया था?

ANS Marathas.

मराठा

Q.2 Who founded Awadh?

अवध की स्थापना किसके द्वारा की गई थी?

ANS Sahadat Khan.

शाहदतखान

Q.3 Sikhs organized themselves into a number of bands called _____.

सिखों ने अपने आप को एक संख्या में बांटते हुए _____ कहा था।

ANS Jathas.

जगत

Q.4 The independent state of Jats was established by _____.

जाटों का स्वतंत्र राज्य _____ के द्वारा स्थापित किया गया था।

ANS Churaman.

चुडामान

Q.5 Name the group that was considered as the back bone of Maratha army.

उस समूह का नाम लिखिए जोकि मराठा सेना की रीढ़की हड्डी के रूप में माना जाता था।

ANS Kunbis.

कुनबिस

Q.6 After 1708 A.D. the Sikh revolt was led by _____.
1708 इसवी के उपरान्त सिख विद्रोह का नेतृत्व _____ के द्वारा किया गया था।

ANS Banda Bahadur.
बाँदा बहादुर

Q.7 When Marathas did successfully raided Delhi?
कब मराठों ने सफलतापूर्वक दिल्ली पर छापा मारा था?

ANS 1737 AD
1737 ई

Q.8 When the Third battle of Panipat did take place?
पानीपत की तीसरी लड़ाई कब हुई थी?

ANS 1761
1761

Q.9 What was the position of Jagat Seth during the rule of Alaverdi Khan?
अलिवादी खान के शासनकाल में जगत सेठ की स्थिति क्या थी?

ANS Banker.
बैंकर

Q.10 Kunbis were _____
कुनबीस _____ थे।

ANS Maratha's peasant warriors.
मराठों के किसान योद्धा

LEVEL-2 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Q.1 Who established the independent Sikh state of Punjab?
पंजाब के स्वतंत्र सिख राज्य को किसने स्थापित किया?

ANS Maharaja Ranjit Singh.
महाराजा रणजीत सिंह

Q.2 Who seized the rich province of the Punjab and the Sarkar of Sirhind from the Mughals in mid of the 17th century?
17 वीं शताब्दी के मध्य में मुगलों से पंजाब के समृद्ध प्रांत और सिरहिंद के सरकार को किसके द्वारा जप्त किया गया था?

ANS Ahmed Shah Abdali.
अहमद शाह अब्दाली

Q.3 Where was the capital of Maratha kingdom under the rule of Peshwa?
पेशवा के शासन काल में मराठा राज्य की राजधानी कहां पर स्थित थी?

ANS Poona.
पूना

Q.4 Who built new forts at Deeg?
डीग में नए किलों का निर्माण किसके द्वारा किया गया था ?

ANS Suraj Mal
सूरज माल

Q.5 Name the son of Nadir Shah.
नादिर शाह के बेटे को नाम लिखिए।

ANS Jawahir Shah.
जवाहर शाह

Q.6 How did Guru Gobind Singh inspire the Khalsa?
गुरु गोबिंद सिंह ने कस प्रकार से खलसा को प्रेरित किया?

ANS Guru Gobind Singh had inspired the Khalsa with the faith that their destiny was to rule (raj karega khalsa).
गुरु गोबिंद सिंह ने विश्वास के साथ खलसा को प्रेरित किया था कि उनकी नियति शासन करना है। राज करेगा खलसा।

Q.7 Who were the backbone of the Maratha army?
मराठा सेना की रीढ़ की हड्डी कौन थे?

ANS Kunbis were groups of highly mobile, peasant pastoralists. They were the backbone of the Maratha army.
कुनबीस अत्यधिक क्रियाशील, किसान चरवाहों के समूह थे जोकिमराठा सेना की रीढ़ की हड्डी थे।

Q.8 Name the states with which the state of Hyderabad was in struggle.
उन राज्यों का नाम लिखिये जिनके साथ हैदराबाद राज्य संघर्ष में था।

ANS The state of Hyderabad was constantly in struggle against the Marathas in the west and with independent Telugu warrior chief known as Nayakas of the Deccan plateau.
पश्चिम की ओर मराठों के खिलाफ हैदराबाद की स्थिति लगातार संघर्ष पूर्ण चल रही थी और दक्कन पठार के स्वतंत्र तेलगु योद्धा जिनकोनायक के रूप में जाना जाता था।

Q.9 When did Khalsa declare its sovereign rule and mint its own coin?
खालसा ने अपने आप कोस्वायत शासक कब घोषित किया और कब अपना सिक्का जारी किया?

ANS Khalsa declared its sovereign rule and minted its own coin in 1765. The legend on the obverse bore the same inscription 'Deg o Tegh o Fateh' issued by Banda Bahadur on his coins.
खालसा ने अपने आप कोस्वायत शासक घोषित 1765 में किया और अपना सिक्का बना लिया। 'डेग ओ तेग ओ फतेह' कीदांपत्य की कथा कोबांद्रा बहादुर द्वारा अपने सिक्कों पर जारी किए गया।

Q.10 List one factor that led to crisis in the Mughal Empire in the closing years of seventeenth century.
किसी भी एक कारक को सूचीबद्ध कीजिएजिससे की मुगल साम्राज्य में सत्रहवीं शताब्दी के समाप्ति के वर्षों में संकट को जन्म दिया।

ANS Emperor Aurangzeb had depleted the military and financial resources of his empire by fighting a long war in the Deccan. It led to crisis in the Mughal Empire in the closing years of 17th century.
सम्राट औरंगजेब ने दक्कन में एक लंबी लड़ाई लड़कर अपने साम्राज्य के सैन्य और वित्तीय संसाधनों को कम किया था। इसने 17 वीं शताब्दी के समाप्ति के वर्षों में मुगल साम्राज्य में संकट का नेतृत्व किया।

LEVEL-3 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:-

Q.1 Khalsa was established in _____.
खालसा को _____ में स्थापित किया गया था।

ANS 1699 AD.
1699 ई

Q.2 Burhan ulMulkShaadat Khan founded the state of _____.
बुरहान उल मुल्क शहादतखान ने _____ राज्य की स्थापना की थी।

ANS Awadh
अवध

Q.3 Nadir Shah was a ruler of _____.
नादिर शाह _____ काशासक था।

ANS Iran
ईरान

Q.4 How Shaadat khan did reduced Mughal control over his state?
शहादतखान ने कैसे अपने राज्य पर मुगल नियंत्रण कोकम कर दिया?

ANS By reducing the number of Mughal Jagirdar in Awadh.
अवध में मुगल जागीरदारों की संख्या कोकम करके

Q.5 Why does the entire body of Sikhs used to meet in Amritsar at the time of Baisakhi and Diwali?
वैसाखी और दिवाली के समय अमृतसर में पूरासिख समुदायक्यों मिला करता था?

ANS To take collective decisions known as "Resolutions of the Guru" or gurumatas.
गुरु के संकल्प के रूप में जाना जाता "सामूहिक निर्णय लेने के लिए"या गुरुमात।

Q.6 Name two important trading centers in the area dominating by Jats.
जाटोंद्वारा हावी होने वाले क्षेत्र में दो महत्वपूर्ण व्यापारिक केंद्रों का नाम लिखिए।

ANS Panipat and Ballabharh.
पानीपत और वल्लभगढ़

Q.7 What was the purpose of introducing system of rakhi?

राखी की प्रणाली को शुरू करने का क्या उद्देश्य था?

ANS By introducing the system of rakhi, the Sikhs collected 20% of the produce from the peasant as tax, on the promise of providing protection to them.

राखी की प्रणाली को शुरू करने से, सिखों को किसानों से 20% उत्पाद कर के रूप में, उन्हें सुरक्षा प्रदान करने के वादे पर मिलने लग गया था।

Q.8 What were the steps taken by Murshid Quli Khan to reduce Mughal influence in Bengal?

मुर्शीद कुली खान ने बंगाल में मुगल प्रभाव को कम करने के लिए क्या कदम उठाए?

ANS The steps taken by Murshid Quli Khan to reduce the Mughal influence in Bengal were as follows

-
Transferred all Mughal Jagirdar to Orissa

Ordered a major reassessment of the revenues of Bengal.

बंगाल में मुगल प्रभाव को कम करने के लिए मुर्शीद कुली खान द्वारा उठाए गए कदम निम्नानुसार हैं-

- उड़ीसा को सभी मुगल जोगीरदारों को हस्तांतरित
- बंगाल के राजस्व का एक प्रमुख पुनर्मूल्यांकन का आदेश दिया।

Q.9 Why did the peasants and Zamindars revolted in many parts of northern and western India?

उत्तरी और पश्चिमी भारत के कई हिस्सों में किसानों और जमीनदारों ने क्यों विद्रोह किया?

ANS Because of following reason:

Pressures of mounting taxes.

Attempts by powerful chieftains to consolidate their own positions.

निम्नलिखित कारणों के कारण:

- बढ़ते करों के दबाव
- अपने स्वयं के पदों को मजबूत करने के लिए शक्तिशाली सरदारों के प्रयास।

Q.10 What was the rakhi system?

राखी प्रणाली क्या थी?

ANS The word rakhi literally means 'protection'. In practice, it was a tribute received by the combined forces of the Sikhs dal Khalsa for the protection provided or guaranteed by them against external aggression to the cultivators paying it. The cultivators had to pay a tax of 20 percent of the produce to the Sikhs of dal Khalsa for their protection.

राखी शब्द का शाब्दिक अर्थ है 'संरक्षण' व्यवहार में, यह सिख दाल खालसा के संयुक्त बलों द्वारा प्रदान किए गए एक श्रद्धांजलि था जो उनके द्वारा प्रदान किए जाने वाले किसानों को बाहरी आक्रमण के जरिए प्रदान की गई या उनके द्वारा गारंटीकृत सुरक्षा प्रदान करता था। दाल खालसा के सिखों को अपनी सुरक्षा के लिए किसानों को 20 प्रतिशत उपज का कर देना पड़ा।

CHAPTER-6:- UNDERSTANDING MEDIA

संचार माध्यमों को समझना

« Short & Long Answer Type Questions :-

1. **What is media ?**
संचार माध्यमों से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
2. **Give some examples of media**
संचार माध्यमों के कुछ उदाहरण दीजिए
3. **What is mass media ?**
जन संचार माध्यम से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
4. **What do you know about an independent media ?**
एक स्वतंत्र मीडिया से क्या तात्पर्य है ?
5. **Mention one way in which the mass media earns money ?**
जन संचार माध्यमों द्वारा किस तरह धन कमाया जाता है ?
6. **What do you know about print media ?**
प्रिंट मीडिया से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
7. **How the technology helps the media ?**
तकनीक किस तरह मीडिया की सहायता करती है ?
8. **What is the role of media in a democracy ?**
प्रजातंत्र में मीडिया क्या भूमिका अदा करता है ?
9. **What is balanced media report ?**
संतुलित मीडिया रिपोर्ट से क्या तात्पर्य है ?
10. **What is the role of television in our life ?**
टेलिविजन की हमारे जीवन में क्या भूमिका है ?
11. **How does media lose its independence ?**
मीडिया किस प्रकार अपनी स्वतंत्रता खोता जा रहा है ?
12. **What is censorship ?**
सेंसरशिप से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
13. **Why is it important that the information provided by the media is reliable and not biased ?**
यह महत्वपूर्ण क्यों है कि मीडिया द्वारा दी गई जानकारी सुगम और भेदभाव रहित हो ?
14. **Give an instance when the media fails to focus on significant issues ?**
अनेक मुद्दों में से एक ऐसा मुद्दा बताइए जिसे उठाने में मीडिया असफल रहा है ?
15. **Describe some of the ways in which we can take action on the basis of the news stories provide by the media.**
ऐसे कुछ तरीकों का वर्णन कीजिए जिनके द्वारा मीडिया में दी गई खबरों के आधार पर कार्यवाही कर सकते हैं ?
16. **Write a short note on 'Media and Technology' ?**
'मीडिया और तकनीक' पर संक्षिप्त टिप्पणी लिखिए ?
17. **What do you mean by 'media sets the agenda' ?**
'मीडिया एजेंडा तय करता है।' इस कथन से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
18. **Is the media independent in India ? Why ?**
क्या भारत में मीडिया स्वतंत्र है ? क्यों ?
19. **"The technology used by mass media keeps changing" How is it useful ?**
"जन संचार माध्यमों की तकनीक में परिवर्तन आ रहा है"। यह किस प्रकार लाभप्रद है ?
20. **Why have several local groups started their own media ? How is it helpful ?**
अनेक स्थानीय समूहों ने अपना स्वयं का मीडिया क्यों प्रारम्भ किया ? यह कैसे मददगार साबित हुआ ?

« Fill in the blanks /M.C.Q. :-

रिक्त स्थानों की पूर्ति कीजिए –

21. **Which of the following is not a print media ?**
(a) Newspapers (b) Rallies (c) Magazines (d) Journals
इनमें से कौनसा प्रिंट मीडिया को नहीं दर्शाता है ?
(अ) अखबार (ब) रैलियाँ (स) मैगज़ीन (द) जर्नल
Ans. (b) Rallies रैलियाँ

22. An.....Media is important in a democracy.
 (a) Dependent (b) Biased (c) Independent (d) Influenced
 लोकतंत्र में.....मीडिया महत्वपूर्ण होती है?
 (अ) आश्रित (निर्भर)(ब) भेदभावपूर्ण (स) आत्मनिर्भर (द) प्रभावित
 Ans. (c) Independent आत्मनिर्भर
23. A way in which mass media earns money.
 (a) Advertising (b) Donation (c) Funds (d) Government Grants
 वह तरीका जिससे जन संचार माध्यम धन अर्जित करते हैं।
 (अ) विज्ञापन (ब) डोनेशन (स) फंड (द) सरकारी अनुदान
 Ans. (a) Advertising विज्ञापन
24. The information provided by the media should be
 (a) Unbalanced (b) Balanced (c) Biased (d) Prejudiced
 मीडिया द्वारा उपलब्ध करायी गई जानकारी होनी चाहिए –
 (अ) असंतुलित (ब) संतुलित (स) पक्षपातपूर्ण (द) पूर्वाग्रहपूर्ण
 Ans. (b) Balanced संतुलित
25. The media's role is to pass an expert opinion to the.....
 (a) Poor (b) Powerful (c) Public (d) Leaders
 मीडिया की भूमिका.....में विशेषज्ञ राय के रूप में काम करती है।
 (अ) गरीब (ब) शक्तिशाली (स) जनता (द) नेता
 Ans. (c) Public जनता
26. Which has brought the world closer to us ?
 (a) Television (b) Taperecorder (c) Type writer (d) None of these
 इनमें से किसने हमें संसार के नजदीक पहुँचाया है ?
 (अ) टेलीविजन (ब) टेपरिकॉर्डर (स) टाइपराइटर (द) इनमें से कोई नहीं
 Ans. (a) Television टेलीविजन
27. Which one of the following is print media ?
 (a) Newspaper (b) T.V. (c) Radio (d) Computer
 इनमें से कौनसा प्रिंट मीडिया को दर्शाता है ?
 (अ) अखबार (ब) टी.वी. (स) रेडियों (द) कम्प्यूटर
 Ans. (a) Newspaper अखबार
28. Government control over the media is known as.
 (a) Factual (b) Censorship (c) Independence (d) Emergency
 सरकार द्वारा मीडिया पर नियंत्रण कहलाता है—
 (अ) वास्तविक (यथार्थ) (ब) सेंसरशिप (स) आजादी (द) आपातकाल
 Ans. (b) Censorship सेंसरशिप
29. Which word is used to refer to a T.V. or radio programme that is widely transmitted ?
 (a) Publish (b) Broadcast (c) Censorship (d) Public protest
 वह शब्द जो टी.वी. या रेडियों कार्यक्रम के विस्तृत प्रसारण के लिए प्रयोग किया जाता है।
 (अ) छापना (ब) ब्रॉडकास्ट (स) सेंसरशिप (द) जन विरोध
 Ans. (b) Broadcast ब्रॉडकास्ट
30. Which type of media offer a large variety of information to suit the taste of different readers.
 (a) Electronic media (b) Print media (c) Mass media (d) All of these
 मीडिया का वह प्रकार जो विविध पाठकों की रुचि के अनुसार विस्तृत जानकारी प्रदान करता है।
 (अ) इलेक्ट्रॉनिक मीडिया (ब) प्रिंट मीडिया (स) जन संचार माध्यम (द) इनमें से सभी
 Ans. (b) Print media प्रिंट मीडिया

CHAPTER-7:- UNDERSTANDING ADVERTISING

विज्ञापनों को समझना

« Short & Long Answer Type Questions :-

1. **What do you mean by advertising ?**
विज्ञापनों से क्या तात्पर्य है ?
2. **Where do we see advertisements ?**
हम विज्ञापनों को कहाँ देखते हैं ?
3. **What does 'branding' mean at a very basic level ?**
ब्रांड निर्माण से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
4. **Why the companies use advertisements ?**
कंपनियों द्वारा विज्ञापनों का प्रयोग क्यों किया जाता है ?
5. **What do you understand by the word 'brand' ?**
'ब्रांड' शब्द से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
6. **Why do companies show the advertisements again and again.**
कंपनियाँ बार-बार अपने विज्ञापन क्यों प्रदर्शित करती हैं ?
7. **What does advertising make us believe ?**
विज्ञापन क्या विश्वास पैदा करने का प्रयास करते हैं ?
8. **What are the two kinds of advertisements ?**
विज्ञापनों के दो प्रकार कौन कौन से हैं ?
9. **Why do we feel tempted sometimes to buy a particular product ?**
कभी-कभी हम किसी निश्चित उत्पाद को खरीदने में बाध्यता क्यों महसूस करते हैं ?
10. **What does the word 'lifestyles' mean ?**
'जीवन शैली' शब्द से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
11. **Why do advertisements draw our attention to various products ?**
विभिन्न उत्पादों के प्रति विज्ञापन हमें क्यों आकर्षित करते हैं ?
12. **'Just naming the product is not enough' How ?**
'केवल नाम रख देने से हम किसी उत्पाद को खरीद नहीं लेते ।' इस कथन की व्याख्या कीजिए ।
13. **What do social advertisements refer to ?**
सामाजिक विज्ञापनों से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
14. **What are the two types of social advertisements ?**
सामाजिक विज्ञापनों के दो प्रकार कौन-कौन से हैं ?
15. **How does advertising help us forget about issues of poverty, discrimination and dignity ?**
विज्ञापन किस प्रकार गरीबी, भेद-भाव और प्रतिष्ठा के मुद्दों को भुलाने में हमारी मदद करते हैं ?
16. **What is the role of advertisements in our lives ?**
हमारे जीवन में विज्ञापनों की क्या भूमिका है ?
17. **Why can only large companies advertise their products effectively ?**
क्यों केवल बड़ी कंपनियाँ ही अपने उत्पादों के विज्ञापन प्रभावी तरीके से कर पाती हैं ?
18. **How does advertising affect issues of equality in a democracy ?**
लोकतंत्र में समानता के मुद्दों पर विज्ञापनों का प्रभाव किस प्रकार पड़ता है ?
19. **Why building brands is central to advertising ?**
विज्ञापन के लिए ब्राण्ड निर्मित करने के मुख्य कारण बताइए ।
20. **Why are branded products costlier ?**
ब्रांडेड वस्तुएँ महंगी क्यों होती हैं ?

« Fill in the blanks /M.C.Q. :-

रिक्त स्थानों की पूर्ति कीजिए -

21. Advertising is the.....of goods.
(a) Input (b) Service (c) Promotion (d) Output
विज्ञापन वस्तुओं संबंधी..... की प्रक्रिया है ।
(अ) आगत (ब) सेवा (स) प्रचार (द) निर्गत
Ans. (c)Promotion प्रचार
22. Advertising uses.....as its vehicle.
(a) Periodicals (b) Television (c) News paper (d) Media
विज्ञापन को साधन के रूप में प्रयोग करता है ।
(अ) सामयिक प्रकाशन (ब) टेलीविजन (स) अखबार (द) मीडिया
Ans. (d) Media मीडिया
23. Printing developed in.....century.
(a) 13th & 14th (b) 14th & 15th (c) 15th & 16th (d) 17th & 18th
छपाई की व्यवस्था.....शताब्दी में विकसित हुई थी ।
(अ) 13वीं एवं 14वीं(ब) 14वीं एवं 15वीं(स) 15वीं एवं 16वीं (द) 17वीं एवं 18वीं
Ans. (c) 15th & 16th 15वीं एवं 16वीं
24. Advertising can involve sophisticated research and.....campaigns.
(a) Mass media (b) Multimedia (c) Print media (d) Electronic media
विज्ञापन में सुव्यवस्थित शोध एवं.....के अभियान को शामिल किया जा सकता है ।
(अ) जन संचार माध्यम (ब) मल्टीमीडिया (स) प्रिंट मीडिया (द) इलेक्ट्रॉनिक मीडिया
Ans. (b) Multimedia मल्टीमीडिया
25. Advertising has two basic purposes- inform and.....
(a) Entertain (b) Maintain (c) Management (d) Educate
विज्ञापन के दो मूलभूत उद्देश्य हैं :- सूचना देना और.....
(अ) मनोरंजन (ब) व्यवस्था (स) प्रबंधन (द) ज्ञान देना
Ans. (a) Entertain मनोरंजन
26. Advertising is promoted by an identified.....
(a) Person (b) Sponsor (c) Businessman (d) Teacher
विज्ञापन एक निश्चित.....के द्वारा प्रस्तुत किया जाता है ।
(अ) व्यक्ति (ब) आयोजनकर्ता (स) उद्योगपति (द) अध्यापक
Ans. (b) Sponsor आयोजनकर्ता (आयोजक)
27. An advertisement on polio vaccination will be.
(a) Social (b) Commercial (c) Personal (d) Private
पोलियो टीकाकरण का विज्ञापन.....विज्ञापन हो सकता है
(अ) सामाजिक (ब) व्यावसायिक (स) व्यक्तिगत (द) निजी
Ans. (d) Social सामाजिक
28. The naming of the product is called.....
(a) Advertising (b) Branding (c) Displaying (d) Calling
किसी उत्पाद का नामकरण.....कहलाता है ।
(अ) विज्ञापन (ब) ब्रांड (स) प्रदर्शन (द) बुलावा
Ans. (b) Branding ब्रांड
29. The person who pays money to buy the product is a
(a) Producer (b) Advertiser (c) Consumer (d) Grocer
किसी वस्तु को खरीदने के लिए धन चुकाने वाला व्यक्ति.....कहलाता है ।
(अ) निर्माता (ब) विज्ञापनकर्ता (स) उपभोक्ता (द) किराने वाला
Ans. (c) Consumer उपभोक्ता

30. Branding comes from.....
 (a) Animal Rearing (b) Fish Breeding (c) Dairy farming (d) Cattle Grazing
 'ब्रांडिंग' शब्द.....से आया है
 (अ) पशु-पालन (ब) मछली-पालन (स) डेयरी कृषि (द) पशु चारण
 Ans. (d) Cattle Grazing पशु चारण

CHAPTER-8:- MARKETS AROUND US

हमारे आस-पास के बाजार

« Short & Long Answer Type Questions :-

1. **Why do we go to the market ?**
हम बाजार क्यों जाते हैं?
2. **What are the different kinds of markets ?**
बाजारों के विभिन्न प्रकार बतलाइए?
3. **What is a weekly market ?**
साप्ताहिक बाजार किसे कहते हैं ?
4. **What kind of markets are seen in the urban areas ?**
शहरी क्षेत्रों में किस प्रकार के बाजार मिलते हैं ?
5. **Who are traders ?**
व्यापारी कौन होते हैं ?
6. **Why there is a competition in weekly markets ?**
साप्ताहिक बाजारों में प्रतिस्पर्धा क्यों होती है ?
7. **Why fewer people can afford to buy branded goods ?**
क्यों केवल कुछ लोग ही ब्रांडेड वस्तुएँ खरीदने में समर्थ होते हैं ?
8. **Who is a retailer ?**
फुटकर (खुदरा) व्यापारी कौन होता है ?
9. **Why are shops in permanent buildings expensive ?**
स्थायी इमारतों में दुकानें क्यों महँगी होती हैं ?
10. **What are 'malls' ?**
'मॉल्स' क्या होते हैं ?
11. **How are shops in the neighbourhood useful ?**
पड़ोस की दुकानें किस प्रकार उपयोगी होती हैं ?
12. **What are the advantages of a weekly market ?**
साप्ताहिक बाजार के लाभ बतलाइए ।
13. **Why it is not necessary to go the market to purchase goods these days ?**
इन दिनों सामान खरीदने के लिए बाजार जाने की जरूरत क्यों नहीं पड़ती ?
14. **What do you mean by 'Wholesaler' ?**
थोक व्यापारी से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
15. **Why are things cheap in the weekly market ?**
साप्ताहिक बाजार में वस्तुएँ सस्ती क्यों होती हैं ?
16. **How is a hawker different from a shop owner ?**
एक फेरीवाला किसी दुकानदार से कैसे भिन्न है ?
17. **What do you mean by 'Chain of markets' ?**
बाजारों की श्रृंखला से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
18. **What purpose does the chain of markets serve ?**
बाजारों की श्रृंखला से किन उद्देश्यों की पूर्ति होती है?
19. **Write a short note on 'Markets and Equality' ?**
'बाजार और समानता' विषय पर संक्षिप्त टिप्पणी लिखिए ।
20. **Write a note on 'Shopping complexes and Malls' ?**
'शॉपिंग कॉम्प्लेक्स और मॉल्स' पर टिप्पणी लिखिए ।

« Fill in the blanks /M.C.Q. :-

रिक्त स्थानों की पूर्ति कीजिए –

21. Which one of the following is not a retailer ?

- (a) Trader in weekly market (b) Hawker
(c) customer (d) shopkeeper

इनमें से कौनसा खुदरा विक्रेता नहीं है ?

- (अ) साप्ताहिक बाजार में व्यापारी (ब) फेरीवाला
(स) उपभोक्ता (द) दुकानदार

Ans. (c) Customer उपभोक्ता

22. The goods first reach.

- (a) A retailer (b) A trader (c) A customer (d) A Wholesale market

सामान सबसे पहले पहुँचता है

- (अ) खुदरा विक्रेता (ब) व्यापारी (स) उपभोक्ता (द) थोक बाजार

Ans. (d) A Wholesale Market थोक बाजार

23. What type of items are sold in the malls ?

- (a) Branded (b) Unbranded (c) Cheap (d) All of these

मॉल में किस प्रकार का सामान बेचा जाता है ?

- (अ) ब्रांडेड (ब) ब्रांड रहित (स) सस्ता (द) इनमें से सभी

Ans. (a) Branded ब्रांडेड

24. Shopkeepers in a weekly market are

- (a) Small traders (b) Large traders (c) Wholesalers (d) All of these

साप्ताहिक बाजार के दुकानदार होते हैं –

- (अ) छोटे व्यापारी (ब) बड़े व्यापारी (स) थोक व्यापारी (द) इनमें से सभी

Ans. (a) Small traders छोटे व्यापारी

25. The road side hawkers sell

- (a) Vegetables (b) Fruits (c) Plastic items (d) All of these

सड़क किनारे वाले फेरीवाले बेचते हैं –

- (अ) सब्जियाँ (ब) फल (स) प्लास्टिक के सामान (द) इनमें से सभी प्रकार के सामान

Ans. (d) All of these इनमें से सभी प्रकार के सामान

26. An enclosed shopping space with many floors is a

- (a) Wholesale market (b) Chain of markets (c) Weekly market (d) Mall

अनेक मंजिलों वाला सामूहिक शॉपिंग स्थल कहलाता है –

- (अ) थोक बाजार (ब) बाजारों की श्रृंखला (स) साप्ताहिक बाजार (द) मॉल

Ans. (d) Mall मॉल

27. A market put up every Thursday will be a ?

- (a) Fortnightly market (b) Neighbourhood Market
(c) Weekly market (d) Yearly market

प्रत्येक गुरुवार को लगने वाला बाजार कहलाता है ?

- (अ) चौमासा (पाक्षिक) बाजार (ब) पड़ोसी बाजार
(स) साप्ताहिक बाजार (द) वार्षिक बाजार

Ans. (c) Weekly market साप्ताहिक बाजार

28. What are different types of markets ?

- (a) Weekly (b) Neighbourhood (c) Mall (d) All of these

विभिन्न प्रकार के बाजार होते हैं –

- (अ) साप्ताहिक (ब) पड़ोस के बाजार (स) मॉल (द) इनमें से सभी प्रकार के

Ans. (d) All of these इनमें से सभी प्रकार के

29. We can purchase goods through which of the following means other than markets

(a) Internet (b) Phone (c) None of these (d) a and b both

हम बाजारों के अलावा इनमें से निम्नलिखित प्रकार के साधन से भी वस्तुएँ खरीद सकते हैं—

(अ) इन्टरनेट (ब) फोन (स) इनमें से कोई नहीं (द) अ और ब दोनों

Ans. (d) a and b both अ और ब दोनों

30. From where can we buy the medicines ?

(a) Weekly market (b) Dairy (c) Chemist shop (d) Groceries

हम दवाईयाँ कहाँ से खरीद सकते हैं ?

(अ) साप्ताहिक बाजार (ब) डेयरी (स) केमिस्ट शॉप (द) किराने की दुकान

Ans. (c) Chemist Shop केमिस्ट शॉप

CHAPTER-9:- A SHIRT IN THE MARKET

बाज़ार में एक कमीज

- Q.1 Who was Swapna?**
स्वपना कौन थी ?
- Q.2 Why did Swapna take loan from the local trades?**
स्वपना ने स्थानीय व्यापारी से ऋण क्यों लिया ?
- Q.3 On what condition did the trader agree to give loan to Swapna?**
व्यापारी ने स्वपना को किस शर्त पर ऋण देना स्वीकार किया ?
- Q.4 What is putting –out arrangement?**
छादन व्यवस्था क्या है ?
- Q.5 Who are mostly employed in the Impex garment factory?**
इम्पेक्स कपड़ा कारखाना में ज्यादातर किन्हे काम पर रखा गया है ?
- Q.6 What do women works do in the Impex garment factory?**
इम्पेक्स वस्त्र कारखाने में महिला श्रमिक क्या कार्य करती है ?
- Q.7 Whom does the garment exporting factory export the shirt to?**
वस्त्र निर्यातक कारखाने से कमीजे कहाँ निर्यात की जाती है ?
- Q.8 Who are the gainer in the market?**
वस्त्र निर्यातक बाजार में किन लोगों को लाभ होता है ?
- Q.9 In what ways are weaver dependent on cloth merchants?**
जुलाहे किस प्रकार से वस्त्र व्यापारियों पर निर्भर रहते हैं ?
- Q.10 How does the chain of markets play an important role in the story of the shirt?**
एक कमीज के बनने में बाजारों की श्रृंखला किस प्रकार उपयोगी है ?
- Q.11 Where does the story of a shirt begin and where does it end?**
एक कमीज की तैयारी कहाँ से शुरू होती है और कहाँ समाप्त होती है ?
- Q.12 What is weavers cooperative? How does it work?**
बुनकर समितियों क्या है ? एवं ये कैसे काम करती है ?
- Q.13 How does market work more in favour of the rich and powerful? What are the ways to overcome them?**
बाजार धनी एवं शक्तिशाली लोगों के लिए कैसे लाभदायक है ? इसे दूर करने के क्या तरीके हो सकते हैं ?
- Q.14 Who do you think more women are employed in the Impex garment factory?**
आपके विचार से इम्पेक्स वस्त्र कारखाने में ज्यादातर महिलाओं को काम पर क्यों रखा गया है ?
- Q.15 Compare the earning & per shirt of the worker in the garment factory, the garment exporter and the business person in the market abroad .What do you find?**
प्रत्येक कमीज पर वस्त्र निर्माण कारखाना श्रमिक वस्त्र निर्यातक और वस्त्र व्यापारी को होने वाली आय की तुलना कीजिए ?
- Q.16 How garment exporting factories maximize their own profit?**
वस्त्र निर्यातक कारखाने ज्यादा से ज्यादा लाभ कैसे कमाते हैं ?
- Q.17 Differential between large farmer and small farmer?**
बड़े एवं छोटे किसान में क्या अंतर होता है ?
- Q.18 What is profit?**
लाभ क्या है ?
- Q.19 Name the people who didn't gain much in the market?**
बाजार में जिन्हें ज्यादा लाभ नहीं मिला उनके नाम लिखिए ।
- Q.20 What is a ginning mill?**
जिनिंग मिल क्या है ?
- Q.21 What are the demands foreign buyer make on the garment exporter? Why does the garment exporter agree to these demands?**
विदेशी ग्राहकों ने वस्त्र निर्यातक के सामने क्या मांगें रखी ? वस्त्र निर्यातक ने इन मांगों को क्यों स्वीकार कर लिया ?
- Q.22 How does the garment exporter meet –the conditions set by the foreign buyers?**
वस्त्र निर्यातक ने विदेशी ग्राहकों की मांगों को किस प्रकार पूरा किया ?

CHAPTER 10:-STRUGGLES FOR EQUALITY

समानता के लिए संघर्ष

- Q.1 What as TMS?**
तवा मत्स्य संघ क्या है ?
- Q. 2 From where does River Tawa Originate?**
त्वा नदी कहाँ से निकलती है ?
- Q.3 What does the constitution of India say in regard to Equality?**
भारत का संविधान समानता के विषय में क्या कहता है ?
- Q.4 What do you understand by the term Ballot Based equality?**
मतदान की समानता शब्द से आप क्या समझते हैं ?
- Q.5 State some of the reasons for inequality in our Society**
हमारे समाज में व्याप्त असमानता के कुछ कारण बताइए।
- Q. 6 How was Tawa Matsya Sangh Formed?**
त्वा मत्स्य संघ क्यों बनाया था ?
- Q.7 What leads to displacement of People and Communities?**
लोगों और समुदायों के विस्थापन के क्या कारण होते हैं ?
- Q. 8 Give an Account of the Indian Constitution as living document.**
भारतीय संविधान का एक जीवंत अभिलेख के रूप में विवरण दीजिए।
- Q.9 What are the main reasons for inequality in Indian?**
भारत में असमानता के प्रमुख कारण क्या है ?
- Q.10 Why do Dalit, Adivasi and Muslim girls drop out of School in large Number?**
दलित आदिवासी और मुस्लिम लड़कियां बड़ी संख्या में विद्यालय आना क्यों छोड़ देती है ?
- Q.11 What is fish workers cooperatives?**
मछुआरा सहकारी संस्था क्या है ?
- Q.12 Why were amoral not getting & flat on rent?**
टंसारी दम्पति को किराये पर घर क्यों नहीं मिल रहा था ?
- Q.13 Why old Tehri town and many villages near the river submerged?**
पुराना टेहरी नगर और नदी के आसपास के गाँव क्यों डूब गये ?
- Q.14 What is a dam?**
बॉध क्या है ?
- Q.15 Why some people are well Known and respected in some communities?**
कुछ लोग क्यों अपने समाज में प्रसिद्ध और सम्मानित होते हैं ?
- Q.16 Why was Omprakash Valmiki discriminated?**
ओमप्रकाश वाल्मीकी के साथ भेदभाव क्यों हुआ ?
- Q.17 Why are poor people like kantar, hakim sheik Unable to get –good quality health care?**
कांता एवं हकीम शेख जैसे गरीब लोगों को अच्छी स्वास्थ्य सुविधाएँ क्यों नहीं मिलती है ?
- Q.18 Tehri dam is in which state?**
टेहरी बॉध कौन से राज्य में है ?
- Q.19 Describe creative repression against –inequality?**
असमानता के विरुद्ध रचनात्मक गतिविधियों का वर्णन कीजिए।
- Q.20 How did Tawa Matsya Sangh achieve its goal of fishing right?**
तवा मत्स्य संघ ने अपने अधिकार को कैसे प्राप्त किया ?

MARKING SCHEME

CHAPTER-6 UNDERSTANDING MEDIA

1. All means of communication are collectively referred to as media.
2. Television, radio, internet, mobile, newspapers, magazines, etc
3. Those forms of media that reaches millions of people or the masses, across the country and the world are called mass media.
4. An independent media means that no one should control and influence its coverage of news.
5. The mass media earns money by publishing advertisements.
6. The newspapers are called print media, because they use print technology in reporting their newsetc.
7. The technology helps media to reach more people.
8. Media provides information's about the working of and decisions taken by the government for the welfare of the citizens.
9. A balanced media report is one that discusses all points of view of a particular story.
10. At present we cannot imagine our lives without TV.The TV have changed the world into a small village.
11. Most newspapers now a day's fail to provide a balanced story .In the opinionof persons who research the media,business houses control media.
12. When the government prevent media from making a news or programmed or publishing a story as is called Censorship.
13. It is because on the basis of the information that the media provides that we take action as citizens.
14. Every year thousands of people suffer and die due to non availability of safe drinking water.
15.
 - i.By writing letters to the concerned minister,
 - ii.By organizing a public protest,
 - iii.By starting a signature campaign.
16. Technology has close relationship with media. It helps media to reach more and more public.
17.
 - i. Media decides the issues to focus on.
 - ii.It influences our thoughts, feelings and actions.
 - iii. It brings to our attention the issues and shapes our thoughts.
18. Media is no longer considered independent because of its close links to business.
19. The technology helps media to reach more people.
20. Big business houses advertise their products in media to make good sale.

MARKING SCHEME

CHAPTER-7 UNDERSTANDING ADVERTISING

1. Advertising is all about building brands.
2. We can see advertisements everywhere.
3. Branding means stamping a product with a particular name or sign.
4. Companies are using ads to build brand of their products.
5. The word brand is the particular name or sign given to a product made by a manufacture.
6. Companies show the ads again and again to promote their products.
7. Ads draw our attention to various products.
8. Commercial Ads, social ads
9. It is advertised by our favorite hero.
10. The way in which someone lives.
11. We become interested in buying the products.
12. It is because the comparison of quality.
13. The Ads made by the State or private agencies that have a large message for society.
14.
 - i. Educational rights of disabled children,
 - ii.Crossing of unmanned railway crossings.
- 15.By only focusing on the lives of the rich and famous .
16. Advertising is all about building brands because they draw our attention to various products.
- 17.To have it stick in people's minds.
18.
 - i. Advertising tends to promote a certain lack of respect for the poor.
 - ii.It only focuses on the lives of the rich and famous.
- 19.A brand can be popularized fast only through the means of advertising.
20. Their costs are high because of their high costs of manufacturing and advertising.

MARKING SCHEME

CHAPTER-8 MARKETS AROUND US

1. We go to the market to purchase various things.
2.
 - i. Weekly market,
 - ii. Shopping Complexes,
 - iii. Malls.
3. Weekly markets are not daily markets but are to be found at a particular place on one or may be two days of the week.
4.
 - i. Shopping complexes,
 - ii. Malls.
5. Traders are the persons who buying and selling the various products.
6. Weekly markets have the competition to sell the things at cheaper rates.
7. Branded goods are costly due to various reasons .So fewer people can afford to buy branded goods.
8. Retailers are the traders who finally sell goods to the consumers.
9. Because the shops located in permanent buildings are generally fixed price shops.
10. The large multistoried air conditioned buildings with shops on different floors are known as Malls.
11. Most of the things of our daily and common use are available at one place in neighborhood shops.
12.
 - i. A weekly market is held on a specific day of the week.
 - ii. It does not have permanent shops.
13. Technology has changed the traditional concept of marketing by manual presence in the market to buy and sell anything.
14. Wholesalers are the traders who buying and selling in large quantities.
15. In weekly markets things are available at cheaper rates.
16. A hawker sells different items of daily use like fruits, vegetables by going from place to place .A shop owner owns a permanent shop either in the neighborhood or in the market.
17. A series of markets that are connected like links in a chain because products pass from one market to another.
18. A chain of market serves the purpose of producers and consumers ,because neither a producer can sell a small quantity of goods to an individual consumer can buy large quantity of goods from producers.
19. The shop owners and in shopping complexes earn unequal amount. The weekly market traders earn little compared to the profit of shop owner.
20. Shopping complexes generally exist in the urban areas we can get branded goods from shopping complexes and malls. These are expensive due to high cost of manufacturing and advertisement.

MARKING SCHEME

CHAPTER-9-: A SHIRT IN THE MARKET

- Ans- 1. Swapna was a small farmer growing cotton on her small piece of land.
- Ans-2. She took loan from the local trader to buy seeds, fertilizer and pesticides for the cultivation of cotton.
- Ans-3. He agreed to give loan to & Swapna on a condition that she would sell all her cotton to him.
- Ans-4. Under putting –out arrangement the cloth merchants supply the raw material to the weaver and receive the finished product.
- Ans-5. Women are mostly employed in the garment-factory.
- Ans-6. They do thread cutting buttoning ironing and packaging.
- Ans-7. The garment –exporting factory exports the shirts to foreign show room owners.
- Ans-8. Local trader dealing in raw cotton, cloth merchants, garment export factory owner and foreign businessmen earn most of the profit in the market.
- Ans-9. Weavers are dependent on cloth merchants in the following ways:-
- (1) They get thread from cloth merchants
 - (2) They weave cloth on their behalf
 - (3) They get wages for weaving.
- Ans-10. A chain of market links the producer of cotton to the buyer market. Buying and selling takes place at every step in the chain.

- Ans-11. (1) The story of shirt begins with the production of cotton. (2) It ends with the sale of a shirt.**
- Ans-12. (1) In a cooperative people with common interests come together and work for mutual benefit.**
(2) They take activities collectively like procuring yarn, distribution among workers. They do marketing also.
(3) The role of merchant is reduced, and weaver earn higher incomes.
(4) Government –also makes policies to help them.
- Ans-13. People having money and their own factories, the large shops, land etc. earn maximum profit in the market. Poor people depend on them for loans and raw materials, marketing and employment. There are ways to overcome these such as forming cooperatives of producer and ensuring that laws are followed strictly.**
- Ans-14. More Women are employed in the garment factory because they agree to work even at the lowest possible wages.**
- Ans- 15. The business person abroad makes profit of Rs. 600 on the shirt and the garment exporter gains Rs 100 one shirt worker gets only Rs 15 per shirt**
- Ans-16. They maximize their own profit by getting maximum work from the worker at lowest price and supply foreign buyer at cheaper rates.**
- Ans-17. A large farmer sells his crop to the crop market at higher prices. Poor farmers need to borrow money for cultivation and other expenses. They have to sell their crops to the trader they took loan from.**
- Ans-18. Profit is the amount that is left or gained from earnings after deducting all the costs.**
- Ans19. (1) Small farmer like Swapna**
(2) Weaver /producer of cloth
(3) Workers of garment Export Factory
- Ans- 20. Ginning mill is a factory where seeds are removed from cotton balls**
- Ans-21. They demanded the lowest prices from the garment exporter. They set high standards of quality and timely delivery. The garment exporter agreed because he was able to gain maximum profit even after that.**
- Ans22. The garment exporter cut the costs they get –maximum work from the works at the lowest possible wages.**

MARKING SCHEME

CHAPTER 10:-STRUGGLES FOR EQUALITY

Ans-1. TMS –Federation of fish workers cooperative fights for the height of displaced forest dwellers of the Satpura forest Madhya Pradesh.

Ans2. Tawa River originates in the Mahadeo hills of Chhindwara district.

Ans3. Constitution recognizes all Indians as equal before the law and states that –no person can be discriminated on the basis of religion sex, caste or on their economic condition.

Ans-4. It means that all adults in India have the equal right to vote during elections.

Ans-5. (a) Poverty (B) Lack of resources (C) Discrimination on the basis of a person's religion casts and etc.

Ans-6. Tehri dam Submerged large areas of forest and agricultural land. Some of the displaced people settled around the reservoir they found a livelihood in fishing. In 1994 the government gave the fishing rights in the Tawa reservoir to private contractors. The villagers stood united and decided to set up an organization and do something to protect their rights.

Ans-7. When dams are built-or forests are declared sanctuaries thousands of people are displaced. In Urban areas when bastis of poor people are relocated outside the cities.

Ans8. (1) The Indian constitution recognizes the equality of all persons.

(2) Movements and struggles for equality in India continuously refer to the Indian constitution to make their point about equality and justice for all.

(3) By continuously referring to the constitution they use it as a living document i.e., something that has real meaning in our lives.

Ans-9 (A) Poverty (B) Lack of resources (C) illiteracy (D) Caste system.

Ans-10. Because of poverty social discrimination and the lack of good quality school facilities.

Ans-11. An organization that fights for the rights of displaced fish workers.

Ans-12. Ansaris were not getting a flat on rent because of their religion.

Ans-13. Because of the construction of Tehri dam the old Tehri town and many villages submerged in reservoir's water.

Ans-14. A dam is built across a river at sites where one can collect a lot of water this forms a reservoir.

Ans-15. 1. Because of their fight for equality.

2. Because they treat all persons with dignity.

Ans-16. He suffered discrimination because he was Dalit.

Ans-17. (1) The increasing privatization of health services

(2) Neglect of government hospitals.

Ans18. Uttarakhand.

Ans19. (1) Some people join protest movements to fight –inequality

(2) Writers, singer, dancer and artists have also been very active in the fight against –inequality.

Ans-20. The newly formed Tawa Matsya Sangh organized a Chakka jam, demanding their right to continue fishing for their livelihood .In response government created a committee, who recommended that fishing rights be granted to the village's .with the TMS taking over, the fish workers able to increase their earnings substantially.

CLASS-VI
MAJOR DOMAINS OF THE EARTH

1. What are the two major Domains of earth?
पृथ्वी के दो प्रमुख डोमेन क्या हैं ?
2. Name the seven continents of the earth.
पृथ्वी के सात महाद्वीपों के नाम दें।
3. Which two continents drone the different layers of the atmosphere?
किन दो महाद्वीपों ने वायुमंडल की विभिन्न परतों को गबन किया है ?
4. Why northern hemisphere is called the land hemisphere?
उत्तरी गोलार्द्ध को भूमि गोलार्ध क्यों कहा जाता है?
5. Why Biosphere is important for living organism?
जीव की पसंद के लिए जीवमंडल महत्वपूर्ण क्यों है?
6. What is the Biosphere?
बायोस्फीयर क्या है?
7. What is Eurasia?
यूरेशिया क्या है?
8. Which continent is spread on both sides of the equator?
कौन सा महाद्वीप दोनों किनारों पर फैला है?
9. Which is the smallest continent?
सबसे छोटा महाद्वीप कौन सा है?
10. Which is the largest ocean in the world?
विश्व में सबसे बड़ा महासागर कौन सा है?
11. Name two hemisphere to which Asia belongs.
दो गोलार्द्धों का नाम दें जिनका एशिया से संबंध है ।
12. Oxygen and Carbon run in a cycle of survival. How?
अस्तित्व के चक्र में ऑक्सीजन और कार्बन चलते हैं। कैसे?
13. Why is life possible on the earth?
पृथ्वी पर जीवन क्यों संभव है?
14. Explain the relation between the density of air and height?
हवा और ऊंचाई के घनत्व के बीच के संबंध को समझाइए?
15. Name the men and women who were the first to climb Mount Everest?
सर्वप्रथम माउंट एवरेस्ट पर चढ़ने वाले पुरुषों और महिलाओं के नाम क्या है?
16. Describe the three main features of the lithosphere?
लिथोस्फीयर की तीन मुख्य विशेषताओं का वर्णन कीजिये?
17. Why sea water is not fit for human use?
समुद्र का पानी मानवीय उपयोग के लिए सही नहीं है क्यों?
18. Distinguish between ocean and continents?
समुद्र और महाद्वीपों के बीच अंतर स्पष्ट कीजिये ?
19. Distinguish between Oxygen and Carbon dioxide?
ऑक्सीजन और कार्बन डाइऑक्साइड के बीच अंतर स्पष्ट कीजिये ?
20. Describe the composition of the atmosphere?
वातावरण की संरचना का वर्णन कीजिये ?
21. What is strait? Give on example.
जलसंयोगी क्या है? उदाहरण दें ।

22. Why is the earth home to mankind?
पृथ्वी मानवजाति के लिए घर क्यों है?
23. What is sea-level?
समुद्री स्तर क्या है?
24. Which is the largest hot desert?
सबसे बड़ा गर्म रेगिस्तान कौन है?
25. Name the three movements of sea water?
समुद्री जल की तीन हलचलों का नाम क्या है?
26. State the two largest physical features found in South America?
दक्षिण अमेरिका में पाए जाने वाली दो सबसे बड़ी शारीरिक विशेषताओं को बताएं?
27. Name two research station set up in Antarctica by India?
भारत द्वारा अंटार्कटिका में कौन से दो शोध केंद्र स्थापित किए गए हैं?
28. Which is the shape of the Pacific, Atlantic and Indian Ocean?
प्रशांत, अटलांटिक और हिंद महासागर का आकार क्या है?

Answers

Ans:-1 The four major domains of the earth are:

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| 1. Lithosphere | : Realm of land |
| 2. Hydrosphere | : Realm of water |
| 3. Atmosphere | : Realm of air |
| 4. Biosphere | : Realm of life |

Ans: - 2 The seven continents are:

1. Asia
2. Europe
3. Africa
4. North America
5. South America
6. Australia
7. Antarctica

Ans:-3 Australia and Antarctica are the two continents that lie entirely in southern hemisphere.

Ans:- 4 The distribution of land and water is not even. Most of the land masses are found in the northern Hemisphere. Therefore, it is called the land hemisphere while the southern hemisphere is called the water hemisphere.

Ans: -5The main layers of atmosphere are:

1. Troposphere
2. Stratosphere
3. Mesosphere
4. Thermosphere
5. Exosphere

Ans: -6 Life exists in the Biosphere. All the living organism are interlinked for their survival. It consist of Plants and animals. In this sphere of life lithosphere, atmosphere and hydrosphere meet.

Ans:-7 The zone of living things is known as Biosphere.

Ans:-8 Europe and Asia together makes Eurasia.

Ans:-9 The continent of Africa is spread on both side of equator.

Ans:- 10Australia is the smallest continent.

Ans:- 11 Pacific ocean is the largest ocean in the world.

Ans:- 12 Asia belongs to northern and Eastern hemisphere?

Ans:- 13 Plants need carbon dioxide from the atmosphere for their survival. We inhale carbon dioxide, which the plant take in. Plant release oxygen which we inhale. Thus, the two gases run in a cycle of reversal.

Ans:- 14The earth is the unique planet. It has plenty of water and air. Oxygen and Nitrogen gases support life and all kind of life depend upon these gases along with water. The first life forms on earth evolved in water.

Ans:- 15The density of air is not uniform everywhere and it decreases with height. The air is most dense near the surface of the earth, due to the pressure of upper layer. As we go upward the air becomes thinner and lesser dense. The temperature also decreases with heights.

Ans:- 16The first men to climb the Mount Everest were Edmund Hillary (Britain) and Tenzing Norgay (India) on 29th May 1953. Junko Tabei (Japan) became the first woman to climb on the summit on 16th May 1975. The first indian woman was Bachendri Pal, who climbed the summit 23rd May 1984.

Ans:- 17

- i. It is the solid part of the earth.
- ii. It comprises of rocks.
- iii. It contains soil.

Ans:- 18Oceans contain more than 97% of the water available on the earth. This water is too salty for human use.

Ans:- 19

Ocean	Continents
i. Oceans are water bodies.	i. Continents are land masses.
ii. These cover 71% of the earth surface.	ii. These cover 29% of earth surface.
iii. There are five oceans.	iii. There are seven continents.
iv. Pacific Ocean is the largest ocean.	iv. Asia is the largest continent.

Ans:- 20

Oxygen	Carbon dioxide
i. Oxygen is essential for human survival.	i. Carbon dioxide is essential for plants.
ii. Human inhale oxygen.	ii. Plants inhale carbon dioxide.
iii. 20.9% of atmosphere is oxygen.	iii. 0.035 of the atmosphere is carbon dioxide.

Ans:- 21 Atmosphere is mixture of gases, water vapours and dust particles. The most dominant gas is Nitrogen. Proportion of various gases is as follows:

Gases	Percentage (%) of total atmosphere
Nitrogen	78
Oxygen	21
Other Gases	01

Ans:- 22A strait is a narrow passage of water connecting two large water bodies like seas and oceans, such as the Palk Strait between India and Sri Lanka separated by Bay of Bengal and Indian Ocean.

Ans:- 23The earth is the only planet which sustains life. The elements that help in sustaining life are land, water and air. These are available on the earth. So, it is the home to mankind.

Ans:- 24 All the oceans are connected with another. So the level of sea water remains the same everywhere. This level of sea water is called sea-level.

Ans:- 25The largest hot desert of the world is Sahara desert.

Ans:- 26 Waves, tides and currents are the three movements of the sea water.

Ans:- 27

- i. Andes – World’s longest mountain range.
- ii. Amazon – World’s largest river.

Ans:- 28

- i. Pacific ocean - Circular
- ii. Atlantic ocean - ‘S’ Shaped
- iii. Indian Ocean - Triangular

CLASS-VI
MAJOR LANDFORMS OF THE EARTH

Q.1 Name the major Physical division?

.1 प्रमुख भौतिक विभाजन का नाम क्या है?

Q.2 India shares its land boundaries with seven countries?

प्रश्न 2. भारत सात देशों के साथ अपनी भूमि सीमाएं साझा करता है?

Q.3 Name of delta format by the Ganga & Brahmaputra?

प्रश्न 3. गंगा और ब्रह्मपुत्र द्वारा डेल्टा प्रारूप का नाम?

Q.4 Why do a large Number of people live in the Northern Plains?

प्रश्न 4. उत्तरी मैदानों में बड़ी संख्या में लोग क्यों रहते हैं?

Q.5 Why is Lakshyadweep know as a coral island?

प्रश्न 5. लक्षद्वीप को एक प्रवाल द्वीप के रूप में क्यों जाना जाता है?

Q.6 Fill in the blanks:-

Q.6 रिक्त स्थान भरें- :

1. India has an area is about.....

1. भारत में एक क्षेत्र है.....

2. The greater Himalayas are also knows as.....

2. अधिक हिमालय भी जानते हैं...

3. The Largest State in India terms of area is.....

3. भारत के क्षेत्र में सबसे बड़ा राज्य है.....

4. The river Narmada falls into the.....

4. नर्मदा नदी में आती है

5. The Latitude that river all most half way throws India's

5. अक्षांश, जो नदी के सभी आधे रास्ते से भारत के फेंकता है

Q.7 Name two group of Island in the indianocent ?

प्रश्न 7. इंडियनसेंट में द्वीप के दो समूह हैं?

Q.8 Name the highest Peak of the Himalayas in India ?

Q.8 भारत में हिमालय के सर्वोच्च शिखर नाम क्या है?

Q.9 Which line of longitude passes through the middle of India?

भारत के मध्य कौन सी अक्षांश रेखा होकर गुजरती हैं?

Q.10. Which is the standard meridian of India ?

भारत का मानक मध्याह्न समय कौन सा है?

Q.11 Which mountain range forms the northern boundary of the Southern plateau?

कौन सी पर्वत श्रंखला, दक्षिणी पठार की उत्तरी सीमा का निर्माण करती है?

Q.12 What is the location of India' Name its westernmost and easternmost points.

भारत का सबसे पश्चिमी एवं सबसे पूर्वी स्थान कौन से हैं ?

Q.13 which meridian serves as the standard meridian of India? What is its location? What is the difference between IST/GMT?

कौन सा मध्याह्न समय भारत के मानक मध्याह्न समय के रूप में कार्य करता है? इसका स्थान क्या है? भारतीय मानक समय और ग्रीनिच माध्य समय में क्या अंतर है

Q.14 Describe the political divisions of India.

भारत के राजनीतिक विभागों का वर्णन करें .

Q.15 What do you know about the Sundarbans?

आप सुंदर वन के बारे में क्या जानते हैं?

Q.16 What are the effects of the Western Ghats.

पश्चिमी घाट के प्रभाव क्या हैं?

Q.17 What is sub- continent.

उप-महाद्वीप क्या है?

Q.18 Distinguish between western coastal plains and eastern coastal plain.

पश्चिमी तटीय मैदानों और पूर्वी तटीय मैदानों के बीच अंतर स्पष्ट कीजिये ।

Q.19 The given below characteristic values distinguishes the Himalayan rivers from the river of peninsular India.

नीचे दी गई विशेषताओं के आधार पर प्रायद्वीपीय भारत की नदी से हिमालयीन नदियों को किस तरह से अलग करती है ।

Q.20 There is a difference of two hours in the local time of places at the two extreme points of India.

भारत के दो चरम बिंदुओं पर स्थानों के स्थानीय समय में दो घंटे का अंतर है

Q.21 India is situated in the Northern Hemisphere Why?

भारत उत्तरी गोलार्ध में स्थित है क्यों?

Q.22 India has an important location on the globe discuss.

“ग्लोब में भारत एक महत्वपूर्ण स्थान है” वर्णन कीजिये ।

Ans.1

1. The Himalayan Mountains
2. Great Northern Plains
3. The Peninsular Plateau
4. The Coastal Plains
5. Island group
6. India Desert

Ans.2 India shares its land boundaries with the following seven countries:

- (i) Pakistan (ii) Afghanistan (iii) China (iv) Nepal
(v) Bhutan (vi) Myanmar (vii) Bangladesh

Ans.3 A delta is a triangular piece of land. it is formed at the mouth of the river by its deposits. the Ganga Brahmaputra delta is called the Sunderban delta.

Ans.4

(i) Northern plain is a densely populated area and is an alluvial plain. it is formed by the alluvial deposits brought down by the rivers it has clay silt and fertile alluvium .

(ii) These provide a fertile land for cultivation.

(iii) Moreover this plain has well developed canal irrigation, cheap means of transport big towns and industries so, the density of population is high As a result a large number of people live in the Northern plains

Ans. 5 Lakshadweep islands are located in the Arabian Sea along the west coast of the state of Kerala . These are formed by deposition of tiny marine animals called polyps (corals) when the polyps die, their skeletons are deposited on the floor of the oceans to form a coral island .

Ans.6

1. 3280 Lakh 2. Himadri 3. Rajasthan 4. Arabian Sea . 5. Tropic of cancer ($23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N)

Ans.7 Andaman and Nicobar island lakshadweep island.

Ans.8 Kanchenjunga (Sikkim)

Ans.9 Ganga and Brahmaputra.

Ans.10 $82\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E (Between Allahabad and Mirzapur)

Ans.11. Vindhyas and Satpuras.

Ans.12 India is a vast country situated in the southern part of Asia . It extends between the lofty snowcapped Himalayas in the north to Kanyakumari in the south its westernmost point lies in the salty marshes of the Rann of Kachchh while the easternmost point lies in dense forests of Arunachal Pradesh.

Ans.13) $82\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ East longitude is taken to be the standard Meridian of India . It passes between Allahabad and Mirzapur (Uttar Pradesh) The local time along this meridian serves as the Indian standard time (IST) IST is $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours ahead of the Greenwich mean time (0 $^{\circ}$ Longitude)

Ans. 14 The Republic of India is called the Union of States. India is the largest democracy in the world. It comprises of 29 states and 7 union Territories. India became a republic on 26th January 1950. Three new states have been formed in the year 2000 which were Uttarakhand (now Uttaranchal), Jharkhand and Chhattisgarh. In 2014 the state of Telangana was carved out of Andhra Pradesh as the 29th state of India.

Ans.15 Sunderbans is a delta formed by the rivers Ganga, Brahmaputra and their tributaries. It is the world's largest delta and is named after the Sundari tree grown here. It is a marshy delta and is home to the royal Bengal Tiger.

Ans 16

(i) The western Ghats cause relief rainfall along the Western slopes. These face the rain-bearing moist winds.

(ii) The eastern slopes and the Deccan plateau lie in the rain shadow area.

(iii) Due to the weathering of the Deccan Plateau, black soils of the Deccan trap are found here.

Ans .17 A Sub-continent is a vast independent geographical unit. This land mass is distinctly separated from the main continent. The vastness in size produces diversity in economic, social and cultural conditions. India is a vast country and is often described as the Indian sub-continent.

Ans 19

Western Coastal plain	Eastern Coastal plain
(i) These extend from Gujarat to Kanyakumari	(i) They extend from Odisha to the Coromandel coast.
(ii) Thalghat, Bhorghat and Palghat are the main passes in it	(ii) The rivers have made wide gaps in it
(iii) The average height is 1000 metres.	(iii) The average height is 450 metres
(iv) These enclose narrow coastal plains	(iv) These enclose broad coastal plains.

Ans 20 The given below characteristic values distinguish the Himalayan river from the river of peninsular India.

Himalayan River	Peninsular River
Perennial : They flow throughout the year	Seasonal: They flow only during particular seasons
Snow fed : They emerge from the Himalayas and receive water through the melting of glaciers	Rain-fed: They are mostly found in peninsular India with large catchment areas.

**CLASS:VI SOCIAL SCIENCE (GEOGRAPHY)
QUESTION BANK**

INDIA :CLIMAT ,VEGETATION AND WILDLIFE

1.Briefly explain the cold weather season and hot weather season.

संक्षेप में ठंड के मौसम के मौसम और गर्म मौसम के मौसम की व्याख्या करें।

Ans. During the winter season, cool, dry winds blow from North to South. The sun rays do not fall directly in the region. As a result. the temperatures quite low in Northern India. Whereas, in the hot weather season, sun rays more or less directly fall in this region. Temperature becomes very high, Hot and dry winds called loo, blow during the day

2. What are the reasons behind the regional differences in the climate of India?

भारत के जलवायु में क्षेत्रीय मतभेद के पीछे क्या कारण हैं?

Ans. The climate of a place is affected by its location, altitude, distance from the sea. and relief Therefore, we experience regional differences in the climate of India. Jaisalmer and Bikaner in the desert of Rajasthan are very hot, while Drass and Kargil in Jammu and Kashmir are freezing cold. Coastal places like Mumbai and Kolkata experience moderate climate

3. What are the periods of various seasons of India? .

भारत के विभिन्न मौसमों की अवधि क्या है?

Ans. The various seasons of India are as follows cold weather Season (Winter) December to February

4. which winds rainfall India?Why is it so important?

निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों का उत्तर संक्षिप्त रूप से, जो भारत में बारिश की हवाएं हैं? यह इतना महत्वपूर्ण क्यों है?

Ans. Monsoon winds bring rainfall in India and it is important because these winds bring sufficient rain which helps in growing good crops.

5. Name the different seasons in India.

भारत में विभिन्न मौसमों का नाम दें

Ans. The different season in India are Cold Weather Season Winter December to February Hot her Season (Summer) March to May South West Monsoon Season (Rainy) June to September: Season of Retreating Monsoon (Autumn) October to November .

6. What is natural vegetation?

प्राकृतिक वनस्पति क्या है?

Ans. The grasses, shrubs and trees, which grow on their without interference or help from human beings, are called natural vegetation.

.7Where are the thorny bushes found?

काटेदार झाड़ियों कहां मिलती हैं?

The thorny bushes are found in the states of Rajasthan, Punjab. Haryana. Eastern slopes of Western Ghats and Gujarat

.8What are the characteristics of mountain vegetation?

पहाड़ की वनस्पति की विशेषताएं क्या हैं?

Ans. At a height between 1500 metres and 2500 metres, most of the trees are conical in shape

9. Name the different types of vegetation found in India are:

भारत में पाए जाने वाले विभिन्न प्रकार के वनस्पति के नाम हैं:

Ans. The different types of vegetation deciduous forest Tropical evergreen forests Tropical Thorny bushes Mountain vegetation .

.10What is the relevance of Van Mahotsav?

वन महोत्सव की प्रासंगिकता क्या है?

Ans. Van Mahotsav is arranged to awaken people to plant more and more trees, and make the earth green.

.11What is the reason of declining species of wildlife in India?

भारत में वन्य जीवन की प्रजातियों की गिरावट का क्या कारण है?

Ans. Deforestation and illegal hunting led to the declining of wildlife in India.

12. Explain the characteristics of thorny bushes.

काँटेदार झाड़ियों की विशेषताओं को समझाएं

Ans. Thorny bushes are found in dry areas of the country. The leaves are in the form of spines to reduce the loss of water. Cactus, khair, babool, keekar are important and are found in the states of Rajasthan, Punjab, Haryana, Eastern slopes of Western Ghats and Gujarat.

13. Write a short note on mountain vegetation.

पर्वत वनस्पति पर एक छोटी नोट लिखें।

Ans. A wide range of species is found in the mountains according to the variation in height. With increase in height, the temperature falls. At a height between 1500 metres and 2500 metres, most of the trees are conical in shape. These trees are called coniferous trees. Chir, pine and deodar are important trees of these forests.

Fill in the blanks

14. Hot and dry winds known as..... blow during the day in the summers.

Ans. loo

15. The states of Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu receive a great amount of rainfall during the season of

Ans. retreating monsoon

16...... forest in Gujarat is the home of.....

Ans. Gir, Asiatic lion.

17...... is a well-known species of mangrove forests.

Ans. Sundari

18......are also called monsoon forests.

Ans. Tropical deciduous forests.

OUR COUNTRY

Q.1 What are the major landform?

प्रमुख स्थल रूप कौन कौन से है ?

Q.2 What are the different types of mountain?

प्रश्न 2. पहाड़ के विभिन्न प्रकार क्या हैं?

Q.3 How are mountains useful to Human?

प्रश्न 3. पहाड़ों मनुष्यों के लिए कैसे उपयोगी हैं?

Q.4 How are Plains formed?

प्रश्न 4. मैदानों का निर्माण कैसे किया जाता है?

Q.5 Which sports are carried on in mountains?

कौन सा खेल पहाड़ों में किया (खेला) जाता है?

Q.6 Which is the oldest plateau in India?

भारत में सबसे पुराना पठार कौन सा है?

Q.6 Which is the Highest plateau in the world ?

प्र. 6 दुनिया में सर्वोच्च पठार कौन सा है

Q.7 Why are alluvial plains fertile ?

क्यों जलोढ़ मैदानी मिट्टी उपजाऊ हैं?

Q.8 What are the glaciers ?

8 ग्लेशियर क्या हैं?

Q.9 What is erosion ?

क्यू 9 क्या बर्बाद?

Q.10 What are the glaciers ?

ग्लेशियर क्या हैं?

Q.11 Name an under Sea mountain ?

, प्र. 11। नावन समुद्री पहाड़ के नीचे?

Q.12 What are the major landforms of the earth ?

पृथ्वी के प्रमुख भू-भाग कौन-कौन से हैं?

Q.13 What is the difference between a mountain & hill ?

Q.13 पहाड़ और पहाड़ी के बीच अंतर क्या है?

Q.14 What is the mountain range give an explain ?

Q.14 पर्वत श्रृंखला क्या बताती है?

Q.15 Distinguish between young fold mountain and old fold mountain ?

Q.15 युवा गुना पर्वत और पुराने गुना पहाड़ के बीच अंतर है?

Q.16 Why are the plants cold table lands ?

प्र. 16। पौधे ठंडे टेबल भूमि क्यों हैं?

Q.17 Write the three characteristics of the mountains?

प्रश्न.17 पहाड़ों की तीन विशेषताओं को लिखें?

Q.18 Distinguish between mountain and Plants?

Q.18 पर्वत और पौधे के बीच अंतर है?

Q.19 Distinguish between Internal and external agents of change?

Q.19 परिवर्तन के आंतरिक और बाह्य एजेंटों के बीच अंतर है?

Q.20 What are the impudence Plateaus and Plains?

निर्दयता प्लेटो और प्लेन्स क्या हैं?

Q.21 Distinguish between Block Mountain and Fold Mountain?

Q.21 ब्लॉक पर्वत और मोड़ पर्वत के बीच अंतर है?

Q.22 On Plateaus waterfalls are formed why give examples?

प्रश्न 26. प्लेटोऊस झरने पर क्यों उदाहरण दे रहे हैं?

Q.23 Why do we cold plateaus is the storehouse of minerals ?

प्रश्न 23 हम ठंडे पठारों को खनिजों का गोदाम क्यों करते हैं?

Ans.1 According to height, there are three major landform (i) Mountains (ii) Plateaus (iii) Plains

Ans.2 The Mountains are of four types.

(i) Fold mountains

(ii) Black Mountains

(iii) Volcanic Mountains

(iv) Residual mountains

Ans.3 (i) Mountains are a rich source of fresh water.

(ii) Glaciers in the mountains are source of many rivers.

(iii) Water from mountains can be used for irrigation

(iv) Waterfalls in the mountains are used for generating Hydro electricity.

(v) A variety of flora and fauna are found along the mountain slopes.

(vi) We get fuel, fodder, shelter and other products from the mountain forests

(vii) Tourists go to mountains for scenic beauty.

(viii) Adventure sport like river rafting para gliding hang gliding and skiing are enjoyed in mountains.

Ans.4 Plains are level lowlands plains are mostly formed by the river. The rivers deposit their sediments (load) of sand and silt in the plains these form the plains.

Ans.5 Plains are densely populated fertile plains are used for agriculture, Plains are useful for settlements and the construction of transport network is easy. Plains are the axis of economic development.

Ans.6 Life is difficult in mountains, Agriculture is limited and it is difficult to construct roads and railways on mountains. Climate is harsh on high mountains, Slopes are steep and less land is used for farming.

Ans.7 Para gliding, hang gliding, river and skiing are some of the sports carried on in Mountain

Ans 8 Deccan Plateau is the oldest plateau in India.

Ans.9 Due to deposition of clay and sediments by rivers, the alluvial plains are fertile.

Ans.10 Permanently frozen rivers of ice are called glaciers.

Ans.11 The wearing away of the earth's surface is called erosion.

Ans.12 Mauna Kea (Hawaii) is 1020 Meters High.

Ans.13 Continents and oceans were formed during the earth's formation . These are called the landforms of the first order. After this, due to the movement of the earth, mountains, plateaus and plains have been formed. These are known as the major landforms of the earth.

Ans.14 A mountain is a highland which is 600 meters higher than the surrounding areas, An uplifted area, with less than 300 meters elevation is called a hill. Time Mountains are worn down in to hills some uplifted areas with less relative height are called hills such as the parasnath hills.

Ans.15 when high mountains run continuously. These are called a mountain chain these consist of parallel ranges the Himalayas is a mountain range.

Ans.16 The young fold mountains are those mountains which have been formed recently in the tertiary period. The process of their upliftment is still not over. The Himalayas, the Alps and the Andes are its examples. Old Fold Mountains are those mountains which have been formed in earlier of old periods. These are low in height due to erosion, The Urals and the Appalachians are its examples.

Ans. 17The 3 features of the Himalayan mountains are: -

1) Soaring heights of the Himalaya's : It includes 50 mountain ranges exceeding 7200 m in height . The world's highest peak Mount Everest lies at 8848 m above sea level.

2) Alpine glaciers: The glaciers of river Ganga have been a distinct feature of the Himlayas for ages. Due to global warming in the recent years the glaciers have started depleting resulting in less accumulation of glaciers. Scientists believe over a course of time these glaciers will melt flooding some of the populated regions near them.

3) Vast bio-diversity: The Himalayan ranges are blessed with a variety of wild animals. Bears are a common site to hikers. Snow leopards are a sight to behold in these exquisite ranges. A stretch of tall Coniferous trees and green grass make these ranges nothing less than a place of serenity.

Ans.18 Character of a mountain are as follows:-

- (i) These have a height of more than 600 meters.
- (ii) These have a short summer
- (iii) These have a broad base
- (iv) It is higher than the surrounding areas.
- (v) Half of these mountains have steep slopes.

Ans 19

Mountains	Plains
(i) Mountains are high lands with a height of more than 600 meters	(i) Plains are low lands with a height of 150 meters.
(ii) Mountains are sparsely populated	(ii) Plains are densely populated.
(iii) Life is different in the mountains agriculture is less developed	(iii) Many facilities like agriculture are best developed on plains

Ans . 20

(i) These forces work from below the earth's surface	(i) These forces work on the surface of the earth.
(ii) Volcanoes and earthquakes are the two main agents of change	River wind and moving ice are the main external agents.

Ans.21 Importance of Plateaus.

- (i) Plateaus are storehouse of minerals like gold, silver, iron etc.
- (ii) Plateaus provide pastures for cattle grazing.
- (iii) Volcanic plateaus, formed by lava are fertile for cultivation.
- (iv) Water power is generated due to waterfalls, as attract tourists as well.

Importance of Plains

- (i) Plains are lowlands and are ideal for cultivation Ground water is available in plains.
- (ii) Means of transport are developed in plains.
- (iii) Industries are best developed in the population of the world lives in plains.

Ans. 22

Block Mountains	Fold Mountains
(i) These are formed due to the faults in the crust.	(i) These are formed due to the folds in the crust
(ii) These Mountains have a broad flat top	(ii) These are arch shaped
(iii) The uplifted land mass is called horst, while the down thrown part is called a rift valley or graben	(iii) The Uplifted portion is known as an anticline while the down fold is known as a syncline
(iv) Vindhya and Vosges are examples of block mountain	(iv) The Himalayas and alps are examples of fold Mountains

Ans.23 On a Plateau when the river water falls from a great height, water falls are formed in India on the Chotanagpur plateau, Hindu falls and the Jog falls on the Karnataka plateau are examples.

Ans.24 Ancient plateaus are rich in mineral reserves, these plateaus have been formed by igneous and metamorphic rocks. Some plateaus are of volcanic origin. Lava brings minerals during volcanic eruptions over dissected plateaus, mineral bearing rocks are exposed to erosion plateaus all over the world are a rich storehouse of minerals Brazil Deccan plateau Chotanagpur plateau South Africa and west Australia produce a large variety of minerals iron copper gold diamonds manganese mica etc are found in the plateau region.



CLASS-VI

BUILDINGS, PAINTINGS AND BOOKS

1. When was the iron pillar made?

लौह स्तंभ कब बनाया गया था?

Ans. It was made about 1500 years ago.

2. When was the Manimekalai composed?

मणिमेकालय कब लिखा गया था?

A. The Tamil epic, the Manimekalai was composed by Sattanar around 1400 years ago.

3. What was the shikhara?

शिखर क्या था?

Ans. It was a tower built on the top of the garbhagriha to mark this out as a sacred place.

3. What do you mean by the word stupa?

स्तूप से आप क्या समझते हैं?

Ans. The word stupa means a mound. It is a Buddhist religious building.

4. The iron pillar at Mehrauli belonged to which dynasty?

महौरौली का लौह स्तम्भ किस साम्राज्य से सम्बंधित है?

Ans. The iron pillar at Mehrauli belonged to the Gupta dynasty because there is an inscription on the pillar mentioning a ruler named Chandragupta who probably belonged to the Gupta dynasty.

5. What do you mean by epics?

महाकाव्य से आपका क्या आशय है?

Ans. Epics are grand, long compositions about heroic men and women and also include stories about Gods.

6. What is the garbhagriha?

गर्भगृह क्या था?

Ans. Some of the earliest Hindu temples had a room where the image of the chief deity was placed, and this room was known as the garbhagriha.

7. What was mandapa?

मंडप क्या था?

Ans. Mandapa was a hall where people could assemble. It was built in most of the temples.

8. How were paintings done in the dark caves?

अंधेरी गुफाओं में पेंटिंग कैसे की जाती थी?

Ans. As the caves are dark inside, most of the paintings were done in light of torches.

9. How do Ajanta paintings survive?

अजंता पेंटिंग किस प्रकार बची रही?

Ans. The colours used in the Ajanta paintings were made of plants and minerals, that is why they are vivid even after 1500 years.

10. Which deities were mentioned in the stories of Puranas?

पुरानों में किन देवताओं का उल्लेख है?

Ans. Deities such as Vishnu, Shiva and Durga were mentioned in the stories of Puranas.

11. What happened to beautiful composition of Tamil epic, the Manimekalai?

तमिल महाकाव्य मणिमेकालय का सुन्दर संग्रह कैसे हुआ?

Ans. The beautiful composition of Tamil epic, the Manimekalai was lost to scholars for many centuries. But their manuscripts were rediscovered, about a hundred years ago.

12. What is the theory of the Aryabhata?

आर्यभट्ट का सिद्धांत क्या है?

Ans. Aryabhata explained that the earth moves round the sun.

14. What is the theme of the Ramayana?

Ans. The Ramayana is about Rama, a prince of Kosala, who was sent into exile. His wife Sita was abducted by the king of Lanka, named Ravana and Rama had to fight a battle to get her back.

15. Name the capital city of Kosala.

कोसल की राजधानी कहाँ थी?

Ans. The capital city of Kosala was Ayodhya.

16. Where are the stories told by ordinary people preserved?

साधारण लोगों की कहानियाँ कहाँ संगृहीत हैं?

Ans. The stories of ordinary people are preserved in the Jatakas and the Panchatantra.

17. Discuss the small box placed at the center of the stupa.

स्तूपों के केंद्र में रखे जाने वाले छोटे बॉक्स के बारे में चर्चा करें।

Ans. The small box placed at the center of the stupa contained bodily remains such as teeth, bone or ashes of the Buddha or his followers, or things they used, as well as precious stones and coins. This box is known as a relic casket. It was covered with earth. Later, a layer of mud brick was added on top. And then, the dome like structure was sometimes covered with carved stone slabs.

18. What do you understand by the pradakshina patha'?

प्रदक्षिणा पथ से आप क्या समझते हैं?

Ans. The pradakshina patha was a path which laid around the stupa. This was surrounded with railings. Entrance to the path was through gateways. Devotees walked around the stupa in a clockwise direction, as a mark of devotion. Both railings and gateways were decorated with sculpture.

19. What do you mean by Puranas? .

पुराणों का क्या मतलब है?

Ans. The Purana literally means old. The Puranas contain earlier Hindu religious stories about Gods and Goddesses, such as Vishnu, Shiva, Durga or Parvati. Besides, there are accounts about the creation of the world and about kings. The Puranas were written in simple Sanskrit verse and were meant to be heard by everyone, including women and shudras, who were not allowed to study the Vedas. The Puranas were recited in temples by priests and people came to listen to them.

20. Discuss the salient features of the earliest Hindu temples.

प्रारम्भिक हिन्दू मंदिरों की प्रमुख विशेषताओं की चर्चा करें।

Ans. The earliest Hindu temples were built 2000-1500 years ago. Deities such as Vishnu, Shiva and Durga were worshipped in these temples. The most important part of the temple was the room known as the garbhagriha, where image of the chief deity was placed. It was here that priests performed religious rituals and devotees offered worship to the deity. The garbhagriha had a tower, known as the Shikhara which was built on top of the garbhagriha. It is marked as the sacred place. Building shikharas required careful planning. Most temples also had a space known as the mandapa. It was a hall where people could assemble. Some of the finest stone temples were built in Mahabalipuram and Aihole about 1400-1500 years ago.

NEW EMPIRE AND KINGDOMS

1. What is the meaning of the word prashasti?

1. प्रशस्ति शब्द का क्या अर्थ है?

Ans. Prashasti is a Sanskrit word meaning "in praise of"

2. Who wrote the Harshacharita?

हर्षचरिता किसने लिखी?

Ans. Banabhatta wrote the Harshacharita.

3. Kumara Devi belonged to which gana?

कुमारा देवी किस गणन से सम्बंधित थीं ?

Ans. Kumara Devi belonged to Lichchhavi gana.

4. Who led an expedition to West India? .

कौन पश्चिम में एक अभियान का नेतृत्व किया?

Ans. Chandragupta II led an expedition to Western India.

5. Who were the most important ruling dynasties in South India?

दक्षिण भारत में सबसे महत्वपूर्ण सत्तारूढ़ राजवंश कौन थे?

Ans. The most important dynasties in South India were the Pallavas and Chalukyas .

6. Where was the capital of Chalukyas?

चालुक्य की राजधानी कहां थी?

Ans. Aihole was the capital of Chalukyas.

7. Coin of which period Samudragupta depicted is playing the veena?

किस अवधि के सिक्के पर चन्द्रगुप्त वीणा बजा रहा है?

Ans. Coin of Gupta period depicted is playing the veena .

8. How many rulers were there in Dakshinapatha?

दक्षिणापथ में कितने शासक थे?

Ans. There were twelve rulers in Dakshinapatha

9 . Discuss the role of Arvind in the play.

प्ले में अरविंद की भूमिका पर चर्चा करें।

Ans. Arvind played a role of a king. He had expected to march solemnly in splendid robes, to twirl his moustaches and wield the silver-paper wrapped sword with gusto. He also had to play a veena, and recite poetry.

9. What does Samudragupta's prashasti tell?

समुद्रगुप्त की प्रशस्ति क्या बताती है?

Ans. In Samudragupta's prashasti, the poet praised the king in glowing terms as a warrior, as a king who won victories in battle, who was learned and the best of poets. He is also described as equal to the Gods.

11 . Write a short note on the Sabha and Nagaram.

सभा और नागराम पर एक संक्षिप्त नोट लिखें

Ans. The inscriptions of the Pallavas mention a number of local assemblies. These were The Sabha it was an assembly functioned through sub-committees, which looked after irrigation, agricultural operations. making roads, local temples etc.

The Nagaram It is an organisation of merchants. It is likely that these assemblies were controlled by rich and powerful landowners and merchants.

13. Mention three authors who wrote about Harsha vardhana.

तीन लेखकों का उल्लेख करें जिन्होंने हर्ष वर्धन के बारे में लिखा था।

Ans. The three authors who wrote about Harshavardhana were (i) Hien-T-Sangs (Xuan Zang) (ii) Banabhatta (iii) He himself has written some books.

14. what changes do you find in the army at this time?

इस समय आप सेना में क्या बदलाव पाते हैं?

Ans. The changes made in the army at this time are: Kings of this time had a large and well maintained army. Except this regular army, there were some military leaders who provided kings with troops whenever they required. These military leaders were not paid salaries. They collected revenue from the land granted by the king and used collected revenue for maintaining good army. Thus, during wars, the military leaders who provided army to kings were known as samantas. This system became an important part of the army at that period.

15. What were the new administrative arrangements during this period?

इस अवधि के दौरान नए प्रशासनिक व्यवस्था क्या थी?

Ans. The new administrative arrangements during this period Some important administrative posts were now hereditary. This means that sons succeeded fathers to these posts. For example, the poet Harishena was a maha-danda-nayaka, or chief judicial officer, like his father Sometimes, one person held many offices. For instance, besides being a maha-danda-nayaka, Harishena was a kumar-amatya, meaning an important minister, and a sandhi-vigrahika, meaning a minister of war and peace. Important men like, the nagara-shreshthi or chief banker or merchant of the city, the sarthavaha or leader of the merchant caravans, the prathama-kulika or the chief craftsman, and the head of the kayasthas or scribes had a say in local administration.

15. Do you think ordinary people would have read and understood the prashastis? Give reasons for your answer.

क्या आपको लगता है कि सामान्य लोगों ने प्रशस्तियां पढ़ ली थी और समझी? अपने जवाब के लिए कारण दें।

Ans. Prashasti is a Sanskrit word which means in praise of Hence, the prashastis are composed in praise of contemporary kings, They were written by either royal poets or written by the visitors who visited India during this time, Mainly these prashastis were written in Sanskrit which was difficult for common men to read and understand.

16. Name a famous man who taught in Prakrit and a king who issued inscriptions in Prakrit.

एक प्रसिद्ध व्यक्ति को नाम दें जो प्राकृत में सिखाया और एक राजा जिन्होंने प्राकृत में अभिलेख जारी किए

Ans. Lord Buddha taught in Prakrit language and King Ashoka issued his inscriptions in Prakrit language.

17 What does the description about Samudragupta tell you? And also about how kings fought wars?

समुद्रगुप्त के बारे में आपको क्या बताया गया है? और यह भी कि कैसे राजा युद्धों लड़े?

Ans The description about Samudragupta tells us that Samudragupta was a brave warrior, who had fought successful wars, His body was covered with hundreds wound marks, The kings in those days fought with arrows, spikes, spears, battle axes, swords, iron clubs, barbed arrows, javelins, long arrows and many other weapons.

18 Arrange these titles in order of importance raja, maharaj-adhiraja, maha-raja.

राजा ,महा-राजा ,महाराज-अधिराज के क्रम में इन खिताबों को व्यवस्थित करें।

Ans. The titles in order of their importance are: Raja, maha-raja, maharaj-adhiraja.

19 How do you think wars affect the lives of ordinary people today?

आज सामान्य लोगों के जीवन पर युद्ध कैसे प्रभावित करते हैं?

Ans. Wars affect the lives of the ordinary people today in the following ways:

- (i) It disturbs the economic position of the country.
- (ii) It increases the rate of poverty.
- (iii) It causes tremendous loss of life and property
- (iv) It hampers the developmental work of the country.
- (v) It gives birth to number of new diseases due to use of chemical weapons.

20 . Make a list of all the things that were carried with the army. What did the villagers bring for the King?

उन सभी चीजों की एक सूची बनाएं जो सेना अपने साथ ले जाती थी । ग्रामीण राजा के लिए क्या लाते थे ?

Ans. The things that were carried with the army were as follow Things of daily use such as pots, pans, furniture, golden footstools and food. Animals such as goat, deer, rabbits etc. Vegetables Spices The villagers came with gifts of curds gur and flowers and also provided fodder for the animals.

TRADERS, KINGS AND PILGRIMS

1. By what name was pepper famous in Roman Empire?
रोमन साम्राज्य में काली काली मिर्च किस नाम से प्रसिद्ध थी?

Ans. Black gold was the name used for pepper in Roman Empire.

2. How did traders carry goods to Rome?
व्यापारी रोम को माल कैसे ले जाया करते थे?

Ans. The traders carried goods in ships, across the sea and by land in caravans.

3. How can you say that there must have been quite a lot of trade in South India?
. आप कैसे कह सकते हैं कि दक्षिण भारत में बहुत सारे व्यापार होते थे?

Ans. Roman gold coins have been found in South India which provides proof of lot of trade have been done there.

4. Which river valley is most fertile?
कौन सी नदी की घाटी सबसे उपजाऊ है?

Ans. Kaveri is the most fertile river valley.

5. What does the word *muvedar* describe?
मुवेन्दर शब्द क्या वर्णन है?

Ans. The word is used for the heads of three ruling families, the Cholas, Cheras and Pandyas.

6. Which dynasty became powerful in Western India around 230 BC to 220 AD?
कौन सा राजवंश मध्य भारत में 230 ईसा पूर्व से 220 ईसा के बीच शक्तिशाली हो गया?

Ans. The Satavahana dynasty became powerful in Western India around 230 BC to 220 AD.

7. Who was the most important ruler of the Satavahanas?
शातवाहन वंश का सबसे महत्वपूर्ण शासक कौन था?

Ans. Gautamiputra Shri Satakami was the most important ruler of the Satavahanas.

8. How did we come to know about Gautamiputra?
गौतमपुत्र के बारे में हमें जानकारी कैसे मिलती है?

Ans. We came to know about Gautamiputra from an inscription composed by his mother, Gautami Balashri.

9. Who came to be known as lords of the dakshinapatha?
दक्षिणपथ के स्वामी के रूप में कौन जाना जाता है?

Ans. Gautamiputra Shri i and other Satavahana rulers were called as lords of the dakshinapatha.

10. What makes silk a highly valued fabric?
शिल्क को क्या चीजें मूल्यवान बनाती हैं?

Ans. The rich, glossy colours of silk and its smooth texture makes it a highly valuable fabric.

11. Who were the best known rulers who controlled the Silk Route?
किन शासकों का शिल्करूट पर सबसे अधिक नियंत्रण था?

Ans. Kushan were the best known ruler who controlled the Silk Route.

12. What is the new form of Buddhism?
बौद्ध धर्म का नया रूप क्या है?

Ans. Mahayana Buddhism is the new form of Buddhism.

13. Who were Bodhisattvas?
बोधिसत्व कौन थे?

Ans. Bodhisattvas were supposed to be persons who attained enlightenment.

14. Name the Chinese Buddhist pilgrims.
चीनी तीर्थयात्रियों के नाम लिखें।

Ans. Fa Xian, Xuan Zang and I-Qing are some Chinese Buddhist pilgrims.

15. How does knowledge of silk spread further? Why was it expensive?
शिल्क की जानकारी दूसरी जगहों पर कैसे पहुंची? यह क्यों इतना महंगा था?

Ans. Chinese people went to distant lands on foot, horseback and on camels, carried silk with them. Moreover the knowledge of silk spread in West as Chinese rulers sent gifts of silk to rulers in Iran and West Asia. Silk became fashion for rulers and rich people in Rome about 2000 years ago.

It was very expensive as it had to be brought from China passing through mountains, deserts and dangerous roads. People who lived along the route asked for payments from traders to pass through

16. Which dynasty became powerful in Western India around 200 BC?

200 ई.पू.केलगभगपश्चिमभारतमेंकौनसाराजवंशशक्तिशालीहुआ?

Ans. Around 200 BC, Satavahana dynasty became powerful in Western India. Gautamiputra Shri Satakarni was the most significant ruler of this dynasty. We know about him from an inscription by his mother, GautamiBalashri.

He with other rulers of his dynasty came to be known as Lords of the Dakshinapatha. Dakshinapatha literally refers to the route leading to the South and entire South region was known by this name. Gautamiputra sent his army to the Eastern Western and Southern coast.

17. Why did kings want to control the Silk Routes?

राजाशिल्कमार्गपरनियंत्रणक्योंकरनाचाहतेथे?

Ans. The kings wanted to control the Silk Route because they could benefit from taxes, tributes and gifts that were brought by the traders along the Silk Route.

18. What kinds of evidence do historians use to find out about trade and trade routes?

व्यापारऔरव्यापारमार्गकेबारेमेंइतिहासकारकिसप्रकारकेस्रोतोंकाप्रयोगकरतेहैं?

Ans. The historians use pottery and coins to find out about trade and trade routes. It shows where the pots were made and how it travelled to different parts.

19. What were the main features of Bhakti?

भक्तिकीप्रमुखविशेषताएंक्याथीं?

Ans. The main features of Bhakti are (i) it is a loving relationship between a devotee and his personal God. (ii) Bhakti emphasised devotion and individual worship of a God or Goddess rather than performance of elaborate sacrifices. (iii) It discards of any discrimination based on gender, caste or creed. (iv) If a devotee worships the chosen deity with a pure heart, the deity will appear in the form in which he or she may desire.

2nd Spell In service Course 2017 18

Level Wise Question Bank

Class VI (History)

CHAPTER 7 NEW QUESTIONS AND IDEAS

Level -I

Answer the following questions निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिए °

Q1. Which religious text were written in Sanskrit?

कौन से धार्मिक ग्रन्थ संस्कृत भाषा में लिखे गए थे ?

Q2. What was the earlier name of Gautam Buddha?

गौतम बुद्ध के बचपन का नाम क्या था?

Q3. Name the son of slave woman Jabali?

जबाली नामक दासी के पुत्र का क्या नाम था ?

Q4. To which group of Vajji Sangha Mahavira belonged?

स्वामी महावीर वज्जि संघ के किस समूह से ताल्लुक रखते थे ?

Q. In which stage of life people gave up pleasures and luxuries?

लोग जीवन के किस पड़ाव अपना सब कुछ त्याग देते हैं ?

Q. What were the followers of Mahavira known as?

स्वामी महावीर के समर्थक किस रूप में जाने जाते हैं ?

Q7. Name the people who joined the Sangha?

वे कौन लोग थे जो संघ में शामिल हुए ?

Q8. Who lived in Monasteries?

विहार में कौन लोग रहते थे ?

Q9. Name the new religions that developed around Two Thousand Five Hundred years ago?

पच्चीस सौ वर्ष पहले कौन कौन से नए धर्म अस्तित्व में आए ?

Q10. What does Vinaypitika consist of?

विनयपिटक में क्या उल्लेखित है ?

Level-II

1: Also known as Gautama the founder of Buddhism.

.....बौद्ध धर्म के संस्थापक गौतम के नाम से भी जाने जाते थे।

2: The Buddha belonged to a small gana known as the

बुद्ध नामक छोटे गण से ताल्लुकात रखते थे ।

3: The Buddha was a बुद्ध एक थे ।

4: Bodhgaya is situated In the state of बौद्धगया नामक राज्य में स्थित है ।

5: Sarnath is situated in the state of सारनाथ नामक राज्य में स्थित है ।

6: The Buddha taught in the language of the ordinary people.

महात्मा बुद्ध ने अपना उपदेश जनसामान्य को भाषा में दिया ।

State whether these sentences are True (T) or false (F) सही या गलत का निशान लगाइए।

1 The original name of the Buddha was Siddhartha.

गौतम बुद्ध का वास्तविक नाम सिद्धार्थ था ।

2 The Buddha passed away at Kusinara.

गौतम बुद्ध की मृत्यु कुशीनारा में हुई ।

3 The Upanishads are part of the Rigveda.

उपनिषद् ऋग्वेद का ही भाग है ।

4 Mahavira was a prince in the Sakya 'Gana'.

महावीर शाक्यगण के राजकुमार थे ।

5 The Jaina were supposed to lead luxurious lives.

जैन लोग विलासिता पूर्ण जीवन जीते थे ।

Level-III

1: Who was the founder of Buddhism?

बौद्धधर्म के संस्थापक कौन थे ?

A: Siddhartha सिद्धार्थ b. Mahavira महावीर c. Gurunanak गुरुनानक d All of these सभी

2: Where did Buddha attained enlightenment?

बुद्ध को ज्ञान की प्राप्ति कहाँ हुई ?

A: Sarnath सारनाथ b. Bodhgaya बोधगया c. Kushinagar कुशीनगर d All of these सभी

3: Name the language in which Buddha thought to the people ?

बुद्ध ने अपना उपदेश किस भाषा में दिया ?

A: Sanskrit संस्कृत b. hindi हिन्दी c. Prakrit प्राकृत d All of these सभी

4: What was the language of the ordinary people ?

सामान्य लोग किस भाषा का उपयोग करते थे ?

A: Sanskrit संस्कृत b. hindi हिन्दी c. Prakrit प्राकृत d All of these सभी

5: Where is Valabhi situated ?

वल्लभी कहाँ स्थित है ?

A U.P. उत्तर प्रदेश b. Bihar बिहार c. M.P. मध्य प्रदेश D Gujrat गुजरात

6: Who is the most famous thinker of Jainism?

जैन धर्म के प्रवर्तक कौन थे ?

a. Buddha बुद्ध b. Mahavira महावीर c. GuruNanak गुरुनानक d All of these सभी

CHAPTER: 8 ASHOKA: WHO GAVE UP THE WAR

Level-I

Answer the following questions निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिए ।

Q1. Name the countries where Ashokan inscriptions have been found?

उन देशों के नाम लिखिए जहाँ अशोक के अभिलेख पाये गए हैं?

Q2. Which Indian states were not part of Mouryan empire during Ashoka' period?

अशोक के शासन काल में भारत के कौन से राज्य उसके अधीन नहीं थे?

Q3. Name three rulers of Mouryan dynasty?

मौर्य वंश के तीन शासकों का नाम लिखिए?

Q4. What is the length of great wall of China?

चीन के दीवार की लंबाई कितनी है?

Q5. What is the other name of Chanakya?
चाणक्य को और किस नाम से जाना जाता है?

Q6. What do you mean by tributes?
'नजराना' से आप क्या समझते हैं?

Q7. Which area were important for blankets?
कौन सा क्षेत्र कंबल के लिए प्रसिद्ध था?

Q8. Who wrote Arthshastra?
अर्थशास्त्र के लेखक कौन थे?

Q9. Name the father of Ashoka?
सम्राट अशोक के पिता का क्या नाम था?

Q10. In which place Ashokan pillar situated?
अशोक स्तम्भ कहाँ पर स्थित है?

Level-II

1: Founder of Maurya dynasty..... मौर्य साम्राज्य के संस्थापकथे।

2: Capital of Maurya dynasty मौर्य वंश की राजधानी थी ।

3: Chanakya's ideas were down in a book called the.....

चाणक्य के विचारों का उल्लेख जिस पुस्तक में निहित है उसे कहा जाता है ।

4: Taxila was a gateway to the तक्षशिला का द्वार कहलाता था ।

5: was the adviser of Chandragupta Mourya.

..... चन्द्रगुप्त मौर्य का सलाहकार था ।

Match the items in column A correctly with those given in column B सही जोड़े बनाओ-

Column A भाग अ

column B भाग ब

1 Founder of Mauryan Empire

मौर्य साम्राज्य के संस्थापक

कलिंग

a Kalinga

2 Most Famous Mauryan Emperor

मौर्य साम्राज्य का सुप्रसिद्ध राजा

चन्द्रगुप्त

b Chandragupta

3 Provincial capital

उपनगरीय राजधानी

अशोक

c Ashoka

4 Empire's capital

मौर्य साम्राज्य की प्रमुख राजधानी

पाटलीपुत्र.

d Pataliputra

5 Ancient Name of coastal Orissa

तटीय उड़ीसा का प्राचीन नाम

तक्षशिला

e Taxila

Level-III

1: Who was Founder of Mourya dynasty? मौर्य साम्राज्य के संस्थापक कौन थे ?

a.Chandragupta चन्द्रगुप्त मौर्य b. Bindusara बिन्दुसार c. Ashoka अशोक d. Mahavira महावीर

2: Where was Capital of Mourya dynasty? मौर्य साम्राज्य के राजधानी कहाँ थी ?

a.Koshal कोशल b. Valabhi वल्लभी c. Avanti अवन्ती d.Patliputra. पाटलीपुत्र

4: Who wrote Arthashastra ? अर्थशास्त्र के लेखक कौन हैं ?

a.Kautilya कौटिल्य b. Banbhatta बाणभट्ट c. Ravikirti रविकीर्ति d. None of these कोई नहीं

5: Which city was known as the gateway of northwestern ancient day ?

प्राचीन समय में कौन सा शहर 'पश्चिमोत्तर का द्वार' कहा जाता था ?

a.Taxila तक्षशिला b. Valabhi वल्लभी c. Avanti अवन्ती d.Patliputra. पाटलीपुत्र

6: Who was the adviser of Chandragupta Mourya. चन्द्रगुप्त मौर्य के सलाहकार कौन थे ?

a.Kautilya कौटिल्य b. Banbhatta बाणभट्ट c. Ravikirti रविकीर्ति d. None of these कोई नहीं

CHAPTER: 9 VITAL VILLAGES AND THRIVING TOWN

Level - I

Answer the following questions निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिए ।

Q1. When and where did first urbanization take place?

नगरीकरण का विकास सर्वप्रथम कब और कहाँ हुआ ?

Q2. Which irrigation works were built during this period?

तत्कालीन समय में सिंचाई की व्यवस्था किन – किन माध्यमों से की जाती थी ?

Q3. Which was the new metal used?

नया धातु कौन सा उपयोग में लाया गया?

Q4. What was Sangam literature?

संगम साहित्य क्या है ?

Q5. Name the important centers of cloth manufacturing?

कपड़ा उत्पादन के प्रमुख केंद्र कौन – कौन से थे ?

Q6. What were Jataka tales?

जातक कथाएँ क्या हैं?

Q7. Which objects were found at Arikamedu?

अरिकमेडु में क्या – क्या पाये जाते थे?

Q8. How were Arretine ware made?

एरेटाइन पात्र कैसे बनाए जाते थे?

Q9. Name some of the initial iron tools?

लौह धातु से बने कुछ आरंभिक औजारों के नाम लिखिए?

Q10. Which Hindu god is worshiped at Mathura?

हिन्दू धर्म के कौन से देवता की मथुरा में पूजा की जाती है?

Level -II

1: Was a word used for large landowners in Tamil?

तमिल भाषा में बड़े जमींदारों को कहा जाता था ।

Ans : vellalar वेल्लालर

2: the gramabhojaka often got his land cultivated by the

ग्रामभोजक अपने खेतों की जुताई से कराते थे ।

Ans : Dasakarmakara दास-कम्मकार

3: ploughman was known asin tamil. हलवाहे को तमिल में कहा जाता था ।

Ans: Uzhavar ऊजवार

4: Most grihapatis were..... Landowners. अधिकांश गृहपति जमींदार होते थे ।

Ans : small छोटे

Match the column सही जोड़े बनाओ-

Column A कालम अ

column B कालम ब

1 large landowners

बड़े जमींदार

2 Ordinary ploughmen

सामान्य हलवाहे

3 Landless Labourers

भूमिहीन मजदूर

4 Village Headman

गृहपति

5 Men and women who did not land

लोग जिनके पास जमीन नहीं था

a Gram bhojaka

ग्रामभोजक

b Dasa Karmakara

दास कम्मकार

c Vellalar

वेल्लालर

d Uzhavar

e Kadaiyyar and adimai

कदसियार और आदिमई

Level -III

1: What word used for large landowners in Tamil region?

तमिल भाषा में बड़े जमींदारों को कहा जाता था ।

a. Vellalar वेल्लालर b. Uzhavar ऊजवार c. Adimai आदिमई d. None of these इनमें से कोई नहीं

2: Who was known as the Grambhojaka in the northern part of India?

भारत के उत्तरी भाग में ग्रामभोजक कहे जाते थे ।

a. Village headman ग्राम प्रमुख b. Army Commander फौजी कमांडर c. Blacksmith लुहार d. None of these इनमें से कोई नहीं

3: Which city became the second capital of Kushanas ?

कुषाणों की दूसरी राजधानी के रूप में जानी जाती थी

a. Mathura मथुरा b. Valabhi वल्लभी c. Avanti अवन्ती d. Patliputra पाटलीपुत्र.

4: What was the famous cloth centre in the north India ?

उत्तरी भारत में कपड़ों के लिए प्रसिद्ध शहर था ।

a. Varanasi वाराणसी b. Valabhi वल्लभी c. Avanti अवन्ती d. Patliputra पाटलीपुत्र..

5: Name of the associations of the Crafts persons ?

शिल्पकार तथा व्यापारी के संघों को कहा जाता था

a. Shrenis श्रेणी b. Farmers किसान c. Blacksmith लुहार d. None of these इनमें से कोई नहीं

6: Punch marked coins were made off

आहत सिक्के बने होते थे ।
a. Silver चाँदी b. Gold सोना c. Ivory टिन d. None of these इनमें से कोई नहीं

2nd Spell In service Course 2017 18

Level Wise Question Bank (Answer Key)

Class VI (History)

CHAPTER 7 NEW QUESTIONS AND IDEAS

Level -I

1. Vedas and Upnishads
2. Siddharth.
3. Satyakama Jabala.
4. Lichhavis.
5. Sanyaas.
6. Jaina.
7. Brahmin, Kshatriyas, Merchants, Labourers, Barbaras, Courtesans and slaved.
8. Monks and Nuns
9. Jainism, Buddhism and Zorastrianism
10. Vinayapitika consists of rules made for Buddhist sanghas.

Level-II

- 1) Ans: Siddharath. सिद्धार्थ
- 2) Ans: Shakyagana. शाक्यगण
- 3) Ans: Kshatriya. क्षत्रिय
- 4) Ans: Bihar. बिहार
- 5) Ans: Uttar Pradesh उत्तरप्रदेश
- 6) Ans: in Prakrit. प्राकृत

Ans: 1-T 2-T 3-F 4-F 5-F

Level-III

- 1) Ans: Siddharath सिद्धार्थ
- 2) Ans: Bodhgaya बोधगया
- 3) Ans: Prakrit प्राकृत
- 4) Ans: Prakrit प्राकृत
- 5) Ans Gujrat गुजरात
- 6) Ans: Mahavira

CHAPTER: 8 ASHOKA: WHO GAVE UP THE WAR

Level-I

Answer Key-

Ans. 1. Modern Afghanistan, Modern Pakistan, India, Srilanka, Syria, Egypt, and Greece.

2. Tamilnadu or Chola empire Kerala or Chera empire.

3. Chandragupta Mourya, Bindusara, Ashoka.

4. 6400 Kilometer long .

5- Kautilya (Vishnuguptya)

6- Unlike taxes which are collected regularly it is collected as and when possible from the people. It could be in the form of variety of things given more or less willingly.

7. North west India.

8. Kautilya

9. Bindusara

10. Sarnath.

Level-II

1) Ans: Chandragupta Maurya. चन्द्रगुप्त मौर्य

2) Ans: Patliputra. पाटलीपुत्र

3) Ans: Arthashastra अर्थशास्त्र

4) Ans: northwest. पश्चिमोत्तर

5) Ans: Kautilya. कौटिल्य

Ans: 1-b 2-c 3-e 4-d 5-a

Level-III

1) Ans: Chandragupta Mourya. चन्द्रगुप्त मौर्य

2) Ans: Patliputra. पाटलीपुत्र

3) Ans: Kautilya कौटिल्य

4) Ans: Taxila तक्षशिला

5) Ans: Kautilya. कौटिल्य

CHAPTER: 9 VITAL VILLAGES AND THRIVING TOWN

Level - I

Answer Key-

Ans. 1. 2500 years ago near river Indus.

2. Canals, wells, tanks and artificial lakes.

3. Iron.

4. The earliest works in Tamil composed around 2300 years ago were known as Sangam literature.

5- Varanasi in the north and Madurai in the south.

6- Jataka tales were stories composed by ordinary people and then written and preserved by Buddhist monk.

7. Mediterranean pottery such as amphorae and arretine have been found along with Roman lamps, glassware and gems.

8. Arretine ware made by pressing wet clay into the stamped mould.

9. Axes, ploughshare, sickle, tongs etc

10. Lord Krishna is worshiped at Mathura.

Level -II

1) Ans : vellalar वेल्लालर

2) Ans : Dasakarmakara दास-कर्मकार

3) Ans: Uzhavar ऊजवार

4) Ans : small छोटे

Ans: 1-c 2-d 3-e 4-a 5-b

Level -III

- 1) Ans :vellalar वेल्लालर
- 2) Ans : Village headman ग्राम प्रमुख (गृहपति)
- 3) Ans: Mathura मथुरा
- 4) Ans : .Varanasi वाराणसी
- 5) Ans: Shrenis श्रेणी
- 6) Ans: Silver. चाँदी

CLASS-VI

Chapter-6 RURAL ADMINISTRATION

• Level-1

1. What is called as Bund?
मेड किसे कहा जाता है?
2. What did Mohan notice one morning?
मोहन ने एक सुबह क्या देखा?
3. How can you say that Raghu was an influential person of the village?
आप कैसे कह सकते हैं कि रघु एक गाव का प्रभावी व्यक्ति था?
4. The sub division of a district is known as?
जिले कि छोटी इकाई क्या होती है?
5. Why do you think the Station House Officer (SHO) did not want to entertain Mohan?
पुलिस अधिकारी ने मोहन कि बात क्यों नहीं सुनी?
6. What are the different names of the Patwari?
पटवारी के दुसरे नाम क्या है?
7. Mention one responsibility of the Tehsildar.
तहसीलदार की एक जिम्मेदारी का उल्लेख करें।
8. What is the other name of Kanungo?
कनूनगो के दूसरे नाम क्या है?
9. The Person in – charge of the police station is known as?
पुलिस स्टेशन के प्रभारी व्यक्ति के रूप में जाना जाता है?
10. What is full form of S.H.O.?
एसएचओ का पूरा रूप क्या है?

• Level-2

1. What is the work of the police?
पुलिस का काम क्या है?
2. What is the work of a tehsildar?
तहसीलदार का काम क्या है?
3. What is a police station?
पुलिस थाने क्या है?
4. What was dispute between Mohan and Raghu?
मोहन और रघु के बीच विवाद क्या था?
5. List two things that the work of Patwari includes.
दो चीजें हैं जो पटवारी के काम में शामिल हैं।
6. Where can one register a case?
किसी एक मामले को कहाँ पंजीकृत किया जा सकता है?
7. What is Hindu Succession act, 2005?
हिंदू उत्तराधिकार अधिनियम, 2005 क्या है?

8. What is the duty of a S.H.O.?
एसएचओ का कर्तव्य क्या है?
9. If there is a theft in a house which police station one would go to register complain?
अगर घर में कोई चोरी होती है तो शिकायत दर्ज करने के लिए पुलिस स्टेशन एक जायेगा?
10. What is the area of the police station?
पुलिस थाने का क्षेत्र क्या है?

• **Level-3**

1. What was the dispute between Mohan and Raghu?
मोहन और रघु के बीच विवाद क्या था?
2. Why was Mohan worried about picking a quarrel with Raghu?
रघु के साथ झगड़ा लेने के बारे में मोहन चिंतित क्यों थे?
3. Some people said Mohan should report the matter to the police and other said he should not. What were the arguments they gave?
कुछ लोगों ने कहा कि मोहन को पुलिस को मामले की रिपोर्ट करनी चाहिए और अन्य ने कहा कि उन्हें नहीं चाहिए। उन्होंने क्या तर्क दिए थे?
4. What issue is the poem trying to rise? Do you think this is an important issue?
क्या कविता बढ़ने की कोशिश कर रहा है? क्या आपको लगता है कि यह एक महत्वपूर्ण मुद्दा है?
5. In what ways are the work of the Panchayat and the work of the Patwari related to each other?
पंचायत का काम और पटवारी के काम एक दूसरे से कैसे जुड़े हैं?
6. Find out the work that police have to do to prevent crime and maintain law and order in their area especially during festivals, public meetings etc.
पुलिस को अपराध को रोकने के लिए और उनके क्षेत्र में विशेष रूप से त्योहारों, सार्वजनिक बैठकों आदि में कानून और व्यवस्था बनाए रखने के लिए क्या करना है, पता करें।
7. How do the women benefit under the new law?
नए कानून के तहत महिलाओं को कैसे लाभ मिलता है?
8. Enumerate various works of a Patwari.
एक पटवारी के विभिन्न कार्यों को बताएं।
9. Write a brief note on 'Hindu Succession Amendment Act, 2005'.
'हिंदू उत्तराधिकार संशोधन अधिनियम, 2005' पर एक संक्षिप्त टिप्पणी लिखें।

RURAL ADMINISTRATION

Marking scheme

• **Level-1**

1. The Boundary that separates one land from another is called as bund.
2. One Morning Mohan noticed that Raghu has shifted the bund by a few feet.
3. Raghu's family owned many fields. His uncle was also the Sarpanch of the village.
4. Tehsil or Taluka.
5. It was because Mohan was not an influential person but a small farmer.
6. Lekhpal, Kanungo, Karamchari, Village officer.
7. He supervises the work of Patwari.
8. Patwari.
9. Station house officer.
10. The police maintain law and order to establish peace in the society. By doing this, the police provide security to the general public.

Level-2

1. A Tehsildar has to hear the disputes. He also supervises the work of the Patwari and ensures that records are properly kept and land revenue is collected.

2. It is place where people register their complaints. Every police station has an area that comes under its control.
3. The dispute between Mohan and Raghu was because Raghu had taken over some of Mohan's land.
- 4.
1. Patwari measures land and keeps land records.
2. He organises the collection of land revenue from the farmers.
5. One can register a case in the police station which comes under his/her area or locality.
6. Hindu succession act, 2005, states that "Sons, daughters, and their mothers have equal share in land.
7. It is the duty of a S.H.O. to write down the complaints and then investigate them.
8. In such a situation one should go to the police station of his/her areas to register complain.
9. Every Police Station has an area of its operation known as its jurisdiction. All persons in that area can report cases or inform the police about any theft, accident, injury, fight or any type of illegal occurrence etc.

- Level-3

1. Raghu had managed to take over some of Mohan's land and increased the size of his own field. This made Mohan angry. He reached Raghu's house to make complaints. But Raghu did not accept what he had done with Mohan's land. This created a dispute between the two.
2. Mohan was worried about picking a quarrel with Raghu because Raghu's uncle was Sarpanch of the village. Not only this Raghu's Family had owned many fields. This had made Raghu influential in the village. No one had dared to confront him. It was for first time that a small farmer like Mohan picked up courage and reached Raghu's house to make complaints about what Raghu had done with him.
3. Some people suggested Mohan to go to the Police station to report the matter. In their opinion, Raghu had done wrong with Mohan and he should not tolerate such an injustice. There were also others who discouraged Mohan to take any such step. They knew Raghu's influence and power. They also knew that his uncle was Sarpanch of the village. Hence, they were doubtful if this was a good idea because they felt they would waste a lot of money and nothing would come out of it.
4. The poem is trying to raise the issue of right for a girl child. A girl should be treated equally in society. She should be given the same right as a male child is given. Inheritance in the paternal property should be equally divided among all the members without consideration of boy or girl. Dowry is not compensation to a girl child. It should be abolished. This poem raises a very justified issue.
5. The Patwari organises the collection of land revenue from the farmer and provide information to the government about the crops grown in the area. With this the Panchayat finalises its strategies regarding development. It can assess the resources and planning.
6. During festivals, public meeting, etc. the police become more active in order. CCTV cameras are installed in the area at different places to keep watch on the activities of the people. To control the mob they barricade the area. Police personnel's are deployed. Some information booths are also installed. Proper lighting is also made.
7. Under the new laws sons, daughters and their mother can get an equal share in the land. This law will benefit a large number of women. Now, if ever has a problem women can always depend upon their share of land or property.
8. A Patwari does various types of works:
 - He measure land keeps land records.
 - He is responsible for a group of villages.
 - He maintains and updates the record of the village.
 - He is responsible for organising the collection of land revenue from the farmers and providing information to the government about the crops grown in the area.

9. Hindu Succession Amendment act 2005 brought females on the new level with males. Till recently, prior to the new law Hindu women did not get share in the families agricultural land. After the death of father his property was divided equally among the boys. But now situation is changed. In the new law sons, daughters and their mothers can get an equal share in the land. The same law will apply to all state and union territories of the country. The new law will benefit a large number of women. Now they can enjoy their independent status with equal rights.

CLASS-VI

Chapter-8 RURAL LIVELIHOOD

• Level-1

1. What is the main crop of Kalpattu village?
कल्पट्टू गांव की मुख्य फसल क्या है?
2. What does Tulsi's husband do when he finds no work on farm?
तुलसी के पति क्या करते हैं जब उन्हें खेत में कोई काम नहीं मिलता है?
3. Why did Tulsi borrow from Ramalingam?
रामलिंगम से तुलसी क्यों उधार ली गई?
4. How did Tulsi pay back the loan to Ramalingam?
तुलसी ने रामलिंगम को ऋण कैसे वापस कर दिया?
5. Why do people migrate?
लोग क्यों माइग्रेट होते हैं?
6. How much land Sekar own?
शेखर का कितना हिस्सा है?
7. Why does Sekar need to earn some extra money? .
सकर को कुछ अतिरिक्त पैसे कमाने की आवश्यकता क्यों है?
8. How does he pay back loan to the trader?
वह व्यापारी को कर्ज वापस कैसे भुगतान करता है?
9. During which period Fish breed?
किस अवधि के दौरान मछली की नस्ल?
10. Why do fisherman go far into the sea?
मछुआरे समुद्र में क्यों उतरते हैं?

• Level-2

1. List the three situations in which crops are ruined.
तीन स्थितियों की सूची करें जिनमें फसल बर्बाद हो गई है।
2. What work does Sekar do at Ramlingam's rice mill?
सीलर रामलिंगम की चावल मिल पर क्या काम करता है?
3. Why do farmers like Sekar need to borrow money?
सीकर जैसे किसानों को पैसे उधार लेने की आवश्यकता क्यों है?
4. How is Ramalingam is different from others according to Thulasi?
ठमालसी के अनुसार रामलिंगम दूसरों से कैसे अलग है?
5. What do you think the government can do to help farmers like sekar when they get into debt?
क्या आप सोचते हैं कि सरकार ऋण में उतरने के बाद सेकरों जैसे किसानों की मदद करने के लिए क्या कर सकती है?
6. Thulasi gets paid very little money for the work she does. What do you think agricultural labourers like her are forced to accept low wages?
तुलसी को वह काम के लिए बहुत कम पैसा मिलता है आप क्या सोचते हैं कि उसके जैसे कृषि मजदूरों को कम मजदूरी स्वीकार करने के लिए मजबूर किया जाता है?

Level-3

Q1: Write a short note on the lives of fishing families?

मछली पकड़ने के परिवारों के जीवन पर एक संक्षिप्त नोट लिखें?

Q2: What different activities are done by the people of Kalpattu village?

कल्पट्टू गांव के लोगों द्वारा विभिन्न गतिविधियों को क्या किया जाता है?

Q3: Under which circumstances poor farmers find themselves unable to pay back their loans? What happens after that?

किस परिस्थिति में गरीब किसान स्वयं को अपने ऋण का भुगतान करने में असमर्थ हैं? इसके बाद क्या होता है?

Q4: Write a brief note on the lifestyle of the people of Chizami?

चिजामी के लोगों की जीवन शैली पर एक संक्षिप्त टिप्पणी लिखें?

Q5: Have you heard of Tsunami? What is this and what damage do you think it might have done to the life of fishing families like Aruna's?

क्या आपने सुनामी के बारे में सुना है? यह क्या है और आप क्या सोचते हैं कि यह अरुणा जैसे मछली पकड़ने वाले परिवारों के जीवन के साथ किया हो सकता है?

Q6: What are the similarities and differences between Sekar's and Thulasi's lives? Your answer could be based on the land that they have, their need to work on the land that belongs to others, or loans that they need and their earnings.

: सकर और तुलसी के जीवन के बीच समानताएं और अंतर क्या हैं? आपका उत्तर उन जमीन पर आधारित हो सकता है, जिनके पास उनके पास है, उन पर काम करने की ज़रूरत है जो कि दूसरे लोगों की है, या जिनकी ज़रूरत है और उनकी आय।

Q7: Describe the work that Thulasi does? How it is different from the work of Raman does?

तुलसी के काम का वर्णन करें? यह रमन के काम से कैसे अलग है?

Marking scheme-

• Level-1

1. Paddy.
2. Either loading sand from the river or stone from the quarry.
3. She did so for her daughter's treatment.
4. By selling Cow.
5. People migrate from rural to urban areas to find job.
6. Two acres of land.
7. Whatever, he produces only lasts eight months.
8. Selling his paddy to him in low rates.
9. Monsoon.
10. They go far into sea to get a better catch.

• LEVEL-2

1. The three situations in which crops are ruined are:
 - i) If the seeds are not of good quality.
 - ii) If pests attack the crop.
 - iii) If the monsoon does not bring enough rain.
2. He Helps Ramalingam collect paddy from other farmers in the neighbouring villagers.
3. Farmers like Sekar need to borrow money to purchase basic things like seeds, fertilizers and pesticides.
4. Unlike others, Ramalingam does not go looking for cheaper labour from other villages. Whenever there is work he calls Thulasi.
5. Government can provide assistance to farmers like Sekar, Interest-free loan or loan at the lowest rate can help him. Seeds, fertilizers, and pesticides can also be provided to him on subsidised rate.
6. They are in a way forced to accept low wages. As they have no land of their own, they are usually exploited by big farmers, who take undue advantage of the poverty of these landless labourers.

LEVEL-3

1. Fishing families actually live close to the sea. Their lives revolve around the sea and fish. One can find rows of catamarans and nets lying around their houses. Their day usually starts from 7o'clock

in the morning. This is the time when there is lot of activity on the beach. After catching fish the fishermen return with their catamarans. Women then gather to buy and sell fish.

They do not go to the sea for at least four months during the monsoon because this is when the fish breed. During these months they survive by borrowing from the trader. And, thus they are forced to sell the fish to that trader later on.

2. Kalpattu is coastal village in Tamil Nadu. As the village is surrounded by low hills, paddy is the main crop here. Most of the families earn a living through agriculture. Besides agriculture, people do many non-farm activities such as making baskets, utensils, pots, bricks, bullock carts.

The village has no dearth of service providers like blacksmiths, nurses, teachers, washermens, weavers, barbers, cycle repair mechanics and so on. One can find here shopkeepers and traders too. There is a bazaar where a variety of small shops such as tea shops, grocery shops, a tailor, seed shops etc. can be found.

There are some coconut groves around the village. A group of people earn their living by working in mango orchards. In the village, there are small farmers as well as big farmers. There are landless labourers too who work in others field.

3. Poor farmers are bound to take loans for agriculture purpose. Sometimes they successfully pay back the loans but there are also moments when they fail to do that in time because of crop failure. This is a very tough time for them. For the family to survive, they have to borrow more money. Soon the loans becomes so large that no matter what they earn, they are unable to repay.

This is when we can say they are caught in debt. Whenever this situation occurs, farmers become more helpless. Their helplessness to repay the loan sometimes compel them to commit suicide.

4. Chizami is a village in Phek district in Nagaland. The people of this village do terrace farming. They have their own individual field. But, they also work collectively in each others fields. They form groups of six or eight and take an entire mountain side to clean the needs on it. Each group eats together once their work for the day is over.

5. Yes, I have heard of Tsunami. It is a harbour wave that causes great destruction, especially in the coastal areas of the fisher folk. It destroys fish and ruins the life of the fisher folk. It also destroys their habitats. During recent Tsunami coastal region was completely devastated. The fishing families lost their habitat and livelihood.

6. SIMILARITIES

- Both Sekar and Thulasi are engaged in agriculture activities.
- Both grow the same crop i.e. paddy.

DIFFERENCES

- Sekar owns his own land while Thulasi works on others land.
- Whenever Thulasi needs money, she borrows from her land owners, Ramalingam. But Sekar takes loans from the traders. This loan is not in the terms of money but kinds.
- Thulasi earns Rs 40 per day. Sekar gets 60 bags of paddy form his field. He sells some of the bags to settle the loan. The rest he uses at home. He also earns money by working in Ramalingam's rice mill.

7. Thulasi works on Ramalingams's paddy field. She transplants the paddy, then she does weeding and finally harvesting. Apart from working on the land, she does household chores. She cooks food, cleans the house and washes cloth. She also collects firewood from the forest. She fetches water from far away.

Raman's work is different from Thulasi. He is also a labourer. He sprays pesticides during the season. When there is no work on the farm, he engages himself in some other activities doing either loading sand from the river, or stone from the quarry nearby.

CLASS-VI

Chapter-7 URBAN ADMINISTRATION

➤ Level-1

1. Who was Yasmin Khala?
यस्मान खला कौन था?
2. What had children done to street light?
सड़क प्रकाश के लिए बच्चों ने क्या किया?
3. What did children want to know?
बच्चों को क्या जानना चाहते थे?
4. Whose duty is to replace street light?
स्ट्रीट लाइट को बदलने का कर्तव्य है?
5. Who takes decision like where park or a new hospital should go?
किस तरह का निर्णय लेता है कि पार्क या नया अस्पताल कहाँ जाना चाहिए?
6. How can common people keep their streets clean?
सामान्य लोग अपने सड़कों को कैसे साफ रख सकते हैं?
7. Where the Municipal Council is found in?
नगर परिषद कहाँ मिलेगी?
8. Which tax does people who own homes pay?
जो लोग खुद के घरों का भुगतान करते हैं?
9. Which is the cleanest city in India?
भारत का सबसे स्वच्छ शहर कौन सा है?
10. Who appoints commissioner and administrative staff?
आयुक्त और प्रशासनिक कर्मचारी कौन नियुक्त करता है?

Level-2

1. What is a tax?
टैक्स क्या है?
2. What types of taxes people have to pay?
किस प्रकार के करों का भुगतान करना है लोग?
3. Name two departments of The Municipal Corporation.
नगर निगम के दो विभागों का नाम दें।
4. What did the commissioner advised Gangabai?
आयुक्त ने गंगाबाई को क्या सलाह दी?
5. What was Gangabai protesting about?
गंगाबाई के बारे में क्या विरोध किया गया था?
6. What is Municipal Corporation?
नगर निगम क्या है?
7. What is Municipal Council?
नगर परिषद क्या है?
8. Why work is divided into different department in big cities?
बड़े शहरों में काम क्यों अलग-अलग विभागों में बांटा गया है?
9. Who takes the complicated decisions?
जटिल फैसले कौन लेता है?
10. Who implements the decisions?
निर्णय कौन करता है?

• Level-3

1. List at least four different tasks that the Municipality does.
कम से कम चार अलग-अलग कार्यों को सूचीबद्ध करें जो नगर पालिका करता है।
2. Why do you think, Gangabai decided to approach the ward councillor?
आपको क्यों लगता है, गंगाबाई ने वार्ड काउंसलर से संपर्क करने का फैसला किया?
3. What did Gangabai say when the commissioner said that there were not enough trucks in the city?
गंगाबाई ने क्या कहा जब आयुक्त ने कहा कि शहर में पर्याप्त ट्रक नहीं थे?
4. Why children did go to Yasim Khala's house?
यासीम खाला के घर क्यों गए बच्चे?
5. List four ways in which the work of the municipal corporation affects the life of a city – dweller.
चार तरीकों की सूची बनाएं चार तरह से सूचीबद्ध करें जिसमें नगर निगम का काम शहर के जीवन को प्रभावित करता है - निवासी
6. What did Gangabai do and why?
गंगाबाई ने क्या किया और क्यों?
7. How does the municipal corporation earn the money to do its work?
नगर निगम अपने काम करने के लिए पैसा कैसे कमाता है?
8. Write as short note on the topic 'sub-contracting'.
'उप-अनुबंध' विषय पर संक्षिप्त नोट लिखिए
9. How complicated decisions are taken? Explain with examples.
कितना जटिल निर्णय लिया जाता है? उदाहरणों के साथ समझाएं
10. Explain the functions of the ward councillor and the administrative staff.
वार्ड काउंसलर और प्रशासनिक स्टाफ के कार्यों की व्याख्या करें

Marking scheme-

➤ Level-1

1. Yasmin Khala was a municipal corporation employee.
2. Children had broken the street light while playing.
3. They wanted to know that whom the street light on the street belonged to.
4. It is the duty of Municipal Corporation of the city to replace the street lights.
5. The ward councillors usually take such decision.
6. They can do this by keeping dustbins at home
7. The Municipal Council is found in Small Towns.
8. The people who own homes pay Property tax.
9. Cleanest city in India is Chandigarh.
10. The Government appoints commissioner and administrative staff.

➤ Level-2

1. A tax is a sum of money that people pay to government for the services the government provides.
2. People have to pay property tax on their homes as well as taxes for water and other services.
3. Two departments of the municipal corporations are:
 - Water department
 - Garbage collection department.
4. The commissioner advised Gangabai to get a petition signed by all the adults in the locality saying that garbage was not being collected.
5. Gangabai was protesting about the filthy environment of her locality.
6. The organisation that takes care of the big cities is usually known as Municipal Corporation.
7. The organisation that looks after the welfare of the small towns is usually known as Municipal Council.
8. As the city is so large, Work is divided into different department, such as the water department, garbage collection department, sanitation department etc.
9. The complicated decision which affects the whole city are taken by the group of councillors who forms committees to decide and debate issues.
10. After the decisions taken by the councillors committees and the councillors, the commissioner and the administrative staff implement them.

• Level-3

1. The Municipal Corporation affects the life of a city – dweller in several ways:
 - i) It takes care of street lights.
 - ii) It ensures that the diseases do not break out in the city.
 - iii) It runs schools, hospitals and dispensaries.
 - iv) It takes care of garbage collection, water supply, keeping the streets and the market clean.
2. Gangabai decided to approach the ward councillor because it was ward councillors duty to look after the sanitation of his locality.
3. When the Commissioner said that there were not enough trucks in the city, Gangabai retorted, “But you seem to have enough trucks to collect Garbage from the rich localities”.
4. The children broke the street – light while playing cricket. As its replacement was beyond their reach, they were very much upset. They didn’t know whom did the street light belong to. They went to Rehana’s
5. The Municipal Corporation affects the life of a city – dweller in several ways:
 - i) It takes care of street lights.
 - ii) It ensures that diseases do not break out in the city.
 - iii) It runs schools, hospitals and dispensaries.
 - iv) It takes care of garbage collections, water supply, keeping the streets and the market clean.
6. Gangabai and other women of her locality were very unhappy to find garbage lying all over the street and spreading foul smell. One day she said that it is the ward councillor who they should go to and protest since they are they are the ones who elected him. She gathered a small group of women and went to his to get their problems solved.
7. The municipal corporation is one of the most important organs of the three – tier government system. It is the responsible for all round development of its designated area. It undertakes all the public facilities and welfare works like sanitation, water, road, education, health etc. As these works require fund, so it collects revenue from the residents living in its corporation area.
8. In recent times, in order to save money the Commissioners of several municipalities across the country had hired the private contractors to collect their processed garbage. This is known as Sub – Contracting. This means that the work that was earlier being done by government workers is now being done by a private company or agency. These contract workers get low salary and their jobs are temporary.
9. Complicated decisions usually affect the entire city and therefore these decisions are taken by groups of councillors who form committees to decide and debate issue. For example, if bus stands need to be improved or a crowded market place needs to have its garbage clear more regularity.
10. The ward councillors are elected members. They are responsible for welfare of the people of their wards. They listen their problem and get them solved. Sometimes they have to take complicated decisions that

affect the entire city. At such moments, group of councillors who form committees gather together to take decision and debate issues.

While the councillor's committees and the councillor decide on issues, the commissioner and the administrative staff implements these decision. All of the ward councillors meet and they make a budget and the money is spent according to this. The ward councillors try and ensure that the money is spent according to this. The ward councillor try and ensures that the particular demands of their wards are placed before the entire council.

CLASS-VI
CHAPTER NUMBER 9
URBAN LIVELIHOOD
LEVEL-1

1. What is the Occupation of Vandana?
वंदना का व्यवसाय क्या था ?
2. Where does Nirmala works?
निर्मला कहां काम करती थी?
3. Who are Harpreet and Vanadana?
वंदना और हरप्रीत कौन है?
4. Who are daily wage workers?
दिहाड़ी मजदुर कौन होते है?
5. Who is BacchuManjhi?
बच्चू मांझी कौन है?
6. Almost How many street vendors are there in Urban India?
शहरी भारत में लगभग कितने गली विक्रेता है?
7. Which authority issues a licence to the permanent shops?
परमानेंट दुकान के लिए कौन लाइसेंस प्रदान करता है?
8. Why do foreign companies set call centres in India?
विदेशी कम्पनिया भारत में कॉल सेंटर्स क्यों स्थापित करना चाहती है?
9. Who are Vendors?
विक्रेता कौन होते है?
10. Who are Hawkers?
हव्केर्स कौन होते है?

LEVEL-3

1. Name some activities which are carried out on the street.
गलियों में होने वाली गतिविधियों के नाम बताइए
2. What was found in a survey of Ahmedabad city?
अहमदाबाद शहर के सर्वेक्षण में क्या पाया गया?
3. What type of things vendors usually sell?
विक्रेता सामान्यतया क्या बेचते है?
4. How street vending was looked upon recently?
गली विक्रेता सामान्यतया क्या देखते थे?
5. How street vending is looked upon now?
गली विक्रेताओ की स्थिति कैसी है?
6. Mention two features of Business Persons.
व्यापारियों के दो विशेषताएं बताये
7. Define Labour Chowk.
मजदुर चौक क्या होता है?
8. What is a call centre?
काल सेन्टर क्या होता है?

9. Mention two features of permanent jobs.
स्थायी नौकरी कि दो विशेषताओ को बताइये

10. What is the normal working hours in a day in a garment factory?
गारमेंट कारखाने में सामान्यता कितने घंटे काम होता है?

LEVE-3

1. What are various ways of earning livelihood in the urban areas? discuss.
शहरी इलाको में जीविका के क्या साधन है?
2. Write in brief on 'call centres'.
कॉल सेंटर के बारे में विस्तार से लिखिए.
3. What work does Sudha do?
सुधा क्या काम करती थी?
3. Mention some drawbacks of casual jobs.
अस्थायी कार्य में क्या कमिया होती है?
4. How do workers manage their works?
मजदूर अपना कार्य किस प्रकार से करते है?
5. In what ways is a permanent and regular job different from a casual job? Discuss.
अस्थायी व् स्थाई नौकरी में क्या अंतर होता है?
6. What benefits does Sudha get along with her salary?
सुधा को अपने वेतन के आलावा क्या लाभ मिलता है?
7. Why did Harpreet and Vandana start a showroom? What do they have to do to run the showroom?
हरप्रीत व वंदना ने शोरूम प्रारंभ क्यों किया? उन्होंने शोरूम को चलने के लिए क्या किया?

CHAPTER NUMBER 9

URBAN LIVELIHOOD

MARKING SCHEME

LEVEL-1

1. Dress Designer.
2. Garment Factory.
3. They are Business Partners.
4. The one who works as helpers to masons is called daily wage worker.
5. He is a Rickshaw Puller.
6. Almost 1 Crore.
7. Municipal Corporation.
8. Because they get both cheap land and labour in India.
9. One who sells things of daily use by going door to door.
10. One who sells things by going from place to place asking people to buy them.

LEVEL-2

1.
 - a. Vending.
 - b. Hair Cutting.
 - c. Shoe- Repairing.
 - d. Flower Selling.
2. In a survey of Ahmedabad city it was found that 12% of all workers in the city were people working on the street.
3. Vendors usually sells thing that are often prepared at home by their families who purchase, clean and sort and make them ready to sell.
4. Street vending was till recently looked upon only as a obstruction to traffic and to people who are walking.
5. Street vending is now looked upon as a right of people to earn money as their livelihood.
6.
 - A. They own their own shops or business.
 - B. They employee a number of employee as workers.

7. Labour Chowk is a place where daily wages labourers wait with their tools for people to come and hire them to work.
8. A call centre is a centralised office that deals with problems and questions that consumers / costumers have regarding goods purchased and services like banking, ticket booking etc.
9.
 - a. Workers get regular salary and other benefits every month.
 - b. They can expect their job to continue for a long time.
10. In a garment factory a normal working day begins at 9 a.m. and finishes only at 10 P.m.

Level-3

1. People in urban areas are engaged in a variety of activities in order to earn their living. Some are doing the work of a cobbler while some are barber busy with their work. A number of people earn their livelihood by puling rickshaw. Vendors are also seen here and there selling household articles.in urban areas showrooms of different items can be seen. These showrooms are run by businesspersons. These people employ a number of workers as supervisors and helpers for their showrooms. But there are also people who do office work with full job security. They get regular salary and other benefits of job like savings for old age, holidays, medical facilities etc. Thus, we see that with a growing population, job opportunities have also increased and people are availing these opportunities according to their talent and aptitude.

2. Call Centres in big cities are providing new job opportunities to young and enthusiastic men and women .a call centre is a centralised office that deals with problems and questions that consumers/customers have regarding good purchased and services like banking, ticket booking, etc. Call centres are generally set up as large rooms with works stations that include a computer, a telephone set and supervisor's stations. India has become a major centre. Here as they can get people who can speak English and will work for lower wages.

3. Sudha work as a marketing manager in a company in which manufactures biscuits. The factory where the biscuits are made is outside the city. Sudha supervises the work of 50 salespersons who travel to different parts of city .they get orders form shop keepers and collect payments from them. She has divided a city into six regions and once a week she meets the salespersons of each region. She checks there progress report and discuss problems they face. She has to plan the sales in the entire city and often has to work late and travel to different places.

4. In casual jobs, workers are not too expected to complain about there pay of working conditions. If they dare to do this, they are instantly asked to leave.

*Casual jobs provide security protection if there is ill-treatment.

*Casual workers are expected to do work for long hours.

*Even if they don't complain. They can be asked to leave when work load is less.

5. Hawkers works on their own. They organise their own work. They know how much to purchase, as well as where and how to set up there shops. There shops are usually temporary structure. Sometimes some boards or paper spread over discarded boxes or may be canvas sheet hung up on a few poles. They may also use their own carts or simply a plastic sheet spread on the pavement. They can be asked to dismantle their shops at any time by the police.

6. .in a permanent and a regular job an employee gets a regular salary every month. Besides, a regular salary he gets other benefits such as saving for old age, holidays, medical facilities for his families etc.

Thus, his job is secured. But casual worker avail no job security. If workers complain about their pay or working conditions, they asked to leave. They also work for very long hours.

7. Sudha is a permanent worker with a company. She gets several benefits along with her salary:

- Savings for Old Age.
- Holidays.
- Medical Facilities.
- Travelling Allowance.
- Maternity Leave.

8. These days' people prefer to buy readymade clothes rather than have them stitched. The trend these days is for readymade garments. Therefore they started a showroom. For their showroom, they buy things from different places. They buy, most of the materials from Mumbai, Ahmedabad, Ludhiana and Tripura. They get some materials from Noida and Gurgaon. They get some dress items from abroad, too.

Annual Exam March 2018

Class 10

Social Science (Map Work)

(History and Geography)

List of Map Items for Social Science

A. History – Outline Political Map of India

Lesson-3 Nationalism in India – (1918 – 1930). For locating and labeling / Identification.

1. Indian National Congress Sessions: Calcutta (Sep. 1920), Nagpur (Dec. 1920), Madras (1927), Lahore (1929)

2. Important Centres of Indian National Movement (Non-cooperation and Civil Disobedience Movement)

(i) Champaran (Bihar) – Movement of Indigo Planters

(ii) Kheda (Gujrat) – Peasant Satyagrah

(iii) Ahmedabad (Gujarat) – Cotton Mill Workers Satyagraha

(iv) Amritsar (Punjab) – Jallianwala Bagh Incident

(v) Chauri Chaura (U.P.) – calling off the Non-Cooperation Movement

(vi) Dandi (Gujarat) – Civil Disobedience Movement

B. Geography – Outline Political Map of India

Chapter 1: Resources and Development

Identification only: Major soil Types.

Chapter 3: Water Resources

Locating and Labelling –

Dams:

- (1) Salal
- (2) Bhakra Nangal
- (3) Tehri
- (4) Rana Pratap Sagar
- (5) Sardar Sarovar
- (6) Hirakud
- (7) Nagarjuna Sagar
- (8) Tungabhadra. (Along with rivers)

Chapter 4: Agriculture

Identification only

(a) Major areas of Rice and Wheat.

(b) Largest / Major producer states of Sugarcane; Tea; Coffee; Rubber; Cotton and Jute.

Chapter: 5 Mineral and Energy Resources

Minerals: (Identification only)

- (I) Iron ore mines: Mayurbhanj, Durg, Bailadila, Bellary, Kudremukh
- (II) Mica mines: Ajmer, Beawar, Nellore, Gaya, Hazaribagh
- (III) Coal mines: Raniganj, Jharia, Bokaro, Talcher, Korba, Singrauli, Singareni, Neyvali
- (IV) Oil Fields: Digboi, Naharkatia, Mumbai High, Bassien, Kalol, Ankaleshwar
- (V) Bauxite Deposits: The Amarkantak plateau, Maikal hills, The plateau region of Bilaspur-Katni, Orissa Panchpatmali deposits in Koraput district
- (VI) Mica deposits: The Chota Nagpur plateau. Koderma Gaya – Hazaribagh belt of Jharkhand, Ajmer, Nellore mica belt

Power Plants: (Locating and Labelling only)

- (a)
Thermal: Namrup, Talcher, Singrauli, Harduaganj, Korba, Uran, Ramagundam, Vijaywada, Tuticorin
- (b) Nuclear: Narora, Rawat Bhata, Kakrapara, Tarapur, Kaiga, Kalpakkam

Chapter 6: Manufacturing Industries (Locating and Labelling Only)



(1) Cotton Textile Industries

- **Mumbai**
- **Indore**
- **Ahmedabad**
- **Surat**
- **Kanpur**
- **Coimbatore**
- **Madurai**

(2) Iron and Steel Plants

- **Burnpur**
- **Durgapur**
- **Bokaro**
- **Jamshedpur**
- **Raurkela**
- **Bhilai**
- **Vijaynagar**
- **Bhadravati**
- **Vishakhapatnam**
- **Salem**

(3) Software Technology Parks

- **Mohali**
- **Noida**
- **Jaipur**
- **Gandhinagar**
- **Indore**
- **Mumbai**
- **Pune**
- **Kolkata**
- **Bhubaneshwar**
- **Vishakhapatnam**
- **Hyderabad**
- **Bangalore**
- **Mysore**
- **Chennai**
- **Thiruvananthapuram**

Chapter 7: Lifelines of National Economy.

Identification Only: Golden Quadrilateral, North-South Corridor, East-West Corridor.

National Highways

- **NH-1**
- **NH-2**
- **NH-7**

Locating and Labelling:

Major Ports:

- Kandla
- Mumbai
- Jawahar Lal Nehru
- Marmagao
- New Mangalore
- Kochi
- Tuticorin
- Chennai
- Vishakhapatnam
- Paradip
- Haldia
- Kolkata

International Airports

- Amritsar (Raja Sansi)
- Delhi (Indira Gandhi International)
- Mumbai (Chhatrapati Shivaji)
- Thiruvananthapuram (Nedimbacherry)
- Chennai (Meenam Bakkam)
- Kolkata (Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose)
- Hyderabad (Rajiv Gandhi)

वार्षिक परीक्षा मार्च 2018

कक्षा 10

सामाजिक विज्ञान (मानचित्र कार्य)

(इतिहास और भूगोल)

सामाजिक विज्ञान के लिए मानचित्र की सूची

ए इतिहास - भारत का राजनीतिक मानचित्र

भारत में पाठ -3 राष्ट्रवाद - (1918-1930) पता लगाने और लेबलिंग / पहचान के लिए

1. भारतीय राष्ट्रीय कांग्रेस सत्र: कलकत्ता (1 सित। 1920), नागपुर (1919 20), मद्रास (1927), लाहौर (1929)
2. भारतीय राष्ट्रीय आंदोलन के महत्वपूर्ण केंद्र (गैर-सहयोग और सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन)

- (i) चंपारण (बिहार) - इंडिगो प्लांटर्स के आंदोलन
- (ii) खेड़ा (गुजरात) - किसान सत्याग्रह
- (iii) अहमदाबाद (गुजरात) - कपास मिल कार्यकर्ता सत्याग्रह
- (iv) अमृतसर (पंजाब) - जलियांवाला बाग घटना
- (v) चौरी चौरा (यू.पी.) - असहयोग आंदोलन को बंद करना
- (vi) दांडी (गुजरात) - सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन

बी। भूगोल - भारत का राजनीतिक मानचित्र

अध्याय 1: संसाधन और विकास

केवल पहचान: प्रमुख मिट्टी के प्रकार

अध्याय 3: जल संसाधन

पता लगाने और लेबलिंग -

बांधों:

- (1) सलाल
- (2) भाखड़ा नांगल
- (3) टिहरी
- (4) राणा प्रताप सागर
- (5) सरदार सरोवर
- (6) हिरकुद
- (7) नागार्जुन सागर
- (8) तुंगभद्रा (नदियों के साथ)

अध्याय 4: कृषि

केवल पहचान

(ए) चावल और गेहूँ के प्रमुख क्षेत्रों

(बी) गन्ने का सबसे बड़ा / प्रमुख उत्पादक राज्य; चाय; कॉफ़ी; रबड़; कपास और जूट

अध्याय: 5 खनिज और ऊर्जा संसाधन

खनिज: (केवल पहचान)

- (I) लौह अयस्क खदानों: मयूरभंज, दुर्ग, बैलादीला, बेल्लारी, कुद्रेमुख
- (द्वितीय) मीका खानों: अजमेर, ब्यावर, नेल्लोर, गया, हजारीबाग
- (III) कोयला खानों: रानीगंज, झरिया, बोकारो, तालचेर, कोरबा, सिंगरौली, सिंगानेरी, नेवाली
- (चतुर्थ) तेल क्षेत्र: दिगबोई, नहरकटिया, मुंबई हाई, बासीन, कलोल, अंकलेश्वर
- (वी) बॉक्साइट जमा: अमरकंटक पठार, मैकल पहाड़ियों, कोलापुट जिले में बिलासपुर-कटनी, उड़ीसा पंचपतमाली जमाओं का पठार क्षेत्र

(VI) मीका जमा: छोटा नागपुर पठार कोडरमा गया - झारखंड, अजमेर, नेल्लोर अभ्रक बेल्ट का हजारीबाग बेल्ट विद्युत संयंत्र: (केवल पता लगाने और लेबल करना)

- (ए) थर्मल: नामरूप, तलचर, सिंगरौली, हरदुआगंज, कोरबा, उरण, रामागुंडम, विजयवाड़ा, तूतीकोरिन
- (बी) परमाणु: नरोरा, रावत भता, काक्रप्रपा, तारापुर, काइगा, कल्पना

अध्याय 6: विनिर्माण उद्योग (केवल पता लगाने और लेबल करना)

(1) कॉटन टेक्सटाइल इंडस्ट्रीज

- मुंबई
- इंदौर
- अहमदाबाद
- सूरत
- कानपुर
- कोयंबटूर
- मदुरै

(2) लौह और इस्पात संयंत्रों

- बर्नपुर
- दुर्गापुर
- बोकारो
- जमशेदपुर
- राउरकेला
- भिलाई
- विजयनगर
- भद्रावती
- विशाखापट्टनम
- सलेम

(3) सॉफ्टवेयर प्रौद्योगिकी पार्क

- मोहाली
- नोएडा
- जयपुर
- गांधीनगर
- इंदौर
- मुंबई
- पुणे
- कोलकाता
- भुवनेश्वर
- विशाखापट्टनम
- हैदराबाद

• बैंगलोर

• मैसूर

• चेन्नई

• तिरुवनंतपुरम

अध्याय 7: राष्ट्रीय अर्थव्यवस्था की आजीवन

केवल पहचान: स्वर्ण चतुर्भुज, उत्तर-दक्षिण कोरिडोर, पूर्व-पश्चिम कोरिडोर।

राष्ट्रीय राजमार्ग

• राष्ट्रीय राजमार्ग 1

• राष्ट्रीय राजमार्ग 2

• राष्ट्रीय राजमार्ग 7

स्थान और लेबलिंग:

प्रमुख बंदरगाहों:

• कांडला

• मुंबई

• जवाहर लाल नेहरू

• मर्मागाओ

• नया मैंगलोर

• कोच्चि

• तूतीकोरिन

• चेन्नई

• विशाखापट्टनम

• पारादीप

• हल्दिया

• कोलकाता

अंतर्राष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डों

• अमृतसर (राजा संस)

• दिल्ली (इंदिरा गांधी इंटरनेशनल)

• मुंबई (छत्रपति शिवाजी)

• तिरुवनंतपुरम (नेदमिशेरीरी)

• चेन्नई (मीनाम बककम)

• कोलकाता (नेताजी सुभाष चंद्र बोस)

• हैदराबाद (राजीव गांधी)

MAP BASED QUESTIONS:-(3 MARKS) CLASS-X

On an outline map of India mark and label the following :-

(1) Western Terminal of East-West Corridor.

(2) Eastern Terminal of East-West Corridor.

(3) Southern Terminal of North-South Corridor.

(4) Northern Terminal of North-South Corridor.

(5) Kandla Seaport

(6) Tuticorin Seaport

(7) Kochi Port

(8) Paradip Seaport

(9) Vishakhapatnam Port

(10) Kolkata Port

(11) Ennore Port

(12) Nhava Sheva Port

(13) Chhatrapati Shivaji International Airport

(14) Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose International Airport

- (15) Meenambakkam International Airport
- (16) Indira Gandhi International Airport
- (17) Nedimbacherry International Airport
- (18) Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel International Airport
- (19) Raja Sansi International Airport
- (20) Hyderabad International Airport / Rajiv Gandhi International Airport.
- (21) Centre of cotton textile mill workers' satyagraha
- (22) Place where Indian National Congress session in 1920 was held
- (23) Coffee producing state
- (24) Major iron-ore mine
- (25) Important coal mine
- (26) Terminal station of NH 1
- (27) Champaran
- (28) Dandi
- (29) Hirakud Dam
- (30) Uran-Thermal Power Station
- (31) Jaipur – Software Technology Park
- (32) Vishakhapatnam – Seaport
- (33) An International Airport.
- (34) A Software Technology park.
- (35) Iron and steel plant.
- (36) Haldia
- (37) Kalpakkam
- (38) Mohali
- (39) Terminal station of the East West Corridor.
- (40) Oil Field
- (41) Thermal Power Plant.
- (42) Kanpur - cotton industry.
- (43) Kolkata - major international airport.
- (44) Noida - Software technology park.
- (45) An important oil field.
- (46) An iron and steel plant.
- (47) Terminal station of North - South Corridor.
- (48) Mohali Software Technology Park
- (49) Rawat Bhata Nuclear Power Station
- (50) Nedimbacherry International Airport.
- (51) An Important lignite coal field
- (52) An Iron and steel plant
- (53) Terminal station of East-West Corridor
- (54) Anantnag - Silk Centre
- (55) Tarapur - Nuclear Power Station
- (56) Raja Sansi - International Airport.
- (57) Westernmost point of East-west corridor
- (58) Software Technology Park.
- (59) Kaiga : Nuclear Power Station
- (60) Bhilai Steel Plant
- (61) Raja Sansi Airport Amritsar
- (62) Coal mines
- (63) Rawat Bhata : Nuclear power station
- (64) Tuticorin : Port
- (65) Srinagar : Woollen textile centre
- (66) Thermal Power Plant
- (67) An Iron Ore Mine
- (68) Nuclear Power Plant - Kalpakkam
- (69) Iron and Steel Plant - Bhilai

- (70) International Airport - Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose
- (71) Rourkela Iron Steel plant
- (72) Kandla sea port
- (73) Thermal Power Station - Tuticorin
- (74) Cotton Textile Centre - Surat
- (75) Major Port – Kandla

SOCIAL SCIENCE

Class-X

List of Map Items for Examination

A. History

Chapter 3 : Nationalism in India - (1918-1930)

(i) For location and labelling/Identification on Outline Political Map of India

1. Indian National Congress Session : Calcutta (Sep. 1920), Nagpur (Dec. 1920), Madras (1927) and Lahore (1929).

2. Important Centres of Indian National Movement

(Non-cooperation and Civil Disobedience Movement)

(i) Champaran (Bihar) : Movement of Indigo Planters

(ii) Kheda (Gujarat) : Peasant Satyagraha

(iii) Ahmedabad (Gujarat) : Cotton Mill Workers Satyagraha

(iv) Amritsar (Punjab) : Jallianwala Bagh incident.

(v) Chauri Chaura (UP) : Calling off the NCM.

(vi) Bardoli (Gujarat) : No tax campaign.

(vii) Dandi (Gujarat) : Civil Disobedience Movement.

B. Geography :-

Chapter 5 : Mineral and Energy Resources

Minerals :

(i) Iron ore mines : Mayurbhanj, Durg, Bailadila, Bellary and Kudremukh.

(ii) Mica mines : Ajmer, Beawar, Nellore, Gaya and Hazaribagh.

(iii) Coal mines : Raniganj, Jharia, Bokaro, Talcher, Korba, Singrauli, Singareni and Neyveli

(iv) Oil Fields : Digboi, Naharkatia, Mumbai High, Bassien, Kalol and Ankaleshwar.

(v) Power Plants : (Locating and Labelling only)

(a) Thermal : Namrup, Talcher, Singrauli, Harduaganj, Korba, Uran, Ramagundam, Vijaywada and Tuticorin.

(b) Nuclear : Narora, Rawat Bhata, Kakrapara, Tarapur, Kaiga and Kalpakkam.

Chapter 6 : Manufacturing Industries

For Locating and labelling only

(i) Cotton Textile Industries : Mumbai, Indore, Ahmedabad, Surat, Kanpur, Coimbatore and Madurai.

(ii) Woollen Industries : Srinagar, Amritsar, Ludhiana, Panipat, Mirzapur and Jamnagar.

(iii) Silk Industry : Anantnag, Srinagar, Murshidabad and Mysore.

(iv) Iron and Steel Plants : Burnpur, Durgapur, Bokaro, Jamshedpur, Rourkela, Bhilai, Vijaynagar, Bhadravati, Vishakhapatnam and Salem.

(v) Software Technology Parks : Mohali, NOIDA, Jaipur, Gandhinagar, Indore, Mumbai, Pune, Kolkata, Bhubaneshwar, Vishakhapatnam, Hyderabad, Bangalore, Mysore, Chennai and Thiruvananthapuram.

Chapter 7 : Lifelines of National Economy

**Golden Quadrilateral, North-South Corridor and East-West Corridor
National Highways : NH-1, NH-2 and NH-7**

(i) Major Ports : Kandla, Mumbai, Jawahar Lal Nehru, Marmagao, New Mangalore, Kochi, Tuticorin, Chennai, Vishakhapatnam, Paradip, Haldia and Kolkata.

(ii) International Airports : Amritsar (Raja Sansi), Delhi (Indira Gandhi International); Mumbai (Chhatrapati Shivaji), Thiruvananthapuram (Nedimbacherry) ; Chennai (Meenam Bakkam), Kolkata (Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose) and Hyderabad

Note : Items of locating and labelling may also be given for identification.

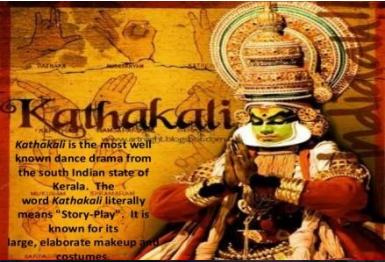





Annexure – I (Teaching Plan and Monitoring tools for teacher)

Lesson plan cum monitoring tools

A- Planning Format

Class/Section VII (A,B) Subject...Social Science. Chapter :(His.)-Cha.-9-THE MAKING OF REGIONAL CULTURESNo. of Pd...01

Dt. of commencement:-27/12/2017Expected Dt. of Completion :-27/12/2017 Actual Dt. Of completion:-27/12/2017

Gist of the lesson	Targeted Learning outcomes (TLO)	Teaching Learning Activity Planned	Questions on TLOs, Hots& correlation with other sub.
The Cheras and the Development of Malayalam	*Listens to others, negotiates differences, makes rules for better functioning of the group and also takes decisions collectively	Group Discussion Group Activity	LEVEL-1 (I)-Name the rulers who ruled over Rajasthan in the 8 th century.
The Jagannath Cult	 <p>Kathakali Kathakali is the most well known dance drama from the south Indian state of Kerala. The word Kathakali literally means "Story-Play". It is known for its large, elaborate makeup and costumes.</p>	Power Point	(ii)-Why were temples built in Bengal?
The Rajputs and Traditions of Heroism			LEVEL-2 (iii)-What was Rajputana?
Kathak: Beyond Regional Frontiers, A Closer Look: Bengal, Pirs and Temples			(iv)-Who built the temple for PurushottamaJagannatha at Puri? (v)-What does the ter, 'Sati'denote?
*Anantavarman built the temple of PurushottamJagannatha at Puri			LEVEL-3 (vi)-What is Manipravalam? Name a book written in that language? (vii)- Who were the major patrons of Kathak?

Date: 27/12/2017

Name & Signature of the Teacher
S.K.Mishra,TGT(SO.SC.)



Annexure – I (Teaching Plan and Monitoring tools for teacher)

Lesson plan cum monitoring tools

A- Planning Format

Class/Section VII (A,B) Subject...Social Science. Chapter :(His.)-Cha.-9-LIFE IN THE TEMPERATE GRASSLANDS No. of Pd...01

Dt. of commencement:-24/12/2017 Expected Dt. of Completion:-24/12/2017 Actual Dt. Of completion:-24/12/2017

Gist of the lesson	Targeted Learning outcomes (TLO)	Teaching Learning Activity Planned	Questions on TLOs, Hots & correlation with other sub.																																																																																	
<u>The Prairies</u> Climate	*Appreciates the cultural differences existing in the world. *Knows about life of people of temperate grasslands and deserts.	*Individual task *Group Activity, Map Activity	LEVEL-1 (I)-Name the rivers that drain the Velds.																																																																																	
Flora and Fauna People		Grid Puzzle based activity- Shade the Grasslands of the world.	(ii)-When is the rainy season in the Velds?																																																																																	
<u>The Velds</u> Climate		<table border="1"> <tr><td>D</td><td>C</td><td>G</td><td>O</td><td>G</td><td>S</td><td>E</td><td>K</td><td>H</td></tr> <tr><td>L</td><td>A</td><td>M</td><td>A</td><td>R</td><td>U</td><td>Y</td><td>U</td><td>A</td></tr> <tr><td>C</td><td>C</td><td>J</td><td>M</td><td>A</td><td>A</td><td>Y</td><td>D</td><td>F</td></tr> <tr><td>O</td><td>A</td><td>D</td><td>G</td><td>N</td><td>X</td><td>N</td><td>U</td><td>S</td></tr> <tr><td>T</td><td>C</td><td>R</td><td>O</td><td>C</td><td>K</td><td>Y</td><td>G</td><td>E</td></tr> <tr><td>T</td><td>I</td><td>B</td><td>A</td><td>H</td><td>T</td><td>H</td><td>G</td><td>E</td></tr> <tr><td>O</td><td>A</td><td>V</td><td>J</td><td>E</td><td>H</td><td>T</td><td>B</td><td>R</td></tr> <tr><td>N</td><td>J</td><td>D</td><td>F</td><td>S</td><td>D</td><td>R</td><td>H</td><td>Q</td></tr> <tr><td>J</td><td>H</td><td>C</td><td>H</td><td>I</td><td>N</td><td>O</td><td>O</td><td>K</td></tr> </table>	D	C	G	O	G	S	E	K	H	L	A	M	A	R	U	Y	U	A	C	C	J	M	A	A	Y	D	F	O	A	D	G	N	X	N	U	S	T	C	R	O	C	K	Y	G	E	T	I	B	A	H	T	H	G	E	O	A	V	J	E	H	T	B	R	N	J	D	F	S	D	R	H	Q	J	H	C	H	I	N	O	O	K	LEVEL-2 (iii)-How is farming done on the Prairies?
D		C	G	O	G	S	E	K	H																																																																											
L	A	M	A	R	U	Y	U	A																																																																												
C	C	J	M	A	A	Y	D	F																																																																												
O	A	D	G	N	X	N	U	S																																																																												
T	C	R	O	C	K	Y	G	E																																																																												
T	I	B	A	H	T	H	G	E																																																																												
O	A	V	J	E	H	T	B	R																																																																												
N	J	D	F	S	D	R	H	Q																																																																												
J	H	C	H	I	N	O	O	K																																																																												
Flora and Fauna People	<p>1. River of Veld region _____</p> <p>2. Tree of a hot desert _____</p> <p>3. Large cattle forms of Prairies _____</p> <p>4. Mountain of North America _____</p>	(iv)-What are the Temperate Grasslands of North American called?																																																																																		
			LEVEL-3 (v)-What is the main food crop in the Prairies? (vi)- Describe the location of the Prairies grassland. (vii)- Name the important centre of diamond mining in Velds.																																																																																	

Date: 24/12/2017

Name & Signature of the Teacher
Surendra Singh Parihar, TGT(SO.SC.)




Annexure – I (Teaching Plan and Monitoring tools for teacher)

Lesson plan cum monitoring tools

A- Planning Format

Class/Section VII (A,B) Subject...Social Science. Chapter :(His.)-Cha.-8 MARKET AROUND US No. of Pd...01

Dt. of commencement:-28/12/2017 Expected Dt. of Completion :-28/12/2017 Actual Dt. Of completion:-28/12/2017

Gist of the lesson	Targeted Learning outcomes (TLO)	Teaching Learning Activity Planned	Questions on TLOs, Hots& correlation with other sub.
Market Types of market	<p>*Introduce the learner to various types of markets eg. * Weekly Market Shops in neighborhood , Shopping complexes and mails *Chain of markets, Markets and equality</p> 	Group Discussion Collage, Poster Making	LEVEL-1 (i)-Who are the sellers in the weekly market
Wholesale Traders		Power Point Picture comprehension	(ii)-Why are things cheap in the weekly market?
Weekly Market		Survey Report Writing	LEVEL-2 (iii)-What are the types of shops?
Shops in Neighborhood		Individual task Group task	(iv)-In what ways are shops in the neighborhood useful?
Shopping complexes and Malls			
Chain of Markets	(vi)-What is meant by Mall? (vii)-Write an advantage of weekly markets.		
Markets Everywhere	(viii)-Why are shops in neighborhood preferred by some people?		
Markets and Equality	(ix)-State one feature of weekly markets.		

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA NO-1 AFS (BHUJ)

Lesson Plan



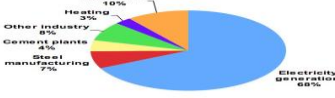


Class/Section- X Subject -S ST Chapter – **MINERALS AND ENERGY RESOURCES**

No. of periods-1 Date of Commencement- 25/12/2018

SUB-TOPIC-COAL

Expected date of completion- 25/12/2018

Actual date of Completion.....12/2018

Gist Of The lesson focused skill/competencies	Targeted learning outcomes (TLO)	Teaching learning activity Planned for achieving TLO Using suitable resource and class room management strategies	ASSESSMENT STRATEGIES PLANNED
Skill-understanding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coal and its formation Role of temperature and pressure 	Student will be able to know about formation of coal and how it is different from petroleum	Lecture ,note making ,chart, video, ppt 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> How coal is formed? What is major difference between formation of coal and formation of petroleum? Individual activity /oral test
Skill-identification and observation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uses of coal Electricity and industrial uses Uses of coal in steel industries – steel making process 	Student will learn about different uses of coal 	Lecture , Note making 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> What are different uses of coal? What is percentage of thermal power in total power production of India? What is role of coal in steel industries?
Skill- identification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gondwana reserve Tertiary reserve Time difference between reserve 	Student will be able identify different coal producing places of India 	Lecture , mapping ,Note making 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> What is difference between Gondwana and tertiary reserve? Name the state which formed tertiary reserve?

Kendriya Vidyalay No-1 AFS Bhuj
Lesson Plan for the day-class X and IX-FOR DAY

Gist Of The lesson/skill	Targeted learning outcomes (TLO)	Teaching learning activity Planned	Questions on TLOs, HOTS &
<p>Gender, Religion and Caste x</p> <p>Introduction to gender discrimination division Sexual division of labor Women condition in India and women empowerment -politics Skill-understanding Critical thinking</p> <p>GIST -Gender inequality in India refers to health, education, economic and political inequalities between men and women in India. ...</p>	<p>sensitize students with gender discrimination understand the roots of division and politics of women reservation</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pare and share –boys girl work and behavior and treatment • Power point show • Explanation • Flow chart • Note making • History-gathering to modern age <p>ORAL TEST</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What do you understand by gender discrimination? • What is sexual division of labour ? • What is reservation? • What are stereotype thought about women in India? • Name some famous women of India. • Name some countries where female have less rights.
<p>Socialism in Europe and the Russian Revolution</p> <p>CLASS IX</p> <p>introduction to concepts of socialism and revolution</p> <p>contribution of Karl Marx</p> <p>different ideological group in Russia</p> <p>socio political condition of Russia</p> <p>Skill-critical thinking Understanding</p> <p>GIST- a political and economic theory of social organization which advocates that the means of production, distribution, and exchange should be owned or regulated by the community as a whole.</p>	<p>Develop understanding of socialism and know about Karl Marx</p> <p>Differentiate between socialism and capitalism</p> <p>Articulate about revolution and its causes</p> <p>Karl Marx; (5 May 1818 – 14 March 1883) was a Prussian born philosopher, <u>economist</u>, <u>political theorist</u>, <u>sociologist</u>, <u>journalist</u> and <u>revolutionary socialist</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explanation • Note making • Flow chart • Power point show • Story telling (Karl Marx) • Map -Russia and its neighboring country <p>ORAL TEST</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What do you understand by socialism? • What is capitalism? • Who was Karl Marx? • Define following <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Liberals 2. Conservative 3. Radicals • What do you understand by word revolution? • What is the importance of Russian revolution? • What is ideological difference between America and Russia? • Which political theory is followed by china

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA NO-1 AFS (BHUJ)

LESSON PLAN

DATE-0/0/2017

CLASS- X

DATE

OF COMMENCEMENT- //2017

SUBJECT- SOCIAL SCIENCE

LESSON - 3

DATE OF COMPLETION- //2017

PERIODES REQUIRED -.....

ACTUAL DATE OF COMPLETION- //2017

GIST OF UNIT/SUB UNIT	ACTIVITIES(INDIVIDUAL OR GROUP) DEMONSTRATIO/E CLASS&LIST OF TEACHING ADD	HOME ASSIGNMENT	HOTS AND ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS PREPARED
<p><u>1-Nationalism in india</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meaning of federalism • Indian federalism • Language policy • Centre state relation • Decentralization • Urban and rural local government 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lecture method/ppt • Discussion on state making • Mind map federalism • Story telling-princely state • All activities suggested in text book 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All text book exercise • Chart preparation • Mind map and flow chart • Notes preparation • Mapping 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What do you understand by word federalism? 2. Explain the feature of federalism. 3. What is difference between unitary and federal state? 4. What is decentralization? 5. Name tree tier of local government. 6. What is mention in eighth schedule of Indian constitution?
<p><u>2-Age of industrialisation</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • civil right movement • Social differences • Cross cutting and overlapping differences • Outcome of differences 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lecture method/ppt • Demo by student • Debate • All activities suggested in text book 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All text book exercise • Chart preparation • Mind map and flow chart • Notes preparation • Glossary remembering 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Name difference based on birth. 2 What do you know about civil right movement? 3 Difference between cross cutting and overlapping differences 4 Suggest ways to avoid social division ,
<p><u>3-Gender religion and cast</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sectors of Indian economy • economic activities: • unemployment • MNREGA • ORGANISED AND UNORGANISED SECTORS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lecture method/ppt • Discussion on word ECONOMY • Mind map – SECTORS • All activities suggested in text book 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All text book exercise • Chart preparation • Mind map and flow chart • Notes preparation 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Define economy. 2 Name and explain all economic activities? 3 What is unemployment? Explain government

			policy to control unemployment. 4 Differentiate between organize and unorganized economic activities.
Money and credit Discuss- popular struggle and movement group	•		5
LIFE SKILLE USED :	understanding, analytical, critical thinking		
REMARKS/SUGGESTIN:		PROJECTS- federalism	
SIGN OF TEACHER:			PRINCIPAL

Lesson Plan cum Monitoring Tool(PRTs/HMs/TGTs/VPs) [A] Planning Format
Class/Section:VIII Subject:Social Studies (GEOGRAPHY) Chapter:- HUMAN RESOURCE






<u>Gist Of The lesson</u>	<u>Targeted learning outcomes (TLO)</u>	<u>Teaching learning activity Planned</u>	<u>Questions on TLOs, HOTS & correlation</u>
Political parties			<u>Questions on TLOs</u>
(1) Understand about importance of HUMAN RESOURCE	1. Students will be able to recall the resources they studied in earlier term 2. Students will be able to understand importance of HUMAN RESOURCE	➡ Teacher will ask some questions to test for previous knowledge related to the RESOURCE and expected answer will come out from students.	(1) What is a RESOURCE? (2) What is density of population?
2)main component of HUMAN RESOURCE		➡ Teacher will tell to students about the importance of Human Resource	<u>HOTS Questions</u> (1) What are the factors affecting the distribution of population in the world?
3) Distribution of Population		➡ Students will listen and watch carefully and note down important points on class work	<u>Co-relation with other subjects</u> Mathematics Science

Lesson Plan cum Monitoring

Tool(PRTs/HMs/TGTs/VPs) [A] Planning Format

Class/Section:X Subject: Social Studies (Civics) Chapter :Life lines of national economy

No. of period:01Date of Commencement:30/12/2017Expected date of completion:30/12/2017 Actual date of Completion30/12/2017

<u>Gist Of The lesson</u>	<u>Targeted learning outcomes (TLO)</u>	<u>Teaching learning activity Planned</u>	<u>Questions on TLOs, HOTS & correlation</u>
LIFE LINES OF NATIONAL			
(1) Vessels System of human body (2) Transportation (3) Roadways (4)Railways (5)Airways (6) Pipeline (7) Communication (8) Trade (9) Tourism	1. Students will be able to recall the lifelines of human body. 2. Students will be able to apply the needs of transportation for daily life. 3. Students will be able to understand about the roadways airways and waterways. 4. Students will be able to understand about the importance of transportation in country	 Teacher will ask some questions to test for previous knowledge related to the chapter of the lifelines of the national economy and expected answer will come out from students.  Teacher will tell to students about the Vessels System of human body, Transportation, Roadways, Railways, Airways, Pipeline, Communication, Trade, Tourism  Students will listen and watch carefully and note down important points on class work note book.	<u>Questions on TLOs</u>  (1) What are lifelines of human body? (2) Why do we need transportation for a country? (3) What is the importance of roadways? <u>HS Questions</u>  (1) What do you understand about the four means of transportation? <u>Relation with other subjects</u> Mathematics Geography

Lesson Plan cum Monitoring Tool(PRTs/HMs/TGTs/VPs)

[A] Planning Format

Class/Section: IX Subject: Social Studies (Civics)

Chapter :WORKING INSTITUTION

No. of period:01 Date of Commencement:31/12/2017

Expected date of completion:31/12/2017 Actual date of Completion31/12/2017

<u>Gist Of The lesson</u>	<u>Targeted learning outcomes (TLO)</u>	<u>Teaching learning activity Planned</u>	<u>Questions on TLOs, HOTS & correlation</u>
WORKING INSTITUTION			
(1)understand THE WORKING INSTITUTION.	1. Students will be able to recall the ELECTORAL POLITICS	➤ Teacher will ask some questions to test for previous knowledge PARLIAMENT	➤ Questions on TLOs (1) What is DEMOCRACY
2. component of WORKING INSTITUTION	2. Students will be able to apply the needs of WORKING INSTITUTION	➤ Teacher will tell to students about PRIME MINISTER AND PRESIDENT POWERS AND FUNCTION	(2) Why do we need parliament for a country ?
3.main function AND POWERS OF PARLIAMENT,PRIME MINISTER AND JUDICIARY	3. Students will be able to understand importance AND PARLIAMENT,PRIME MINISTER, PRESIDENT AND JUDICIARY	Students will listen and watch carefully WORKING OF JUDICIARY	(3) What is the importance of legislature ?
			➤ S Questions (1) What do you understand about the executive ?
			➤ elation with other subjects sociology public administration

Annexure – I (Teaching Plan and Monitoring tools for teacher)

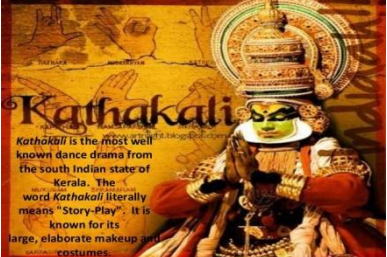



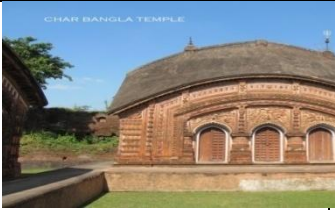
Lesson plan cum monitoring tools

A- Planning Format

Class/Section VII Subject...Social Science. Chapter :(His.)-Cha.-9-

THE MAKING OF REGIONAL CULTURESNo. of Pd...01

Dt. of commencement:-25/12/2017Expected Dt. of Completion :-25/12/2017 Actual Dt. Of completion:-----
/12/2017

Gist of the lesson	Targeted Learning outcomes (TLO)	Teaching Learning Activity Planned	Questions on TLOs, Hots& correlation with other sub.
The Cheras and the Development of Malayalam	*Listens to others, negotiates differences, makes rules for better functioning of the group and also takes decisions collectively	Group Discussion Group Activity	LEVEL-1 (I)-Name the rulers who ruled over Rajasthan in the 8 th century.
The Jagannath Cult		Power Point	(ii)-Why were temples built in Bengal?
The Rajputs and Traditions of Heroism	 <p>Kathakali Kathakali is the most well known dance drama from the south Indian state of Kerala. The word Kathakali literally means "Story-Play". It is known for its large, elaborate makeup and costumes.</p>		LEVEL-2 (iii)-What was Rajputana?
Kathak: Beyond Regional Frontiers, A Closer Look: Bengal, Pirs and Temples			(iv)-Who built the temple for PurushottamaJagannath at Puri? (v)-What does the term, 'Sati'denote?
*Anantavarman built the temple of PurushottamJagannatha at Puri			LEVEL-3 (vi)-What is Manipravalam? Name a book written in that language? (vii)- Who were the major patrons of Kathak?

Monitoring Cum Activity Plan (Back To Basic)

Lesson Plan



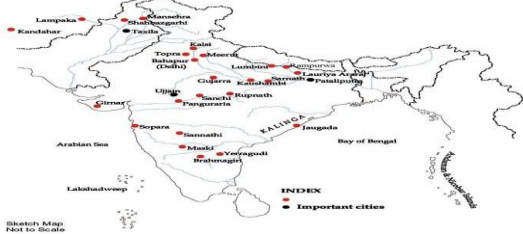
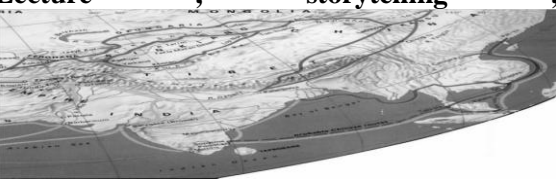

Class/Section- VI Subject -S ST

Chapter – ASHOKA THE EMPEROR WHO GAVE UP WAR

No. of periods- Date of Commencement-

Expected date of completion-

Actual date of Completion-

Gist Of The lesson focused skill/competencies	Targeted learning outcomes (TLO)	Teaching learning activity Planned for achieving TLO Using suitable resource and class room management strategies	ASSESSMENT STRATEGIES PLANNED
Skill-understanding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> kingdom and empire mauryan empire 	to familiarize students with concept of empire and kingdom	Lecture ,note making ,chart 	1. Define word empire? 2. Who was the founder of mauryan empire? Individual activity /oral test
Skill-understanding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dynasty Ashoka Inscriptions 	Student will learn about Ashoka and his life	Lecture , storytelling , Note making Time line of Ashoka 	4. Who wrote arthshastra 5. Who was Ashoka? 6. Name some places where mauryan inscription found?
Skill-understanding and thinking <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mauryan administration Capital Officer and tax route 	to develop an understanding of mauryan administration	Lecture , note making 	1. What do you understand tribute? 2. Name some province and capital of Mauryan Empire? 7. Name major trade route of this age. Written assignment
Skill- understanding and observation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ashoka a unique ruler War of kalinga Ashoka's Dhamma 	Student will learn about Ashoka and his transformation into a religious leader	Lecture , storytelling ,  Note making	8. Who was Buddha? 9. What is ahimsa according to Ashoka? 10. Where is kalinga 11. What do you know about Ashoka's Dhamma?
Skill-identification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The silk route Kings after mauryan 	Student will be able to identify silk route and its importance	Lecture , Note making 	Individual activity 1. What do you know about silk route? 2. Who were shakas ?

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN

Mid-Test

In- Service Course for TGT Social Science (II Spell),2017

Venue- KV Rajkot

Time- 1
hour

1.	Who invented Spinning Jenny?	1
2.	Write the full form of CACP.	1
3.	Define weather.	1
4.	Who was the father of Green Revolution in the world context?	1
5.	What are the different rates of tax Under GST?	1
6.	Write the meaning of Yoga. What do you mean by Ashtang Yoga?	3
7.	Differentiate between Seasonal Hunger and Chronic Hunger with example.	3
8.	What is the rank of India in GHI 2017? State the parameters of Global Hunger Index (GHI).	3
9.	What is the meant by the 14 th century crisis in the European society?	3
10.	Explain challenges of Deeping of Democracy-	3
11.	Write the meaning of Western Disturbances. How is it useful for farmers?	3
12.	Mention three desirable features of democracy.	3
13.	Define food security. How can it be achieved?	3
14.	Who were Gomasthas? How did they ensure regular supply of cotton and silk cloth to the British?	3
15.	State any five factors which affect the class room learning.	3
16.	Define marginalization. Explain the causes of marginalization.	5
17.	Describe the factors which affect the location of industries.	5
18.	What are the changes made the CBSE in New Assessment System to be implemented in the classes 6 to 8 from this session?	5

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN

Post-Test

In- Service Course for TGT Social Science (II Spell), 2018

Venue- KV Rajkot

Time- 60 Minutes

M. Marks- 50

1.	Define Rain Shadow Area.	1
2.	What does I.T.C.Z. stands for? Define it.	1
3.	What do you mean by money? Mention its two advantages.	1
4.	Who were Saifuddin Kichlu and Satyapal? For what they are famous for?	1
5.	By whom and where the Khilafat Committee was established?	1
6.	Define the terms 'Pietra Dura' and 'Shikhar'?	3
7.	How is BMI calculated? Write its implications?	3
8.	Classify the buildings, constructed between 8 th to 18 th centuries into two broader categories with citing example of each type.	3
9.	Explain 'Kaal Baishakhi' and 'Mango Shower'?	3
10.	How is democracy an accountable and legitimate form of government?	3
11.	Differentiate between formal sector and informal sector of credit.	3
12.	What are the desired traits to become a successful teacher?	3
13.	"History repeats itself." Justify this statement citing an example.	3
14.	Mention any six factors affecting Monsoon.	3
15.	Distinguish between longitudes and latitudes.	3
16.	Discuss the life of workers in Britain during the age of industrilisation.	5
17.	What is meant by MNCs'? How does it control production across the world?	5
18.	India has more features of 'Unitary" form of government than 'Federal" form of government. Justify.	5